APPENDICES TO:

MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND MITIGATION DURING MARINE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS BY SHELL OFFSHORE INC. IN THE ALASKAN CHUKCHI AND BEAUFORT SEAS, JULY–OCTOBER 2010: 90-DAY REPORT

Edited by

Craig Reiser[a], Dale Funk[a], Robert Rodrigues[a], and David Hannay[b]

[a] **LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc.**
1101 East 76th Ave., Suite B, Anchorage, AK 99518, U.S.A.

[b] **JASCO Research Ltd., Applied Sciences Division**
4464 Markham St., Suite 2101, Victoria, BC V8Z 7X8, Canada

for

Shell Offshore, Inc.
P.O. Box 576, Houston, TX 77001-0576

and

National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources
1315 East-West Hwy, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

and

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammal Management
1101 E. Tudor Road, M.S. 341, Anchorage, AK 99503

LGL Report P1171E–1

January 2011

APPENDIX A: NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE IHAS

APPENDIX B: U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE LOAS

APPENDIX C: CONFLICT AVOIDANCE AGREEMENT

APPENDIX D: DESCRIPTION OF SURVEY VESSELS AND EQUIPMENT

APPENDIX E: DETAILS OF MONITORING, MITIGATION, AND ANALYSIS METHODS

APPENDIX F: BEAUFORT WIND FORCE DEFINITIONS

APPENDIX G: BACKGROUND ON MARINE MAMMALS IN THE CHUKCHI AND BEAUFORT SEAS

APPENDIX H: UNDERWATER SOUND MEASUREMENTS
English Units Tables and Figures from Chapter 3

APPENDIX I: ENGLISH UNITS TABLES FROM CHAPTER 4

APPENDIX J: BEAUFORT SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS
Part 1 – Tables and Figures Referenced in Chapter 5
Part 2 – All Marine Mammal Detections and Weekly Sighting Maps
Part 3 – English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 5

APPENDIX K: BEAUFORT SEA AERIAL SURVEY PROGRAM RESULTS
Part 1 – Tables and Figures Referenced in Chapter 6
Part 2 – Sighting Maps for each Survey
Part 3 – English Units Tables and Figures from Chapter 6

APPENDIX L: CHUKCHI SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS
Part 1 – Tables and Figures Referenced in Chapter 7
Part 2 – All Marine Mammal Detections and Weekly Sighting Maps
Part 3 – English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 7

APPENDIX A: NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE IHAs

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Ms. Susan Childs
Manager, Regulatory Affairs Coordinator,
Alaska
Shell Exploration and Production Company
3601 C Street, Suite 1334
Anchorage, AK 99503

AUG 19 2009

Dear Ms. Childs:

Enclosed is an Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) issued to Shell Offshore, Inc. and Shell Gulf of Mexico Inc., a legal entity of Shell Exploration and Production Company, pursuant to Section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*), to take, by Level B harassment only, marine mammals incidental to conducting an open-water marine survey program in the Chukchi Sea, Alaska, during 2009-2010. Shell is required to comply with the conditions contained in the IHA. In addition, Shell must cooperate with any Federal, state, or local agency monitoring the impacts of your activities, and submit a draft report to the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) Office of Protected Resources, within 90 days after completion of the work authorized herein. Along with other mitigation measures to be incorporated, the IHA requires monitoring for the presence and behavior of marine mammals.

NMFS provided you with copies of the comment letters submitted during the 30-day public comment period on your MMPA application and NMFS' proposed IHA notice. Many of the comments were specific to the application itself. NMFS recommends that Shell consider these comments when submitting future MMPA authorization applications.

If you have any questions concerning the IHA or its requirements, please contact Candace Nachman, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at (301) 713-2289 ext. 156.

Sincerely,

James H. Lecky, Director
Office of Protected Resources

Enclosure

Printed on Recycled Paper

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Incidental Harassment Authorization

Shell Offshore Inc. and Shell Gulf of Mexico Inc. (Shell), 3601 C Street, Suite 1314, Anchorage, Alaska, 99503, are hereby authorized under section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1371(a)(5)(D)) and 50 CFR 216.107 to take, by Level B harassment only, small numbers of marine mammals incidental to conducting an open-water marine survey program in the Chukchi Sea in Arctic Ocean waters under the jurisdiction of the United States, contingent upon the following conditions:

1. This Authorization is valid from August 19, 2009, through August 18, 2010.

2. This Authorization is valid only for activities (including support vessels and aircraft) associated with the *R/V Mt. Mitchell* (or equivalent vessel) site clearance and shallow hazards surveys in the Minerals Management Service's Lease Sale 193 located in the Chukchi Sea. The specific areas where Shell's shallow hazard and site clearance surveys would occur are located approximately 113 km (70 mi) off the Alaska coast, generally west from the village of Wainwright in the Chukchi Sea.

3. (a). The species authorized for incidental harassment takings are: beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*); killer whales (*Orcinus orca*); harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*); bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*); gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*); minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*); fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*); humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*); bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*); spotted seals (*Phoca largha*); ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*); and ribbon seals (*Histriophoca fasciata*).

(b). The authorization for taking by harassment is limited to vessel noise and to the following acoustic sources (or sources with comparable frequency and intensity) without an amendment to this Authorization:

(i). Dual frequency subbottom profiler (2-7 kHz or 8-23 kHz);
(ii). Single beam Echo Sounder (33-210 kHz);
(iii). Multi-beam Echo Sounder (200 kHz);
(iv). High resolution multi-channel 2D system, consisting of 40 in^3 (4 x 10) airgun array (0-150 Hz);
(v). Shallow subbottom profiler (1-12 kHz); and
(vi). Medium penetration subbottom profiler (400-800 Hz).

(c). The taking of any marine mammal in a manner prohibited under this Authorization must be reported within 24 hours of the taking to the Alaska Regional Administrator (907-586-7221) or his designee in Anchorage (907-271-3023), National

Printed on Recycled Paper

Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the Chief of the Permits, Conservation and Education Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at (301) 713-2289, ext. 110, or his designee (301-713-2289 ext. 156).

4. The holder of this Authorization is required to cooperate with NMFS and any other Federal, state or local agency with authority to monitor the impacts of the activity on marine animals. The holder must notify the Chief of the Permits, Conservation and Education Division, Office of Protected Resources, at least 48 hours prior to the start of collecting seismic data (unless constrained by the date of issuance of this Authorization in which case notification shall be made as soon as possible).

5. Prohibitions

(a). The taking, by incidental harassment only, is limited to the species listed under condition 3(a) above. The taking by Level A harassment, injury or death of these species or the taking by harassment, injury or death of any other species of marine mammal is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of this Authorization.

(b). The taking of any marine mammal is prohibited whenever the required source vessel marine mammal observers (MMOs), required by condition 7(a)(i), are not onboard in conformance with condition 7(a)(i) of this Authorization or the passive acoustic monitoring program described in condition 8 is not fully implemented.

(c.) The taking of any marine mammals by seismic sounds when the seismic vessel is within 15 miles of another operating seismic vessel, which is being used for a separate operation, is prohibited.

6. Mitigation

(a.) General Mitigation: The holder of this Authorization is required to:

(i). Avoid concentrations or groups of whales by all vessels under the direction of Shell. Operators of support vessels should, at all times, conduct their activities at the maximum distance possible from such concentrations of whales.

(ii). Reduce vessel speed when within 300 yards of whales and those vessels capable of steering around such groups should do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a way as to separate members of a group of whales from other members of the group.

(iii). Avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when within 300 yards of whales. In addition, operators should check the waters immediately adjacent to a vessel to ensure that no whales will be injured when the vessel's propellers (or screws) are engaged.

(iv). Not operate support vessels (including small boats), to the extent that they are being used, at a speed that would make collisions with whales likely.

(v). When weather conditions require, such as when visibility drops, adjust vessel speed accordingly to avoid the likelihood of injury to whales.

(vi). Fully implement the following measures, consistent with the 2009 Conflict Avoidance Agreement, in order to avoid having an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of marine mammal species or stocks for taking for subsistence uses:

(A). For the purposes of reducing or eliminating conflicts between subsistence whaling activities and Shell's survey program, the holder of this Authorization will participate with other operators in the Communication Center (Com-Center) Program that is currently operating in the Chukchi Sea by Inupiat operators. The Com-Centers will be operated 24 hours/day during the 2009 fall subsistence bowhead whale hunt.

(B). Plan all vessel routes to minimize any potential conflict with subsistence whaling and sealing activities. All vessels shall avoid areas of active or anticipated whaling activity.

(C). All geophysical activity in the Chukchi Sea shall be restricted from conducting seismic survey and related work as set forth below:

(I). Vessels should remain as far offshore as weather and ice conditions allow and, at all times, at least five (5) miles offshore during transit.

(II). Geophysical activity shall not be conducted within 60 miles of any point on the Chukchi Sea coast.

(D). Upon notification by a Com-Center operator of an at-sea emergency, the holder of this Authorization shall provide such assistance as necessary to prevent the loss of life, if conditions allow the holder of this Authorization to safely do so.

(E). Upon request for emergency assistance made by a subsistence whale hunting organization, or by a member of such an organization, in order to prevent the loss of a whale, the holder of this Authorization shall assist towing of a whale taken in a traditional subsistence whale hunt, if conditions allow the holder of this Authorization to safely do so.

(F). Post-season Review: Following completion of 2009 Chukchi Sea geophysical activities, and prior to the 2010 Pre-Season Introduction Meetings, the Holder of this Authorization and other Chukchi Sea Industry Participants, if requested by the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC) or the Whaling Captain's Association of each village, will host a meeting in each of the following villages: Wainwright, Point Lay, Point Hope, and Barrow (or a joint meeting of the whaling captains from all these villages if the whaling captains agree to a joint meeting) to review the results of the 2009 operations and to discuss any concerns residents of those villages might have regarding the operations. The meetings will include the MMOs/Inupiat Communicators stationed on the Authorization holder's vessels in the

Chukchi Sea. The Chairman and Executive Director of the AEWC will be invited to attend the meeting(s).

(b). Seismic Vessel Mitigation: The holder of this Authorization is required to:

(i). Reduce the volume of the airgun array during vessel turns while running seismic lines to one airgun or to a reduced number of airguns (unless seismic data collection will continue during line turns).

(ii). Whenever a marine mammal is detected outside the exclusion zone radius and based on its position and motion relative to the ship track is likely to enter the safety radius, calculate and implement an alternative ship speed or track or de-energize the airgun array, as described in condition 6(b)(iv)(A) below.

(iii). Exclusion and Monitoring-Safety Zones:

(A). Establish and monitor with trained MMOs a preliminary exclusion zone for cetaceans surrounding the airgun array on the source vessel where the received level would be 180 dB re 1 μPa rms. For purposes of the field verification test, described in condition 7(b), this radius is estimated to be 160 m (525 ft) from the seismic source.

(B). Establish and monitor with trained observers a preliminary exclusion zone for pinnipeds surrounding the airgun array on the source vessel where the received level would be 190 dB re 1 μPa rms. For purposes of the field verification test described in condition 7(b), this radius is estimated to be 50 m (164 ft) from the seismic source.

(C). Whenever the vessel monitoring program described in condition 7(a) below detects an aggregation of 12 or more mysticete whales within an acoustically verified 160-dB rms zone ahead of, or perpendicular to, the seismic vessel track, the holder of this Authorization must: (I) shutdown the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources; and (II) not proceed with powering up the airgun array until the lead MMO on-board confirms that no mysticete whale aggregations are likely to occur within the 160-dB zone based upon ship course, direction and distance from last sighting and the last aggregation sighting appropriate safety zones. For purposes of the field verification test described in condition 7(b), this radius is estimated to be 1,400 m (0.87 mi) from the seismic source.

(D). Immediately upon completion of data analysis of the field verification measurements required under condition 7(b) below, establish and monitor the new 160-dB, 180-dB, and 190-dB marine mammal exclusion zones.

(iv). Power-down/Shutdown:

(A). Immediately power-down the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources, whenever any cetaceans are sighted approaching close to or within the area delineated by the 180 dB re 1 μPa (rms), or pinnipeds are sighted approaching close to or within the area delineated by the 190 dB re 1 μPa (rms) isopleth as established under condition 6(b)(iii) for the authorized seismic airgun array. If the power-down operation cannot reduce the received sound pressure level at the cetacean or pinniped to 180 dB or 190 dB, whichever is appropriate, the holder of this Authorization must immediately shutdown the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources.

(B). Not proceed with powering up the seismic airgun array unless the marine mammal exclusion zones described in conditions 6(b)(iii)(A), (B), and (C) are visible and no marine mammals are detected within the appropriate safety zones; or until 15 minutes (for small odontocetes, pinnipeds) or a minimum of 30 minutes (for mysticetes) after there has been no further visual detection of the animal(s) within the safety zone and the trained MMOs on duty are confident that no marine mammals remain within the appropriate safety zone.

(C). In the unanticipated event that an injured or dead marine mammal is sighted within an area where the holder of this Authorization deployed and utilized seismic airguns within the past 24 hours, immediately shutdown the seismic airgun array and notify the Marine Mammal Stranding Network (telephone: 1-800-853-1964).

(I). In the event that the marine mammal has been determined to have been deceased for at least 72 hours, as certified by the lead MMO onboard the source vessel, and no other marine mammals have been reported injured or dead during that same 72 hour period, the airgun array may be restarted (by conducting the necessary ramp-up procedures described in condition 6(b)(v) below) upon completion of a written certification, including supporting documents (e.g., photographs or other evidence to support the certification) by the MMO. Within 24 hours after the event specified herein, the holder of this Authorization must notify the designated staff person (see III below) by telephone or email of the event and ensure that the written certification and supporting documents are provided to the NMFS staff person.

(II). In the event that the marine mammal injury resulted from something other than seismic airgun operations (e.g., gunshot wound, polar bear attack), as certified by the lead MMO onboard the seismic vessel, the airgun array may be restarted (by conducting the necessary ramp-up procedures described in condition 6(b)(v) below) upon completion of a written certification, including supporting documents (e.g., photographs or other evidence to support the certification) by the MMO. Within 24 hours after the event specified herein, the holder of this Authorization must notify the designated staff person (see III below) by telephone or email of the event and ensure that the written certification and supporting documents are provided to the NMFS staff person.

(III). In the event the animal has not been dead for a period greater than 72 hours or the cause of the injury or death cannot be immediately

determined by the lead MMO, the holder shall immediately report the incident to either the NMFS staff person designated by the Director, Office of Protected Resources (Candace Nachman, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, 301-713-2289 ext. 156 or Candace.Nachman@noaa.gov) or to the staff person designated by the Alaska Regional Administrator (Brad Smith, Alaska Regional Office, NMFS, 907-271-3023 or Brad.Smith@noaa.gov).

(*1*) The seismic airgun array shall not be restarted until NMFS is able to review the circumstances of the take, make determinations as to whether modifications to the activities are appropriate and necessary, and has notified the holder that activities may be resumed.

(*2*) NMFS approval to resume operations may be given by the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, or his designee or by the Alaska Regional Administrator, NMFS, or his designee. NMFS approval may be provided in writing via a letter or an email or via the telephone.

(v). Ramp-up:

(A). Conduct a 30-minute period of marine mammal observations by at least two trained MMOs prior to commencing ramp-up described in condition 6(b)(v)(C): (I) at the commencement of seismic operations and (II) at any time electrical power to the airgun array has been discontinued for a period of 10 minutes or more and the MMO watch has been suspended;

(B). Not commence ramp-up if the complete safety radii are not visible for at least 30 minutes prior to ramp-up in either daylight or nighttime and not commence ramp-up at night unless the seismic source has maintained a sound source pressure level at the source of at least 180 dB re 1 μPa rms during the interruption of seismic survey operations. If a sound source of at least 180 dB re 1 μPa rms has been maintained during the interruption of seismic operations, then the 30 minute pre-ramp-up visual survey is waived; and

(C). Ramp-up the airgun arrays at no greater than 6 dB per 5-minute period starting with the smallest airgun in the array and then adding additional guns in sequence until the full array is firing, if no marine mammals are observed while undertaking conditions 6(v)(A) and (B): (I) at the commencement of seismic operations and (II) anytime after the airgun array has been powered down for more than 10 minutes.

7. Monitoring:

(a). Vessel Monitoring:

(i). The holder of this Authorization must designate biologically-trained, on-site individuals (MMOs) to be onboard the source vessel approved in advance by NMFS, to conduct the visual monitoring programs required under this Authorization and to record the effects of seismic surveys and the resulting noise on marine mammals.

There must be at least five (5) MMOs onboard the source vessel at any one time during all seismic operations.

(ii). To the extent possible, MMOs should be on duty for four (4) consecutive hours or less, although more than one four-hour shift per day is acceptable. MMOs will not work more than three (3) shifts in a 24-hour period (i.e., 12 hours total per day).

(iii). Monitoring is to be conducted by the MMOs described in condition 7(a)(i) above, onboard the active seismic vessel, to (A) ensure that no marine mammals enter the appropriate safety zone whenever the seismic acoustic sources are on, and (B) to record marine mammal activity as described in condition 7(a)(vi) below, at least two observers must be on watch during ramp ups and the 30 minutes prior to full ramp ups, and for as large a fraction of the other operating hours as possible. At all other times, at least one observer must be on active watch whenever the seismic acoustic sources is operating during all daytime airgun operations, during any nighttime power-ups of the airguns and at night, whenever daytime monitoring resulted in one or more power-down situations due to marine mammal presence.

(iv). At all times, the crew must be instructed to keep watch for marine mammals. If any are sighted, the bridge watch-stander must immediately notify the MMO(s) on-watch. If a marine mammal is within or closely approaching its designated exclusion (safety) zone, the seismic acoustic sources must be immediately powered down or shutdown (in accordance with condition 6(b)(iv)(A) above).

(v). Observations by the MMOs described in condition 7(a)(i) above on marine mammal presence and activity will begin a minimum of 30 minutes prior to the estimated time that the seismic source is to be turned on and/or ramped-up.

(vi). Monitoring will consist of recording: (A) the species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), the general behavioral activity, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from seismic vessel, sighting cue, behavioral pace, and apparent reaction of all marine mammals seen near the seismic vessel and/or its airgun array (e.g., none, avoidance, approach, paralleling, etc); (B) the time, location, heading, speed, and activity of the vessel (shooting or not), along with sea state, visibility, cloud cover and sun glare at (I) any time a marine mammal is sighted, (II) at the start and end of each watch, and (III) during a watch (whenever there is a change in one or more variable); and, (C) the identification of all vessels that are visible within 5 km of the seismic vessel whenever a marine mammal is sighted, and the time observed, bearing, distance, heading, speed and activity of the other vessel(s).

(vii). All MMOs must be provided with and use appropriate night-vision devices, Big Eyes, and reticulated and/or laser range finding binoculars in order to detect marine mammals within the Exclusion Zone.

(b). Field Source Verification: Using a hydrophone system, the holder of this Authorization is required to conduct sound source verification tests for all seismic sources and source vessel not previously measured and, at a minimum, report the following results within 5 days of completing the test:

(i). The empirical distances from the airgun array and other acoustic sources utilized during the effectiveness of this Authorization to broadband received levels of 190, 180, 160, and 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms), and the radiated sounds vs. distance from the source vessel.

(ii). Measurements are to be made at the beginning of the survey for locations not previously modeled in the Chukchi Sea.

8. Research: The holder of the Authorization, in cooperation with other oil company participants, must conduct all monitoring described in the "*Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Site Clearance and Shallow Hazards Data Acquisition in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea, 2009*." Research will include establishment of: (i). an acoustic program to measure sounds produced by the source vessel (required under condition 7(b) above); and (ii) deployment, and later analysis of data from, bottom-founded autonomous acoustic recorder arrays along the coast of the Chukchi Sea to record ambient sound levels, vocalizations of marine mammals, and received levels of seismic operations should they be detectable.

9. Reporting:

(a). Field Source Verification and the distances to the various isopleths are to be reported to NMFS within five (5) days of completing the measurements. In addition to reporting the radii of specific regulatory concern, distances to other sound isopleths down to 120 dB rms (if measurable) will be reported in increments of 10 dB.

(b). Seismic Vessel Monitoring Program: A draft report will be submitted to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, within 90 days after the end of Shell's 2009 survey program in the Chukchi Sea. The report will describe in detail: (i) the operations that were conducted; (ii) the results of the acoustical measurements to verify the safety radii; (iii) the methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring tasks; (iv) the results of the 2009 shipboard marine mammal monitoring; (v) a summary of the dates and locations of seismic operations, including summaries of power-downs, shutdowns, and ramp-up delays; (vi) marine mammal sightings (species, numbers, dates, times and locations; age/size/gender, environmental correlates, activities, associated seismic survey activities); (vii) estimates of the amount and nature of potential take (exposure) of marine mammals (by species) by harassment or in other ways to industry sounds; (viii) an analysis of the effects of seismic operations (e.g., on sighting rates, sighting distances, behaviors, movement patterns of marine mammals); (ix) an analysis of factors influencing detectability of marine mammals; and (x) summaries on communications with hunters and potential effects on subsistence uses.

(c). The draft report will be subject to review and comment by NMFS. Any recommendations made by NMFS must be addressed in the final report prior to acceptance by NMFS. The draft report will be considered the final report for this activity under this Authorization if NMFS has not provided comments and recommendations within 90 days of receipt of the draft report.

(d). A draft comprehensive report describing the acoustic and vessel-based monitoring programs will be prepared and submitted within 240 days of the date of this Authorization. The comprehensive report will describe the methods, results, conclusions and limitations of each of the individual data sets in detail. The report will also integrate (to the extent possible) the studies into a broad based assessment of all industry activities and their impacts on marine mammals in the Arctic Ocean during 2009.

(e). The draft comprehensive report will be subject to review and comment by NMFS, the AEWC, and the North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management. The draft comprehensive report will be accepted by NMFS as the final comprehensive report upon incorporation of comments and recommendations.

10. Activities related to the monitoring described in this Authorization do not require a separate scientific research permit issued under section 104 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

11. The Plan of Cooperation and that portion of any Conflict Avoidance Agreement outlining the steps that will be taken to cooperate and communicate with the native communities to ensure the availability of marine mammals for subsistence uses, must be implemented.

12. This Authorization may be modified, suspended or withdrawn if the holder fails to abide by the conditions prescribed herein or if the authorized taking is having more than a negligible impact on the species or stock of affected marine mammals, or if there is an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of such species or stocks for subsistence uses.

13. A copy of this Authorization must be in the possession of each seismic vessel operator taking marine mammals under the authority of this Incidental Harassment Authorization.

14. Shell is required to comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Incidental Take Statement corresponding to NMFS' Biological Opinion.

James H. Lecky
Director, Office of Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service

AUG 19 2009
Date

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MO 20910

AUG 06 2010

Susan Childs
Regulatory Affairs Manager, Alaska Venture
Shell Exploration and Production
3601 C Street, Suite 1000
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Dear Ms. Childs:

Enclosed is an Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) issued toShell Offshore Inc. under the authority of Section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*), to take, by Level B harassment only, small numbers of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*); harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*); bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*); gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*); humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*); bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*); spotted seals (*Phoca largha*); and ringed seals (*P. hispida*) incidental to Shell's marine survey program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Sea during the 2010 open water season. The IHA is valid from August 6, 2010 through November 30, 2010.

You are required to comply with the conditions contained in the IHA. In addition, you must cooperate with any Federal, state or local agency authorized to monitor the impacts of your activities. If you have any questions concerning the IHA or its requirements, please contact Shane Guan, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at (301) 713-2289.

Sincerely,

James H. Lecky, Director
Office of Protected Resources

Enclosure

Printed on Recycled Paper

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Incidental Harassment Authorization

Shell Offshore Inc. (Shell), 3601 C Street, Suite 1314, Anchorage, Alaska, 99503, is hereby authorized under section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1371(a)(5)(D)) and 50 CFR 216.107 to take, by Level B harassment only, small numbers of marine mammals incidental to conducting an open water marine survey program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas in Arctic Ocean waters under the jurisdiction of the United States, contingent upon the following conditions:

1. This Authorization is valid from August 6, 2010, through November 30, 2010.

2. This Authorization is valid only for activities associated with the site clearance and shallow hazards survey, ice gouge survey, and strudel scour survey in the Beaufort Sea and ice gouge survey in the Chukchi Sea. The specific areas where Shell's marine surveys will be conducted are listed below.

(a) Beaufort Sea site clearance and shallow hazards survey: Within an area north of Thetis Island more than 3 miles (4.8 km) to approximately 20 miles (33 km) offshore.

(b) Beaufort Sea ice gouge survey: In both State of Alaska waters including Camden Bay, and the Federal waters of the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) in the Beaufort Sea near Pt. Thomson ranging from near shore to approximately 37 miles (59.5 km) offshore.

(c) Beaufort Sea strudel scour: In State of Alaska waters in Pt. Thomson ranging from near shore to 3 miles (4.8 km) offshore.

(d) Chukchi Sea ice gouge survey: In both State of Alaska waters and the Federal waters of the OCS in the Chukchi Sea

3. (a) The species authorized for incidental harassment takings are: beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*); harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*); bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*); gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*); humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*); bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*); spotted seals (*Phoca largha*); and ringed seals (*P. hispida*).

Printed on Recycled Paper

(b) The authorization for taking by harassment is limited to vessel noise and to the following acoustic sources (or sources with comparable frequency and intensity) without an amendment to this Authorization:

(i) Deep penetration profiler (40 in^3 airgun source with 48-channel streamer) and medium penetration profiler (40 in^3 airgun source with 24-channel streamer) (modeled source level at 217 dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m);

(ii) Dual-frequency side scan sonar (100-400 kHz or 300-600 kHz, source level approximately 225 dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m when operated at 190 and 240 kHz);

(iii) Single beam echo sounder (high: 100-340 kHz, low: 24-50 kHz; source levels in the range of 180-200 dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m);

(iv) Multi-beam echo sounder (240 kHz);

(v) Shallow sub-bottom profiler (2-12 kHz, source level approximately 193.8 dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m at 3.5 kHz);

(vi) Dual-frequency sub-bottom profiler (2-7 kHz or 8-23 kHz, source level up to 184.6 dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m); and

(vii) Multi-beam sounder (240 kHz) and side-scan sonar system (190-210 kHz).

(c) The taking of any marine mammal in a manner prohibited under this Authorization must be reported within 24 hours of the taking to the Alaska Regional Administrator (907-586-7221) or his designee in Anchorage (907-271-3023), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the Chief of the Permits, Conservation and Education Division, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, at (301) 713-2289, ext. 110, or his designee (301-713-2289 ext. 137).

4. The holder must notify the Chief of the Permits, Conservation and Education Division, Office of Protected Resources, at least 48 hours prior to the start of collecting seismic data (unless constrained by the date of issuance of this Authorization in which case notification shall be made as soon as possible).

5. Prohibitions

(a) The taking, by incidental harassment only, is limited to the species listed under condition 3(a) above. The taking by Level A harassment, injury or death of these species or the taking by harassment, injury or death of any other species of marine mammal is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of this Authorization.

(b) The taking of any marine mammal is prohibited whenever the required source vessel marine mammal observers (MMOs), required by condition 7(a)(i), are not onboard in conformance with condition 7(a)(i) of this Authorization or the passive acoustic monitoring program described in condition 8 is not fully implemented.

6. Mitigation

(a) General Mitigation: The holder of this Authorization is required to:

(i) Avoid concentrations or groups of whales by all vessels under the direction of Shell. Operators of support vessels should, at all times, conduct their activities at the maximum distance possible from such concentrations of whales.

(ii) Reduce vessel speed to below 10 knots when within 300 yards (274 m) of whales and those vessels capable of steering around such groups should do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a way as to separate members of a group of whales from other members of the group.

(iii) Avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when within 300 yards (274 m) of whales. In addition, operators should check the waters immediately adjacent to a vessel to ensure that no whales will be injured when the vessel's propellers (or screws) are engaged.

(iv) When weather conditions require, such as when visibility drops, adjust vessel speed accordingly to avoid the likelihood of injury to whales.

(vi) Fully implement the following measures, consistent with the 2010 Plan of Cooperation (POC), in order to avoid having an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of marine mammal species or stocks for taking for subsistence uses:

(A) For the purposes of reducing or eliminating conflicts between subsistence whaling activities and Shell's survey program, the holder of this Authorization will participate with other operators in the Communication and Call Centers (Com-Center) Program. The Com-Centers will be operated 24 hours/day during the 2010 fall subsistence bowhead whale hunt.

(B) Source vessels shall transit through the Chukchi Sea along a route that lies offshore of the polynya zone. In the event the transit outside of the polynya zone results in Shell having to move away from ice, the source vessel may enter into the polynya zone. If it is necessary to move into the polynya zone, Shell shall notify the local communities of the change in the transit route through the Com-Centers.

(C) Shell shall implement the Communication Plan before initiating the 2010 program to coordinate activities with local subsistence users as well as Village Whaling Associations in order to minimize the risk of interfering with subsistence hunting activities, and keep current as to the timing and status of the bowhead whale migration, as well as the timing and status of other subsistence hunts. The Communication Plan shall include procedures for coordination with Com-Centers to be located in coastal villages along the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas during Shell's program in 2010.

(D) Shell shall employ local Subsistence Advisors from the Beaufort and Chukchi Sea villages to provide consultation and guidance regarding the whale migration and subsistence hunt. The subsistence advisor will use local knowledge (Traditional Knowledge) to gather data on subsistence lifestyle within the community and advise as to ways to minimize and mitigate potential impacts to subsistence resources during program activities. Responsibilities include reporting any subsistence concerns or conflicts; coordinating with subsistence users; reporting subsistence-related comments, concerns, and information; and advising how to avoid subsistence conflicts. A subsistence advisor handbook shall be developed prior to the operational season to specify position work tasks in more detail.

(E) Shell shall implement flight restrictions prohibiting aircraft from flying within 1,000 ft (300 m) of marine mammals or below 1,500 ft (457 m) altitude (except during takeoffs and landings or in emergency situations) while over land or sea.

(F) Upon notification by a Com-Center operator of an at-sea emergency, the holder of this Authorization shall provide such assistance as necessary to prevent the loss of life, if conditions allow the holder of this Authorization to safely do so.

(G) Upon request for emergency assistance made by a subsistence whale hunting organization, or by a member of such an organization, in order to prevent the loss of a whale, the holder of this Authorization shall assist towing of a whale taken in a traditional subsistence whale hunt, if conditions allow the holder of this Authorization to safely do so.

(H) Post-season Review: Following completion of the 2010 Beaufort and Chukchi Seas open water marine survey program, Shell shall conduct a co-management meeting with the

commissioners and committee heads of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission, Eskimo Walrus Commission, Alaska Beluga Whale Committee, Alaska Ice Seal Committee, and the Alaska Nanuuq Commission to discuss results of mitigation measures and outcomes of the preceding season. The goal of the post-season meeting is to build upon the knowledge base, discuss successful or unsuccessful outcomes of mitigation measures, and possibly refine plans or mitigation measures if necessary.

(b) Seismic Vessel Mitigation: The holder of this Authorization is required to:

(i) Whenever a marine mammal is detected outside the exclusion zone radius and based on its position and motion relative to the ship track is likely to enter the safety radius, calculate and implement an alternative ship speed or track or de-energize the airgun array, as described in condition 6(b)(iii)(A) below.

(ii) Exclusion and Monitoring-Safety Zones:

(A) Establish and monitor with trained MMOs a preliminary exclusion zone for cetaceans surrounding the airgun array on the source vessel where the received level would be 180 dB re 1 μPa rms. For purposes of the field verification test, described in condition 7(c), this radius is estimated to be 125 m (410 ft) from the seismic source.

(B) Establish and monitor with trained observers a preliminary exclusion zone for pinnipeds surrounding the airgun array on the source vessel where the received level would be 190 dB re 1 μPa rms. For purposes of the field verification test described in condition 7(c), this radius is estimated to be 35 m (115 ft) from the seismic source.

(C) A 160-dB vessel monitoring zone for bowhead and gray whales will be established and monitored in the Chukchi Sea and after August 25 in the Beaufort Sea during all seismic surveys. Whenever an aggregation of 12 or more bowhead whales or gray whales that appear to be engaged in a non-migratory, significant biological behavior (e.g., feeding, socializing) are observed during an aerial or vessel monitoring program within the 160-dB safety zone around the seismic activity, the seismic operation will not commence or will shut down. For purposes of the field verification test described in condition 7(c), this radius is estimated to be 1,220 m (0.76 mi) from the seismic source.

(D) For seismic activities (including shallow hazards and site clearance and other marine surveys where active acoustic sources will be employed) in the Beaufort Sea after August 25, a 120-dB monitoring (safety) zone for bowhead whales will be established and monitored for the next 24 hours if four or more bowhead whale cow/calf pairs are observed at the surface during an aerial monitoring program within the area where an ensonified 120-dB zone around the vessel's track is projected. To the extent practicable, such monitoring should focus on areas upstream (eastward) of the bowhead migration. For purposes of the field verification test described in condition 7(c), this radius is estimated to be 14,900 m (9.26 mi) from the seismic source.

(E) Immediately upon completion of data analysis of the field verification measurements required under condition 7(c) below, establish and monitor the new 160-dB, 180-dB, and 190-dB marine mammal exclusion zones.

(iii) Power-down/Shutdown:

(A) Immediately power-down the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources, whenever any cetaceans are sighted approaching close to or within the area delineated by the 180 dB re 1 μPa (rms), or pinnipeds are sighted approaching close to or within the area delineated by the 190 dB re 1 μPa (rms) isopleth as established under condition 6(b)(ii) for the authorized seismic airgun array. If the power-down operation cannot reduce the received sound pressure level at the cetacean or pinniped to 180 dB or 190 dB, whichever is appropriate, the holder of this Authorization must immediately shutdown the seismic airgun array and/or other acoustic sources.

(B) Not proceed with powering up the seismic airgun array unless the marine mammal exclusion zones described in conditions 6(b)(ii)(A) through (D) are visible and no marine mammals are detected within the appropriate safety zones; or until 15 minutes (for small odontocetes, pinnipeds) or a minimum of 30 minutes (for mysticetes) after there has been no further visual detection of the animal(s) within the safety zone and the trained MMOs on duty are confident that no marine mammals remain within the appropriate safety zone.

(C) In the unanticipated event that an injured or dead marine mammal is sighted within an area where the holder of this Authorization deployed and utilized seismic airguns within the past

24 hours, immediately shutdown the seismic airgun array and notify the Marine Mammal Stranding Network within 24 hours of the sighting (telephone: 1-800-853-1964).

(I). In the event that the marine mammal has been determined to have been deceased for at least 72 hours, as certified by the lead MMO onboard the source vessel, and no other marine mammals have been reported injured or dead during that same 72 hour period, the airgun array may be restarted (by conducting the necessary ramp-up procedures described in condition 6(b)(iv) below) upon completion of a written certification by the MMO. The certification must include the following: species or description of the animal(s); the condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead); location and time of first discovery; observed behaviors (if alive); and photographs or video (if available). Within 24 hours after the event specified herein, the holder of this Authorization must notify the designated staff person (see III below) by telephone or email of the event and ensure that the written certification is provided to the NMFS staff person.

(II). In the event that the marine mammal injury resulted from something other than seismic airgun operations (e.g., gunshot wound, polar bear attack), as certified by the lead MMO onboard the seismic vessel, the airgun array may be restarted (by conducting the necessary ramp-up procedures described in condition 6(b)(iv) below) upon completion of a written certification by the MMO. The certification must include the following: species or description of the animal(s); the condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead); location and time of first discovery; observed behaviors (if alive); and photographs or video (if available). Within 24 hours after the event specified herein, the holder of this Authorization must notify the designated staff person (see III below) by telephone or email of the event and ensure that the written certification is provided to the NMFS staff person.

(III). In the event the animal has not been dead for a period greater than 72 hours or the cause of the injury or death cannot be immediately determined by the lead MMO, the holder of this Authorization shall immediately report the incident to either the NMFS staff person designated by the Director, Office of Protected Resources (Shane Guan, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, 301-713-2289 ext.

137 or Shane.Guan@noaa.gov) or to the staff person designated by the Alaska Regional Administrator (Brad Smith, Alaska Regional Office, NMFS, 907-271-3023 or Brad.Smith@noaa.gov). The lead MMO must complete written certification and provide it to the NMFS staff person. The certification must include the following: species or description of the animal(s); the condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead); location and time of first discovery; observed behaviors (if alive); and photographs or video (if available). The airgun array may be restarted (by conducting the necessary ramp-up procedures described in condition 6(b)(iv) below) upon completion of the written certification.

(IV). In the event that the marine mammal death or injury was directly caused by the seismic airgun operations (e.g., struck by a vessel, entangled in gear), the holder of this Authorization shall immediately report the incident to the designated NMFS staff person (see III above) by telephone or email and the Marine Mammal Stranding Network of the event and ensure that written certification is provided to the NMFS staff person. The certification must include the following: species or description of the animal(s); the condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead); location and time of first discovery; observed behaviors (if alive); and photographs or video (if available). The airguns may not be restarted until NMFS has had an opportunity to review the written certification and any accompanying documentation, make determinations as to whether modifications to the activities are appropriate and necessary, and has notified the holder that activities may be resumed. Approval to resume operations may be provided via letter, email, or telephone...

(iv). Ramp-up:

(A) Conduct a 30-minute period of marine mammal observations by at least two trained MMOs prior to commencing ramp-up described in condition 6(b)(iv)(C): (I) at the commencement of seismic operations and (II) at any time electrical power to the airgun array has been discontinued for a period of 10 minutes or more and the MMO watch has been suspended;

(B) Not commence ramp-up if the complete safety radii are not visible for at least 30 minutes prior to ramp-up in either daylight or

nighttime and not commence ramp-up at night unless the seismic source has maintained a sound source pressure level at the source of at least 180 dB re 1 μPa rms during the interruption of seismic survey operations. If a sound source of at least 180 dB re 1 μPa rms has been maintained during the interruption of seismic operations, then the 30 minute pre-ramp-up visual survey is waived; and

(C) Ramp-up the airgun arrays at no greater than 6 dB per 5-minute period starting with the smallest airgun in the array and then adding additional guns in sequence until the full array is firing, if no marine mammals are observed while undertaking conditions 6(iv)(A) and (B): (I) at the commencement of seismic operations and (II) anytime after the airgun array has been powered down for more than 10 minutes.

7. Monitoring:

(a) Vessel Monitoring:

(i) The holder of this Authorization must designate biologically-trained, on-site individuals (MMOs) to be onboard the source vessel, who are approved in advance by NMFS, to conduct the visual monitoring programs required under this Authorization and to record the effects of seismic surveys and the resulting noise on marine mammals.

(A) MMO teams shall consist of Inupiat observers and experienced field biologists. An experienced field crew leader will supervise the MMO team onboard the survey vessel. New observers shall be paired with experienced observers to avoid situations where lack of experience impairs the quality of observations.

(B) Crew leaders shall be individuals with experience as observers during one or more of the 1996 - 2009 seismic or shallow hazards monitoring projects in Alaska, the Canadian Beaufort, or other offshore areas in recent years.

(C) If there are Alaska Native MMOs, the MMO training that is conducted prior to the start of the survey activities shall be conducted with both Alaska Native MMOs and biologist MMOs being trained at the same time in the same room. There shall not be separate training courses for the different MMOs.

(E) Observers shall understand the importance of classifying marine mammals as "unknown" or "unidentified" if they cannot

identify the animals to species with confidence. In those cases, they shall note any information that might aid in the identification of the marine mammal sighted.

(ii) To the extent possible, MMOs should be on duty for four (4) consecutive hours or less, although more than one four-hour shift per day is acceptable. MMOs will not work more than three (3) shifts in a 24-hour period (i.e., 12 hours total per day).

(iii) Monitoring is to be conducted by the MMOs described in condition 7(a)(i) above, onboard the active seismic vessel, to (A) ensure that no marine mammals enter the appropriate safety zone whenever the seismic acoustic sources are on, and (B) to record marine mammal activity as described in condition 7(a)(vi) below. At least two observers must be on watch during ramp ups and the 30 minutes prior to full ramp ups, and for as large a fraction of the other operating hours as possible. At all other times, at least one observer must be on active watch whenever the seismic acoustic source is operating during all daytime airgun operations, during any nighttime power-ups of the airguns and at night, whenever daytime monitoring resulted in one or more power-down situations due to marine mammal presence.

(iv) At all times, the crew must be instructed to keep watch for marine mammals. If any are sighted, the bridge watch-stander must immediately notify the MMO(s) on-watch. If a marine mammal is within or closely approaching its designated exclusion (safety) zone, the seismic acoustic sources must be immediately powered down or shutdown (in accordance with condition 6(b)(iii)(A) above).

(v) Observations by the MMOs on marine mammal presence and activity will begin a minimum of 30 minutes prior to the estimated time that the seismic source is to be turned on and/or ramped-up.

(vi) Monitoring shall consist of recording: (A) the species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), the general behavioral activity, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from seismic vessel, sighting cue, behavioral pace, and apparent reaction of all marine mammals seen near the seismic vessel and/or its airgun array (e.g., none, avoidance, approach, paralleling, etc); (B) the time, location, heading, speed, and activity of the vessel (shooting or not), along with sea state, visibility, cloud cover and sun glare at (I) any time a marine mammal is sighted, (II) at the start and end of each watch, and (III) during a watch (whenever there is a change in one or more variable); and, (C) the identification of all vessels that are visible within 5 km of the seismic vessel whenever a marine mammal is sighted, and the time observed, bearing, distance, heading, speed and activity of the other vessel(s).

(vii) MMOs shall watch for marine mammals from the best available vantage point on the survey vessel, typically the bridge. MMOs shall scan systematically with the unaided eye and 7 x 50 reticle binoculars, supplemented with 20 x 60 image-stabilized Zeiss Binoculars or Fujinon 25 x 150 "Big-eye" binoculars and night-vision equipment ("Generation 3") when needed. With two or three observers on watch, the use of big eyes should be paired with searching by naked eye, the latter allowing visual coverage of nearby areas to detect marine mammals.

(viii) MMOs shall attempt to maximize the time spent looking at the water and guarding the safety radii. They shall avoid the tendency to spend too much time evaluating animal behavior or entering data on forms, both of which detract from their primary purpose of monitoring the safety zone.

(ix) MMOs shall use the best possible positions for observing (e.g., outside and as high on the vessel as possible), taking into account weather and other working conditions. MMOs shall carefully document visibility during observation periods so that total estimates of take can be corrected accordingly.

(x) For monitoring related to deployment of the AUV, MMOs will advise the vehicle operators prior to deployment if aggregations of marine mammals have been observed in the survey area which might increase the likelihood of the vehicle encountering an animal or otherwise disturbing a group of animals.

(b) Aerial Monitoring:

(i) Aerial survey flights will begin around August 20, 2010. Surveys will then be flown daily during the shallow hazards survey operations, weather and flight conditions permitting, and continued for 5 to 7 days after all activities at the site have ended.

(ii) For marine mammal monitoring flights, aircraft shall be flown at approximately 120 knots (138 mph) ground speed and usually at an altitude of 1,000 ft (305 m).

(iii) Two primary observers shall be seated at bubble windows on either side of the aircraft and a third observer shall observe part time and record data the rest of the time. All observers need bubble windows to facilitate downward viewing.

(iv) For each marine mammal sighting, the observer will dictate the species, number, size/age/sex class when determinable, activity, heading,

swimming speed category (if traveling), sighting cue, ice conditions (type and percentage), and inclinometer reading to the marine mammal into a digital recorder. The inclinometer reading will be taken when the animal's location is 90° to the side of the aircraft track, allowing calculation of lateral distance from the aircraft trackline.

(v) Transect information, sighting data and environmental data shall be entered into a GPS-linked computer by the third observer and simultaneously recorded on digital voice recorders for backup and validation.

(vi) At the start of each transect, the observer recording data shall record the transect start time and position, ceiling height (ft), cloud cover (in 10ths), wind speed (knots), wind direction (°T) and outside air temperature (°C). In addition, each observer shall record the time, visibility (subjectively classified as excellent, good, moderately impaired, seriously impaired or impossible), sea state (Beaufort wind force), ice cover (in 10ths) and sun glare (none, moderate, severe) at the start and end of each transect, and at 2-min intervals along the transect. The data logger will automatically record time and aircraft position (latitude and longitude) for sightings and transect waypoints, and at pre-selected intervals along transects.

(vii) Ice observations during aerial surveys will be recorded and satellite imagery may be used, where available, during post-season analysis to determine ice conditions adjacent to the survey area. These are standard practices for surveys of this type and are necessary in order to interpret factors responsible for variations in sighting rates.

(viii) Shell shall assemble the information needed to relate marine mammal observations to the locations of the survey vessel, and to the estimated received levels of industrial sounds at mammal locations. During the aerial surveys, Shell shall record relevant information on other industry vessels, whaling vessels, low-flying aircraft, or any other human activities that are observed in the survey area.

(ix) Shell shall also consult with the National Marine Mammal Laboratory regarding coordination during the survey activities and real-time sharing of data. The aims will be: (A) to ensure aircraft separation when both crews conduct surveys in the same general region; (B) to coordinate the 2010 aerial survey projects in order to maximize consistency and minimize duplication; and (C) to maximize consistency with previous years' efforts insofar as feasible.

(x) To address concerns regarding deflection of bowheads at greater distances, the survey pattern around shallow hazards survey operations

shall be designed to document whale distribution from about 25 mi (40 km) east of Shell's vessel operations to about 37 mi (60 km) west of operations.

(xi) Bowhead whale movements during the late summer/autumn are generally from east to west, and transects shall be designed to intercept rather than parallel whale movements. The transect lines in the grid shall be oriented north-south, equally spaced at 5 mi (8 km) and randomly shifted in the east-west direction for each survey by no more than the transect spacing. The survey grid will total about 808 mi (1,300 km) in length, requiring approximately 6 hours to survey at a speed of 120 knots (138 mph), plus ferry time.

(xii) Weather permitting, transects making up the grid in the Beaufort Sea shall be flown in sequence from west to east. This decreases difficulties associated with double counting of whales that are (predominantly) migrating westward.

(c) Field Source Verification: Using a hydrophone system, the holder of this Authorization is required to conduct sound source verification tests for all seismic sources and source vessels not previously measured and, at a minimum, report the following results within 5 days of completing the test:

(i) Shell shall conduct empirical measurements of the distances in the broadside and endfire directions at which broadband received levels reach 190, 180, 170, 160, and 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) for the energy source array combinations that may be used during the survey activities. The configurations shall include at least the full array and the operation of a single source that will be used during power downs.

(ii) Power density spectra (frequency spectra) of high frequency active acoustic sources (operating frequency > 180 kHz) that will be used in Shell's marine surveys will also be measured against ambient background noise levels and reported in 1/3-octave band and 1-Hz band between 10 Hz and 180 kHz.

8. Research: The holder of the Authorization, in cooperation with other oil company participants, must conduct all monitoring described in the "*Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010.*" Research will include establishment of: (i) an acoustic program to measure sounds produced by the source vessel (required under condition 7(c) above); and (ii) deployment of arrays of acoustic recorders to localize bowhead whale and other marine mammal vocalization and to further understand, define, and document sound characteristics and propagation resulting from site clearance and shallow hazards surveys that may have the potential to cause deflections of bowhead whales from their migratory pathway.

9. Reporting:

(a) Sound Source Verification and the distances to the various isopleths and power density spectra of high frequency active acoustic sources are to be reported to NMFS within five (5) days of completing the measurements. In addition to reporting the radii of specific regulatory concern, distances to other sound isopleths down to 120 dB rms (if measurable) will be reported in increments of 10 dB.

(b) Seismic Vessel Monitoring Program: A draft report will be submitted to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, within 90 days after the end of Shell's 2010 open water marine survey program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas. The report will describe in detail: (i) the operations that were conducted; (ii) the results of the acoustical measurements to verify the safety radii; (iii) the methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring tasks; (iv) the results of the 2010 shipboard and aerial marine mammal monitoring; (v) a summary of the dates and locations of seismic operations, including summaries of power-downs, shutdowns, and ramp-up delays; (vi) marine mammal sightings (species, numbers, dates, times and locations; age/size/gender, environmental correlates, activities, associated seismic survey activities); (vii) estimates of the amount and nature of potential take (exposure) of marine mammals (by species) by harassment or in other ways to industry sounds; (viii) an analysis of the effects of seismic operations (e.g., on sighting rates, sighting distances, behaviors, movement patterns of marine mammals); (ix) an analysis of factors influencing detectability of marine mammals; (x) all spatial data on charts (including vessel location); (xi) summaries on communications with hunters and potential effects on subsistence uses; and (xii) make all data available in the report or electronically for integration with data from other companies.

(c) The draft report will be subject to review and comment by NMFS. Any recommendations made by NMFS must be addressed in the final report prior to acceptance by NMFS. The draft report will be considered the final report for this activity under this Authorization if NMFS has not provided comments and recommendations within 90 days of receipt of the draft report.

(d) A draft comprehensive report describing the acoustic and vessel-based monitoring programs will be prepared and submitted within 240 days of the date of this Authorization. The comprehensive report will describe the methods, results, conclusions and limitations of each of the individual data sets in detail. The report will also integrate (to the extent possible) the studies into a broad based assessment of all industry activities and their impacts on marine mammals in the Arctic Ocean during 2010.

(e) The draft comprehensive report will be subject to review and comment by NMFS, the AEWC, and the North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife

Management. The draft comprehensive report will be accepted by NMFS as the final comprehensive report upon incorporation of comments and recommendations.

(f) Shell shall accommodate specific requests for raw data, including tracks of all vessels and aircraft associated with the operation and activity logs documenting when and what types of sounds are introduced into the environment by the operation.

10. Activities related to the monitoring described in this Authorization do not require a separate scientific research permit issued under section 104 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

11. The Plan of Cooperation outlining the steps that will be taken to cooperate and communicate with the native communities to ensure the availability of marine mammals for subsistence uses must be implemented.

12. This Authorization may be modified, suspended or withdrawn if the holder fails to abide by the conditions prescribed herein or if the authorized taking is having more than a negligible impact on the species or stock of affected marine mammals, or if there is an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of such species or stocks for subsistence uses.

13. A copy of this Authorization must be in the possession of each seismic vessel operator taking marine mammals under the authority of this Incidental Harassment Authorization.

14. Shell is required to comply with the Terms and Conditions of the Incidental Take Statement corresponding to NMFS' Biological Opinion.

James H. Lecky
Director, Office of Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service

AUG 06 2010
Date

APPENDIX B: UNITED STATES FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE LoAs

MAY-19-2010 WED 02:39 PM FAX NO. P. 02

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
1011 E. Tudor Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

IN REPLY REFER TO:

AFES/MMM

MAY 19 2010

Ms. Susan Childs
Shell Exploration & Production Company
3601 C Street, Suite 1334
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Dear Ms. Childs:

This responds to your February 9, 2010, request for Letters of Authorization (LOA) for the incidental take of polar bears and Pacific walrus and intentional take of polar bears in relation to the Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program and Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities, Beaufort Sea (2010 Beaufort Sea program).

Enclosed is a LOA (10-11) that would allow Shell to take small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walrus incidental to oil and gas industry activities identified in your LOA request. Shell's planned open-water marine survey season will occur from May 2010 through October 2010. Activities, which are described in your application, will include:

1. Site clearance and shallow hazards surveys;
2. Ice gouge survey;
3. Strudel scour survey;
4. Marine and onshore environmental baseline studies; and
5. Seafloor soil sampling

If any changes develop in your project during the 2010 open-water season, such as activities or location, the Marine Mammals Management Office (MMM) must be notified prior to the planned operation. This will allow us to evaluate the activity and, if appropriate, amend the LOA.

This letter, through a separate authorization, also grants Shell authority to take polar bears by harassment (deterrence activities) for the protection of both human life and polar bears while conducting activities in polar bear habitat. This authorization allows only the harassment or deterrence of polar bears and does not authorize lethal take of a polar bear. This authorization is issued specifically to Shell employees who are responsible for ensuring that trained and qualified personnel are assigned the task to harass (deter) polar bears. All polar bear harassment events are to be reported to our MMM within 24 hours. Observation forms can be sent by fax or

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

electronic mail to our office. This authorization is effective from the date of issuance to November 30, 2010. Intentional take is authorized under sections 101(a)(4)(A), 109(h), and 112(c) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). A final report of all encounters and hazing events is due 60 days from the expiration of this authorization.

In addition to protection measures for marine mammals described in the Shell polar bear interaction plan (Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, April 2008, with addendums), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) believes that Shell personnel can limit human/polar bear interactions by being observant of approaching animals, such as through the use of marine mammal observers, and discontinuing the interaction, if practicable, thereby allowing the animals to continue their travel. Service biologists are available for consultation if questions or concerns arise regarding polar bears during the project period at the phone numbers listed below and noted in your interaction plan.

Any situations where the application of deterrents involves a safety risk to personnel should be avoided. If a polar bear interaction escalates into a life threatening situation, Section 101(c) of the MMPA allows, without specific authorization, the take (including lethal take) of a polar bear if such taking is imminently necessary in self-defense or to save the life of a person in immediate danger, and such taking is reported to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammal Management Office within 24 hours.

Furthermore, in accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (ESA), issuance of this LOA also fulfills the requirements for Tier 2 Consultation of the Programmatic Biological Opinion for the activities described herein. In the "Programmatic Biological Opinion for Polar Bears (*Ursus maritimus*) on Chukchi Sea Incidental Take Regulations" (June 2008; Tier 1 BO), the Service determined that the take anticipated as a result of the issuance of the Incidental Take Regulations is not likely to result in jeopardy to the polar bear, in accordance with Section 7 of the ESA. In order for the Tier 2 BO to be consistent with the "no jeopardy" conclusion of the Tier 1 BO and for an ESA incidental take statement (ITS) to be issued, the following need to occur: (1) the proposed activity must provide the required information, as described in §18.118 of the Regulations, (2) the LOA includes any mitigation measures that the MMM believes appropriate for the specific activity and location, as described in §18.118 of the Regulations, and (3) the MMM must determine that the incidental take for the specific activity will be consistent with the negligible impact finding for the total take allowed under the Incidental Take Regulations.

A reasonable and prudent measure and implementing terms and conditions were included for the MMM in the Tier 1 BO and have been incorporated into the LOA process. Issuance of this ITS with the LOA completes ESA requirements for authorization of incidental take of the polar bear. Compliance with the terms and conditions of this LOA ensures that the LOA holder is also in compliance with the ESA.

Ms. Susan Childs 3

This authorization is issued in accordance with our regulations listed at 71 FR 43926, dated August 2, 2006. Should you have any further questions contact Mr. Craig Perham of our Marine Mammals Management Office, at (907) 786-3800 or 786-3810.

Sincerely,

Rosa Meehan, Ph.D.
Chief, Marine Mammals Management

Enclosures

cc: Mr. Rance Wall, MMS
Fairbanks Fish and Wildlife Field Office (FFWFO)
USFWS Office of Law Enforcement (OLE)
North Slope Borough Department of Law

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
1011 E. Tudor Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

IN REPLY REFER TO:

AFES/MMM

ISSUED: April 30, 2010
EXPIRES: November 30, 2010

LETTER OF AUTHORIZATION
(10-11)

Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) is hereby authorized to take, by Level B Harassment only, small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walruses incidental to activities occurring during the 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program and Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities, Beaufort Sea (2010 Beaufort Sea program).

A detailed description of the authorized activities is provided in Addendum 2010-02, 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program And Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities – Beaufort Sea and Onshore, received by the Service February 9, 2010. Addendum 2010-02 is a supplement to the USFWS-approved *Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska; April 2008*. The 2010 Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, during 2010) was received by the Service on April 22, 2010.

The LOA is valid from the date of issuance to November 30, 2010. This authorization and the required conditions below include contractors of Shell performing Shell-approved work under the scope of operations to be conducted. Authorization is subject to the following conditions:

1. Shell Operations Managers, or their designates, must be fully aware, understand, and capable of implementing the conditions of this authorization.

2. The species authorized for takings, by Level B Harassment only, are: Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*), and polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*). The taking of any walrus or polar bear in a manner prohibited under this authorization must be reported within 24 hours of the taking to the Service Incidental Take Coordinator in Anchorage, Alaska (907-786-3800), or their designee.

3. This Authorization is valid only for activities (including support vessels and aircraft) described in Shell's February 9, 2010 application. Changes in the siting, timing, scope or nature

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

of project activities will require prior review and approval.

4. The holder of this Authorization is required to cooperate with the Service and any other Federal, state or local agency monitoring the impacts of the activity on walruses and polar bears.

5. At the discretion of the Service, the operator will allow the Service to place an observer on site (vessels and aircraft) to monitor the impacts of the activity on Pacific walruses and polar bears.

6. The following documents are hereby approved, and all provisions unless specifically noted are incorporated into this authorization by reference:

(a) *Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010* (received by the Service on April 22, 2010).
(b) *Polar Bear Interaction Plan* (Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, April 2008).
(c) *2009 Plan of Cooperation, Beaufort and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, May 2009*

7. If any changes develop in your project during the 2010 Beaufort Sea open-water season, such as activities or location, notify the Marine Mammals Management Office prior to the planned operation.

8. Prohibitions:

(a) The taking, by incidental Level B harassment only, is limited to the species listed under condition 2 above. The taking by Level A harassment, serious injury, or death of these species is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension or revocation of this Authorization.
(b) The taking of any walrus or polar bear whenever the required marine mammal mitigation and monitoring measures have not been fully implemented as required by this Authorization, is prohibited.

9. Polar bear and walrus monitoring and mitigation must be conducted in accordance with 50 CFR Section 18.118, where Shell must comply with the following monitoring, mitigation, and reporting requirements:

The holder of this Authorization is required to:
(i) Avoid concentrations or groups of walruses and polar bears hauled out onto land or ice by all vessels under the management of Shell. Operators of support vessels should, at all time, conduct their activities at the maximum distance possible from known or observed concentrations of animals. Under no circumstances, other than an emergency, should vessels operate within 800 meters (½ mile) of walruses or polar bears observed on land or ice.

(ii) Take every precaution to avoid harassment of walruses or polar bears in water when a vessel is operated near these animals. Maintain an 800 meter (½ mile) distance, when practicable. Vessels must reduce speed when walruses or polar bears are observed in water and vessels capable of steering around these animals must do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a way as to separate members of a group of walruses or polar bears from other members of the group. Vessels should avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when walruses or polar bears are present.
(iii) Operate in full compliance with the terms identified in the approved documents identified in Condition 6.
(iv) Restriction of walrus or polar bear movements, by any means, in sea or on land, is prohibited. Separation distances must be maintained until animals have left the area.

10. Monitoring.

Vessel Monitoring:
For each walrus or polar bear sighting, an MMO or designated crew member will either record the following:
(A) Species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), behavioral activity, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from vessel, sighting cue, and apparent reaction of animals seen near the vessel.
(B) Time, location, heading, speed, and activity of the vessel, along with sea state, visibility, cloud cover and sun glare at any time a walrus or polar bear is sighted.
(C) The identification of all vessels that are visible within 5 km of the vessel whenever a marine mammal is sighted, and the time observed, bearing, distance, heading, speed and activity of the other vessel(s).

11. Reporting:
(a) *Weekly summary of walrus and polar bear sightings.*
The operator must tabulate and report all walrus and polar bear sightings recorded by the MMOs from project vessels to the Service on a weekly basis. For each walrus or polar bear sighting include:
(i) a unique sighting identification number;
(ii) species, group size, age/size/sex categories, and substrate (on ice, in water, both);
(iii) date, time and location;
(iv) environmental conditions including: water depth (meters), sea state (Beaufort scale), visibility 1 (#km), visibility 2 (light/dark), visibility 3 (glare: none, little, moderate, severe), ice condition 1 (estimated % ice cover in vicinity of sighting), ice condition 2 (estimated distance (km) to pack ice);
(v) estimated range (meters) at first sighting, estimated range (meters) at closest approach;
(vi) the behavior of animals sighted (if determinable);
(vii) whether animals appeared to react to the presence of the ship (yes, no), if yes, describe the reaction of the animal(s);
(viii) vessel activity at time of sighting including: vessel name; vessel speed (knots);

vessel activity code; action taken by operator in response to sighting; and,
(ix) any MMO comments or notes

(b) *Notification of incident report.*
The operator must report any incidental lethal take or injury of a polar bear or walrus.

(c) *Post season monitoring report.*
A draft report will be submitted to the Service within 90 days after the end of the program. The report will describe in detail:
(i) the operations that were conducted;
(ii) the methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring tasks;
(iii) the results of the 2009 shipboard marine mammal monitoring;
(iv) marine mammal sightings (species, numbers, dates, times and locations; age/size/gender, environmental correlates, activities, associated survey activities);
(vii) estimates of the amount and nature of potential take (exposure) of walruses and polar bears (by species) by harassment or in other ways to industry sounds;
(viii) an analysis of the effects of survey operations (e.g., on sighting rates, sighting distances, behaviors, movement patterns of walruses and polar bears);
(ix) provide an analysis of factors influencing detectability of walruses and polar bears; and,
(x) provide summaries on communications with hunters and potential effects on subsistence uses.

The draft report will be subject to review and comment by the Service. Any recommendations made by the Service must be addressed in the final report prior to acceptance by the Service. The draft report will be considered the final report for this activity under this Authorization if the Service has not provided comments and recommendations within 90 days of receipt of the draft report.

12. Activities related to the monitoring described in this Authorization do not require a separate scientific research permit issued under section 104 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

13. A copy of this Authorization and the Service-approved Polar Bear Interaction Plan must be in the possession of the operator of all vessels and aircraft engaging in the activity operating under the authority of this Letter of Authorization.

14. Per the "Programmatic Biological Opinion for the Chukchi Sea Incidental Take Regulations for Polar Bear (June 2008)", your request also triggers the second of the two-tiered programmatic process. In order for incidental take of the polar bear to be exempted from the prohibitions of the ESA, the LOA also serves as an "Incidental Take Statement" (ITS), required

under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA). Issuance of the LOA/ITS fulfills the requirements for Tier 2 Consultation of the Programmatic Biological Opinion for the activities described in this letter.

MAY 19 2010

Chief, Marine Mammals Management

Date

IN REPLY REFER TO:

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
1011 E. Tudor Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

AFES/MMM

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

AUTHORIZATION TO TAKE, BY HARASSMENT, POLAR BEARS (10-INT-15)

ISSUED: April 30, 2010
EXPIRES: November 30, 2010

Under Sections 101 (a)(4)(A), 109(h), and 112(c) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended, Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) is authorized to take, by harassment, polar bears during exploration activities in association with the 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program and Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities, Beaufort Sea (2010 Beaufort Sea program).

A detailed description of the authorized activities is provided in Addendum 2010-02, 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program And Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities – Beaufort Sea and Onshore, received by the Service February 9, 2010. Addendum 2010-02 is a supplement to the USFWS-approved *Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska; April 2008.* The 2010 Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, during 2010) was received by the Service on April 22, 2010.

Section 101(a)(4)(A) states that, "Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the provisions of this chapter shall not apply to the use of measures:

(i) by the owner of fishing gear or catch, or an employee or agent of such owner, to deter a marine mammal from damaging the gear or catch;

(ii) by the owner of other private property, or an agent, bailee, or employee of such owner, to deter a marine mammal from damaging private property;

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

(iii) by any person, to deter a marine mammal from endangering personal safety; or

(iv) by a government employee, to deter a marine mammal from damaging public property, so long as such measures do not result in the death or serious injury of a marine mammal.

Section 109(h)(1) states that "nothing in this title (Conservation and Protection of Marine Mammals) shall prevent a Federal, State, or local government official or employee or a person designated under Section 112(c) from taking, in the course of his or her duties as an official, employee, or designee, a marine mammal in a humane manner (including euthanasia) if such taking is for:

(A) the protection or welfare of the mammal,

(B) the protection of the public health and welfare, or

(C) the non-lethal removal of nuisance animals."

The purpose of authorizing taking by harassment, or deterrence, is to maintain human and bear safety and welfare in polar bear habitat. Authorizing Level B harassment take reduces the likelihood of death or injury of polar bears. This is accomplished by the following objectives:

1. Prevent bears from associating food with humans and facilities
2. "Train" bears to avoid people
3. Allow bears to use travel routes (natural and man-made) to move along the coast
4. Prevent bears from extended use of areas around facilities

Harassment authorization is subject to the following conditions:

1. The "Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, April 2008," is approved and all provisions must be complied with unless specifically noted otherwise in this Letter of Authorization. A copy of this polar bear interaction plan must be available on site for all personnel.

2. Shell Operations Managers, or their designates, must be fully aware of, understand, and be capable of implementing the conditions of this authorization.

3. This authorization is valid only for those activities identified in the request for a Letter of Authorization dated February 9, 2010.

4. This authorization is restricted to harassment activities.

5. Authorized individuals are responsible for documenting and reporting to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management Office, (907) 786-3800, all

instances involving harassment activities as soon as possible and not later than 24 hours after the occurrence.

6. This authorization is issued specifically to Shell who is responsible for ensuring that **trained and qualified** personnel are assigned the task to harass (deter) polar bears.

7. Activities will not operate nor pass within 1 mile of known polar bear dens, and all observed dens will be reported to the Marine Mammals Management Office, Fish and Wildlife Service immediately. Should occupied dens be identified within one mile of activities, work in the immediate area will cease and Service will be contacted for guidance. The Service will evaluate these instances on a case-by-case basis to determine the appropriate action. Potential responses may range from cessation or modification of work to conducting additional monitoring.

8. Hazing techniques must not cause the injury or death of a bear. Types of hazing techniques may include, but are not limited to:

   - Bear Monitors
   - Air horns
   - Electric fences
   - Chemical repellents
   - Acoustic recordings
   - Vehicles
   - Projectiles: cracker shells, bean bags, rubber bullets, and screamers.

9. Prior to conducting a harassment activity, operators must:

   - Reduce/eliminate attractants
   - Secure site; notify supervisor; move personnel to safety
   - Ensure bear has escape route(s)
   - Ensure communication with all personnel

10. When conducting a harassment activity, operators must:

    - Chose the method that will have the least effect on the bear and increase the intensity of the method or use additional methods only if necessary
    - Shout at the bear before using projectile (avoidance conditioning)
    - Move bear in proper direction; continue with minimally necessary deterrents to receive desired result

11. After a harassment event has occurred, operators must:

    - Monitor bear movement (to ensure no return)
    - Notify supervisor and personnel to resume work
    - Fill out report to be sent to the Service as required under condition 4 (within 24 hours)

12. This Authorization is valid for the period indicated on this authorization, unless extended or terminated in writing by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management Office.

13. A final report of all encounters and hazing events must be submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management Office within 60 days from the expiration date of this authorization.

Signed: _____

Date: MAY 19 2010

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
1011 E. Tudor Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

IN REPLY REFER TO:

AFES/MMM

MAY 19 2010

Ms. Susan Childs
Shell Exploration & Production Company
3601 C Street, Suite 1334
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Dear Ms. Childs:

This responds to your February 9, 2010, request for Letters of Authorization (LOA) for the incidental take of polar bears and Pacific walrus and intentional take of polar bears in relation to the Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program, Chukchi Sea (2010 Chukchi Sea program).

Enclosed is a LOA (10-01-CS) that would allow Shell to take small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walrus incidental to oil and gas industry activities identified in your LOA request. Shell's planned open-water marine survey season will occur from July 2010 through October 2010. Activities, which are described in your application, will include:

1. Ice gouge survey;
2. Marine environmental baseline studies; and
3. Seafloor soil sampling

If any changes develop in your project during the 2010 open-water season, such as activities or location, the Marine Mammals Management Office (MMM) must be notified prior to the planned operation. This will allow us to evaluate the activity and, if appropriate, amend the LOA.

This letter, through a separate authorization, also grants Shell authority to take polar bears by harassment (deterrence activities) for the protection of both human life and polar bears while conducting activities in polar bear habitat. This authorization allows only the harassment or deterrence of polar bears and does not authorize lethal take of a polar bear. This authorization is issued specifically to Shell employees who are responsible for ensuring that trained and qualified personnel are assigned the task to harass (deter) polar bears. All polar bear harassment events are to be reported to our MMM within 24 hours. Observation forms can be sent by fax or electronic mail to our office. This authorization is effective from the date of issuance to November 30, 2010. Intentional take is authorized under sections 101(a)(4)(A), 109(h), and

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

112(c) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). A final report of all encounters and hazing events is due 60 days from the expiration of this authorization.

In addition to protection measures for marine mammals described in the Shell polar bear interaction plan (Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, April 2008, with addendums), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) believes that Shell personnel can limit human/polar bear interactions by being observant of approaching animals, such as through the use of marine mammal observers, and discontinuing the interaction, if practicable, thereby allowing the animals to continue their travel. Service biologists are available for consultation if questions or concerns arise regarding polar bears during the project period at the phone numbers listed below and noted in your interaction plan.

Any situations where the application of deterrents involves a safety risk to personnel should be avoided. If a polar bear interaction escalates into a life threatening situation, Section 101(c) of the MMPA allows, without specific authorization, the take (including lethal take) of a polar bear if such taking is imminently necessary in self-defense or to save the life of a person in immediate danger, and such taking is reported to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammal Management Office within 24 hours.

Furthermore, in accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (ESA), issuance of this LOA also fulfills the requirements for Tier 2 Consultation of the Programmatic Biological Opinion for the activities described herein. In the "Programmatic Biological Opinion for Polar Bears (*Ursus maritimus*) on Chukchi Sea Incidental Take Regulations" (June 2008; Tier 1 BO), the Service determined that the take anticipated as a result of the issuance of the Incidental Take Regulations is not likely to result in jeopardy to the polar bear, in accordance with Section 7 of the ESA. In order for the Tier 2 BO to be consistent with the "no jeopardy" conclusion of the Tier 1 BO and for an ESA incidental take statement (ITS) to be issued, the following need to occur: (1) the proposed activity must provide the required information, as described in §18.118 of the Regulations, (2) the LOA includes all mitigation measures that the MMM believes appropriate for the specific activity and location, as described in §18.118 of the Regulations, and (3) the MMM must determine that the incidental take for the specific activity will be consistent with the negligible impact finding for the total take allowed under the Incidental Take Regulations.

A reasonable and prudent measure and implementing terms and conditions were included for the MMM in the Tier 1 BO and have been incorporated into the LOA process. Issuance of this ITS with the LOA completes ESA requirements for authorization of incidental take of the polar bear. Compliance with the terms and conditions of this LOA ensures that the LOA holder is also in compliance with the ESA.

Ms. Susan Childs

This authorization is issued in accordance with our regulations listed at 73 FR 33212, dated June 11, 2008. Should you have any further questions contact Mr. Craig Perham of our Marine Mammals Management Office, at (907) 786-3800 or 786-3810.

Sincerely,

Rosa Meehan, Ph.D.
Chief, Marine Mammals Management

Enclosures

cc: Mr. Rance Wall, MMS
Fairbanks Fish and Wildlife Field Office (FFWFO)
USFWS Office of Law Enforcement (OLE)
North Slope Borough Department of Law

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
1011 E. Tudor Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

IN REPLY REFER TO:

AFES/MMM

ISSUED: April 30, 2010
EXPIRES: November 30, 2010

LETTER OF AUTHORIZATION
(10-01-CS)

Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) is hereby authorized to take, by Level B Harassment only, small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walruses incidental to activities occurring during the 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program and Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities, Chukchi Sea (2010 Chukchi Sea program).

A detailed description of the authorized activities is provided in Addendum 2010-02, 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program Activities – Chukchi Sea, received by the Service February 9, 2010. Addendum 2010-02 is a supplement to the USFWS-approved *Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska; April 2008.* The 2010 Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010) was received by the Service on April 22, 2010.

The LOA is valid from the date of issuance to November 30, 2010. This authorization and the required conditions below include contractors of Shell performing Shell-approved work under the scope of operations to be conducted. Authorization is subject to the following conditions:

1. Shell Operations Managers, or their designates, must be fully aware, understand, and capable of implementing the conditions of this authorization.

2. The species authorized for takings, by Level B Harassment only, are: Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*), and polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*). The taking of any walrus or polar bear in a manner prohibited under this authorization must be reported within 24 hours of the taking to the Service Incidental Take Coordinator in Anchorage, Alaska (907-786-3800), or their designee.

3. This Authorization is valid only for activities (including support vessels and aircraft) described in Shell's February 9, 2010 application. Changes in the siting, timing, scope or nature of project activities will require prior review and approval.

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

4. The holder of this Authorization is required to cooperate with the Service and any other Federal, state or local agency monitoring the impacts of the activity on walruses and polar bears.

5. At the discretion of the Service, the operator will allow the Service to place an observer on site (vessels and aircraft) to monitor the impacts of the activity on Pacific walruses and polar bears.

6. The following documents are hereby approved, and all provisions unless specifically noted are incorporated into this authorization by reference:

(a) *Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010* (received by the Service on April 22, 2010).
(b) *Polar Bear Interaction Plan* (Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, April 2008).
(c) *2009 Plan of Cooperation, Beaufort and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, May 2009*

7. If any changes develop in your project during the 2010 Chukchi Sea open-water season, such as activities or location, notify the Marine Mammals Management Office prior to the planned operation.

8. Prohibitions:

(a) The taking, by incidental Level B harassment only, is limited to the species listed under condition 2 above. The taking by Level A harassment, serious injury, or death of these species is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension or revocation of this Authorization.
(b) The taking of any walrus or polar bear whenever the required marine mammal mitigation and monitoring measures have not been fully implemented as required by this Authorization, is prohibited.

9. Polar bear and walrus monitoring and mitigation must be conducted in accordance with 50 CFR Section 18.118, where Shell must comply with the following monitoring, mitigation, and reporting requirements:

The holder of this Authorization is required to:
(i) Avoid concentrations or groups of walruses and polar bears hauled out onto land or ice by all vessels under the management of Shell. Operators of support vessels should, at all time, conduct their activities at the maximum distance possible from known or observed concentrations of animals. Under no circumstances, other than an emergency, should vessels operate within 800 meters (½ mile) of walruses or polar bears observed on land or ice.
(ii) Take every precaution to avoid harassment of walruses or polar bears in water when a vessel is operated near these animals. Maintain an 800 meter (½ mile) distance, when

practicable. Vessels must reduce speed when walruses or polar bears are observed in water and vessels capable of steering around these animals must do so. Vessels may not be operated in such a way as to separate members of a group of walruses or polar bears from other members of the group. Vessels should avoid multiple changes in direction and speed when walruses or polar bears are present.
(iii) Operate in full compliance with the terms identified in the approved documents identified in Condition 6.
(iv) Restriction of walrus or polar bear movements, by any means, in sea or on land, is prohibited. Separation distances will be enforced until animals have left the area.

10. Monitoring.

Vessel Monitoring:
For each walrus or polar bear sighting, an MMO or designated crew member will record the following:
(A) Species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), behavioral activity, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from vessel, sighting cue, and apparent reaction of animals seen near the vessel.
(B) Time, location, heading, speed, and activity of the vessel, along with sea state, visibility, cloud cover and sun glare at any time a walrus or polar bear is sighted.
(C) The identification of all vessels that are visible within 5 km of the vessel whenever a marine mammal is sighted, and the time observed, bearing, distance, heading, speed and activity of the other vessel(s).

11. Reporting:
(a) *Weekly summary of walrus and polar bear sightings.*
The operator must tabulate and report all walrus and polar bear sightings recorded by the MMOs from project vessels to the Service on a weekly basis. For each walrus or polar bear sighting include:
(i) a unique sighting identification number;
(ii) species, group size, age/size/sex categories, and substrate (on ice, in water, both);
(iii) date, time and location;
(iv) environmental conditions including: water depth (meters), sea state (Beaufort scale), visibility 1 (#km), visibility 2 (light/dark), visibility 3 (glare: none, little, moderate, severe), ice condition 1 (estimated % ice cover in vicinity of sighting), ice condition 2 (estimated distance (km) to pack ice);
(v) estimated range (meters) at first sighting, estimated range (meters) at closest approach;
(vi) the behavior of animals sighted (if determinable);
(vii) whether animals appeared to react to the presence of the ship (yes, no), if yes, describe the reaction of the animal(s);
(viii) vessel activity at time of sighting including: vessel name; vessel speed (knots); vessel activity code; action taken by operator in response to sighting; and,
(ix) any MMO comments or notes

(b) *Notification of incident report.*
The operator must report any incidental lethal take or injury of a polar bear or walrus.

(c) *Post season monitoring report.*
A draft report will be submitted to the Service within 90 days after the end of the program. The report will describe in detail:
(i) the operations that were conducted;
(ii) the methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring tasks;
(iii) the results of the 2009 shipboard marine mammal monitoring;
(iv) marine mammal sightings (species, numbers, dates, times and locations; age/size/gender, environmental correlates, activities, associated survey activities);
(vii) estimates of the amount and nature of potential take (exposure) of walruses and polar bears (by species) by harassment or in other ways to industry sounds;
(viii) an analysis of the effects of survey operations (e.g., on sighting rates, sighting distances, behaviors, movement patterns of walruses and polar bears);
(ix) provide an analysis of factors influencing detectability of walruses and polar bears; and,
(x) provide summaries on communications with hunters and potential effects on subsistence uses.

The draft report will be subject to review and comment by the Service. Any recommendations made by the Service must be addressed in the final report prior to acceptance by the Service. The draft report will be considered the final report for this activity under this Authorization if the Service has not provided comments and recommendations within 90 days of receipt of the draft report.

12. Activities related to the monitoring described in this Authorization do not require a separate scientific research permit issued under section 104 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act.

13. A copy of this Authorization and the Service-approved Polar Bear Interaction Plan must be in the possession of the operator of all vessels and aircraft engaging in the activity operating under the authority of this Letter of Authorization.

14. Per the "Programmatic Biological Opinion for the Chukchi Sea Incidental Take Regulations for Polar Bear (June 2008)", your request also triggers the second of the two-tiered programmatic process. In order for incidental take of the polar bear to be exempted from the prohibitions of the ESA, the LOA also serves as an "Incidental Take Statement" (ITS), required

under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA). Issuance of the LOA/ITS fulfills the requirements for Tier 2 Consultation of the Programmatic Biological Opinion for the activities described in this letter.

MAY 19 2010

Chief, Marine Mammals Management

Date

IN REPLY REFER TO:

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
1011 E. Tudor Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99503-6199

AFES/MMM

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

AUTHORIZATION TO TAKE, BY HARASSMENT, POLAR BEARS (10-INT-16)

ISSUED: April 30, 2010
EXPIRES: November 30, 2010

Under Sections 101 (a)(4)(A), 109(h), and 112(c) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended, Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) is authorized to take, by harassment, polar bears during exploration activities in association with the 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program and Onshore Environmental Baseline Study Activities, Chukchi Sea (2010 Chukchi Sea program).

A detailed description of the authorized activities is provided in Addendum 2010-02, 2010 Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program Activities – Chukchi Sea, received by the Service February 9, 2010. Addendum 2010-02 is a supplement to the USFWS-approved *Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska; April 2008*. The 2010 Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan for Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Chukchi and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, during 2010) was received by the Service on April 22, 2010.

Section 101(a)(4)(A) states that, "Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the provisions of this chapter shall not apply to the use of measures:

(i) by the owner of fishing gear or catch, or an employee or agent of such owner, to deter a marine mammal from damaging the gear or catch;

(ii) by the owner of other private property, or an agent, bailee, or employee of such owner, to deter a marine mammal from damaging private property;

(iii) by any person, to deter a marine mammal from endangering personal safety; or

TAKE PRIDE IN AMERICA

(iv) by a government employee, to deter a marine mammal from damaging public property, so long as such measures do not result in the death or serious injury of a marine mammal.

Section 109(h)(1) states that "nothing in this title (Conservation and Protection of Marine Mammals) shall prevent a Federal, State, or local government official or employee or a person designated under Section 112(c) from taking, in the course of his or her duties as an official, employee, or designee, a marine mammal in a humane manner (including euthanasia) if such taking is for:

(A) the protection or welfare of the mammal,

(B) the protection of the public health and welfare, or

(C) the non-lethal removal of nuisance animals."

The purpose of authorizing taking by harassment, or deterrence, is to maintain human and bear safety and welfare in polar bear habitat. Authorizing Level B harassment take reduces the likelihood of death or injury of polar bears. This is accomplished by the following objectives:

1. Prevent bears from associating food with humans and facilities
2. "Train" bears to avoid people
3. Allow bears to use travel routes (natural and man-made) to move along the coast
4. Prevent bears from extended use of areas around facilities

Harassment authorization is subject to the following conditions:

1. The "Polar Bear and Pacific Walrus Awareness and Interaction Plan, North Slope and Chukchi Sea, Alaska, April 2008," is approved and all provisions must be complied with unless specifically noted otherwise in this Letter of Authorization. A copy of this polar bear interaction plan must be available on site for all personnel.

2. Shell Operations Managers, or their designates, must be fully aware of, understand, and be capable of implementing the conditions of this authorization.

3. This authorization is valid only for those activities identified in the request for a Letter of Authorization dated February 9, 2010.

4. This authorization is restricted to harassment activities.

5. Authorized individuals are responsible for documenting and reporting to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management Office, (907) 786-3800, all instances involving harassment activities as soon as possible and not later than 24 hours after the occurrence.

6. This authorization is issued specifically to Shell who is responsible for ensuring that **trained and qualified** personnel are assigned the task to harass (deter) polar bears.

7. Activities will not operate nor pass within 1 mile of known polar bear dens, and all observed dens will be reported to the Marine Mammals Management Office, Fish and Wildlife Service immediately. Should occupied dens be identified within one mile of activities, work in the immediate area will cease and Service will be contacted for guidance. The Service will evaluate these instances on a case-by-case basis to determine the appropriate action. Potential responses may range from cessation or modification of work to conducting additional monitoring.

8. Hazing techniques must not cause the injury or death of a bear. Types of hazing techniques may include, but are not limited to:

   - Bear Monitors
   - Air horns
   - Electric fences
   - Chemical repellents
   - Acoustic recordings
   - Vehicles
   - Projectiles: cracker shells, bean bags, rubber bullets, and screamers.

9. Prior to conducting a harassment activity, operators must:

   - Reduce/eliminate attractants
   - Secure site; notify supervisor; move personnel to safety
   - Ensure bear has escape route(s)
   - Ensure communication with all personnel

10. When conducting a harassment activity, operators must:

    - Chose the method that will have the least effect on the bear and increase the intensity of the method or use additional methods only if necessary
    - Shout at the bear before using projectile (avoidance conditioning)
    - Move bear in proper direction; continue with minimally necessary deterrents to receive desired result

11. After a harassment event has occurred, operators must:

    - Monitor bear movement (to ensure no return)
    - Notify supervisor and personnel to resume work
    - Fill out report to be sent to the Service as required under condition 4 (within 24 hours)

12. This Authorization is valid for the period indicated on this authorization, unless extended or terminated in writing by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management Office.

13. A final report of all encounters and hazing events must be submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammals Management Office within 60 days from the expiration date of this authorization.

Signed: Rosa Meek

Date: MAY 19 2010

APPENDIX C: CONFLICT AVOIDANCE AGREEMENT

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

2010 OPEN WATER SEASON PROGRAMMATIC CONFLICT AVOIDANCE AGREEMENT

BETWEEN

BP EXPLORATION (ALASKA), INC.
CONOCOPHILLIPS ALASKA, INC.
EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION
ION / GX TECHNOLOGY
PIONEER NATURAL RESOURCES ALASKA, INC.
SHELL OFFSHORE, INC
STATOIL

AND

THE ALASKA ESKIMO WHALING COMMISSION
THE BARROW WHALING CAPTAINS' ASSOCIATION
THE KAKTOVIK WHALING CAPTAINS' ASSOCIATION
THE NUIQSUT WHALING CAPTAINS' ASSOCIATION
THE PT. HOPE WHALING CAPTAINS' ASSOCIATION
THE PT. LAY WHALING CAPTAINS' ASSOCIATION
THE WAINWRIGHT WHALING CAPTAINS' ASSOCIATION

Final for Signature
May 27, 2010

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE I – GENERAL PROVISIONS **1**

SECTION 101. APPLICATION 1

SECTION 102. PURPOSE 1

SECTION 103. DEFINITIONS 2

SECTION 104. TERM, SCOPE, AND LIMITATIONS 4

SECTION 105. REGULATORY COMPLIANCE 6

SECTION 106. DISPUTE RESOLUTION 7

SECTION 107. EMERGENCY AND OTHER NECESSARY ASSISTANCE 8

SECTION 108. POST-SEASON REVIEW / PRESEASON INTRODUCTION 8

TITLE II -- OPEN WATER SEASON COMMUNICATIONS **10**

SECTION 201. MARINE MAMMAL OBSERVERS / INUPIAT COMMUNICATORS 10

SECTION 202. COM-CENTER GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS SCHEME 11

SECTION 203. THE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM COORDINATION CENTERS (COM-CENTERS) 14

SECTION 204. STANDARDIZED LOG BOOKS 17

SECTION 205. COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT 17

SECTION 206. INDIVIDUALS TO CONTACT 20

SECTION 207. SUBSISTENCE WHALE HUNTING BOATS 22

TITLE III – BARGE AND TRANSIT VESSEL OPERATIONS **23**

SECTION 301. IN GENERAL 23

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 302. BARGE AND TRANSIT VESSEL OPERATIONS 24

***TITLE IV – VESSELS, TESTING, AND MONITORING*..... 26**

SECTION 401. INDUSTRY PARTICIPANT VESSELS AND EQUIPMENT 26

SECTION 402. SOUND SIGNATURE TESTS 27

SECTION 403. MONITORING PLANS 28

SECTION 404. CUMULATIVE NOISE IMPACTS STUDY 30

***TITLE V – AVOIDING CONFLICTS DURING THE OPEN WATER SEASON*... 30**

SECTION 501. GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR AVOIDING INTERFERENCE WITH BOWHEAD WHALES OR SUBSISTENCE WHALE HUNTING ACTIVITIES 31

SECTION 502. OPERATING LIMITATIONS 32

SECTION 503. DRILLING AND PRODUCTION 35

SECTION 504. SHORE-BASED SERVICE AND SUPPLY AREAS 36

***TITLE VI – PARTICIPANTS*..... 37**

ATTACHMENT I -- LOCAL SAR CONTACTS 39

ATTACHMENT II -- VESSELS TO BE USED IN OPERATIONS 41

ATTACHMENT III – VESSELS TO BE USED FOR MONITORING PLANS 42

ATTACHMENT IV -- SAFE HARBOR 43

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

TITLE I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 101. APPLICATION.

Titles I and II apply to all Participants.

Title III applies to those Participants who operate barge or transit vessels in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea.

Titles IV and V apply only to those Participants who engage in oil and gas operations.

Provisions that apply to a specific activity or are designated as specific to either the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea apply only to Participants that engage in that activity or operate in that area, and provisions applicable to activities a Participant does not engage in or areas in which a Participant does not operate do not apply to that Participant.

SECTION 102. PURPOSE.

The purpose of this Agreement is to provide:

(1) Equipment and procedures for communications between Subsistence Participants and Industry Participants;

(2) Avoidance guidelines and other mitigation measures to be followed by the Industry Participants working in or transiting the vicinity of active subsistence hunters, in areas where subsistence hunters anticipate hunting, or in areas that are in sufficient proximity to areas expected to be used for subsistence hunting that the planned activities could potentially affect the subsistence hunt through effects on marine subsistence resources;

(3) Measures to be taken in the event of an emergency occurring during the term of this Agreement; and

(4) Dispute resolution procedures.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 103. DEFINITIONS.

(a) Defined Terms.

For the purposes of this Agreement:

(1) The term "Agreement" means this 2010 Open Water Season Programmatic Conflict Avoidance Agreement and any attachments to such agreement.

(2) The term "at-sea oil and gas operations" does not include fixed platform developments located near shore (for example Northstar or Oooguruk).

(3) The term "barge" means a non-powered vessel that is pushed or towed, and the accompanying pushing or towing vessel, that is used solely to transport materials through the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea. Such term does not include any vessel used to provide supplies or support to at-sea oil and gas operations.

(4) The term "Com-Center" means a communications systems coordination center established under Section 203.

(5) The term "geophysical activity" means any activity the purpose of which is to gather data for imaging the marine environment, sea floor, or subsurface, including but not limited to use of air guns, sonar, and other equipment used for seismic exploration or shallow hazard identification.

(6) The term "geophysical equipment" means equipment, such as air guns or sonar, employed on a vessel, towed array, or stationary source, that generate sound waves for the purpose of imaging the marine environment, sea floor, or subsurface. The term does not include vessel engines, generators, or depth finders.

(7) The term "Industry Participants" means all parties to this Agreement who are not Subsistence Participants.

(8) The term "Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicator" or "MMO/IC" means an observer hired by an Industry Participant for the purpose of spotting and identifying marine mammals in the area of that Industry Participant's operations during the Open Water Season. The MMO/IC also serves as the on-board Inupiat communicator who can communicate directly with whaling crews.

(9) The term "Near Shore Operations Support Vessels" means vessels (including aircraft) used to support related activities (such as supply, re-supply, crew movement, and facility maintenance) for near shore oil and gas operations by an Industry Participant.

(10) The terms "NSB" and "NSB DWM" mean the North Slope Borough and the North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management, respectively.

(11) The term "oil and gas operations" means all oil and gas exploration, development, or production activities (including, but not limited to, geophysical activity, exploratory drilling, development activities (such as dredging or construction), production drilling, or production, and related activities (such as supply, re-supply, crew movements, and facility maintenance) by or for any Industry Participant, including aircraft and vessels of whatever kind used in support of such activities, occurring in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea, whether occurring near shore or offshore, but does not include barge or transit vessel traffic by or for any Participant.

(12) The term "Open Water Season" means the period of the year when ice conditions permit navigation or oil and gas operations to occur in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea, as appropriate.

(13) The term "Participants" means all parties identified in this Agreement by name and whose representative(s) has signed the Agreement, and all contractors of such parties. When used alone the term includes both Industry Participants and Subsistence Participants.

(14) The term "Primary Sound Source Vessel" means a vessel owned or operated by or for an Industry Participant that (A) employs air guns or active sonar for imaging the subsurface environment, (B) is used to monitor any safety zone around a vessel described in subsection (A), (C) is engaged in ice-breaking, or (D) is the lead vessel in a group of barge or transit vessels.

(15) The term "Subsistence Participants" means the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC) and its members, including the whaling captains' associations identified on the cover of this Agreement, as well as any individual members of those associations.

(16) The term "transit vessel" means a powered vessel that is used solely to transport materials through the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea. Such term does not include a vessel used to provide supplies or other support to at-sea oil and gas operations.

(b) Geographically Limited Terms.

For the purposes of this Agreement:

(1) The term "Beaufort Sea" means all waters off the northern coast of Alaska from Point Barrow to the Canadian border.

(2) The term "Chukchi Sea" means all waters off the western and northern coasts of Alaska from Cape Prince of Wales to Point Barrow.

SECTION 104. TERM, SCOPE, AND LIMITATIONS.

(a) Term.

The term of this Agreement shall commence with the signing of this document by the Participants and shall terminate upon completion of the Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Barrow, Wainwright, Pt Lay, and Pt. Hope Fall Bowhead Hunts or the Beaufort Sea Post Season Meeting required under Section 108(a) and Chukchi Sea Post-Season Meetings in Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope required under Section 108(b), whichever is later.

(b) Scope.

The Participants agree that, unless otherwise specified:

(1) The mitigation measures identified in this Agreement, which are intended to mitigate the potential impacts of oil and gas operations and barge and transit vessel traffic on bowhead whales, including migrating bowhead whales, and the Alaskan Eskimo subsistence hunt of such bowhead whales, are designed to apply to all activities of each Participant during the 2010 Open Water Season, whether referenced specifically or by category, and to all vessels and locations covered by this Agreement, whether referenced specifically or by category.

(2) This Agreement is intended to apply to all oil and gas operations and barge and transit vessel traffic during the 2010 Open Water Season in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea.

(3) Vessels and locations covered by this Agreement include those identified in the Agreement, as well as any other vessels or locations that are employed by

or for the Industry Participants in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea during the 2010 Open Water Season.

(c) Limitations of Obligations.

The following limitations apply to this Agreement.

(1) No cooperation among the Participants, other than that required by this Agreement, is intended or otherwise implied by their adherence to this Agreement. In no event shall the signatures of any representative of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC), or of the Barrow, Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Wainwright, Pt. Hope, or Pt. Lay Whaling Captains' Associations, or of any other Whaling Captains' Association be taken as an endorsement of any Arctic operations or Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea OCS operations by any oil and/or gas operator or contractor.

(2) Adherence to the procedures and guidelines set forth in this Agreement does not in any way indicate that any Inupiat or Siberian Yupik whalers or the AEWC agree that industrial activities are not interfering with the bowhead whale migration or the bowhead whale subsistence hunt. Such adherence does not represent an admission on the part of the Industry Participants or their contractors that the activities covered by this Agreement will interfere with the bowhead whale migration or the bowhead whale subsistence hunt.

(3) No member of the oil and gas industry or any contractor has the authority to impose restrictions on the subsistence hunting or any other activities of the AEWC, residents of the Villages of Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, or Pt. Hope, or residents of any other village represented by the AEWC.

(4) In the event additional parties engage in oil and gas operations in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea during the summer or fall of 2010 the Participants shall exercise their good-faith efforts to encourage those parties to enter into this Agreement. Should additional parties enter into this Agreement at a date subsequent to the date of the signing of this document and before the termination of the 2010 bowhead whale subsistence hunting season, the AEWC will provide to all Participants a supplement to this document with the added signatures.

(5) No Participant is responsible for enlisting additional parties to adhere to the terms and conditions of the Agreement. Similarly, **THE AEWC IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR, OR A PARTY TO, ANY AGREEMENT AMONG THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANTS** concerning the apportionment of expenses necessary for the implementation of this Agreement.

(6) In adhering to this Agreement, none of the Participants waives any rights existing at law. All Participants agree that the provisions of this document do not establish any precedent as between them or with any regulatory or permitting authority.

(7) **PARTICIPANTS' OBLIGATIONS SHALL BE SEPARABLE**: All Participants to this Agreement understand that each Participant represents a separate entity. The failure of any Participant to adhere to this Agreement or to abide by the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall not affect the obligation of other Participants to adhere to this Agreement and to proceed accordingly with all activities covered by this Agreement. Nor shall any Participant's adherence to this Agreement affect that Participant's duties, liabilities, or other obligations with respect to any other Participant beyond those stated in this Agreement.

SECTION 105. REGULATORY COMPLIANCE.

(a) United States Coast Guard Requirements.

The Participants shall comply with all applicable United States Coast Guard requirements for safety, navigation, and notice.

(b) Environmental Regulations and Statutes.

The Participants shall comply with all applicable environmental regulations and statutes.

(c) Other Regulatory Requirements.

The Participants shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local government requirements.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 106. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

Subject to the terms of Section 104(c)(7) of this Agreement, all disputes arising between any Industry Participants and any Subsistence Participants shall be addressed as follows:

(1) The dispute shall first be addressed between the affected Participant(s) in consultation with the affected village Whaling Captains' Association and the Industry Participant(s)' Local Representative.

(2) If the dispute cannot be resolved to the satisfaction of all affected Participants, then the dispute shall be addressed with the affected Participants in consultation with the AEWC.

(3) If the dispute cannot be satisfactorily resolved in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) above, then the dispute shall be addressed with the AEWC and the affected Participants in consultation with representatives of NOAA Fisheries.

(4) All Participants shall seek to resolve any disputes in a timely manner, and shall work to ensure that requests for information or decisions are responded to promptly.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTON 107. EMERGENCY AND OTHER NECESSARY ASSISTANCE.

(a) Emergency Communications.

ALL VESSELS SHOULD NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE COM-CENTER IMMEDIATELY IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY. The appropriate Com-Center operator will notify the nearest vessels and appropriate search and rescue authorities of the problem and advise them regarding necessary assistance. (See attached listing of local search and rescue organizations in Attachment I.)

(b) Emergency Assistance for Subsistence Whale Hunters.

Section 403 of Public Law 107-372 (16 U.S.C. 916c note) provides that "Notwithstanding any provision of law, the use of a vessel to tow a whale, taken in a traditional subsistence whale hunt permitted by Federal law and conducted in waters off the coast of Alaska is authorized, if such towing is performed upon a request for emergency assistance made by a subsistence whale hunting organization formally recognized by an agency of the United States government, or made by a member of such an organization, to prevent the loss of a whale." Industry Participants will advise their vessel captains that, under the circumstances described above, assistance to tow a whale is permitted under law when requested by a Subsistence Participant. Under the circumstances described above, Industry Participants will provide such assistance upon a request for emergency assistance from a Subsistence Participant, if conditions permit the Industry Participant's vessel to safely do so.

SECTION 108. POST-SEASON REVIEW / PRESEASON INTRODUCTION.

(a) Beaufort Sea Post-Season Joint Meeting.

Following the end of the fall 2010 bowhead whale subsistence hunt and prior to the 2011 Pre-Season Introduction Meetings, the Industry Participant that establishes the Deadhorse and Kaktovik Com Centers will offer to the AEWC Chairman to host a joint meeting with all whaling captains of the Villages of Nuiqsut, Kaktovik and Barrow, the Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicators stationed on the Industry Participants' vessels in the Beaufort Sea, and with the Chairman and Executive Director of the AEWC, at a mutually agreed upon time and place on the North Slope of Alaska, to review the results of the 2010 Beaufort Sea Open Water Season, unless it is agreed by all designated individuals or their representatives that such a meeting is not necessary.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

(b) Chukchi Sea Post-Season Village Meetings.

Following the completion of 2010 Chukchi Sea Open Water Season and prior to the 2011 Pre-Season Introduction Meetings, the Industry Participants involved, if requested by the AEWC or the Whaling Captain's Association of each village, will host a meeting in each of the following villages: Wainwright, Pt. Lay, Pt. Hope, and Barrow (or a joint meeting of the whaling captains from all of these villages if the whaling captains agree to a joint meeting) to review the results of the 2010 operations and to discuss any concerns residents of those villages might have regarding the operations. The meetings will include the Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicators stationed on the Industry Participants' vessels in the Chukchi Sea. The Chairman and Executive Director of the AEWC will be invited to attend the meeting(s).

(c) Pre-season Introduction Meetings.

(1) Immediately following each of the above meetings, and at the same location, the Industry Participants will provide a brief introduction to their planned operations for the 2011 Open Water Season. Each Industry Participant should provide hand-outs explaining their planned activities that the whaling captains can review.

(2) Subsistence Participants understand that any planned operations discussed at these Pre-Season Introduction Meetings, and the corresponding maps, will represent the Industry Participant's best estimate at that time of its planned operations for the coming year, but that these planned operations are preliminary, and are subject to change prior to the 2011 Open Water Season Meeting.

(d) Map of Planned Industry Participant Activities.

The Industry Participants, jointly, shall prepare and provide the AEWC with a large-scale map of the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas showing the locations and types of oil and gas and barge and transit activities planned by each Industry Participant. This map will be for use by the AEWC and Industry Participants during the 2011 CAA Meeting.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

TITLE II -- OPEN WATER SEASON COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 201. MARINE MAMMAL OBSERVERS / INUPIAT COMMUNICATORS.

(a) Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicator Required.

(1) In General. Each Industry Participant agrees to employ a Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicator (MMO/IC) on board each Primary Sound Source Vessel owned or operated by such Industry Participant in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea.

(2) Special Rule for Inside Beaufort Sea Barrier Islands. Industry Participants whose seismic acquisition operations are limited to an area exclusively within the barrier islands need employ an MMO/IC on its Primary Sound Source Vessel only.

(3) Near Shore Operations Support Vessels. Industry Participants are not required to employ an MMO/IC on Near Shore Operations Support Vessels.

(4) Sealift Operations. For Industry Participants conducting sealift operations in which two tugs towing barges are accompanied within ½ mile by a third light tug at all times, a MMO/IC is required to be employed on the light tug only.

(b) Duties of Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicator.

(1) Each MMO/IC is to be employed as an observer and Inupiat communicator for the duration of the 2010 Open Water Season on the vessel on which he or she is stationed.

(2) As a member of the crew, the MMO/IC will be subject to the regular code of employee conduct on board the vessel and will be subject to discipline, termination, suspension, layoff, or firing under the same conditions as other employees of the vessel operator or appropriate contractor.

(3) Once the source vessel on which the MMO/IC is employed is in the vicinity of a whaling area and the whalers have launched their boats, the MMO/IC's primary duty will be to carry out the communications responsibilities set out in this Title.

(4) At all other times, the MMO/IC will be responsible for keeping a lookout for bowhead whales and/or other marine mammals in the vicinity of the vessel to assist the vessel captain in avoiding harm to the whales and other marine mammals.

(5) It is the MMO/IC's responsibility to call the appropriate Com-Center as set out in Sections 202 and 203.

(6) The MMO/IC will be responsible for all radio contacts between vessels owned or operated by each of the Industry Participants and whaling boats covered under Section 207 of this Agreement and shall interpret communications as needed to allow the vessel operator to take such action as may be necessary pursuant to this Agreement.

(7) The MMO/IC shall contact directly subsistence whaling boats that may be in the vicinity to ensure that conflicts are avoided to the greatest possible extent.

(8) The MMO/IC will maintain a record of his or her communications with each Com-Center and the subsistence whaling boats, as well as any marine mammal sightings by the MMO/IC.

SECTION 202. COM-CENTER GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS SCHEME.

(a) Reporting Positions for Vessels Owned or Operated by the Industry Participants.

(1) All vessels (other than barge and transit vessels covered under section 302) shall report to the appropriate Com-Center at least once every six hours commencing with a call at approximately 06:00 hours. Each call shall report the following information:

(A) Vessel name, operator of vessel, charter or owner of vessel, and the project the vessel is working on.

(B) Vessel location, speed, and direction.

(C) Plans for vessel movement between the time of the call and the time of the next call. The final call of the day shall include a statement of the vessel's general area of expected operations for the following day, if known at that time.

EXAMPLE: This is the Arctic Endeavor, operated by _____ for _____ at Chukchi Sea prospect. We are currently at ___'___ north ___'___ west, proceeding SE at ____ knots. We will proceed on this course for ___ hours and will report location and direction at that time.

(2) The appropriate Com-Center shall be notified if there is any significant change in plans, such as an unannounced start-up of operations or significant deviations from announced course, and such Com-Center shall notify all whalers of such changes. A call to the appropriate Com-Center shall be made regarding any unsafe or unanticipated ice conditions.

(3) In the event that the Industry Participant's operation includes seismic data acquisition, the operator reserves the right to restrict exact vessel location information and provide more general location information.

(b) Reporting Positions for Subsistence Whale Hunting Crews.

(1) All subsistence whaling captains shall report to the appropriate Com-Center at the time they launch their boats from shore and again when they return to shore.

(2) All subsistence whaling captains shall report to such Com-Center the initial GPS coordinates of their whaling camps.

(3) Additional communications shall be made on an as needed basis.

(4) Each call shall report the following information:

(A) The crew's location and general direction of travel.

EXAMPLE: This is _____. We are just starting out. We will be traveling north-east from _____ to scout for whales. I will call if our plans change.

(B) The presence of any vessels or aircraft owned or operated by any of the Industry Participants, or their contractors, that are not observing the specified guidelines set forth in Title V on Avoiding Conflicts.

(C) The final call of the day shall include a statement of the whaling captain's general area of expected operations for the following day, if known at the time.

(5) Any subsistence whale hunter preparing to tow a caught whale shall report to the appropriate Com-Center before starting to tow.

EXAMPLE: This is Archie Ahkiviana. I am ___'___ north, ___'___ west. I have a whale and am towing it into _____.

(6) Each time a subsistence whaling camp is moved, it shall be reported promptly to the appropriate Com-Center, including the new GPS coordinates.

(7) Subsistence whale hunters shall notify the appropriate Com-Center promptly if, due to weather or any other unforeseen event, whaling is not going to take place that day.

(8) Subsistence whaling captains shall contact the appropriate Com-Center promptly and report any unexpected movements of their vessel.

(c) Responsibilities of Participants.

(1) Monitoring VHF Channel 16.

All vessels covered by Sections 207, 301, and 401 of this Agreement shall monitor marine VHF Channel 16 at all times.

(2) Avoidance of Whale Hunting Crews and Areas

It is the responsibility of each vessel owned or operated by any of the Industry Participants and covered by Sections 301 or 401 of this Agreement to determine the positions of all of their vessels and to exercise due care in avoiding any areas where subsistence whale hunting is active.

(3) Vessel-to-Vessel Communication

After any vessel owned or operated by any of the Industry Participants and covered by Sections 301 or 401 of this Agreement has been informed of or has determined the location of subsistence whale hunting boats in its vicinity, the Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicator shall contact those boats in order to coordinate movement and take necessary avoidance precautions.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 203. THE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM COORDINATION CENTERS (COM-CENTERS).

(a) Chukchi Lead System Included in Com-Center Coverage.

In addition to the Beaufort Sea and Chukchi Sea, the communications scheme shall apply in the Chukchi Sea lead system, as identified and excluded from leasing in the current MMS Five-Year Leasing Program, 2008-2012.

(b) Set Up and Operation.

(1) Subject to the terms of Section 104(c) of this Agreement, the Industry Participants conducting operations in:

(A) the Beaufort Sea jointly will arrange for the funding of Com-Centers in Deadhorse and Kaktovik; and

(B) the Chukchi Sea jointly will arrange for the funding of Com-Centers in Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope.

(2) All six Com-Centers will be staffed by Inupiat operators. **GROUND TRANSPORTATION MUST BE PROVIDED FOR COM-CENTER OPERATIONS IN KAKTOVIK FOR POLAR BEAR AND BROWN BEAR SAFETY**. The Com-Centers will be operated 24 hours per day during the 2010 subsistence bowhead whale hunt. One Industry Participant in the Beaufort Sea and one Industry Participant in the Chukchi Sea, or their respective contractor, will be designated as the operator of the Com-Centers for that Sea, in consultation with the AEWC.

(3) Each Industry Participant shall contribute to the funding of the Com-Centers covering the areas in which it conducts oil and gas operations. The level of funding for the Com-Centers provided by each of the Industry Participants is intended to be in proportion to the scale of their respective activities, and shall be mutually agreed by the Industry Participants.

(4) The procedures to be followed by the Com-Center operators are set forth in subsection (d) below.

(c) Staffing.

(1) Each Com-Center shall have an Inupiat operator ("Com-Center operator") on duty 24 hours per day from August 15 until the end of the bowhead whale subsistence hunt in:

(A) Kaktovik for the Kaktovik Com-Center;

(B) Nuiqsut for the Deadhorse Com-Center;

(C) Barrow for the Barrow Com-Center;

(D) Wainwright for the Wainwright Com-Center.

(E) Pt. Lay for the Pt. Lay Com-Center, which will be located in the Pt. Lay Whaling Captains' Association building; and

(F) Pt. Hope for the Pt. Hope Com-Center, which will be located in the Pt. Hope Whaling Captains' Association building.

(2) All Com-Center staff shall be local hire.

(d) Duties of the Com-Center Operators.

(1) The Com-Center operators shall be available to receive radio and telephone calls and to call vessels as described below. A record shall be made of all calls from every vessel covered by Sections 207, 301, and 401 of this Agreement. Information reported regarding whales struck, lost, landed, or the location of whales struck, lost, or landed, or the number of strikes remaining, shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed to anyone other than the AEWC or the local Whaling Captains' Association. The record of all reporting calls should contain the following information:

(A) Industry Participant Vessel:

(i) Name of caller and vessel.

(ii) Vessel location, speed, and direction.

(iii) Time of call.

(iv) Anticipated movements between this call and the next report.

(v) Reports of any industry or subsistence activities.

(B) Subsistence Whale Hunting Boat:

(i) Name of caller.

(ii) Location of boat or camp.

(iii) Time of call.

(iv) Plans for travel.

(v) Any special information such as caught whale, whale to be towed, or industry vessel conflicts with whale or whaler. Any report of the number of whales struck, lost, or landed, or of the number of strikes remaining, shall be kept confidential and shall not be disclosed by the Com-Center or any Com-Center operator to anyone other than the AEWC or the local Whaling Captains' Association. The location of whales struck, lost, or landed shall be kept confidential and shall not be disclosed except to the extent needed to avoid an Industry/Subsistence Whale Hunter conflict.

(2) Report of Industry/Subsistence Whale Hunter Conflict. In the event an industry/subsistence whale hunter conflict is reported, the appropriate Com-Center operator shall record:

(A) Name of industry vessel.

(B) Name of subsistence whaling captain.

(C) Location of vessels.

(D) Nature of conflict, data, and time.

(3) If all vessels and boats covered by Sections 207, 301, and 401 of this Agreement have not reported to the appropriate Com-Center within one hour of the recommended time, that Com-Center operator shall attempt to call all non-reporting vessels to determine the information set out above under the Duties of the Com-Center operator.

(4) As soon as location information is provided by a vessel covered by Sections 207, 301, or 401 of this Agreement, the appropriate Com-Center operator shall plot the location and area of probable operations on the large map provided at the Com-Center.

(5) If, in receiving information or plotting it, a Com-Center operator observes that operations by Industry Participants might conflict with subsistence whaling activities, such Com-Center operator should attempt to contact the industry vessel involved and advise the Industry Participant's Local Representative(s) and the vessel operators of the potential conflict.

SECTION 204. STANDARDIZED LOG BOOKS.

The Industry Participants will provide the Com-Centers and Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicators with identical log books to assist in the standardization of record keeping associated with communications procedures required pursuant to this Agreement.

SECTION 205. COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT.

(a) Communications Equipment to be Provided to Subsistence Whale Hunting Crews.

(1) In General. The Industry Participants will provide (or participate in the provision of) the communications equipment described in paragraphs (4) and (6) of this subsection and subsection (b) of this section.

(2) Beaufort Sea. The Industry Participants funding Com-Centers in Deadhorse and Kaktovik will fund the provision of communications equipment for the whaling captains of Kaktovik and Nuiqsut in the same proportion as they fund those Com-Centers.

(3) Chukchi Sea. The Industry participants conducting operations in the Chukchi Sea will coordinate with each other to participate in funding the provision of communications equipment for the whaling captains of Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Hope, and Pt. Lay.

(4) All-Channel, Water-Resistant VHF Radios.

These VHF radios are specifically designed for marine use and allow monitoring of Channel 16 while using or listening to another channel.

(A) Kaktovik Subsistence Whaling Boats: 8

(B) Kaktovik Base and Search and Rescue: 2

(C) Nuiqsut Subsistence Whaling Boats: 12

(D) Nuiqsut Base and Search and Rescue: 3

(E) Barrow Base and Search and Rescue: 2

(F) Wainwright Base and Search and Rescue: 2

(G) Wainwright Subsistence Whaling Boats: 4

(H) Pt. Hope Base and Search and Rescue: 2

(I) Pt. Hope Subsistence Whaling Boats: 10

(J) Pt. Lay Base and Search and Rescue: 2

(K) Pt. Lay Subsistence Whaling Boats: 4

(5) Specific VHF Channels For Each Village.

The whaling boats from each of the villages have been assigned individual VHF channels for vessel-to-vessel and vessel-to-Com-Center communications as follows:

(A) Nuiqsut whaling crews will use Channel 68.

(B) Kaktovik whaling crews will use Channel 69.

(C) Barrow whaling crews will use Channel 72.

(D) Wainwright Whaling Crews will use Channel 12.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

(E) Pt. Lay Whaling Crews will use Channel 72.

(F) Pt. Hope Whaling Crews will use Channel 68.

(6) Satellite Telephones.

The satellite telephones are to be used as backup for the VHF radios. The satellite telephones for use on subsistence whaling boats are for emergency use only and should be programmed for direct dial to the nearest Com-Center.

A. Kaktovik Base Phones: 2

B. Kaktovik Subsistence Whaling Boats: 8

C. Nuiqsut Base Phones: 2

D. Nuiqsut Subsistence Whaling Boats: 12

E. Barrow Subsistence Whaling Boats: 2

F. Wainwright Subsistence Whaling Boats: 4

G. Pt. Lay Subsistence Whaling Boats: 2

(7) Distribution and Return of Equipment.

The distribution of the VHF radios and satellite telephone equipment to whaling captains for use during the 2010 fall bowhead subsistence whale hunting season shall be completed no later than August 15, 2010. All such units and telephone equipment provided under this Agreement, whether in this section or otherwise, will be returned promptly by the Subsistence Participants to the Industry Participant or the person providing such units and equipment at the end of each Village's 2010 fall bowhead whale subsistence hunt.

(b) Communications Equipment on Vessels Owned or Operated by the Industry Participants and/or their Contractors.

The Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicators onboard source vessels owned or operated by the Industry Participants and/or their contractors will also be supplied with all-channel VHF radios. The MMO/ICs have been assigned Channel 7 for their exclusive use in communicating with the Com-Center. Such radios shall be returned upon the completion or termination of the MMO/IC's assignment.

(c) Radio Installation and User Training.

The Whaling Captains of Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope, with assistance from the Industry Participants, will be responsible for the installation of the VHF radio equipment. The Industry participants will provide (or participate in the provision of) on-site user training for the VHF and satellite telephone equipment on or before August 15, 2010, if requested and as scheduled by the Whaling Captains' Associations of Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope, and the Industry Participant operating the Beaufort Sea Com-Centers or Chukchi Sea Com-Centers, as appropriate.

SECTION 206. INDIVIDUALS TO CONTACT.

Listed below are the primary contact names and phone numbers for each of the Participants.

(1) BP Exploration (Alaska), Inc.'s (BP) Local Representative

LOWRY BROTT will be BP's local representative on the North Slope during the Term of this Agreement and will be stationed at Norhtstar Island and will be available by telephone at (907)670-3520 and when Mr. Brott is not available, his alternate, Dan Ferriter, will be stationed at Northstar Island and will be available by telephone at the above number.

(2) ConocoPhillips' Local Representative

Jim Darnell (907) 265-6240
Heather Collins-Ballot (907) 265-6213
Field Rep TBD (Bob Shears, Wainwright – Oloognik/Fairweather Corp.)

(3) Exxon Mobil's Local Representative

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

TBD

(4) ION / GX Technology's Local Representative

TBD

(5) Pioneer Natural Resources' (Pioneer) Local Representative

PAT FOLEY will be Pioneer's local representative during the Term of this Agreement and will be stationed in Anchorage and will be available by telephone at (907) 343-2110.

(6) Shell Offshore Inc.'s (Shell) Local Representatives

JOHN MAKETA and HOWARD HILL will be Shell's local representatives on the North Slope during the Term of this Agreement and will be stationed at Barrow during Chukchi Sea operations and at Deadhorse during Beaufort Sea operations and will be available by telephone at (907) 770-3700.

(7) STATOIL's Local Representative

TBD

(8) The Village of Kaktovik

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the Village of Kaktovik will be: JOSEPH KALEAK at (907) 640-6213 or 640-6515, and FENTON REXFORD at (907) 640-2042 (Home) or (907) 640-6419 (Work).

(9) The Village of Nuiqsut

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the Village of Nuiqsut will be: ISAAC NUKAPIGAK at (907) 480-6220 (Work); (907) 480-2400 (Home).

(10) The Village of Barrow

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the Village of Barrow will be: HARRY BROWER, JR. at (907) 852-0350 (Work), and EUGENE BROWER at (907) 852-3601.

(11) The Village of Wainwright

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the Village of Wainwright will be: ROSSMAN PEETOOK at (907) 763-4774, and WALTER NAYAKIK at (907)763-2915 (Work).

(12) The Village of Pt. Hope

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the Village of Pt. Hope will be: CHESTER FRANKSON, SR. at (907) 368-2054 (Home).

(13) The Village of Pt. Lay

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the Village of Pt. Lay will be: JULIUS REXFORD (907) 833-4592 (Home), (907) 833-2214 (Work), (907) 833-2320 (Fax), THOMAS NUKAPIAK (907) 833-6467 (Home), (907) 833-3838

(14) The AEWC

For purposes of this Agreement, the individuals to contact for the AEWC shall be: HARRY BROWER, JR. at (907) 852-0350 (Work) and JOHNNY AIKEN at (907) 852-2392.

SECTION 207. SUBSISTENCE WHALE HUNTING BOATS.

The following is a list of the number of boats each of the Subsistence Participants plan to use:

(1) Boats Owned/Used by Whaling Captains of Nuiqsut (NWCA)

The subsistence whaling crews of the Village of Nuiqsut plan to use (12) twelve boats for subsistence whale hunting during the late summer and fall of 2010.

(2) Boats Owned/Used by Whaling Captains of Kaktovik (KWCA)

The subsistence whaling crews of the Village of Kaktovik plan to use (8) eight boats for subsistence whale hunting during the late summer and fall of 2010.

(3) Boats Owned/Used by Whaling Captains of Barrow (BWCA)

The subsistence whaling crews of the Village of Barrow plan to use (40) forty boats for subsistence whale hunting during the late summer and fall of 2010.

(4) Boats Owned/Used by Whaling Captains of Wainwright (WWCA)

The subsistence whaling crews of the Village of Wainwright plan to use (4) four boats for subsistence whale hunting during the fall of 2010.

(5) Boats Owned/Used by Whaling Captains of Pt. Hope (Pt. HWCA)

The subsistence whaling crews of the Village of Pt. Hope plan to use (10) ten boats for subsistence whale hunting during the late fall of 2010.

(6) Boats Owned/Used by Whaling Captains of Pt. Lay (Pt. LWCA)

The subsistence whaling crews of the Village of Pt. Lay plan to use (4) four boats for subsistence whale hunting during the fall of 2010.

If any additional boats are put in use by subsistence whaling crews, the industry Participants will be notified promptly through the Com-Center.

TITLE III – BARGE AND TRANSIT VESSEL OPERATIONS

SECTION 301. IN GENERAL.

A Participant may employ barges or transit vessels to transport materials through the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea during the term of this Agreement. Any Industry Participant who employs a barge or transit vessel to transport materials through the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea during the term of this Agreement shall require the barge or transit vessel operator to comply with Sections 201 and 302 of this Agreement while providing services to that Industry Participant.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 302. BARGE AND TRANSIT VESSEL OPERATIONS.

(a) Reporting Positions for Barge or Transit Vessels Owned or Operated by industry Participants.

(1) All barge or transit vessels shall report to the appropriate Com-Center at least once every six hours commencing with a call at approximately 06:00 hours. Each call shall report the following information:

(A) Barge or transit vessel name, operator of vessel, charter or owner of vessel, and the project or entity the vessel is transporting materials for.

(B) Barge or transit vessel location, speed, and direction.

(C) Plans for barge or transit vessel movement between the time of the call and the time of the next call. The final call of the day shall include a statement of the barge or transit vessel's general area of expected operations for the following day, if known at that time.

EXAMPLE: This is the Arctic Endeavor, operated by _____ for _____ in the Chukchi Sea. We are currently at ___'___ north ___'___ west, proceeding SE at ____ knots. We will proceed on this course for ___ hours and will report location and direction at that time.

(2) The appropriate Com-Center also shall be notified if there is any significant change in plans, such as an unannounced start-up of operations or significant deviations from announced course, and such Com-Center shall notify all whalers of such changes. A call to the appropriate Com-Center shall be made regarding any unsafe or unanticipated ice conditions.

(b) Operator Duties.

All barge and transit vessel operators are responsible for the following requirements.

(1) Monitoring VHF Channel 16. All barge and transit vessel operators shall monitor marine VHF Channel 16 at all times.

(2) Avoidance of Whale Hunting Crews and Areas. It is the responsibility of each Industry Participant and barge or transit vessel operator to determine the positions of their barge or transit vessels and to exercise due care in avoiding any areas where subsistence whale hunting is active.

(3) Vessel-to-Vessel Communication. After any barge or transit vessel owned or operated by any Industry Participant has been informed of or has determined the location of subsistence whale hunting boats in its vicinity, the Marine Mammal Observer / Inupiat Communicator shall contact those boats in order to coordinate movement and take necessary avoidance precautions.

(c) Routing Barges and Transit Vessels.

(1) All barge and transit vessel routes shall be planned so as to minimize any potential conflict with bowhead whales or subsistence whaling activities. All barges and transit vessels shall avoid areas of active or anticipated whaling activity, as reported pursuant to Section 202.

(2) Beaufort Sea. Vessels transiting east of Bullet Point to the Canadian border should remain at least five (5) miles offshore during transit along the coast, provided ice and sea conditions allow.

(3) Chukchi Sea. Vessels should remain as far offshore as weather and ice conditions allow, and at all times at least five (5) miles offshore during transit.

(d) Vessel Speeds.

Barges and transit vessels shall be operated at speeds necessary to ensure no physical contact with whales occurs, and to make any other potential conflicts with bowhead whales or whalers unlikely. Vessel speeds shall be less than 10 knots in the proximity of feeding whales or whale aggregations.

(e) Vessels Operating in Proximity of Bowhead Whales.

If any barge or transit vessel inadvertently approaches within 1.6 kilometers (1 mile) of observed bowhead whales, except when providing emergency assistance to whalers or in other emergency situations, the vessel operator will take reasonable precautions to avoid potential interaction with the bowhead whales by taking one or more of the following actions, as appropriate:

(1) reducing vessel speed to less than 5 knots within 900 feet of the whale(s);

(2) steering around the whale(s) if possible;

(3) operating the vessel(s) in such a way as to avoid separating members of a group of whales from other members of the group;

(4) operating the vessel(s) to avoid causing a whale to make multiple changes in direction; and

(5) checking the waters immediately adjacent to the vessel(s) to ensure that no whales will be injured when the propellers are engaged.

(f) Sound Signature and Marine Mammal Sighting Data.

Industry Participants whose operations are limited exclusively to barge or vessel traffic will submit to the AEWC and NSB DWM sound signature data for each vessel over 5 net tons they are using and all marine mammal sighting data.

TITLE IV – VESSELS, TESTING, AND MONITORING

SECTION 401. INDUSTRY PARTICIPANT VESSELS AND EQUIPMENT.

(a) List of Vessels and Equipment Required.

Each Industry Participant engaged in oil and gas operations shall provide a list identifying all vessels or other equipment (including but not limited to boats, barges, aircraft, or similar craft) that are owned and/or operated by, or that are under contract to the Industry Participants, for use in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea for oil and gas operations or for implementation of such Industry Participant's monitoring plan. Vessels and equipment used for oil and gas operations shall be listed in Attachment II, and vessels and equipment used for monitoring plans shall be listed in Attachment III.

(b) Only Listed Vessels and Equipment May Be Used.

(1) **NONE OF THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANTS INTENDS TO OPERATE ANY VESSEL OR EQUIPMENT NOT IDENTIFIED IN THE LISTS REQUIRED UNDER SUBSECTION (a) DURING THE TERM OF THIS AGREEMENT.**

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph 1, if any Industry Participant decides to use different vessels or equipment or additional vessels or equipment, such vessels and equipment shall be used only for purposes identified in Attachments II or III; and the AEWC and the whaling captains of Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Hope, and Pt. Lay shall be notified promptly through the appropriate Com-Center, as identified in Section 203 of this Agreement, and in writing, of their identity and their intended use, including location of use.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 402. SOUND SIGNATURE TESTS.

(a) Sound Source Verification Testing.

(1) Geophysical Equipment. For purposes of obtaining a sound signature for Industry Participants' geophysical equipment, the Industry Participants shall have initiated a test of all geophysical equipment within 72 hours of initiating or having initiated operations in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea. Such tests shall be conducted as set forth in section 402(b).

(2) Vessels. Industry Participants will conduct a sound source verification test for all vessels used for geophysical activity. Each Industry Participant shall establish a sound source verification range or Industry Participants may participate jointly in establishing a range for the Chukchi Sea and Beaufort Sea, or both. A separate range shall be used for the Chukchi Sea and Beaufort Sea, and vessels shall use the appropriate range for each sea in which they operate. For testing each vessel shall proceed through the range and record information on the date, time, vessel speed, vessel route, vessel load, weather conditions, and equipment operating on the vessel (all noise generating equipment on the vessel, other than geophysical equipment subject to separate testing under paragraph (1), shall be in operation while the vessel is proceeding through the range). The range should be established near a location where details on wind speed and direction are regularly monitored and archived.

(b) Mutual Agreement on Site for Testing; Advance Notice Required.

(1) In General. Each geophysical equipment sound signature test shall be conducted at a site mutually agreed upon by the Industry Participant conducting such test and the AEWC. Each Industry Participant conducting such sound signature test(s) will make a good faith effort to provide three (3) weeks advance notice to the AEWC and the NSB DWM of its intent to perform each test.

(2) Beaufort Sea Testing. For geophysical equipment sound signature tests conducted in the Beaufort Sea, the Industry Participant conducting such tests shall provide transportation for an appropriate number of representatives from: the AEWC, the whaling captains of the Villages of Barrow, Nuiqsut, and Kaktovik, and the NSB DWM to observe the sound signature tests.

(3) Chukchi Sea Testing. For geophysical equipment sound signature tests conducted on vessels to be used in the Chukchi Sea, the Industry Participant(s) conducting such tests shall provide transportation for an appropriate number of representatives from: the AEWC, the whaling captains of the Villages of Barrow, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope, and the NSB DWM to observe the sound signature tests.

(c) Sound Signature Data to be Made Available.

(1) Within seven (7) days of completing the sound signature field tests for geophysical equipment and within 30 days of the end of the operating season for sound source verification ranges, each Industry Participant and/or its contractor conducting such test(s) will make all data collected during the sound signature test(s) available upon request to the AEWC and the NSB DWM and will provide the AEWC and the NSB DWM the preliminary analysis of that data, as well as any other sound signature data that is available and that the AEWC, the NSB DWM, and the Industry Participant agree is relevant to understanding the potential noise impacts of the proposed operations to migrating bowhead whales or other affected marine mammals.

(2) Once completed the final data analysis will be provided to the AEWC and the NSB DWM upon request. Final data from sound source verification ranges shall be provided to the NSB DWM and the AEWC no later than December 31, 2010.

(3) Any Industry Participant who prepares a model of the sound signature of its vessels and operations, whether before or after the Sound Signature Test, will provide copies of those models and any related analysis to the AEWC and the NSB DWM upon request.

SECTION 403. MONITORING PLANS.

(a) Monitoring Plan Required.

(1) Each Industry Participant agrees to prepare and implement a noise impact monitoring plan to collect data designed to determine the effects of its oil and gas operations on fall migrating bowhead whales and other affected marine mammals.

(2) The Monitoring Plans shall be designed in cooperation with the AEWC, the NSB DWM, NOAA Fisheries, the U.S. Minerals Management Service, and any other entities or individuals designated by one of these organizations.

(b) Beaufort Sea Monitoring Plans.

In the Beaufort Sea, the monitoring plans shall include an investigation of noise effects on fall migrating bowhead whales as they travel past the noise source, with special attention to changes in calling behavior, deflection from the normal migratory path, where deflection occurs, and the duration of the deflection.

(c) Chukchi Sea Monitoring Plans.

In the Chukchi Sea, the monitoring plans should focus on the identity, timing, location, and numbers of marine mammals and their behavioral responses to the noise source. The monitoring plans will place emphasis on understanding impacts from industrial sounds on marine mammals.

(d) Use of Prior Information and Peer Review Required.

(1) Prior impact study results shall be incorporated into the monitoring plans prepared by each Industry Participant.

(2) Each monitoring plan shall be subject to peer review by stakeholders at the 2010 Open Water Season Peer Review Meeting, convened by NOAA Fisheries. Draft plans will be submitted to the NSB DWM and AEWC by March 1. 2010. Peer review and acceptance of each monitoring plan through this process shall be completed prior to the commencement of each Industry Participants' 2010 operations in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea.

(e) Raw Data, Communication, and Summary Required.

(1) Each Industry Participant conducting site-specific monitoring will:

(A) make raw data, including datasheets, field notes, and electronic data, available to the NSB DWM at the end of the season.

(B) permit and encourage open communications among their contractors and the AEWC and NSB DWM.

(2) Each Industry Participant will submit a summary of monitoring plan results and progress to the AEWC and NSB DWM every two weeks during the operating season.

SECTION 404. CUMULATIVE NOISE IMPACTS STUDY.

Each Industry Participant further agrees to provide its monitoring plan and sound signature data, for use in a cumulative effects analysis of the multiple sound sources and their possible relationship to any observed changes in marine mammal behavior, to be undertaken pursuant to a Cumulative Noise Impacts Study.

The study design for the Cumulative Impacts Study shall be developed through a Cumulative Impacts Workshop to be organized by the North Slope Borough in the winter of 2010/2011. The results of this workshop will be presented at the 2011 Open Water Meeting.

TITLE V – AVOIDING CONFLICTS DURING THE OPEN WATER SEASON

Industry Participants are reminded that Sections 101(a)(5)(A) and (D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act provide, among other things, that the Secretary can authorize the incidental taking of small numbers of marine mammals of a species or population stock if the Secretary finds, among other things, that the total of such takings during the authorized period **will not have an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of such species or stock for taking for subsistence uses.**

The following Operating Guidelines apply in the Beaufort Sea and Chukchi Sea, except as otherwise specified and in all cases with due regard to environmental conditions and operational safety. These Operating Guidelines are in addition to any permit restrictions or stipulations imposed by the applicable governmental agencies.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 501. GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR AVOIDING INTERFERENCE WITH BOWHEAD WHALES OR SUBSISTENCE WHALE HUNTING ACTIVITIES.

(a) Routing Vessels and Aircraft.

(1) All vessel and aircraft routes shall be planned so as to minimize any potential conflict with bowhead whales or subsistence whaling activities. All vessels shall avoid areas of active or anticipated whaling activity (as reported pursuant to Section 202).

(2) Beaufort Sea. Vessels transiting east of Bullen Point to the Canadian border should remain at least five (5) miles offshore during transit along the coast, provided ice and sea conditions allow.

(3) Chukchi Sea. Vessels should remain as far offshore as weather and ice conditions allow, and at all times at least five (5) miles offshore during transit.

(b) Aircraft Altitude Floor and Flight Path.

(1) AIRCRAFT SHALL NOT OPERATE BELOW 1500 FEET unless the aircraft is engaged in marine mammal monitoring, approaching, landing or taking off, or unless engaged in providing assistance to a whaler or in poor weather (low ceilings) or any other emergency situations. Aircraft engaged in marine mammal monitoring shall not operate below 1500 feet in areas of active whaling; such areas to be identified through communications with the Com-Centers.

(2) Except for airplanes engaged in marine mammal monitoring, aircraft shall use a flight path that keeps the aircraft at least five (5) miles inland until the aircraft is directly south of its offshore destination, then at that point it shall fly directly north to its destination.

(c) Vessel Speeds.

Vessels shall be operated at speeds necessary to ensure no physical contact with whales occurs, and to make any other potential conflicts with bowhead whales or whalers unlikely. Vessel speeds shall be less than 10 knots in the proximity of feeding whales or whale aggregations.

(d) Vessels Operating in Proximity of Bowhead Whales.

If any vessel inadvertently approaches within 1.6 kilometers (1 mile) of observed bowhead whales, except when providing emergency assistance to whalers or in other emergency situations, the vessel operator will take reasonable precautions to avoid potential interaction with the bowhead whales by taking one or more of the following actions, as appropriate:

(1) reducing vessel speed to less than 5 knots within 900 feet of the whale(s);

(2) steering around the whale(s) if possible;

(3) operating the vessel(s) in such a way as to avoid separating members of a group of whales from other members of the group;

(4) operating the vessel(s) to avoid causing a whale to make multiple changes in direction; and

(5) checking the waters immediately adjacent to the vessel(s) to ensure that no whales will be injured when the propellers are engaged.

SECTION 502. GEOPHYSICAL ACTIVITY LIMITATIONS.

The following operating limitations are to be observed and the operations are to be accompanied by a monitoring plan as set forth in Section 403 and Attachment III of this Agreement. The Industry Participants conducting geophysical activity agree to coordinate the timing and location of such activity so as to reduce, by the greatest extent reasonably possible, the level of noise energy entering the water from such activity at any given time and at any given location.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

(a) Limitations on Geophysical Activity in the Beaufort Sea.

All geophysical activity in the Beaufort Sea shall be conducted in accordance with the terms set forth below.

(1) Kaktovik: No geophysical activity from the Canadian Border to the Canning River (146 deg. 4 min. W) from 25 August to close of the fall bowhead whale hunt in Kaktovik and Nuiqsut. [1] From August 10 to August 25, Industry Participants will communicate and collaborate with AEWC on any planned vessel movement in and around Kaktovik and Cross Island to avoid impacts to whale hunt.

(2) Nuiqsut:

A. Pt. Storkerson(~148 deg. 42 min. W) to Thetis Island (~150 deg. 10.2 min. W).

(i) *Inside the Barrier Islands*: No geophysical activity prior to August 5. Geophysical activity is allowed from August 5 until completion of operations[2]

(ii). *Outside the Barrier Islands:* No geophysical activity from August 25 to close of fall bowhead whale hunting in Nuiqsut. Geophysical activity is allowed at all other times.

b. Canning River (~146 deg. 4 min. W) to Pt. Storkerson (~148 deg. 42 min. W): No geophysical activity from August 25 to the close of bowhead whale subsistence hunting in Nuiqsut.

(3) Barrow: No geophysical activity from Pitt Point on the east side of Smith Bay (~152 deg. 15 min. W) to a location about half way between Barrow and Peard Bay (~157 deg. 20 min. W) from September 15 to the close of the fall bowhead whale hunt in Barrow.

---

[1] The bowhead whale subsistence hunt will be considered closed for a particular village when the village Whaling Captains' Association declares the hunt ended or the village quota has been exhausted (as announced by the village Whaling Captains' Association or the AEWC), whichever occurs earlier.

[2] Geophysical activity allowed in this area after August 25 shall include a source array of no more than 12 air guns, a source layout no greater than 8 m x 6 m, and a single source volume no greater than 880 in^3.

(b) Limitations on Geophysical Activity in the Chukchi Sea.

All geophysical activity in the Chukchi Sea shall be conducted in accordance with the terms set forth below.

(1) Beginning September 15, and ending with the close of the fall bowhead whale hunt,[3] if Wainwright, Pt. Lay, or Pt. Hope intend to whale, no more than two geophysical activities employing air guns will occur at any one time in the Chukchi Sea and air guns will not be used within 30 miles of any point along the Chukchi Sea. Industry Participants will contact the whaling captains' associations of each of those villages to determine if a village is attempting to whale and will notify the AEWC of any response.

(2) Safe harbor will be at sites selected by the Industry Participants and the AEWC. Safe harbor sites will be agreed upon no later than June 15 and shall be listed in Attachment IV.

(3) Any vessel operating within 60 miles of the Chukchi Sea coast will follow the communications procedures set forth in Title II of this Agreement. All vessels will adhere to the conflict avoidance measures set forth in Section 501 of this Agreement.

(4) If a dispute should arise, the resolution process set forth in Section 106 of this Agreement shall apply.

[3] The bowhead whale subsistence hunt will be considered closed when village Whaling Captains' Associations of Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope have each declared that (A) they do not intend to hunt, (B) their village hunt has ended, or (C) the village quota has been exhausted (as announced by the village Whaling Captains' Association or the AEWC), whichever occurs earlier.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

SECTION 503. DRILLING AND PRODUCTION.

The following operating limitations are to be observed and the operations are to be accompanied by a Monitoring Plan as set forth in Section 403 and Attachment III of this Agreement.

(a) Agreement to Jointly Propose Discharge Standards to the EPA.

The Participants agree to jointly develop and submit comments to the Environmental Protection Agency in support of applying to the Beaufort Sea and Chukchi Sea the discharge standards applicable to the Arctic waters off Norway.

(b) Sampling of Drilling Mud and Cuttings.

For all drilling operations, whether for exploration, development, or production, in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea habitat of the bowhead whale, the operator shall cooperate with the AEWC and North Slope Borough in the design and implementation of a program to monitor all discharged materials and impacts to migratory resources from any materials that might be discharged into the marine environment.

.

(c) Monitoring of Gray Water, Black Water, and Heated Water.

For all exploratory drilling operations in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea habitat of the bowhead whale, the operator shall cooperate with the AEWC and North Slope Borough in the design and implementation of a program to monitor the composition or temperature and the fate of all discharged materials and impacts to migratory resources from any materials dumped into the marine environment to assess the impacts of such discharges on water quality, the benthic environment, and prey species.

(d) Drilling Operations in the Beaufort Sea East of Cross Island.

No drilling equipment or related vessels shall be onsite at any offshore drilling location east of Cross Island from 25 August until the close of the bowhead whale hunt in Nuiqsut and Kaktovik. However, such equipment may remain within the Beaufort Sea in the vicinity of 71 degrees 25 minutes N and 146 degrees 4 minutes W., or at the edge of the Arctic ice pack, whichever is closer to shore.

(e) Drilling Operations in the Beaufort Sea West of Cross Island.

No drilling equipment or related vessels shall be moved onsite at any location outside the barrier islands west of Cross Island until the close of the bowhead whale hunt in Barrow.

(f) Oil Spill Mitigation.

Unless otherwise agreed with the AEWC, Industry Participants engaged in oil production or in drilling operations in the Beaufort Sea or Chukchi Sea agree to adhere to the AEWC/NSB/Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope oil spill contingency agreement.

SECTION 504. SHORE-BASED SERVICE AND SUPPLY AREAS.

Shore-based service and supply areas used by Industry Participants shall be located and operated so as to ensure compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

TITLE VI – PARTICIPANTS

This Agreement shall be binding and effective when signed by the duly authorized representatives of the Participants. Signatures may be by facsimile on separate pages.

_____
Harry Brower
Chairman, AEWC
AEWC Commissioner for Barrow
Dated: _____

_____
AEWC Commissioner for Pt. Hope
Dated: _____

_____
Julius Rexford
AEWC Commissioner for Pt. Lay
Dated: _____

_____
Joe Kaleak
AEWC Commissioner for Kaktovik
Dated: _____

_____
Isaac Nukapigak
AEWC Commissioner for Nuiqsut
Dated: _____

_____
Rossman Peetook
AEWC Commissioner for Wainwright
Dated: _____

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

_____
Name:
BP Exploration (Alaska) Inc.
Dated: _____

_____
Name:
Shell Offshore, Inc.
Dated: _____

_____
Name:
ConocoPhillips Alaska
Dated: _____

_____
Name:
Exxon Mobil Corporation
Dated: _____

_____
Name:
ION / GX Technology
Dated: _____

_____
Name:
Pioneer Natural Resources Alaska
Dated: _____

_____
Name:
Statoil
Dated: _____

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

ATTACHMENT I

LOCAL SEARCH AND RESCUE ORGANIZATIONS - CONTACT PERSONS
(IN EMERGENCIES, ALWAYS DIAL 911)

North Slope Borough
Search and Rescue (Pilots)

Director Hugh Patkotak		852-2822 WK	852-4844 Hom

Barrow Volunteer
Search and Rescue Station 852-2808 OFS

President	Oliver Leavitt	852-7032 WK	852-7032 Home
Vice-Pres.	Price Brower	852-8633 WK	852-7848 Home
Secretary	Lucille Adams	852-0250 Wk	852-7200 Home
Treasurer	Eli Solomon	852-2808 Wk	852-6261 Home
Coordinator	Arnold Brower, Jr.	852-0290 WK	852-5060 Home
Director	Jimmy Nayakik	852-0200 WK	852-JENS Home
Director	Johnny Adams	852-0250 WK	852-7724 Home

Nuiqsut Volunteer
Search and Rescue Station 480-6613 (Fire Hall)

Kaktovik Volunteer
Search and Rescue Station 640-6212 (Fire Hall)

President	Lee Kayotuk	640-5893 Wk	640-6213 Home
Vice-Pres.	Tom Gordon	640-	
Secretary	Nathan Gordon	640-6925	
Treasurer	Don Kayotuk	640-2947	
Fire Chief	George T. Tagarook	640-6212 WK	640-6728 Home

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

Wainwright Volunteer Search and Rescue

President	Joe Ahmaogak Jr.	763-2826 Home
Vice President	John Hopson, Jr.	763-3464 Home
Secretary	Raymond Negovanna	763-2102 Home
Treasurer	Ben Ahmaogak, Jr.	763-3030 Home
Director	Artic Kittick	763-2534 Home
Director	John Akpik	Unlisted

Pt. Hope Volunteer Search and Rescue

Coordinator	Willard Hunnicutt, Jr.	368-2774 Work
Fire Chief	Willard Hunnicutt, Jr.	368-2774 Work (Note: Only contact for Pt. Hope)

North Slope Borough Disaster Relief Coordinator

Frederick Brower	852-0284 OFS

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

ATTACHMENT II

VESSELS TO BE USED FOR AND IN SUPPORT OF INDUSTRY PARTICIPANTS' OPERATIONS AS IDENTIFIED IN SECTION 401(b)(1)(B)

[ALL VESSELS TO BE IDENTIFIED BY COMPANY]

NOTE:
COPY OF PRESENTATION OF THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANT ATTACHED IDENTIFYING VESSELS TO BE USED FOR AND IN SUPPORT OF THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANTS' OPERATIONS.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

ATTACHMENT III

VESSELS TO BE USED FOR AND IN SUPPORT OF THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANTS MONITORING PLANS AS IDENTIFIED IN SECTION 401(b)(1)(B)

[ALL VESSELS TO BE IDENTIFIED BY COMPANY]

NOTE:
COPY OF PRESENTATION OF THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANT ATTACHED IDENTIFYING VESSELS TO BE USED FOR AND IN SUPPORT OF THE INDUSTRY PARTICIPANTS' MONITORING PLAN.

FINAL FOR SIGNATURE May 27, 2010

ATTACHMENT IV

SAFE HARBOR

APPENDIX D: DESCRIPTION OF SURVEY VESSELS AND EQUIPMENT

R/V *Mt. Mitchell*

Fugro Geo Services, Inc. contracted the R/V *Mt. Mitchell* to conduct Shell's 2009 shallow hazards and site clearance survey. The *Mt. Mitchell* was built in Jacksonville, Florida in 1963 and was originally commissioned as a survey ship with NOAA in 1967. The *Mt. Mitchell* currently is owned by Global Seas LLC of Seattle, Washington. It's home port is Ketchikan, Alaska. The overall length of the *Mt. Mitchell* is 70.4 m (231 ft) and its gross tonnage is 1453 metric tons with a mean draft of 3.9 m (13 ft). The total fuel capacity of the *Mt. Mitchell* is 397 m^3 with a fuel consumption rate ranging from 6.6 to 8.8 m^3 per day. The *Mt. Mitchell* is equipped with fresh water making capabilities, and a sludge and waste oil incinerator.

Airgun Description

The sound source used by Shell and its survey contractor, Fugro Geo Services Inc., consisted of a 40-in^3 airgun array towed approximately 47 m (154 ft) aft of the *Mt. Mitchell* at a depth of ~2 m (6 ft) during the shallow hazards and site clearance survey operations. This array was similar to the array used during shallow hazard surveys in the Chukchi Sea in 2008. The *Mt. Mitchell* also towed two streamers, 30 and 300 m (33 and 328 yd) in length with a 24- and 48-channel hydrophone, respectively, to record reflected sound energy. A 10-in^3 airgun was used as a mitigation source during power downs when marine mammals were observed within or about to enter the applicable full-array safety radius and during turns. Air compressors aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* were the source of high pressure air used to operate the airgun array. Seismic pulses were emitted at intervals of 15 m (16 yd; ~8 sec) while the *Mt. Mitchell* traveled at a speed of 3.2 to 4 kt (5.9–7.4 km/h, 3.7–4.6 mi/h). In general, the *Mt. Mitchell* towed this system along a predetermined survey track, although coarse alterations were occasionally made during the field season to avoid obstacles or during repairs to the equipment.

Non-seismic Survey Gear

In addition to the seismic airgun gear described above, the *Mt. Mitchell* was equipped with various survey equipment and gear, including:

- Echotrac DF3200 bathymetry system with an operating frequency of 200 kHz;
- GeoPulse Pinger sub-bottom profiler with an operating frequency of 3.5 kHz;
- Edgetch Model 4200 side scan sonar with an operating frequency of 100–500 kHz;
- SeaSpy Marine Sensor magnetometer.

R/V Ocean Pioneer

The R/V *Ocean Pioneer* was built in 1974 and is owned by Stabbert Maritime of Seattle WA. The *Ocean Pioneer* is 205 ft in length with a 40 ft beam and 14 ft draft when leaded. She has two Alco 12-251 main engines capable of 5600 horsepower at 900 rpm. The *Ocean pioneer* also has two 3406 CAT–212 kW generators and a 3406 CAT–425 horsepower bow thruster. Propulsion is provided by two electronic variable pitch propellers. Maximum speed of the *Ocean Pioneer* is 14 kt. The *Ocean Pioneer* has 5600 ft^2 of deck space with a deck load capacity of 1022 long tons. The *Ocean Pioneer* has an "A" frame with a 20,000 lb capacity and a crane with a 35 ton extension boom.

Non-seismic Survey Gear

The *Ocean Pioneer* was not equipped with an airgun array. She was equipped with various survey equipment and gear, including:

- EdgeTech 3100 sub-bottom profiler with an operating frequency of 3–kHz;
- Kongsberg EM3002 multibeam sonar with an operating frequency of 300 kHz;
- Vibracore vibratory coring system comprised of a NAVCO BH-8 pneumatic vibrator;

- Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV), which was equipped with:
    - EdgeTech 216 single head sub-bottom profiler with an operating frequency of 3–7 kHz;
    - EdgeTech dual frequency 120/410 side scan sonar with an operating frequency of 410 kHz;
    - Kongsberg EM2000 multibeam sonar with an operating frequency of 220 kHz;
    - RD Instruments WHN 300 doppler velocity log with an operating frequency of 300 kHz.

APPENDIX E: DETAILS OF MONITORING, MITIGATION, AND ANALYSIS METHODS

This appendix provides details on the standard visual monitoring methods and data analysis techniques implemented for this project. Five marine mammal observers (MMOs) were aboard the seismic source vessel, R/V *Mt. Mitchell*. Three MMOs were biologists experienced in marine mammal identification and observation methods and the other two MMOs were Inupiat with various levels of experience identifying Arctic marine mammals. In addition to the MMOs onboard the *Mt. Mitchell*, Shell placed 5 MMOs aboard the survey vessel R/V *Ocean Pioneer* and a single MMO on the support vessel M/V *Arctic Seal*. MMOs generally worked 2–4 hr shifts for up to 12 hrs per day during a 3 to 6-week shift before being replaced by other MMOs.

All MMOs participated in extensive safety training and a 7–14 day observer training course (depending on previous MMO experience) designed to familiarize them with the operational and data recording procedures, reporting protocols, and permit stipulations. The permit stipulations and requirements were also explained to the vessel and marine-survey crews prior to survey operations. MMO duties included:

- recording environmental and sighting conditions;
- searching for and identifying marine mammals, and recording their numbers, distances from the vessel, and behavior;
- recording possible reactions of marine mammals to the vessel and survey operations; and
- initiating mitigation measures when appropriate.

Visual Monitoring for Marine Mammals

MMOs monitored marine mammals from the *Mt. Mitchell* during all daytime and nighttime seismic operations. MMOs onboard the *Ocean Pioneer* monitored for marine mammals during all daylight survey operations. The MMO aboard the *Arctic Seal* monitored for marine mammals during support operations and transits. Seismic operations were suspended or amended when marine mammals were observed within, or about to enter, designated safety radii described in the permits. In general, observations for marine mammals were conducted using the following guidelines:

- Observations during daylight and nighttime hours were conducted in good and poor visibility whenever the airgun(s) were operating, and by two observers when possible.
- MMOs observed during transit periods without airgun operations, at the discretion of the lead MMO, to obtain baseline data on marine mammal distribution and (in the case of less experienced observers) to become more familiar with observation protocols.
- Two MMOs observed for 30 min prior to the planned start of seismic operations after an extended shut down and the entirety of the ≥ 180 re 1 μPa-m dB (rms) radius was required to be visible for those 30 min.
- When the airgun array was powered up at night, at least one MMO watched for marine mammals, using night vision devices, for 30 min prior to start up. (Note that there was 24-hour daylight until late Aug.)
- MMOs also recorded locations and movements of vessels when on watch; information regarding vessels as well as marine mammals was recorded in a database.

MMO(s) systematically scanned the area around the vessel in a sweeping pattern, usually alternating scan sweeps between reticle binoculars (e.g., Fujinon 7 × 50) and the unaided eye during the

daytime. Observations were focused forward and to the sides of the vessel in an arc of ~210º, but MMOs also regularly checked for the presence of marine mammals astern of the vessel. Night vision devices were used aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* during non-daylight hours using a similar sweep search pattern.

The duration of a single visual shift was no longer than 4 hr to minimize observer fatigue. Use of two observers simultaneously was desirable and was scheduled when possible to increase detection of marine mammals near the source vessel. In addition to the dedicated MMOs, bridge personnel were responsible for detecting marine mammals and implementing mitigation requirements when MMOs were not present on the bridge.

While on watch, MMOs kept systematic written records of the vessel's position, activity, and environmental conditions using codes that were entered either onto a datasheet and later transcribed onto database, or entered directly into a database using a notebook-style computer. Vessel and environmental data were recorded onto the datasheet every 30 min or whenever conditions changed significantly. Additional data were recorded when marine mammals were observed. For all records, the date and time, vessel position (longitude and latitude), and environmental conditions were recorded. The database was constructed to prevent entry of out-of-range values and codes. Data entries were checked manually by comparing listings of the computerized data with the original handwritten datasheets, both in the field and upon later analyses.

The following information was recorded for each marine mammal sighting: date, time, species, total number of individuals, number of juveniles, bearing relative to vessel's heading, direction of movement relative to the vessel, distance from the vessel, behavior when sighted, whether animal was in the water or hauled out on ice or land, behavioral pace, reaction to the vessel, vessel position, water depth, observer initials, species identification reliability, and the time that mitigation measures were requested (if necessary). On the seismic vessel, distance to marine mammals was measured from the MMO's location on the bridge rather than from the nominal center of the seismic source. The distance of the animal from the airgun array was calculated using a GIS during data error checking and processing at the end of the season. However, for sightings near or within the safety radius in effect at the time, the distance from the marine mammal to the nearest airgun was estimated and recorded for the purposes of implementing power downs or shut downs. The bearing from the vessel to individual or groups of marine mammals was estimated using positions on a clock face, with the bow of the vessel considered to be 12 o'clock and the stern 6 o'clock.

Operational activities that were recorded by MMOs onboard seismic vessels included the number of airguns in use, total volume of the airguns, and the type of vessel/seismic activity. Intra-ship communication between seismic technicians and MMOs was conducted via radio or telephone and used to alert MMOs of any changes in operations, and to request power or shut downs by MMOs. The position of the vessel was logged every 60 sec by GPS and these data were integrated with the marine mammal database to check for data recording errors. Details regarding the seismic activities (start and stop times, number of guns firing, etc.) was collected from the airgun operators log and also used to error check MMO data.

Marine Mammal Mitigation During Operations

Shell did not conduct seismic activities in the Chukchi Sea during 2010, however, the IHA and LoA stipulated numerous general mitigation measures that MMOs implemented throughout the season in both the Chukchi and Beaufort seas. These included:

- reducing vessel speed for all Pacific walrus sightings;

- maintaining a 805 m (880 yd or 0.5 mi) marine buffer from all Pacific walruses and polar bears when practicable (this was done for all sightings initially detected at distances greater than 805 m, however, numerous Pacific walruses were initially detected closer than 805 m);
- altering course to avoid separating groups of marine mammals
- reducing vessel speed to less than 10 kt when a cetacean was within or about to be within 274 m (300 yd) of the vessel;
- reducing vessel speed to below 10 kt during periods of poor visibility (e.g., fog) to reduce the risk of injury to marine mammals;
- avoiding multiple alterations of vessel course and speed when groups of marine mammals were encountered;
- checking areas adjacent to vessel propellers for marine mammals before engaging after idle periods;
- transiting outside the polynya zone whenever survey activities were not being conducted.

In addition to specific mitigation measures stipulated in the IHA and LoA, MMOs concentrated their monitoring efforts around all geophysical survey operations, particularly in the areas directly adjacent to survey gear while it was deployed. MMOs aboard the *Ocean Pioneer* conducted a 30-min watch prior to the deployment of the autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) to ensure that the area to be surveyed was clear of marine mammals.

The following mitigation measures were adopted for marine mammal sightings during seismic survey activities: ramp ups, power ups, shut downs, power downs, and course alterations.

Ramp Up

A ramp up is a process commonly used by seismic vessels with large airgun arrays that involves a gradual increase in the number of airguns firing from none or one airgun until the full array is active. In this report, a ramp up from no airguns firing is simply called a ramp up. However, when a ramp up was initiated while the single (mitigation) airgun had been firing it is referred to as a power up. The reason for the different terms, as described further below, is that a ramp up cannot be initiated during times when the full safety radii are not visible to MMOs for 30 minutes while a power up can be initiated during times when the full safety radius is not visible because the mitigation gun has been firing.

Daylight Procedure

During daylight hours, a ramp up or power up was required when the full airgun array had not been operating for a period of >10 min. A 30 min watch period performed by at least two MMOs was required prior to a ramp up. The entire ≥180 dB (rms) safety radius for the full array must be visible for the entire 30-min pre-ramp up observation period before the ramp up could commence. However, if the mitigation airgun had been operating during the break in full array activity, then a power up could be initiated at any time provided two MMOs were on active watch during the power up. If the airguns had been shut down or powered down because of the presence of a marine mammal within or near the applicable safety radius, a ramp up or power up could not begin until that safety radius was clear of marine mammals. Following a marine mammal sighting, the safety radius was considered clear when the marine mammal was observed outside of the safety radius, or if the marine mammal(s) were not seen in the safety radii again for 15 min (for small odontocetes and pinnipeds) or 30 min (for mysticetes, large odontocetes and Pacific walruses). If a marine mammal was observed within the applicable safety radius during the 30-min pre-ramp up observation period, the airgun operator was informed and the ramp up was postponed.

Ramp ups of the airgun array began with firing a single airgun. The number of airguns firing was then increased at a rate no greater than an increase of ~6 dB (rms) per 5-min period. During a power up the same procedure was applied by increasing the number of operating guns from the single mitigation airgun to the full array. During a ramp up or power up, the safety radius for the full airgun array was maintained even though fewer airguns were operating.

MMOs informed the airgun operators when ramp up could proceed. If a marine mammal was observed within its applicable safety radius during the 30-min observation period, or during the ramp up, the bridge and airgun operators were informed, as usual, of any necessary mitigation measures (i.e. power down or shutdown).

Darkness Procedures

During hours of darkness, ramp up could commence only if the entire ≥180 dB (rms) safety radius for the full array was visible to MMOs for 30 min using either the unaided eye or night-vision devices. However, similar to daylight periods with poor visibility conditions, a power up could commence at night even if the full array ≥180 dB (rms) radius was not visible.

Power Down

A power down is a reduction in the number of operating airguns (usually from all airguns firing to a single mitigation airgun firing). If marine mammals were detected outside the applicable safety radius of the full airgun array but were likely to enter the safety radius (i.e., if the mammals were moving towards the vessel or if the vessel was moving in the direction of the mammals), and if the vessel's course or speed could not be changed to avoid having the mammals enter the safety radius, the airgun array was powered down to the single mitigation airgun before the mammals were within the full array safety radius. Likewise, if a mammal was first observed already within the full array safety radius, the airguns were immediately powered down. The mitigation airgun continued firing at a source level of at least 180 dB (rms) during the interruption of full array seismic operations. A shut down (see below) was implemented only if a marine mammal was detected within or about to enter the smaller safety radius around the mitigation airgun. Full airgun activity did not resume (via a power up) until the marine mammal had cleared the safety radius of the full array.

Shut Down

A shut down is the cessation of all airgun activity, including the single mitigation airgun. If a cetacean or pinniped was detected within or about to enter the applicable safety radius of the mitigation gun, the airgun was shut down. After a shut down, the animal must have cleared the safety radius before start up procedures could begin. If the mitigation airgun was shut down for >10 min, then at least 30 min of observation by two MMOs was necessary prior to ramp up. MMOs informed the bridge when ramp up of the airgun(s) could proceed.

Course Alteration

If a marine mammal was detected outside the applicable safety radius and, based on its position and direction of travel, was likely to enter the safety radius, one possible mitigation measure was to adjust the ship track and/or speed to avoid close approach to the mammal. However, while the streamer(s) and airgun(s) are being towed behind the vessel, the turning rate of the vessel is very limited, and course alteration is generally not a practical mitigation method for a seismic vessel. Instead, the marine mammal's activities and movements relative to the seismic vessel were closely monitored. If the mammal appeared likely to enter the safety radius, further mitigation actions were taken, i.e., power or shut down of the airgun(s). Non-seismic vessels reduced speed and altered their course, if practicable, to avoid Pacific walruses in water as per the 2010 LOA. The *Mt. Mitchell*, however, was already operating at minimum speed and had reduced

maneuverability due to the seismic gear it was towing, therefore only seismic mitigation (i.e. power downs, shut downs) was implemented.

Analyses

Marine Mammal Monitoring

This section describes the analyses of the marine mammal sightings and survey effort recorded during this project. It also describes the methods used to calculate densities and estimate the number of marine mammals potentially exposed to airgun sounds associated with Statoil's seismic survey.

The sightings and effort data collected in the Beaufort Sea were grouped into three categories, or bins, to assess potential effects of seismic sounds on marine mammals. There were no seismic operations in the Chukchi Sea. These categories were designed to distinguish potential differences in distribution, abundance, and behavior of marine mammals at multiple levels of seismic survey influence. In previous reports, observer data were categorized as "seismic", "non-seismic", or "post-seismic" based on the time and location where data were collected relative to seismic activity. However, the relatively broad criteria used to define these categories did not fully account for difference in the sounds produced by different airgun arrays or the number of guns firing during a given period (i.e. full array activity vs. mitigation airgun activity). Also, the method did not allow data collected from non-seismic vessels in the area to be considered along the gradient of received sound levels that actually exists around a seismic source while it is operating. For those reasons, the results from sound source measurements were used to categorize sightings and observer effort within 10 dB (rms) sound level bins from >190 through <120 dB (rms).

Analyses of Beaufort Sea observer effort and marine mammal sightings data were categorized by received sound level (RSL) based on the results from sound source measurements (see Chapter 3). Data were grouped into three received sound level (RSL) bins: (1) ≥160 dB (rms), (2) 159–120 dB (rms), and (3) <120 dB (rms). For the vessel-based results from the Beaufort Sea presented in Chapter 5, the term "seismic" refers to effort and sightings data that were collected in locations where RSL was ≥160 dB (rms). The term "non-seismic" refers to data collected in locations where RSL was <120 dB (rms). "Seismic" data were recorded exclusively from the *Mt. Mitchell* during periods when its airguns were operating because neither of the other two vessels operated inside the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥160 dB (rms) radius. The 159-120 dB (rms) bin represented intermediate RSLs and accounted for less than 0.2% (<20 km or <12 mi) of observer effort data. This was because the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* worked almost exclusively outside the Mt. Mitchell's ≥120 dB (rms) radius, and low amounts of survey effort where RSLs were ≥120 dB (rms) precluded meaningful analyses. Therefore, "non-seismic" data included all data from the *Mt. Mitchell* when its airguns were off and all data from the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* except the insignificant amount of time (~0.2%) they spent transiting in areas where RSLs were between 160 and 120 dB (rms).

Data meeting the traditional post-seismic period definition (3 min to 1 h for pinnipeds and polar bears after cessation of seismic activity or 3 min to 2 h for cetaceans) were not included in the <120 dB (rms) bin since the distribution and behavior of animals during this time may still have been altered due to the recent seismic activity. The rate of recovery toward "normal" during the post-seismic period is uncertain. Marine mammal responses to seismic sound likely diminish with time after the cessation of seismic activity. The end of the post-seismic period was defined as a time long enough after cessation of airgun activity to ensure that any carry-over effects of exposure to sounds from the airguns would have waned to zero or near-zero. The reasoning behind these categories was explained in MacLean and Koski (2005) and Smultea et al. (2005).

As summarized in Chapter 4, marine mammal density was one of the variables examined to assess differences in the distribution of marine mammals relative to the seismic vessel between seismic and non-seismic periods. Densities were calculated using line-transect procedures for vessel-based surveys (Buckland et al. 2001). To allow for animals missed during observations, we corrected our visual observations using correction factors calculated with these procedures.

Corrections for Sightability

As is standard for line-transect estimation procedures, corrections for the following two parameters were included in the calculation of densities:

- $g(0)$, a measure of detection bias. This factor allows for the fact that less than 100% of the animals present along a transect line are detected.
- $f(0)$, the reduced probability of detecting an animal with increasing distance from a transect line.

Where species-specific values did not exist, values for similar species were used, and when it was not possible to calculate correction factors using the data collected during this study, values from previous studies were substituted.

The $g(0)$ values for cetaceans and pinnipeds were taken from previous studies. The $g(0)$ value for cetaceans (0.902) was taken from Forney and Barlow (1998). This g(0) value is based on estimates for humpback, fin, and blue whales that were calculated using data collected off the coast of California. In the absence of better data, these estimates were applied to bowhead, gray and unidentified whales in this study. The estimate for minke whales (0.84) comes from Table 4 in Barlow and Gerrodette (1996). The best available $g(0)$ value for pinnipeds (0.6) was taken from Bengtson et al. (2005) based on a study that involved the use of satellite-linked time-depth recorders to study the haulout patterns of ringed seals. In the absence of better data specific to each species, this correction factor was applied to all pinniped species. For polar bears, a *g(0)* value was not available. In the case of sightings with group size ≥16, $g(0)$ was assumed to be 1.0.

The $f(0)$ factors used in the analysis were calculated from observations made during this study when sample size allowed (Tables E.1 and E.2). Only non-seismic period sightings that met the analysis criteria described in Chapter 4 were used for the calculations. These sightings were imported into Distance 5.0 where the $f(0)$ values were calculated separately for each species or species group. The default analysis method was conventional distance sampling with a half-normal model and cosine expansion with no stratification. For sightings with group size≥16, a $f(0)$ value of 1.0 was used because probability of detection increases with increasing group size, and there were not enough samples with large group sizes to allow for calculation of a separate detection function. For polar bears, the small sample size that resulted from this study did not allow calculation of *f(0)*, and a published *f(0)* value was not available, therefore detection probability was assumed to be 1.0.

Number of Individuals Exposed

Estimates of the number of individual marine mammals potentially exposed to sound levels ≥160 dB (rms; and other received sound levels) were calculated by multiplying the area of water ensonified to that sound level by the density of marine mammals estimated by line-transect methods. The area of water ensonified was calculated using MapInfo Geographic Information System (GIS) software to create a buffer that extended around the vessel's trackline to the measured received sound level distances. The area of water covered by the buffer was calculated two different ways: 1) "Including Overlap Area" is the area of water ensonified to the given received sound level where areas exposed on more than one occasion (as a result of crossing tracklines or tracklines that were close enough for the received sound level distances to overlap) were

counted repeatedly each time they were exposed; and 2) "Excluding Overlap Area" was the area of water that was exposed to a given received sound level where areas exposed on more than one occasion were counted only once.

Number of Exposures per Individual

The estimated number of potential exposures per individual is the ratio of the two area calculations described above and represents the average number of times a given area of water was exposed to a given received sound level.

TABLE E.1. *f*(0) values used to correct marine mammal sightings data collected during Shell's marine surveys in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

			95% CI	
	n	*f* (0)	Lower	Upper
Summer				
Cetaceans	70[a]	0.726	0.607	0.868
Ringed seals	89[a]	4.330	3.734	5.020
Spotted seals	89[a]	4.330	3.734	5.020
Unidentified seals	89[a]	4.330	3.734	5.020
Bearded seal	89[a]	4.330	3.734	5.020
Unidentified pinnipeds	30[a]	1.871	1.345	2.601
Polar bears[b]	-	1.000	-	-
Fall				
Cetaceans	70[a]	0.726	0.607	0.868
Ringed seals	148[a]	4.620	3.972	5.373
Spotted seals	148[a]	4.620	3.972	5.373
Unidentified seals	148[a]	4.620	3.972	5.373
Bearded seal	148[a]	4.620	3.972	5.373
Unidentified pinnipeds	30[a]	1.871	1.345	2.601
Polar bears[b]	-	1.000	-	-

[a] Value was calculated using samples pooled from multiple categories.
[b] In the absence of data, detection probability was assumed to be 1.000.

APPENDIX F: BEAUFORT WIND FORCE DEFINITIONS

Wind Speed		Beaufort Wind Force	World Meteorological Organization Terms	Wave Height (m)	Description
Knots	m/s				
<1	<0.5	0	Calm	0	Glassy like a mirror
1-3	0.5-1.5	1	Light air	<0.1	Ripples with the appearance of scales but no whitecaps or foam crests
4-6	2.1-3.1	2	Light breeze	0-0.1	Small wavelets, crests have a glassy appearance but do not break (no whitecaps)
7-10	3.6-5.1	3	Gentle breeze	0.1-0.5	Smooth large wavelets, crests begin to break, occasional/scattered whitecaps
11-16	5.7-8.2	4	Moderate breeze	0.5-1.2	Slight; small fairly frequent whitecaps
17-21	8.7-10.8	5	Fresh breeze	1.2-2.4	Moderate waves becoming longer, some spray, frequent moderate whitecaps
22-27	11.3-13.9	6	Strong breeze	2.4-4	Rough, larger waves, longer-formed waves, many large whitecaps
28-33	14.4-17.0	7	Near gale	4-6	Very rough, large waves forming, white foam crests everywhere, spray is present
34-40	17.5-20.6	8	Gale		
41-47	21.1-24.2	9	Strong gale		
48-55	24.7-28.3	10	Storm	6-9	High
56-63	28.8-32.4	11	Violent storm	11-14	Very high

APPENDIX G: BACKGROUND ON MARINE MAMMALS IN THE CHUKCHI AND BEAUFORT SEAS

TABLE G.1. The habitat, abundance and conservation status of marine mammals potentially inhabiting the project areas of the Chukchi Sea.

Species	Habitat	Abundance	ESA[1]	IUCN[2]	CITES[3]
Odontocetes Beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*)	Offshore, Coastal, Ice edges	50,000[4] 39,257[5]	Not listed	VU	
Narwhal (*Monodon monoceros*)	Offshore, Ice edge	Rare[6]	Not listed	DD	II
Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*)	Widely distributed		Not listed	LR-cd	II
Harbor Porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)	Coastal, inland waters, shallow offshore waters	Common (Chukchi) Uncommon (Beaufort)	Not listed	VU	II
Mysticetes Bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*)	Pack ice & coastal	10,545[7]	Endangered	LR-cd	I
Gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) (eastern Pacific population)	Coastal, lagoons	488[8] 17,500[9]	Not listed	LR-cd	I
Minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*)	Shelf, coastal	Small numbers	Not listed	LR-cd	I
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	Slope, mostly pelagic	Rare (Chukchi)	Endangered	EN	I
Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)	Shelf, coastal	Rare	Endangered	–	–
Pinnipeds Bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*)	Pack ice	300,000-450,000[10] 4863[11]	In review for listing	–	–
Spotted seal (*Phoca largha*)	Pack ice	1000[12]	Not listed	–	–
Ringed seal (*Pusa hispida*)	Landfast & pack ice	Up to 3.6 million [13] ~208,000-252,000[14] 326,500[15]	In review for listing	–	–
Ribbon seal (*Histriophoca fasciata*)	Offshore, pack ice	90-100,000[16]	Not listed	–	–

[1] U.S. Endangered Species Act.
[2] IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2003). Codes for IUCN classifications: CR = Critically Endangered; EN = Endangered; VU = Vulnerable; LR = Lower Risk (-cd = Conservation Dependent; -nt = Near Threatened; -lc = Least Concern); DD = Data Deficient.
[3] Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (UNEP-WCMC 2004).
[4] Total Western Alaska population, including Beaufort Sea animals that occur there during migration and in winter (Small and DeMaster 1995).
[5] Beaufort Sea population (IWC 2000).
[6] Population in Baffin Bay and the Canadian arctic archipelago is ~60,000 (DFO 2004); very few enter the Beaufort Sea.

[7] Abundance of bowheads surveyed near Barrow, as of 2001 (George et al. 2004); revised to 10,545 by Zeh and Punt (2005).
[8] Southern Chukchi Sea and northern Bering Sea (Clark and Moore 2002).
[9] North Pacific gray whale population (Rugh 2003 *in* Keller and Gerber 2004) ; see also Rugh et al. (2005).
[10] Alaska population (USDI/MMS 1996).
[11] Eastern Chukchi Sea population (NMML, unpublished data).
[12] Alaska Beaufort Sea population (USDI/MMS 1996).
[13] Alaska estimate (Frost et al. 1988 *in* Angliss and Outlaw 2008).
[14] Bering/Chukchi Sea population (Bengston et al. 2005).
[15] Alaskan Beaufort Sea population estimate (Amstrup 1995).
[16] Burns, J.J. 1981a.

APPENDIX H: UNDERWATER SOUND MEASUREMENTS

English Units Tables and Figures from Chapter 3

TABLE H.3.21E. Distance to rms SPL thresholds for the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 10 kts in the forward and aft directions. All distances measured in feet.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Forward of *Ocean Pioneer*		Aft of *Ocean Pioneer*	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	6.6	9.8	6.6	6.6
150	33	43	30	36
140	160	200	150	190
130	750	920	790	980
120	3600	4300	3900	5200
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft)	164.9	166.3	163.3	164.7

TABLE H.3.22E. Median (50th percentile) and 5th percentile broadband rms SPL for the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP over 1-s time windows, recorded at each OBH.

OBH	Range from ship (ft)	Slant range from ship (ft)	50th percentile SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	5th percentile SPL (dB re 1 µPa)
S-03	190	240	139.5	148.8
S-02	660	680	131.4	140.5

TABLE H.3.23E. Distance to sound level thresholds for the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP obtained by scaling the 5th percentile received SPL using the propagation loss function from *Ocean Pioneer* transit (Equation 10).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
160	39
150	180
140	850
130	3900
120	18000
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	175.9

TABLE H3.24E. Median (50th percentile) and 5th percentile broadband rms SPL for the Vibracore and vessel over 1-s time windows, recorded at each OBH.

OBH	Range from ship (ft)	Slant range from ship (ft)	50th Percentile SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	5th Percentile SPL (dB re 1 µPa)
S-03	190	240	152.4	160.0
S-02	660	680	143.9	152.2

TABLE H3.25E. Distance to sound level thresholds for the Vibracore obtained by scaling the 5th percentile received rms SPL using the propagation loss function from the *Ocean Pioneer* transit (Equation 11).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
170	49
160	230
150	1000
140	4900
130	23000
120	*98000
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	187.4

* Based on extrapolation using acoustic transmission loss function derived from Ocean Pioneer vessel transit to 10 km range only.

TABLE H3.26E. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 2) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (160 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.36).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Slant Range (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	20*	30*
150	52*	69*
140	130*	170
130	310	430
120	790	1000
110	1900	2600
100	4600	6200
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	180.4	183.7

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 150 ft.

TABLE H3.27E. AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) average received sound levels of ten 3-7-kHz pulses, measured at 20-33 ft range and 3.3-6.6 ft depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with an absorption coefficient of 0.3 dB/km.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	20-33	155.7	147.6	126.9
Lower Limit SL	3.3	171.3	163.1	142.5
Upper Limit SL	3.3	175.7	167.6	146.9

TABLE H3.28E. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (3.3-6.6 ft receiver depth) predicted from upper and lower limit source levels given in Table 3.27 assuming 20log*R* spreading and an absorption coefficient of 0.3 dB/km (see Fig. 3.40).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
190	-
180	-
170	-
160	6.6-9.8
150	16-26
140	49-79
130	150-250
120	460-790
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	163.1-167.6

TABLE H3.29E. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) average received sound levels of ten 300-kHz pulses, measured at 46 ft range and 20 ft depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with an absorption coefficient of 62.5 dB/km.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	46	142.1	137.9	100.1
Back-propagated SL	3.3	165.9	161.6	123.9

TABLE H3.30E. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) 300-kHz pulse source levels and distances to sound level thresholds (20 ft receiver depth) predicted from back-propagated source levels given in Table 3.29 assuming 20log*R* spreading and an absorption coefficient of 62.5 dB/km (see Fig. 3.45).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
160	3.3
150	13
140	36
130	100
120	240
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	161.6

TABLE H3.31E. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) 200-kHz pulse in-beam source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (3.3–23 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.49).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	-	-
180	-	-
170	-	9.8
160	13	36
150	49	120
140	170	360
130	430	750
120	890	1300
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	169.2	176.7

TABLE H3.32E. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) 200-kHz pulse average received sound levels of 10 pulses, measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with 38.9 dB/km absorption loss. May not represent in-beam levels.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	20-33	167.8	162.1	154.2
Lower limit SL	3.3	183.5	177.9	169.9
Upper limit SL	3.3	188.1	182.5	174.5

TABLE H3.33E. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) average received sound levels of 10 410-kHz pulses, measured at 20–33 ft range and 3.3–6.6 ft receiver depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with an absorption coefficient of 100.2 dB/km. Lower limit SL assumes 20 ft range with -192 dB hydrophone gain, and upper limit SL assumes 33 ft range with -186 dB hydrophone gain. May not represent in-beam levels.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	20-33	165.0	151.5	130.0
Lower limit SL	3.3	177.5	164.1	142.6
Upper limit SL	3.3	188.0	174.5	153.0

TABLE H3.34E. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) 410-kHz pulse source levels and distances to sound level thresholds (3.3–6.6 ft receiver depth) predicted from upper and lower limit source levels given in Table 3.33 assuming 20log*R* spreading and absorption coefficient 100.2 dB/km (see Fig. 3.54). May not represent in-beam levels.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
190	-
180	-
170	< 6.6
160	3.3–16
150	13–49
140	43–120
130	110–240
120	230–430
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	164.1–174.5

TABLE H3.35E. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) communications pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (170 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.58).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	6.6	13
180	16	30
170	33	66
160	72	140
150	160	300
140	330	620
130	660	1100
120	1200	2000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	199.9	208.6

TABLE H3.36E. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log 300-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (3.3–23 ft receiver depth) from back-propagated SL assuming 20log*R* spreading and 63.3 dB/km absorption loss (see Fig. 3.63).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
190	-
180	-
170	6.6
160	20
150	52
140	140
130	310
120	560
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	175.2

TABLE H3.37E. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log average received sound levels of 10 300-kHz pulses, measured at 20–33 ft range and 3.3–6.6 ft receiver depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with 63.3 dB/km absorption loss.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	20-33	179.2	166.8	150.1
Lower Limit SL	3.3	195.1	182.6	165.9
Upper Limit SL	3.3	199.8	187.3	170.6

TABLE H3.38E. Distance to rms SPL thresholds for the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.2 kts in the forward and aft directions. All distances measured in feet.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Forward of *Ocean Pioneer*		Aft of *Ocean Pioneer*	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	6.6	6.6	6.6	6.6
150	26	39	33	43
140	130	190	200	260
130	630	890	1100	1400
120	2600	3600	5200	6200
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft)	162.7	165.1	163.1	164.6

TABLE H3.39E. Sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 6) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (110 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.71).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Slant Range (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	3.3*	3.3*
150	13*	16*
140	59*	72*
130	230*	280*
120	850	980
110	2500	2900
100	5600	6200
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	160.7	162.1

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 630 ft.

TABLE H3.40E. Sound level threshold radii for R/V Ocean Pioneer traversing SSV Track 7 at 3.4 kts, forward and aft directions measured by OBH S-03.

Sound level threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Radius forward of *Ocean Pioneer*		Radius aft of *Ocean Pioneer*	
	Best-fit (m)	90th percentile-fit (m)	Best-fit (m)	90th percentile-fit (m)
160	2	3	7	8
150	14	19	37	43
140	87	120	200	240
130	460	590	1100	1200
120	1600	1900	4800	5400
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	164.3	165.9	170.9	171.9

TABLE H3.41E. Sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 7) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (56 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.80).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Slant Range (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	20*	30*
150	62*	98
140	200	320
130	660	1000
120	2200	3300
110	6900	11000
100	23000	36000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	175.0	178.8

*Less than minimum measurement slant range of 66 ft.

TABLE H3.42E. Mt. Mitchell vessel transit at 4 kts source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (39 ft receiver depth), from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.86).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Approach (bow aspect)		Departure (stern aspect)	
	Best-fit range (ft)	90th percentile fit range (ft)	Best fit range (ft)	90th percentile fit range (ft)
190	-	-	-	-
180	<16	<16	<16	<16
170	<16	<16	16*	20*
160	39	43	62	69
150	130	140	230	260
140	430	460	850	950
130	1300	1500	3200	3600
120	4600	4900	12000	13000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft)	180.8	181.7	182.5	183.3

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement horizontal range of 30 ft.

TABLE H3.43E. *Mt. Mitchell* 10-kt transit source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (39 ft receiver depth), from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.90).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Forward of *Mt. Mitchell*	
	Best-fit range (ft)	90th percentile fit range (ft)
190	<33	<33
180	<33	<33
170	49*	52*
160	130*	130*
150	330*	360*
140	850*	920*
130	2200*	2300*
120	5600	5900
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft)	198.4	199.2

*Less than minimum measurement range of 4400 ft. These ranges are highly speculative as they are based on a small data set of much lower SPL at larger ranges. See the discussion section for more details.

TABLE H3.44E. Single 10 in^3 airgun source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (39 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.93) in the forward and aft endfire directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Forward endfire		Aft endfire	
	Best-fit range (ft)	90th percentile-fit range (ft)	Best-fit range (ft)	90th percentile-fit range (ft)
190	3.3*	9.8*	3.3**	6.6**
180	36*	72	23**	46**
170	260	490	160	310
160	1300	2000	890	1400
150	3600	4600	2700	3600
140	6900	8200	5200	6200
130	11000	12000	8200	9500
120	15000	16000	11000	13000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	191.9	195.3	189.2	192.7

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 46 ft.
** Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 66 ft.

TABLE H3.45E. Airgun array (40 in^3) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (39 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.96) in the forward and aft endfire directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Forward endfire		Aft endfire	
	Best-fit range (ft)	90th percentile-fit range (ft)	Best-fit range (ft)	90th percentile-fit range (ft)
190	9.8*	30*	69	120
180	130	330	210	360
170	1100	2000	590	980
160	3900	5600	1600	2400
150	8200	9800	3600	5200
140	13000	15000	7200	9500
130	18000	20000	12000	15000
120	23000	25000	18000	21000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	194.8	198.7	217.5	222.2

*Extrapolated value, less than minimum measurement slant range of 36 ft.

TABLE H3.46E. Sub-bottom profiler (GeoPulse) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (39 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.36).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
180	3.3*	6.6*
170	16*	23*
160	52	72
150	170	240
140	560	790
130	1700	2400
120	5200	6900
110	13000	16000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	183.2	186.2

*Extrapolated value, less than minimum measurement slant range of 26 ft.

TABLE H3.47E. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) 240-kHz pulse in-beam source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (23 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.103).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	6.6	9.8
180	13	20
170	30	46
160	66	100
150	140	220
140	290	390
130	520	690
120	850	1100
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	195.6	201.4

TABLE H3.48E. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) 240-kHz pulse average received sound levels of 10 direct path arrival pulses, measured at 130 ft range and 23 ft receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with absorption coefficient 44.2 dB/km.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa2·s)
Mean received level	130	170.5	166.9	127.5
Estimated SL	3.3	203.5	199.9	160.5

TABLE H3.49E. Single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM) 205 kHz pulse average received sound levels of 10 pulses, measured at 170 ft range and 23 ft receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20logR back-propagation with absorption coefficient 37 dB/km.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	170	139.1	114.5	98.1
Estimated SL	3.3	175.2	150.5	134.2

TABLE H3.50E. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 120-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (23 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.114), in the in-beam and out-of-beam directions. All distances measured in feet.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	In-beam (~0° incidence angle)		Out-of-beam (>20° incidence angle)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	-	-	-	-
180	9.8	13	-	-
170	46	72	-	-
160	220	310	-	-
150	720	920	6.6	13
140	1500	1800	26	72
130	2600	2900	130	320
120	3600	3900	490	920
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	184.8*	187.4*	151.2*	157.6*

* These SL terms are derived from the long-range curve fits. They differ from the nearfield source levels presented in this report that were computed by back-propagating the levels measured only near CPA.

TABLE H3.51E. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 400-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (23 ft receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.115), in the in-beam and out-of-beam directions. All distances measured in feet.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	In-beam (~0° incidence angle)		Out-of-beam (>20° incidence angle)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	-	6.6	-	-
180	9.8	16	-	-
170	33	52	-	-
160	98	150	-	6.6
150	230	310	6.6	16
140	430	520	23	56
130	690	790	75	150
120	950	1100	190	320
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	186.7	191.1	154.0	161.5

TABLE H3.52E. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) average in-beam received sound levels of 10 pulses, measured at 140 ft range and 23 ft receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with absorption coefficients of 24 dB/km at 120 kHz and 92.1 dB/km at 400 kHz.

	Range (ft)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
120-kHz pulse				
Mean received level	140	170.9	164.8	137.5
Estimated source level	3.3	204.2	198.1	170.8
400-kHz pulse				
Mean received level	140	166.3	159.3	131.7
Estimated source level	3.3	202.5	195.5	167.9

TABLE H3.53E. Distances to sound level thresholds for survey vessels *R/V Ocean Pioneer* and *R/V Mt. Mitchell* measured Aug 2010 at Burger Prospect (Chukchi Sea) and Camden and Harrison Bays (Beaufort Sea). All distances in feet.

SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	*Ocean Pioneer*		*Ocean Pioneer*		*Ocean Pioneer*		*Mt. Mitchell*		*Mt. Mitchell*
	Forward	Aft	Forward	Aft	Forward	Aft	Forward	Aft	Broadside†
190	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<33*
180	-	-	-	-	-	-	<16*	<16*	<33*
160	9.8*	6.6*	6.6*	6.6*	9.8*	26*	43	69	130*
120	4300	5200	3600	6200	6200	18000**	4900	13000	5900
Location	Burger		Camden Bay		Harrison Bay		Harrison Bay		Harrison Bay
Speed (kts)	10		3.2		3.4		4		10

* Extrapolated beyond minimum range of measurements.
** Extrapolated beyond maximum range of measurements.
† Results highly speculative due to minimum measurement range of only 4400 ft.

TABLE H3.54E. Single mitigation airgun (10 in^3) distances to sound level thresholds from 90th percentile least-squares fit to received levels measured 13 Aug in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea (forward and aft endfire directions). Distances measured in 2009 at the Honeyguide and Burger Prospects (Warner et al. 2010) are given for comparison.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Harrison Bay, 2010		Honeyguide, 2009	Burger, 2009
	Forward	Aft		
190	9.8*	6.6*	75*	26*
180	72*	46*	170*	110*
160	2000	1400	920	1900
120	16000	13000	26000	62000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft)	195.4	192.4	227.3	204.4
Water depth (ft)	49		160	130

* Extrapolated beyond minimum slant range of measurements.

TABLE H3.55E. Airgun array (40 in^3) distances to sound level thresholds of the from 90th percentile least-squares fit to received levels measured 13 Aug in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea (forward and aft endfire directions). Distances measured in 2009 at the Honeyguide and Burger Prospects (Warner et al. 2010) and the distance estimates stated in IHA condition 6(b)(ii) are provided for comparison.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Harrison Bay 2010		Honeyguide 2009	Burger 2009	Estimate in 2010 IHA
	Forward	Aft			
190	30*	120	130*	130*	110
180	330	360	320*	490*	410
160	5600	2400	2000	5900	4000
120	25000	21000	72000**	100000**	49000
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft)	198.1	221.4	231.3	218.0	
Water depth (ft)	49		160	130	

* Extrapolated beyond minimum slant range of measurements.
** Extrapolated beyond maximum range of measurements.

TABLE H3.56E. Distance to sound level thresholds for the Vibracore obtained by scaling the 5th percentile received rms SPL using the propagation loss function from the *Ocean Pioneer* transit (Equation 10).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
170	49
160	230
150	1000
140	4900
130	23000
120	98000
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	187.4

TABLE H3.59E RD Instruments WHN 30 Doppler velocity log 300-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (3.3-23 ft receiver depth) from back-propagated SL assuming 20log*R* spreading and 63.3 dB/km absorption loss (see Fig. 3.63).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (ft)
190	-
180	-
170	6.6
160	20
150	52
140	140
130	310
120	560
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 3.3 ft):	175.2

APPENDIX I: ENGLISH UNITS TABLES FROM CHAPTER 4

TABLE I.4.1E. Radii (in mi) for the ≥190, 180, 160, and 120 dB (rms) safety zones that were implemented by MMOs aboard the R/V *Mt. Mitchell* until results of the 2010 SSV from Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea, were available.

Received Sound Level (dB rms)	Pre-SSV Radii (mi)	
	4-airgun array (40 in^3)[a]	1 airgun (10 in^3)[b]
≥190	0.022	0.003
≥180	0.078	0.012
≥160	0.758	0.207
≥120	9.253	5.048

[a] Stipulated in 2010 NMFS IHA, See Appendix A for details

[b] Shell (2010) IHA application

TABLE I.4.2E. Comparison of the ≥190, 180, 170, 160, 150, 140, 130, and 120 dB (rms) radii (in mi) from field reports with refined values based on post-season analysis for sound pulses from the 40–in^3 array and the 10–in^3 mitigation airgun deployed from R/V *Mt. Mitchell* in the Harrison Bay prospect area, Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 2010.

Received Sound Level (dB rms)	4-airgun array (40 in^3)		1 airgun (10 in^3)	
	Preliminary Radii [a]	Final Radii [b]	Preliminary Radii [a]	Final Radii [b]
≥190	0.035	0.022	0.019	0.002
≥180	0.075	0.068	0.053	0.014
≥170	0.366	0.385	0.143	0.093
≥160	1.056	1.056	0.366	0.373
≥150	-	1.863	-	0.869
≥140	-	2.795	-	1.553
≥130	-	3.788	-	2.298
≥120	5.465	4.782	3.540	3.105

[a] Warner and Rideout (2010)

[b] Chorney et al. (2011)

APPENDIX J: BEAUFORT SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS

Part 1: Tables and Figures Referenced from Chapter 5

TABLE J.1. Marine mammal observer effort (in km) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seismic state, seasonal period, and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force						
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug							
Seismic	31	74	48	46	0	0	***200***
Non-seismic	24	260	807	426	378	385	***2279***
Jul-Aug Total	***55***	***333***	***855***	***472***	***378***	***385***	***2479***
Sep-Oct							
Seismic	13	46	68	89	63	17	***296***
Non-seismic	47	245	449	871	950	495	***3056***
Sep-Oct Total	***60***	***290***	***517***	***959***	***1013***	***512***	***3352***
2010 Seismic Total	***44***	***120***	***117***	***135***	***63***	***17***	***496***
2010 Non-seismic Total	***71***	***504***	***1256***	***1297***	***1328***	***880***	***5336***
2010 Survey Total	***115***	***624***	***1372***	***1432***	***1391***	***897***	***5831***

TABLE J.2. Cetacean sightings from periods that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Sightings are categorized by seismic state, seasonal period, and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force 0	1	2	3	4	5	*Total*
Jul-Aug							
Seismic	0	0	0	0	0	0	***0***
Non-seismic	0	1	0	0	1	0	***2***
Jul-Aug Total	***0***	***1***	***0***	***0***	***1***	***0***	***2***
Sep-Oct							
Seismic	0	0	0	0	0	0	***0***
Non-seismic	0	2	23	14	14	15	***68***
Sep-Oct Total	***0***	***2***	***23***	***14***	***14***	***15***	***68***
2010 Seismic Total	***0***	***0***	***0***	***0***	***0***	***0***	***0***
2010 Non-seismic Total	***0***	***3***	***23***	***14***	***15***	***15***	***70***
2010 Survey Total	***0***	***3***	***23***	***14***	***15***	***15***	***70***

TABLE J.3. Marine mammal observer effort (in km) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect pinnipeds (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seismic state, seasonal period, and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force 0	1	2	3	4	5	*Total*
Jul-Aug							
Seismic	31	74	48	46	0	0	***200***
Non-seismic	33	263	813	434	381	389	***2314***
Jul-Aug Total	***64***	***337***	***862***	***481***	***381***	***389***	***2513***
Sep-Oct							
Seismic	13	46	70	91	63	17	***300***
Non-seismic	60	272	473	895	998	502	***3200***
Sep-Oct Total	***74***	***317***	***543***	***986***	***1060***	***519***	***3500***
2010 Seismic Total	***44***	***120***	***118***	***137***	***63***	***17***	***499***
2010 Non-seismic Total	***93***	***535***	***1286***	***1329***	***1379***	***891***	***5513***
2010 Survey Total	***137***	***654***	***1405***	***1466***	***1442***	***908***	***6013***

TABLE J.4. Seal sightings from periods that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect seals (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Sightings are categorized by seismic state, seasonal period, and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	**Beaufort Wind Force**						
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug							
Seismic	4	5	3	0	0	0	***12***
Non-seismic	7	27	46	21	5	5	***111***
Jul-Aug Total	***11***	***32***	***49***	***21***	***5***	***5***	***123***
Sep-Oct							
Seismic	1	2	3	1	2	0	***9***
Non-seismic	19	49	47	25	6	13	***159***
Sep-Oct Total	***20***	***51***	***50***	***26***	***8***	***13***	***168***
2010 Seismic Total	***5***	***7***	***6***	***1***	***2***	***0***	***21***
2010 Non-seismic Total	***26***	***76***	***93***	***46***	***11***	***18***	***270***
2010 Survey Total	***31***	***83***	***99***	***47***	***13***	***18***	***291***

Part 2: All Marine Mammal Detections and Weekly Sighting Maps

Table J.5. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU201038	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 04:36:58	-154.241	71.3051	50	113	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201039	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 11:12:15	-154.185	71.2781	50	110	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201040	Ringed seal	1	03/08/2010 12:12:34	-154.284	71.2827	300	274	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201041	Ringed seal	1	03/08/2010 12:27:15	-154.326	71.2844	200	262	1	OT	NO	OT	X
MOU201042	Spotted seal	1	03/08/2010 13:14:23	-154.463	71.2884	100	152	2	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201043	Ringed seal	1	03/08/2010 18:43:25	-154.476	71.346	80	139	2	RE	SP	OT	X
MOU201044	Bearded seal	1	03/08/2010 19:27:00	-154.471	71.4014	400	405	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201045	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 19:56:22	-154.48	71.4175	300	356	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201046	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 20:11:30	-154.484	71.4153	125	187	3	LO	LO	IA	X
MOU201047	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 22:41:15	-154.501	71.3996	120	183	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201048	Unidentified pinniped	1	04/08/2010 18:39:30	-154.383	71.5977	800	861	2	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201049	Unidentified pinniped	1	04/08/2010 19:09:00	-154.388	71.6004	600	587	2	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201050	Spotted seal	1	04/08/2010 19:22:36	-154.392	71.6016	100	163	2	LO	NO	IA	X
MOU201051	Spotted seal	1	04/08/2010 20:09:30	-154.409	71.6066	200	263	2	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201052	Unidentified seal	1	04/08/2010 22:41:15	-154.461	71.6365	50	110	2	SW	LO	IA	X
MOU201053	Bearded seal	1	05/08/2010 05:16:30	-154.015	71.4202	400	456	2	SA	IS	OT	X
MOU201056	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 09:43:29	-153.771	71.3994	350	323	3	LO	NO	IA	X
MOU201054	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 13:35:48	-153.877	71.3612	500	471	3	LO	NO	IA	X
MOU201055	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 14:58:15	-153.909	71.3575	300	263	1	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201057	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 22:14:29	-153.986	71.3637	50	105	1	SW	NO	IA	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU201058	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	06/08/2010 14:46:19	-154.379	71.438	6000	6055	3	BL	NO	IA	X
MOU201059	Bearded seal	1	06/08/2010 21:25:35	-152.136	71.1922	75	137	4	LG	SP	OT	X
MOU201060	Unidentified seal	1	07/08/2010 00:26:40	-150.917	71.1496	250	313	6	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201061	Ringed seal	1	07/08/2010 06:46:45	-152.721	71.1179	80	125	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201062	Polar bear	1	07/08/2010 06:56:36	-152.803	71.1116	1100	1155	5	WK	NO	OT	X
MOU201063	Unidentified pinniped	3	07/08/2010 07:31:30	-153.075	71.1506	2000	1969	5	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201064	Ringed seal	1	07/08/2010 08:51:40	-153.718	71.1602	90	153	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201065	Ringed seal	1	07/08/2010 12:58:15	-155.689	71.4566	50	113	5	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201066	Unidentified pinniped	1	07/08/2010 13:09:45	-155.787	71.4655	100	163	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201083	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 14:30:22	-154.747	71.2963	413	475	4	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201084	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 14:46:48	-154.604	71.2779	150	212	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU201085	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 16:53:42	-153.953	71.1985	50	110	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201086	Ringed seal	1	12/08/2010 19:00:54	-153.269	71.0855	100	158	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201087	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 19:08:00	-153.224	71.0894	600	656	2	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201018	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	12/08/2010 19:10:25	-156.373	71.4898	2223	X	4	U	NO	OT	X
MOU201088	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 20:26:15	-152.806	71.0361	100	158	3	DI	LO	OT	X
MOU201089	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 20:51:30	-152.66	71.0209	282	338	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201090	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 00:57:30	-151.289	70.802	1357	1358	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201091	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 02:59:30	-150.59	70.7561	500	535	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201092	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 03:46:20	-150.49	70.752	900	955	1	RE	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU201093	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 03:54:29	-150.515	70.7559	800	856	1	RE	LO	OT	X
MOU201094	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 04:20:15	-150.611	70.754	250	287	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201095	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 04:29:33	-150.649	70.7513	400	456	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201096	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 04:39:37	-150.678	70.7406	350	356	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201097	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 04:49:16	-150.677	70.7267	150	143	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU201098	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 06:05:45	-150.533	70.646	1200	1202	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201099	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 06:46:55	-150.585	70.6444	173	184	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010100	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 08:22:43	-150.913	70.6972	90	152	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010101	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 08:48:15	-150.998	70.7061	215	277	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010102	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 10:29:01	-150.79	70.6782	75	120	2	DI	NO	OT	X
ARC201019	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 11:53:05	-148.863	70.5315	150	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010103	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 11:58:09	-150.823	70.6796	150	207	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201020	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 12:21:05	-148.658	70.5008	412	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010104	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 14:05:45	-150.817	70.6829	75	137	2	SW	NO	DP	X
MOU2010105	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 18:06:54	-150.985	70.6952	750	806	0	SW	NO	LS	40
MOU2010106	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 18:23:12	-151.039	70.6999	800	856	0	SW	NO	LS	40
MOU2010107	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 18:34:15	-151.075	70.7029	967	1022	0	DI	NO	LS	40
MOU2010108	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 20:03:45	-151.359	70.7273	359	372	1	SW	NO	SH	10
MOU2010109	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 20:46:26	-151.291	70.7216	632	688	1	SI	NO	LS	10
MOU2010110	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 21:27:41	-151.157	70.7102	900	955	1	RE	LO	LS	10
MOU2010111	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 22:02:45	-151.045	70.7005	333	389	1	SW	NO	LS	10
MOU2010112	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 23:55:44	-150.927	70.6919	500	504	1	SW	NO	LS	10

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010113	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 00:16:03	-150.992	70.6989	769	825	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010114	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 03:46:46	-150.812	70.7268	75	138	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010115	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 11:47:47	-149.391	70.6255	600	656	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010116	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 11:59:08	-149.334	70.6225	750	806	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010117	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 12:18:52	-149.233	70.6162	500	556	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010118	Unidentified pinniped	1	14/08/2010 19:16:36	-149.252	70.5778	500	556	3	DI	SP	OT	X
MOU2010119	Ringed seal	1	15/08/2010 08:46:08	-149.989	70.6338	80	143	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010120	Unidentified seal	1	15/08/2010 11:00:12	-150.028	70.6354	50	110	4	OT	NO	DP	X
MOU2010121	Ringed seal	1	16/08/2010 19:40:09	-150.028	70.6452	981	356	2	SI	NO	SH	30
MOU2010122	Unidentified seal	1	16/08/2010 20:21:10	-149.901	70.6397	797	831	1	SW	NO	SH	30
MOU2010123	Unidentified seal	1	16/08/2010 20:56:00	-149.801	70.6295	981	1027	1	SW	NO	SH	20
MOU2010124	Ringed seal	1	16/08/2010 21:13:00	-149.842	70.6285	192	230	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010125	Unidentified seal	1	16/08/2010 22:58:30	-149.934	70.6257	335	398	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010126	Spotted seal	1	16/08/2010 23:02:25	-149.92	70.6244	158	208	0	SW	LO	RU	10
MOU2010127	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 10:53:00	-149.928	70.6603	50	110	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010128	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 19:07:29	-149.856	70.6483	300	307	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010129	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 19:34:15	-149.845	70.6762	215	253	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010130	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 19:49:32	-149.872	70.6832	200	249	0	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010131	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 20:30:45	-149.892	70.6414	769	584	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010132	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 20:41:25	-149.895	70.6301	467	502	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010133	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 21:13:57	-149.935	70.6161	2000	2055	1	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010134	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 21:22:22	-149.93	70.6249	310	366	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010135	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 22:09:21	-149.911	70.6741	700	734	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010136	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 22:25:08	-149.926	70.6765	2000	2055	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010137	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 23:19:32	-149.947	70.6218	1500	1555	0	RE	LO	OT	X
MOU2010138	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 23:34:32	-149.983	70.6232	400	462	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010139	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 06:09:00	-149.98	70.6437	467	425	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010140	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 07:00:00	-149.912	70.6686	215	240	1	SW	SP	OT	X
MOU2010141	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 07:12:20	-149.899	70.6625	202	265	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010142	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 07:19:14	-149.902	70.6549	200	257	1	SW	SP	OT	X
MOU2010143	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 08:51:27	-149.867	70.6159	75	137	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201033	Spotted seal	1	18/08/2010 08:54:30	-146.825	71.0649	20	X	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010144	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 08:58:20	-149.886	70.6154	467	523	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010145	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 11:18:35	-149.887	70.6425	1500	1533	3	SW	NO	DP	X
MOU2010146	Spotted seal	1	18/08/2010 12:51:00	-149.774	70.6057	400	456	1	LO	LO	RC	X
MOU2010147	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 13:19:08	-149.858	70.6083	523	579	3	SW	NO	RC	X
MOU2010148	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 13:43:10	-149.927	70.6108	523	527	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010149	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 14:20:45	-150.033	70.6119	470	532	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010150	Bearded seal	1	18/08/2010 14:47:30	-150.113	70.6104	470	532	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010151	Ringed seal	1	18/08/2010 14:52:35	-150.116	70.615	120	161	0	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE201034	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 15:00:00	-146.108	70.4315	50	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201035	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 15:10:00	-146.091	70.4152	40	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010152	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 15:29:40	-150.024	70.6234	250	287	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201036	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 15:50:00	-146.017	70.3651	50	X	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010153	Bearded seal	1	18/08/2010 17:35:09	-149.928	70.6229	400	421	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010154	Unidentified seal	1	18/08/2010 21:29:49	-149.943	70.617	335	391	2	BO	SP	SH	40
MOU2010155	Unidentified seal	1	19/08/2010 07:47:01	-149.991	70.6006	467	514	2	SW	NO	RU	20
MOU2010156	Unidentified seal	1	19/08/2010 12:23:07	-150.016	70.6274	1357	1418	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010157	Bearded seal	1	19/08/2010 13:18:05	-150.005	70.6235	3339	3356	1	SW	NO	SH	10
MOU2010158	Unidentified seal	1	19/08/2010 14:30:40	-150	70.6152	400	182	2	SW	NO	SH	40
MOU2010159	Ringed seal	1	19/08/2010 20:05:26	-149.76	70.6104	769	830	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010160	Unidentified seal	1	19/08/2010 21:41:17	-149.549	70.5951	40	90	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201037	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 08:10:47	-146.013	70.3647	190	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201038	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 08:22:10	-145.994	70.3734	60	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010161	Bearded seal	1	20/08/2010 08:43:48	-151.099	70.7072	250	307	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010162	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 10:13:26	-151.324	70.7653	300	356	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010163	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 11:42:10	-151.574	70.818	400	456	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010164	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 11:56:59	-151.611	70.8301	1000	1033	0	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010165	Bearded seal	1	20/08/2010 12:20:00	-151.666	70.8483	500	132	1	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010166	Unidentified seal	2	20/08/2010 12:36:42	-151.708	70.8607	100	162	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201039	Bearded seal	1	20/08/2010 14:41:10	-145.967	70.3817	453	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010167	Unidentified pinniped	1	20/08/2010 15:44:05	-152.507	71.0061	50	98	3	DI	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE201040	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 16:08:14	-146.028	70.3586	75	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010168	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 16:24:03	-152.856	71.05	200	262	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010169	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 16:49:45	-153.079	71.081	100	158	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010170	Unidentified pinniped	1	20/08/2010 16:52:53	-153.107	71.0846	300	356	3	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010171	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 17:10:53	-153.265	71.1057	100	143	3	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010172	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 17:18:30	-153.332	71.1139	300	336	3	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010173	Unidentified pinniped	1	20/08/2010 17:30:17	-153.378	71.1339	200	249	3	SI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010174	Ringed seal	2	20/08/2010 17:47:33	-153.498	71.1506	250	273	4	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010175	Spotted seal	1	20/08/2010 18:06:42	-153.626	71.1697	100	163	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010176	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 18:23:44	-153.749	71.1789	50	110	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010177	Spotted seal	1	20/08/2010 18:48:09	-153.882	71.1904	350	323	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010178	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 18:59:10	-153.943	71.1955	100	143	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010179	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 19:18:06	-154.044	71.2105	413	475	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010180	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 19:24:40	-154.078	71.2165	300	290	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010181	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 19:28:30	-154.099	71.2192	400	456	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010182	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 19:38:11	-154.152	71.2262	350	397	3	SI	LO	OT	X
MOU2010183	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 19:41:45	-154.172	71.2287	80	143	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010184	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 19:46:25	-154.198	71.2318	100	162	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010185	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 20:07:30	-154.314	71.2451	413	460	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010186	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 20:40:01	-154.485	71.2666	120	182	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010187	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 20:41:15	-154.491	71.2677	250	307	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010188	Ringed seal	1	20/08/2010 21:25:09	-154.705	71.3095	120	120	3	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010189	Unidentified seal	1	20/08/2010 21:59:25	-154.864	71.3406	467	514	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010190	Spotted seal	1	20/08/2010 22:16:04	-154.943	71.3557	150	213	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010191	Unidentified seal	1	21/08/2010 00:39:00	-155.292	71.4348	50	113	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010192	Unidentified seal	1	21/08/2010 06:47:00	-155.591	71.4045	500	504	4	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE201041	Bearded seal	1	21/08/2010 11:33:10	-146.094	70.3102	236	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201042	Unidentified seal	1	21/08/2010 15:13:42	-146.073	70.3281	40	X	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010193	Unidentified seal	1	21/08/2010 15:19:26	-155.336	71.4544	60	119	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010194	Unidentified seal	1	21/08/2010 18:21:15	-155.175	71.4904	75	70	4	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010195	Unidentified seal	1	21/08/2010 20:37:06	-155.284	71.4771	1000	1061	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010196	Unidentified seal	1	22/08/2010 07:44:45	-155.735	71.4103	400	447	4	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010197	Spotted seal	1	22/08/2010 08:18:24	-155.755	71.4075	80	139	4	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010198	Spotted seal	1	22/08/2010 08:24:29	-155.758	71.407	120	183	4	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201043	Bearded seal	1	22/08/2010 08:55:20	-146.057	70.3466	236	X	2	BO	NO	OT	X
OCE201044	Spotted seal	1	22/08/2010 09:25:20	-146.04	70.3582	211	X	2	SW	IS	OT	X
OCE201045	Unidentified seal	1	22/08/2010 09:48:45	-146.058	70.3502	268	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201046	Unidentified seal	1	22/08/2010 11:16:30	-146.028	70.3566	200	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201047	Unidentified seal	1	22/08/2010 11:52:05	-146.017	70.358	369	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201048	Bearded seal	1	22/08/2010 12:36:40	-145.986	70.3805	310	X	2	LG	NO	OT	X
OCE201049	Spotted seal	1	22/08/2010 12:47:02	-146.003	70.3726	453	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201050	Bearded seal	1	22/08/2010 13:10:23	-146.04	70.3556	600	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201051	Ringed seal	1	22/08/2010 13:24:55	-146.047	70.3469	30	X	2	BO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010199	Ringed seal	1	22/08/2010 13:25:10	-155.012	71.5262	215	253	4	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010200	Ringed seal	1	22/08/2010 13:52:10	-155.024	71.5288	134	192	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010201	Unidentified seal	1	22/08/2010 19:04:20	-155.171	71.5032	1687	1656	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010202	Unidentified seal	1	22/08/2010 19:49:01	-155.192	71.5008	200	257	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201052	Unidentified seal	1	23/08/2010 05:22:47	-145.809	70.4584	70	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201053	Bearded seal	1	23/08/2010 08:47:05	-145.872	70.4281	200	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201054	Spotted seal	1	23/08/2010 13:28:00	-145.806	70.4562	100	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010203	Unidentified pinniped	1	23/08/2010 16:34:43	-155.095	71.5174	50	113	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010204	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	23/08/2010 16:44:07	-155.026	71.5235	450	454	2	SA	NO	OT	X
MOU2010205	Pacific walrus	3	23/08/2010 18:09:40	-155.042	71.5512	4021	4022	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010206	Spotted seal	1	23/08/2010 18:46:10	-155.047	71.5502	426	398	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010207	Ringed seal	3	23/08/2010 19:01:50	-155.049	71.5494	679	650	1	FE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010208	Pacific walrus	6	23/08/2010 19:11:29	-155.051	71.549	1357	469	1	TR	NO	OT	X
MOU2010209	Unidentified seal	1	23/08/2010 19:47:45	-155.028	71.5452	797	858	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010210	Bearded seal	1	23/08/2010 20:04:05	-155.003	71.5233	250	198	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010211	Unidentified seal	1	23/08/2010 20:15:05	-154.985	71.5084	1687	1748	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010212	Ringed seal	1	23/08/2010 20:22:00	-154.975	71.4991	600	634	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010213	Unidentified seal	1	23/08/2010 21:12:59	-154.99	71.5017	800	834	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010214	Ringed seal	1	23/08/2010 21:58:57	-154.999	71.5024	150	207	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010215	Unidentified seal	1	23/08/2010 23:43:05	-155.017	71.5068	300	356	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010216	Ringed seal	1	24/08/2010 11:54:05	-155.149	71.5624	200	238	3	RE	NO	OT	X
OCE201055	Unidentified seal	1	24/08/2010 15:05:51	-150.728	71.9428	40	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010217	Bearded seal	1	24/08/2010 20:06:10	-155.157	71.592	400	456	4	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE201056	Unidentified whale	4	24/08/2010 22:09:21	-154.258	72.3961	900	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010218	Polar bear	1	25/08/2010 09:44:50	-154.205	71.34	650	684	4	WK	LO	OT	X
MOU2010219	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 11:11:35	-153.678	71.2694	1000	1063	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010220	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 11:55:39	-153.534	71.221	413	475	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010221	Spotted seal	1	25/08/2010 12:04:09	-153.501	71.2056	632	666	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010222	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 12:13:39	-153.464	71.1886	900	955	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010223	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 12:15:08	-153.458	71.1859	100	143	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010224	Unidentified pinniped	1	25/08/2010 12:39:13	-153.37	71.1412	100	152	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010225	Unidentified pinniped	1	25/08/2010 12:46:10	-153.343	71.1286	100	162	2	U	SP	OT	X
MOU2010226	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 12:51:24	-153.323	71.1195	800	863	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010227	Polar bear	3	25/08/2010 12:55:40	-153.306	71.1122	3339	3340	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010228	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 13:12:20	-153.254	71.0892	413	469	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010229	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 13:12:20	-153.254	71.0892	900	955	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010230	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 13:23:40	-153.227	71.0762	370	426	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010231	Spotted seal	1	25/08/2010 13:29:01	-153.211	71.0701	335	397	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010232	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 13:33:20	-153.199	71.0652	413	460	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010233	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 13:36:51	-153.189	71.0611	100	162	3	LO	SP	OT	X
MOU2010235	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 13:43:30	-153.17	71.0533	282	330	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010234	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 13:48:15	-153.157	71.0477	282	330	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010236	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 18:41:10	-152.421	70.9488	50	110	4	SI	LO	OT	X
MOU2010237	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 19:20:01	-152.472	70.9583	100	118	4	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201057	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 19:20:25	-153.503	71.1467	200	X	5	LO	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010238	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 19:23:53	-152.477	70.9592	150	207	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010239	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 19:48:20	-152.509	70.9643	426	488	4	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201058	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 19:50:52	-153.417	71.117	100	X	5	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201059	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 19:56:36	-153.401	71.1113	10	X	5	LO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010240	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 20:52:49	-152.601	70.9749	350	412	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010241	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 21:45:41	-152.68	70.9821	80	139	5	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010242	Ringed seal	1	25/08/2010 22:03:37	-152.707	70.984	100	132	5	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010243	Unidentified seal	1	25/08/2010 22:52:51	-152.784	70.9893	50	113	4	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010244	Ringed seal	1	26/08/2010 05:18:05	-153.334	71.0268	5	68	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010245	Ringed seal	1	26/08/2010 05:52:26	-153.372	71.0279	30	51.46	4	DI	LO	OT	X
MOU2010246	Spotted seal	1	26/08/2010 09:01:10	-153.574	71.0302	50	110	3	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE201060	Spotted seal	1	26/08/2010 10:09:50	-153.688	71.1082	75	X	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010247	Spotted seal	1	26/08/2010 10:23:19	-153.659	71.0273	50	110	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010248	Spotted seal	1	26/08/2010 10:44:49	-153.683	71.0263	40	100	3	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE201061	Unidentified seal	1	26/08/2010 10:48:52	-153.583	71.0908	30	X	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201062	Unidentified seal	1	26/08/2010 11:49:10	-153.438	71.0685	20	X	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201063	Unidentified seal	1	26/08/2010 15:26:22	-152.407	70.9463	236	X	4	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201021	Spotted seal	2	26/08/2010 19:03:51	-148.527	70.4155	60	X	5	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010249	Ringed seal	1	26/08/2010 19:51:10	-155.175	71.4139	120	178	5	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201064	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 06:46:53	-152.273	70.9191	310	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201065	Spotted seal	1	27/08/2010 06:48:15	-152.283	70.9193	268	X	2	SI	NO	OT	X
ARC201022	Ringed seal	1	27/08/2010 08:01:10	-152.307	70.928	80	X	4	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201023	Ringed seal	1	27/08/2010 09:39:52	-152.569	70.9405	70	X	4	SW	LO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE201066	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 09:52:14	-152.248	70.9204	50	X	2	SW	IS	OT	X
OCE201067	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 10:35:29	-151.876	70.9052	80	X	3	BO	NO	OT	X
OCE201068	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 10:44:21	-151.8	70.9008	50	X	3	BO	NO	OT	X
OCE201069	Spotted seal	1	27/08/2010 11:01:40	-151.67	70.8951	100	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201070	Spotted seal	1	27/08/2010 11:33:09	-151.773	70.8945	75	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201024	Ringed seal	1	27/08/2010 12:22:11	-153.9	71.1123	100	X	4	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE201071	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 13:00:10	-151.686	70.8888	30	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010252	Ringed seal	1	27/08/2010 14:08:30	-154.872	71.3989	80	139	4	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201072	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 14:54:30	-151.917	70.9026	50	X	3	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE201073	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 15:47:30	-152.064	70.9073	100	X	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010253	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 16:38:56	-154.988	71.3837	25	79	4	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE201074	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 19:28:46	-152.401	70.9819	150	X	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010254	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 19:37:03	-155.169	71.3663	500	556	4	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE201075	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 20:12:25	-152.591	71.0195	100	X	3	DI	IS	OT	X
OCE201076	Bearded seal	1	27/08/2010 20:19:45	-152.62	71.0261	150	X	3	SW	IS	OT	X
MOU2010255	Ringed seal	1	27/08/2010 20:53:05	-155.237	71.3648	80	139	4	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE201077	Unidentified seal	1	27/08/2010 23:05:00	-153.499	71.1139	350	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010256	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 05:05:00	-155.618	71.3616	50	98	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010257	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 08:56:37	-155.599	71.4717	400	388	3	SI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010258	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 10:15:05	-155.639	71.4697	400	462	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010259	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 13:29:12	-155.725	71.4667	75	134	4	SW	LO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010260	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 14:02:10	-155.737	71.4667	60	87	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010261	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 16:33:04	-155.787	71.474	250	210	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010262	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 16:36:13	-155.789	71.4741	400	103	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010263	Ringed seal	2	28/08/2010 17:11:29	-155.801	71.4759	500	81	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010264	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 18:26:49	-155.826	71.4806	35	95	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010265	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 20:20:20	-155.86	71.4861	80	114	1	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010266	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 20:56:05	-155.872	71.4903	125	187	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010267	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 21:19:45	-155.878	71.4938	350	412	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010268	Ringed seal	1	28/08/2010 21:35:20	-155.88	71.4963	100	162	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010269	Unidentified seal	1	29/08/2010 06:18:00	-155.494	71.5864	467	529	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010270	Unidentified seal	1	29/08/2010 06:27:45	-155.556	71.5774	413	475	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010271	Unidentified pinniped	1	29/08/2010 06:35:10	-155.608	71.5695	537	593	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010272	Unidentified pinniped	1	29/08/2010 06:53:15	-155.733	71.5488	400	435	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010335	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	11/09/2010 16:57:37	-155.731	71.4791	500	504	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010336	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 17:00:43	-155.711	71.4793	1400	1463	3	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201033	Bowhead whale	2	11/09/2010 17:05:15	-155.612	71.3939	1356	X	4	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201034	Bowhead whale	1	11/09/2010 17:09:01	-155.581	71.3904	1356	X	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010337	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	11/09/2010 17:15:42	-155.604	71.4709	800	861	3	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010338	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 17:47:52	-155.403	71.438	1357	1390	3	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010339	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 17:53:12	-155.365	71.4322	600	656	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010340	Bowhead whale	3	11/09/2010 17:59:04	-155.356	71.4362	700	756	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010341	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	11/09/2010 18:07:20	-155.328	71.4356	800	856	2	SA	NO	OT	X
MOU2010342	Unidentified seal	1	11/09/2010 18:12:00	-155.313	71.4364	700	734	3	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201035	Bowhead whale	4	11/09/2010 18:14:10	-155.069	71.329	2223	X	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010343	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 18:17:34	-155.286	71.433	800	856	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010344	Unidentified seal	1	11/09/2010 18:19:26	-155.274	71.4328	300	356	3	SW	IS	OT	X
MOU2010345	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	11/09/2010 18:21:21	-155.263	71.4326	750	753	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010346	Bowhead whale	1	11/09/2010 18:38:19	-155.152	71.4125	1357	1055	3	SA	NO	OT	X
MOU2010347	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 18:42:00	-155.136	71.4086	2226	2227	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010348	Unidentified mysticete whale	6	11/09/2010 18:43:00	-155.133	71.4078	800	770	3	SA	NO	OT	X
MOU2010349	Bowhead whale	1	11/09/2010 19:18:30	-154.874	71.3688	2226	819	2	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010350	Bowhead whale	2	11/09/2010 19:20:15	-154.86	71.3667	1000	1002	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010351	Bearded seal	1	11/09/2010 19:35:00	-154.747	71.3483	400	462	2	LO	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010352	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 19:41:00	-154.702	71.3449	1700	1761	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010353	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 20:18:13	-154.412	71.3069	1000	1002	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010354	Unidentified seal	1	11/09/2010 20:32:30	-154.304	71.2876	400	456	1	DI	LO	OT	X
MOU2010355	Ringed seal	1	11/09/2010 20:37:40	-154.265	71.2804	100	158	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010356	Unidentified seal	1	11/09/2010 20:39:43	-154.25	71.2776	600	662	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010357	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 20:46:10	-154.202	71.269	2226	2271	1	LG	NO	OT	X
MOU2010358	Unidentified pinniped	1	11/09/2010 21:20:04	-153.949	71.224	400	452	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010359	Unidentified seal	1	11/09/2010 21:33:13	-153.851	71.207	600	656	1	PO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010360	Unidentified seal	1	11/09/2010 21:43:54	-153.77	71.1938	1200	1255	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010361	Ringed seal	1	12/09/2010 06:39:10	-150.541	70.7098	100	163	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010362	Ringed seal	1	12/09/2010 07:09:40	-150.326	70.6612	150	212	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010363	Bearded seal	1	12/09/2010 07:17:02	-150.27	70.6508	413	475	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010364	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 07:59:45	-149.949	70.6259	600	662	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010365	Bearded seal	1	12/09/2010 13:51:15	-149.987	70.624	120	178	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010366	Bearded seal	1	12/09/2010 18:12:35	-150.036	70.6282	600	656	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010367	Bearded seal	1	12/09/2010 18:44:18	-150.054	70.631	335	391	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010368	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 19:07:54	-149.976	70.6276	300	348	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010369	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 19:38:15	-150.05	70.6292	967	1022	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010370	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 19:54:00	-150.098	70.6327	981	1036	1	DI	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010371	Bearded seal	1	14/09/2010 10:18:22	-149.95	70.6193	400	456	5	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010372	Unidentified seal	1	15/09/2010 16:56:40	-150.026	70.6413	50	113	4	SW	IS	DP	X
ARC201036	Ringed seal	1	15/09/2010 19:08:45	-148.78	70.5256	60	X	5	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010373	Unidentified seal	1	16/09/2010 07:17:30	-149.908	70.6453	30	87	1	SW	SP	SH	40
MOU2010374	Unidentified seal	1	16/09/2010 10:11:20	-149.902	70.6371	244	304	2	SW	NO	LS	40
MOU2010375	Bearded seal	2	16/09/2010 10:46:52	-149.892	70.6142	300	362	1	SW	NO	SH	10
ARC201037	Bearded seal	1	16/09/2010 12:44:05	-150.072	70.655	65	X	3	SW	LO	OT	X
ARC201038	Bearded seal	1	16/09/2010 13:40:10	-149.625	70.6164	100	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201039	Bearded seal	1	16/09/2010 14:10:15	-149.386	70.5888	60	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010179	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 08:57:00	-155.024	72.0837	50	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010180	Ringed seal	2	17/09/2010 10:02:00	-154.625	72.0134	50	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010181	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 10:11:00	-154.584	72.0018	20	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010182	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 10:40:30	-154.454	71.9557	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010183	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 11:02:30	-154.363	71.9156	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010184	Bearded seal	1	17/09/2010 11:20:30	-154.295	71.888	50	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010185	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 12:04:00	-154.119	71.8186	10	X	2	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010186	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 12:08:00	-154.102	71.8113	40	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010187	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 12:19:00	-154.046	71.7852	200	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010188	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 12:43:00	-153.928	71.7283	200	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010189	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 13:41:00	-153.66	71.6047	50	X	1	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010190	Unidentified seal	5	17/09/2010 14:23:00	-153.451	71.5084	250	X	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010376	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 14:34:49	-149.907	70.6855	30	93	0	SW	NO	SH	10
OCE2010191	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 14:39:00	-153.369	71.4716	400	X	1	LO	LO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010192	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 14:55:00	-153.363	71.4297	250	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010193	Unidentified seal	2	17/09/2010 15:19:30	-153.352	71.3641	350	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010194	Bearded seal	1	17/09/2010 15:37:30	-153.244	71.3282	200	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010195	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 16:01:00	-153.131	71.2737	60	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010196	Bearded seal	3	17/09/2010 16:06:05	-153.098	71.2644	100	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010197	Bearded seal	1	17/09/2010 16:30:15	-152.94	71.2196	200	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010198	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 16:40:42	-152.877	71.1988	589	X	1	U	NO	OT	X
OCE2010199	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 16:42:50	-152.867	71.1939	310	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010200	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 16:45:10	-152.858	71.1881	589	X	1	U	NO	OT	X
OCE2010201	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 16:53:19	-152.829	71.1678	453	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010202	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 17:02:34	-152.795	71.1454	453	X	1	U	NO	OT	X
OCE2010203	Bearded seal	1	17/09/2010 17:03:35	-152.79	71.1434	369	X	1	U	NO	OT	X
OCE2010204	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 17:04:00	-152.787	71.1425	40	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010205	Ringed seal	2	17/09/2010 17:06:00	-152.776	71.1387	100	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010206	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 17:07:00	-152.77	71.1367	50	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010207	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 17:12:00	-152.74	71.127	250	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010208	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 17:56:00	-152.456	71.0466	150	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010209	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 18:09:30	-152.385	71.0173	1200	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010210	Ringed seal	1	17/09/2010 18:10:00	-152.382	71.0164	453	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010211	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 18:44:15	-152.161	70.9523	310	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010212	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 18:55:15	-152.1	70.9287	310	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010213	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 19:28:45	-151.914	70.8568	841	X	0	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010377	Unidentified pinniped	1	17/09/2010 19:59:24	-149.869	70.6645	537	541	1	SW	NO	SH	10
OCE2010214	Unidentified seal	1	17/09/2010 20:01:00	-151.736	70.7881	150	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010378	Bearded seal	1	17/09/2010 20:13:44	-149.874	70.6725	981	983	1	SW	NO	SH	40
MOU2010379	Bearded seal	1	18/09/2010 18:20:34	-149.937	70.6506	769	830	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010380	Bearded seal	1	18/09/2010 18:24:00	-149.948	70.6511	1000	856	2	RE	NO	OT	X
OCE2010216	Ringed seal	1	18/09/2010 19:04:40	-149.376	70.6029	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010381	Unidentified seal	1	18/09/2010 19:21:41	-149.951	70.6482	769	825	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010217	Bearded seal	1	18/09/2010 19:28:25	-149.572	70.6152	453	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010382	Ringed seal	1	18/09/2010 19:29:58	-149.923	70.647	537	524	3	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE2010218	Ringed seal	1	18/09/2010 19:41:35	-149.681	70.6219	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010219	Ringed seal	1	18/09/2010 19:50:10	-149.751	70.6256	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010220	Ringed seal	1	18/09/2010 19:56:50	-149.805	70.621	250	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010221	Ringed seal	1	18/09/2010 20:07:15	-149.886	70.6163	310	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010383	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 06:52:35	-149.918	70.6421	800	856	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010222	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 07:23:07	-150.319	70.704	500	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201040	Bearded seal	1	19/09/2010 07:54:30	-153.972	71.1877	40	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010223	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 08:32:26	-150.264	70.7125	100	X	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010384	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 08:39:33	-149.818	70.6406	120	81	2	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE2010224	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 09:17:00	-150.182	70.7023	700	X	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010225	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 09:17:03	-150.182	70.7022	400	X	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010226	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 09:23:27	-150.142	70.6918	150	X	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010227	Bearded seal	1	19/09/2010 09:40:23	-150.14	70.6921	1000	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010228	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 10:00:45	-150.091	70.6789	250	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010229	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 10:09:10	-150.056	70.667	268	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010385	Spotted seal	1	19/09/2010 10:14:20	-149.872	70.6442	600	552	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010386	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 10:25:23	-149.907	70.6457	1000	1061	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010387	Spotted seal	1	19/09/2010 10:43:40	-149.888	70.6482	600	556	2	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010230	Ringed seal	3	19/09/2010 11:03:18	-149.992	70.6687	250	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010231	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 11:43:19	-149.964	70.6684	200	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010232	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 11:58:21	-149.964	70.6683	453	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010388	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 12:04:57	-149.874	70.648	400	447	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010233	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 12:14:36	-149.964	70.6683	150	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010389	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 12:40:15	-149.842	70.6438	600	656	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010234	Bearded seal	1	19/09/2010 12:42:06	-149.964	70.6683	700	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010390	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 12:49:07	-149.869	70.645	2226	2289	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010235	Bearded seal	1	19/09/2010 12:54:32	-149.964	70.6684	841	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010391	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 13:09:45	-149.931	70.6496	769	832	0	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010236	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 13:10:50	-149.964	70.6684	100	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010392	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 13:20:20	-149.899	70.6496	981	1042	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010393	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 13:36:30	-149.848	70.6474	769	832	0	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010394	Bearded seal	1	19/09/2010 13:45:45	-149.818	70.6461	632	688	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010395	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 13:49:15	-149.808	70.6453	769	788	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010237	Bearded seal	1	19/09/2010 14:10:50	-149.964	70.6683	841	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010238	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 14:18:18	-149.964	70.6683	693	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010239	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 14:20:05	-149.964	70.6684	589	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010240	Unidentified seal	2	19/09/2010 15:16:14	-149.964	70.6683	300	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010396	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 15:18:03	-149.874	70.6461	400	456	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010241	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 15:18:55	-149.964	70.6683	350	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010242	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 15:55:55	-149.964	70.6683	60	X	1	OT	NO	OT	X
MOU2010397	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 16:08:59	-149.9	70.6385	125	188	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010243	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 16:16:45	-149.964	70.6683	200	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010398	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 16:40:20	-149.876	70.6563	100	158	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010399	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 17:18:58	-149.852	70.6383	500	556	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201042	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	19/09/2010 17:55:00	-155.934	71.4038	3000	X	X	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201043	Bowhead whale	3	19/09/2010 18:02:00	-155.885	71.3977	1000	X	X	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010400	Ringed seal	1	19/09/2010 18:29:40	-149.853	70.616	40	96	2	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010244	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 18:37:20	-149.921	70.6485	155	X	2	U	NO	OT	X
MOU2010401	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 18:59:35	-149.772	70.6204	200	262	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010402	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 19:21:30	-149.837	70.626	300	348	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010403	Unidentified seal	1	19/09/2010 20:15:15	-149.817	70.628	250	298	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010404	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 06:39:00	-149.793	70.628	250	287	0	LG	NO	OT	X
MOU2010405	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 07:13:45	-149.858	70.6337	282	345	0	LG	LO	OT	X
MOU2010406	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 07:25:00	-149.898	70.6354	800	861	0	LG	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
ARC201044	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 07:33:45	-151.007	70.7947	100	X	0	LO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010407	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 07:37:30	-149.942	70.6373	75	137	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010408	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 07:48:00	-149.979	70.6389	700	475	0	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201045	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 07:48:35	-150.978	70.7667	282	X	0	LO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010409	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 08:01:18	-150.026	70.6408	100	158	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201046	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:08:30	-150.873	70.7424	500	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201047	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:19:00	-150.809	70.7339	300	X	1	LO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010410	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 08:19:05	-150.088	70.6434	413	469	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010245	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:23:46	-149.927	70.6319	40	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201048	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:27:00	-150.766	70.7237	250	X	1	LO	IS	OT	X
ARC201049	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 08:32:30	-150.734	70.718	600	X	1	LO	IS	OT	X
ARC201050	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:43:00	-150.672	70.7087	400	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010411	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 08:44:30	-150.019	70.6434	632	693	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010246	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:50:00	-149.927	70.632	600	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010412	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 08:50:30	-149.999	70.6425	150	200	0	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201051	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 09:01:30	-150.563	70.7013	500	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010413	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 09:07:50	-149.94	70.64	50	110	0	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201053	Unidentified seal	2	20/09/2010 09:14:30	-150.517	70.7241	768	X	0	DI	NO	OT	X
ARC201054	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 09:31:15	-150.469	70.7569	100	X	X	TH	NO	OT	X
OCE2010247	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 09:39:45	-149.927	70.6319	400	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010414	Unidentified seal	2	20/09/2010 09:41:15	-149.826	70.6352	350	413	1	SW	LO	OT	X
ARC201055	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 09:45:15	-150.446	70.7848	60	X	1	LO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010415	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 09:49:20	-149.818	70.6357	250	307	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201056	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 09:55:00	-150.403	70.8	50	X	1	DI	CD	OT	X
MOU2010416	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 10:19:14	-149.919	70.6399	400	447	0	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010417	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 10:37:44	-149.981	70.6426	300	356	0	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010418	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 10:51:21	-150.028	70.6446	800	834	0	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201057	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 10:51:45	-150.227	70.7724	412	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010419	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 11:01:43	-150.064	70.646	200	262	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010420	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 11:09:57	-150.092	70.6468	600	656	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010248	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 11:13:53	-149.969	70.6419	150	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010421	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 11:17:44	-150.078	70.6441	100	158	0	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010422	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 11:26:27	-150.047	70.6428	400	447	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010423	Polar bear	1	20/09/2010 11:47:27	-149.971	70.6395	1684	1702	0	WK	LO	OT	X
OCE2010249	Polar bear	1	20/09/2010 11:51:38	-149.995	70.6464	1600	X	1	WK	NO	OT	X
MOU2010424	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 11:51:49	-149.956	70.6389	1357	1397	0	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201052	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:10:00	-149.978	70.6949	250	X	X	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010426	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:26:40	-149.829	70.6334	769	803	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010427	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:31:37	-149.811	70.6325	200	249	2	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010428	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:35:39	-149.816	70.63	400	456	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010250	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:40:57	-149.992	70.6517	841	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010425	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:44:30	-149.849	70.6315	413	469	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201058	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:51:00	-150.183	70.6901	50	X	X	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010429	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 12:55:50	-149.891	70.6333	769	815	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010430	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 13:17:10	-149.969	70.6366	632	666	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010251	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:21:06	-149.992	70.6517	150	X	1	DI	LO	OT	X
MOU2010431	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 13:21:15	-149.984	70.6372	282	344	0	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010252	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:23:55	-149.993	70.6517	200	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010432	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 13:29:20	-150.014	70.6385	282	344	0	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010253	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:38:29	-149.963	70.65	800	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010254	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:39:56	-149.958	70.6496	25	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
ARC201059	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:47:15	-150.202	70.6953	100	X	X	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201060	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 13:51:15	-150.183	70.696	50	X	X	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201061	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:58:00	-150.152	70.6973	200	X	X	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201062	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 13:59:00	-150.148	70.6974	632	X	X	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201063	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:07:00	-150.111	70.6989	536	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
ARC201064	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:16:00	-150.07	70.6994	40	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201065	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:24:30	-150.032	70.6968	100	X	1	LO	CD	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
ARC201066	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:27:00	-150.021	70.696	50	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201067	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:31:30	-150.001	70.6942	200	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010433	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 14:33:02	-149.967	70.6353	228	285	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010434	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:39:25	-149.943	70.6343	769	815	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201068	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 14:45:50	-149.98	70.6886	70	X	1	LO	IS	OT	X
ARC201069	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:47:00	-149.986	70.6891	500	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010435	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 14:47:40	-149.914	70.6331	632	688	2	OT	NO	OT	X
OCE2010255	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 14:58:30	-149.921	70.6455	841	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010256	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 14:58:55	-149.921	70.6455	100	X	1	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010436	Spotted seal	1	20/09/2010 15:03:04	-149.858	70.6306	150	213	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201070	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 15:04:00	-150.068	70.6932	600	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201071	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 15:27:30	-150.183	70.6959	150	X	1	LO	CD	OT	X
ARC201072	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 15:41:00	-150.247	70.696	200	X	1	LO	LO	OT	X
ARC201073	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 15:56:30	-150.32	70.6957	150	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010437	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 15:56:55	-149.954	70.6374	125	183	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010438	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 16:04:51	-149.981	70.6385	400	462	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010439	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 16:08:06	-149.992	70.639	769	815	0	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201074	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 16:11:45	-150.284	70.6973	450	X	2	LO	LO	OT	X
ARC201075	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 16:44:30	-150.127	70.6957	700	X	2	LO	LO	OT	X
ARC201076	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 16:51:30	-150.094	70.6953	400	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
ARC201077	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 17:07:30	-150.018	70.6932	200	X	1	LO	LO	OT	X
ARC201078	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 17:11:00	-150.001	70.693	412	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201079	Spotted seal	1	20/09/2010 17:17:00	-149.974	70.6927	50	X	1	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010440	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 17:38:20	-149.877	70.6324	300	362	1	SW	LO	OT	X
OCE2010257	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 19:47:15	-150.116	70.6867	841	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010441	Bearded seal	1	20/09/2010 19:53:30	-149.961	70.6405	450	454	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010442	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 19:59:30	-149.94	70.6395	100	140	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010443	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 20:08:34	-149.908	70.6382	250	307	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010444	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 20:13:00	-149.892	70.6376	537	541	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010445	Unidentified pinniped	1	20/09/2010 20:25:05	-149.849	70.6357	500	562	1	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010258	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 20:32:14	-150.155	70.696	100	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010259	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 20:46:05	-150.219	70.7123	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010446	Ringed seal	1	20/09/2010 20:49:20	-149.838	70.6268	100	132	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010447	Unidentified seal	1	20/09/2010 20:53:17	-149.845	70.6235	500	563	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010448	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 06:56:05	-150.041	70.6497	537	599	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010260	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 07:45:45	-149.922	70.6433	200	X	2	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010261	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 12:18:15	-149.995	70.6487	841	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010449	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 14:13:07	-150.203	70.6325	50	110	3	DI	IS	OT	X
OCE2010262	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 14:40:24	-149.994	70.649	841	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010263	Ringed seal	1	21/09/2010 15:58:19	-150.048	70.6237	50	X	2	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010450	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 16:31:04	-150.809	70.7043	400	447	3	LO	LO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010451	Unidentified seal	1	21/09/2010 16:36:51	-150.845	70.7079	769	815	3	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010264	Polar bear	1	21/09/2010 18:30:00	-149.869	70.6391	2711	X	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010452	Spotted seal	1	21/09/2010 19:34:35	-151.965	70.8949	282	330	4	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010453	Bowhead whale	1	21/09/2010 20:27:03	-152.324	71.0004	1684	1717	4	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010454	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	22/09/2010 14:10:00	-148.865	70.8768	2500	2501	4	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010265	Bearded seal	1	23/09/2010 10:14:01	-146.043	70.3501	10	X	3	DI	LO	OT	X
OCE2010266	Ringed seal	1	23/09/2010 11:34:30	-146.064	70.3355	250	X	3	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010267	Unidentified whale	3	23/09/2010 13:59:50	-146.093	70.3162	3594	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201080	Unidentified whale	1	23/09/2010 17:32:30	-147.626	70.5278	3336	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201081	Unidentified whale	1	23/09/2010 18:13:15	-147.333	70.5167	800	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010268	Unidentified whale	1	23/09/2010 18:42:48	-146.163	70.2679	3594	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010465	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	24/09/2010 01:28:54	-146.193	70.3693	3000	3055	4	FL	NO	OT	X
ARC201082	Unidentified whale	1	24/09/2010 07:45:00	-146.619	70.3735	800	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201083	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 09:19:45	-146.987	70.3597	40	X	3	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010269	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	24/09/2010 09:39:50	-146.567	70.4007	1479	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201084	Spotted seal	1	24/09/2010 11:01:00	-146.792	70.348	60	X	3	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010270	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 11:19:06	-146.689	70.3148	15	X	3	SI	LO	OT	X
OCE2010271	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 11:32:54	-146.705	70.3035	1479	X	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010272	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 12:28:19	-146.67	70.3085	1479	X	3	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010273	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 12:29:57	-146.666	70.309	40	X	3	LO	LO	OT	X
ARC201085	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 12:43:20	-146.515	70.2835	50	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201086	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 12:56:30	-146.434	70.2661	412	X	2	DI	NO	OT	X
ARC201087	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 12:57:00	-146.431	70.2655	370	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201088	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 13:06:45	-146.396	70.2587	1000	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201089	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 13:08:15	-146.389	70.2576	200	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010274	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 13:14:07	-146.618	70.317	841	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010275	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 13:14:40	-146.617	70.3171	300	X	3	SI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010276	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 13:27:30	-146.596	70.3201	3594	X	3	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010277	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 13:33:26	-146.598	70.3232	3594	X	2	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010278	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 13:44:00	-146.624	70.3279	589	X	2	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010279	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 14:02:14	-146.645	70.3405	369	X	2	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010455	Bearded seal	1	24/09/2010 14:07:10	-145.752	70.4866	981	999	3	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010280	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 14:20:05	-146.672	70.3268	250	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010281	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 14:25:30	-146.679	70.322	841	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010282	Bearded seal	1	24/09/2010 14:31:00	-146.686	70.3171	250	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010283	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 14:33:00	-146.688	70.3153	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010284	Ringed seal	2	24/09/2010 14:33:12	-146.689	70.3151	369	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010456	Bearded seal	1	24/09/2010 14:38:34	-145.801	70.454	359	380	3	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010285	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 14:50:30	-146.713	70.3028	841	X	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010457	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 14:58:10	-145.831	70.4332	307	363	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010286	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 15:13:14	-146.683	70.3104	200	X	2	LO	LO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010458	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 15:23:06	-145.87	70.4069	50	98	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010459	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	24/09/2010 16:12:30	-145.947	70.3546	3000	3032	2	FL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010460	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	24/09/2010 16:21:45	-145.962	70.3444	2000	2055	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010461	Unidentified pinniped	1	24/09/2010 16:40:34	-145.993	70.3233	1500	1555	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010462	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 16:49:44	-146.008	70.3131	400	456	2	PO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010463	Bowhead whale	5	24/09/2010 16:53:42	-146.014	70.3086	3000	2263	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010464	Bowhead whale	2	24/09/2010 17:19:20	-146.043	70.2806	800	863	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010287	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 17:21:53	-146.511	70.3258	2411	X	2	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010466	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 17:37:57	-146.036	70.2585	1000	1055	2	PO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010467	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 17:51:48	-146.049	70.2426	600	662	2	SW	IS	OT	X
OCE2010288	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 18:41:14	-146.349	70.3102	130	X	1	U	NO	OT	X
MOU2010468	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 18:59:42	-146.029	70.2372	1200	1233	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010469	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 19:03:09	-146.024	70.2411	800	846	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010289	Bowhead whale	2	24/09/2010 19:21:13	-146.332	70.306	1479	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010290	Ringed seal	2	24/09/2010 19:24:00	-146.325	70.3052	310	X	1	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010471	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 19:34:30	-145.973	70.2758	2226	2289	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010472	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 19:40:55	-145.963	70.2829	1357	1418	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010470	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 19:41:10	-145.963	70.2832	1357	1390	2	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010291	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 19:41:37	-146.278	70.2999	841	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010473	Bowhead whale	2	24/09/2010 19:45:10	-145.956	70.2877	981	1044	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010474	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 19:50:37	-145.948	70.2933	981	983	2	SA	NO	OT	X
OCE2010292	Ringed seal	1	24/09/2010 20:16:45	-146.182	70.2891	15	X	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010475	Bowhead whale	1	24/09/2010 20:27:40	-145.894	70.3304	1357	1420	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010476	Unidentified seal	1	24/09/2010 20:41:50	-145.87	70.3464	400	463	1	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010293	Ringed seal	1	25/09/2010 10:13:30	-145.245	70.1026	20	X	4	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010294	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	25/09/2010 10:22:15	-145.245	70.0944	1500	X	4	FL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010477	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	25/09/2010 11:00:02	-146.096	70.273	1000	1033	4	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010478	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	25/09/2010 11:17:03	-146.069	70.2916	1800	1412	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010295	Unidentified whale	1	25/09/2010 12:48:15	-145.23	70.1908	2411	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010296	Bowhead whale	2	25/09/2010 12:57:27	-145.23	70.1994	841	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010297	Bowhead whale	2	25/09/2010 13:02:18	-145.23	70.2036	841	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010298	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	25/09/2010 14:19:20	-145.39	70.2399	2411	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010299	Bearded seal	1	25/09/2010 15:02:20	-145.524	70.2607	25	X	5	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010300	Unidentified mysticete whale	4	25/09/2010 15:20:15	-145.579	70.2689	1072	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010301	Bowhead whale	1	25/09/2010 15:27:15	-145.601	70.2723	3594	X	5	BR	NO	OT	X
OCE2010302	Bowhead whale	1	25/09/2010 15:39:00	-145.636	70.2778	1072	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010303	Bowhead whale	2	25/09/2010 15:55:00	-145.682	70.2859	1479	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010304	Ringed seal	1	25/09/2010 16:15:29	-145.741	70.296	50	X	5	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010305	Bowhead whale	1	25/09/2010 17:00:00	-145.866	70.3176	841	X	6	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010306	Bowhead whale	1	26/09/2010 10:43:26	-145.489	70.2728	1479	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010307	Bowhead whale	2	26/09/2010 11:09:45	-145.42	70.2523	1479	X	5	FL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010308	Bowhead whale	2	26/09/2010 11:24:05	-145.382	70.2408	841	X	5	FL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010309	Ringed seal	1	26/09/2010 12:28:40	-145.213	70.1887	20	X	5	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010310	Ringed seal	1	26/09/2010 13:40:19	-145.027	70.1351	25	X	5	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010311	Bowhead whale	1	27/09/2010 09:16:03	-145.161	70.2435	2411	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010312	Bowhead whale	2	27/09/2010 09:25:07	-145.164	70.2408	841	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010313	Bearded seal	1	27/09/2010 10:18:50	-145.156	70.2637	50	X	5	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC201090	Unidentified seal	1	28/09/2010 15:56:30	-147.46	70.3913	100	X	5	SW	LO	OT	X
ARC201091	Ringed seal	1	29/09/2010 10:07:00	-148.527	70.4152	50	X	X	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010479	Bearded seal	1	29/09/2010 14:28:20	-149.833	70.7727	200	257	5	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010480	Ringed seal	1	29/09/2010 14:50:30	-149.866	70.749	244	306	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010481	Unidentified seal	1	29/09/2010 14:54:43	-149.875	70.7434	100	162	5	SI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010482	Ringed seal	1	29/09/2010 14:56:02	-149.877	70.7417	100	162	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010483	Unidentified seal	1	29/09/2010 18:50:10	-150.184	70.7475	400	463	4	SW	NO	DP	X
MOU2010484	Unidentified seal	1	29/09/2010 20:06:07	-150.067	70.7531	80	40	4	SW	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
OCE2010314	Polar bear	1	30/09/2010 09:29:40	-146.3	70.4034	3594	X	3	LO	RH	OT	X
MOU2010485	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 11:47:17	-150.389	70.7838	500	556	2	LO	LO	OT	X
ARC201092	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 12:40:30	-148.678	70.5905	75	X	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010486	Ringed seal	1	30/09/2010 14:38:25	-150.489	70.7075	413	469	2	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010315	Bowhead whale	1	30/09/2010 15:21:03	-147.331	70.4743	841	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201093	Unidentified whale	1	30/09/2010 15:24:00	-147.423	70.4837	3336	X	2	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201094	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 16:16:00	-147.464	70.4451	150	X	4	U	NO	OT	X
OCE2010316	Bowhead whale	1	30/09/2010 16:17:40	-147.248	70.4623	1072	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC201095	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 16:41:00	-147.586	70.4074	250	X	2	RE	RH	OT	X
MOU2010487	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 16:43:59	-150.347	70.7637	769	815	2	LO	LO	SH	40
ARC201096	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 16:50:30	-147.648	70.3953	100	X	2	LO	IS	OT	X
MOU2010488	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 16:52:21	-150.322	70.7614	981	1044	2	SW	NO	SH	40
ARC201097	Ringed seal	1	30/09/2010 17:19:00	-147.856	70.4126	30	X	2	LG	LO	OT	X
ARC201098	Unidentified seal	1	30/09/2010 17:23:00	-147.885	70.4169	100	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010317	Bowhead whale	1	30/09/2010 17:46:50	-146.507	70.4094	350	X	2	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010489	Ringed seal	1	01/10/2010 06:26:50	-150.102	70.7263	100	162	0	SW	NO	SH	40
MOU2010490	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 07:43:00	-150.155	70.6956	1357	1418	0	SW	NO	SH	10
MOU2010491	Ringed seal	1	01/10/2010 08:56:30	-150.056	70.7609	150	207	0	SW	LO	SH	40
ARC201099	Bowhead whale	4	01/10/2010 09:42:00	-154.776	71.2363	5000	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC2010100	Bowhead whale	1	01/10/2010 09:48:45	-154.824	71.2424	1000	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
ARC2010101	Unidentified whale	1	01/10/2010 10:30:00	-155.043	71.2743	1682	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC2010102	Unidentified whale	1	01/10/2010 11:19:00	-155.381	71.3241	900	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC2010103	Bowhead whale	1	01/10/2010 11:30:00	-155.459	71.3358	632	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC2010104	Unidentified whale	1	01/10/2010 11:31:00	-155.463	71.3364	2223	X	4	BL	NO	OT	X
ARC2010105	Bowhead whale	1	01/10/2010 11:47:00	-155.524	71.3473	300	X	4	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU2010492	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 12:12:04	-150.151	70.7699	632	476	1	SW	LO	LS	40
OCE2010318	Ringed seal	2	01/10/2010 12:33:11	-144.618	70.2444	25	X	3	LO	NO	OT	X
ARC2010106	Bowhead whale	1	01/10/2010 13:48:00	-156.33	71.4654	980	X	5	BL	NO	OT	X
OCE2010319	Unidentified whale	1	01/10/2010 17:59:52	-144.066	70.2202	2411	X	3	BL	NO	OT	X
MOU2010493	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 11:48:28	-150.049	70.7351	100	118	X	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010320	Ringed seal	1	02/10/2010 15:23:44	-150.289	70.7971	50	X	6	LO	LO	OT	X
OCE2010321	Unidentified seal	1	03/10/2010 16:25:35	-150.362	70.787	50	X	6	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010494	Ringed seal	1	04/10/2010 10:29:25	-150.22	70.7104	100	152	X	SW	NO	OT	X
OCE2010322	Unidentified seal	1	06/10/2010 08:17:20	-149.449	71.0997	100	X	5	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010323	Ringed seal	1	06/10/2010 09:43:19	-149.498	71.1012	15	X	5	LO	NO	OT	X
OCE2010324	Ringed seal	1	06/10/2010 10:05:02	-149.618	71.0579	150	X	4	PO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010495	Unidentified seal	1	06/10/2010 10:34:50	-150.038	70.7564	75	134	5	DI	NO	OT	X
OCE2010325	Ringed seal	1	06/10/2010 11:10:45	-149.971	70.8899	350	X	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010496	Unidentified seal	1	06/10/2010 12:36:47	-150.406	70.7818	100	143	4	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010497	Unidentified seal	1	06/10/2010 19:05:02	-150.229	70.7813	600	662	4	SW	NO	RU	20
MOU2010498	Bearded seal	1	08/10/2010 18:25:21	-150.331	70.7687	537	593	3	LO	LO	LS	40

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010499	Bearded seal	1	08/10/2010 18:41:01	-150.284	70.7742	25	88	4	LO	LO	LS	40
MOU2010500	Unidentified seal	1	09/10/2010 13:43:25	-150.533	70.8482	537	593	3	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010501	Ringed seal	1	09/10/2010 14:14:04	-150.661	70.9209	192	241	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010502	Bearded seal	1	09/10/2010 14:52:32	-150.833	71.0218	335	371	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010503	Unidentified seal	1	09/10/2010 15:18:40	-150.958	71.0907	75	137	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010504	Bowhead whale	1	09/10/2010 15:56:35	-151.134	71.1927	500	547	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010505	Unidentified seal	2	09/10/2010 17:25:05	-151.537	71.4143	200	262	3	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010506	Bearded seal	1	09/10/2010 17:48:13	-151.644	71.4756	1000	541	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010507	Bearded seal	1	09/10/2010 18:25:47	-151.831	71.5772	800	856	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU201038	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 04:36:58	-154.241	71.3051	50	113	3	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201039	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 11:12:15	-154.185	71.2781	50	110	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201040	Ringed seal	1	03/08/2010 12:12:34	-154.284	71.2827	300	274	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201041	Ringed seal	1	03/08/2010 12:27:15	-154.326	71.2844	200	262	1	OT	NO	OT	X
MOU201042	Spotted seal	1	03/08/2010 13:14:23	-154.463	71.2884	100	152	2	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201043	Ringed seal	1	03/08/2010 18:43:25	-154.476	71.346	80	139	2	RE	SP	OT	X
MOU201044	Bearded seal	1	03/08/2010 19:27:00	-154.471	71.4014	400	405	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201045	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 19:56:22	-154.48	71.4175	300	356	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201046	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 20:11:30	-154.484	71.4153	125	187	3	LO	LO	IA	X
MOU201047	Unidentified seal	1	03/08/2010 22:41:15	-154.501	71.3996	120	183	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201048	Unidentified pinniped	1	04/08/2010 18:39:30	-154.383	71.5977	800	861	2	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201049	Unidentified pinniped	1	04/08/2010 19:09:00	-154.388	71.6004	600	587	2	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201050	Spotted seal	1	04/08/2010 19:22:36	-154.392	71.6016	100	163	2	LO	NO	IA	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU201051	Spotted seal	1	04/08/2010 20:09:30	-154.409	71.6066	200	263	2	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201052	Unidentified seal	1	04/08/2010 22:41:15	-154.461	71.6365	50	110	2	SW	LO	IA	X
MOU201053	Bearded seal	1	05/08/2010 05:16:30	-154.015	71.4202	400	456	2	SA	IS	OT	X
MOU201056	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 09:43:29	-153.771	71.3994	350	323	3	LO	NO	IA	X
MOU201054	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 13:35:48	-153.877	71.3612	500	471	3	LO	NO	IA	X
MOU201055	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 14:58:15	-153.909	71.3575	300	263	1	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201057	Unidentified seal	1	05/08/2010 22:14:29	-153.986	71.3637	50	105	1	SW	NO	IA	X
MOU201058	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	06/08/2010 14:46:19	-154.379	71.438	6000	6055	3	BL	NO	IA	X
MOU201059	Bearded seal	1	06/08/2010 21:25:35	-152.136	71.1922	75	137	4	LG	SP	OT	X
MOU201060	Unidentified seal	1	07/08/2010 00:26:40	-150.917	71.1496	250	313	6	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201061	Ringed seal	1	07/08/2010 06:46:45	-152.721	71.1179	80	125	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201062	Polar bear	1	07/08/2010 06:56:36	-152.803	71.1116	1100	1155	5	WK	NO	OT	X
MOU201063	Unidentified pinniped	3	07/08/2010 07:31:30	-153.075	71.1506	2000	1969	5	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201064	Ringed seal	1	07/08/2010 08:51:40	-153.718	71.1602	90	153	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201065	Ringed seal	1	07/08/2010 12:58:15	-155.689	71.4566	50	113	5	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201066	Unidentified pinniped	1	07/08/2010 13:09:45	-155.787	71.4655	100	163	5	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201083	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 14:30:22	-154.747	71.2963	413	475	4	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201084	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 14:46:48	-154.604	71.2779	150	212	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU201085	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 16:53:42	-153.953	71.1985	50	110	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201086	Ringed seal	1	12/08/2010 19:00:54	-153.269	71.0855	100	158	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201087	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 19:08:00	-153.224	71.0894	600	656	2	LO	NO	OT	X

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
ARC201018	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	12/08/2010 19:10:25	-156.373	71.4898	2223	X	4	U	NO	OT	X
MOU201088	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 20:26:15	-152.806	71.0361	100	158	3	DI	LO	OT	X
MOU201089	Unidentified seal	1	12/08/2010 20:51:30	-152.66	71.0209	282	338	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU201090	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 00:57:30	-151.289	70.802	1357	1358	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201091	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 02:59:30	-150.59	70.7561	500	535	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201092	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 03:46:20	-150.49	70.752	900	955	1	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU201093	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 03:54:29	-150.515	70.7559	800	856	1	RE	LO	OT	X
MOU201094	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 04:20:15	-150.611	70.754	250	287	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201095	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 04:29:33	-150.649	70.7513	400	456	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU201096	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 04:39:37	-150.678	70.7406	350	356	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201097	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 04:49:16	-150.677	70.7267	150	143	1	DI	NO	OT	X
MOU201098	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 06:05:45	-150.533	70.646	1200	1202	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU201099	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 06:46:55	-150.585	70.6444	173	184	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010100	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 08:22:43	-150.913	70.6972	90	152	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010101	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 08:48:15	-150.998	70.7061	215	277	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010102	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 10:29:01	-150.79	70.6782	75	120	2	DI	NO	OT	X
ARC201019	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 11:53:05	-148.863	70.5315	150	X	2	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010103	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 11:58:09	-150.823	70.6796	150	207	2	SW	NO	OT	X
ARC201020	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 12:21:05	-148.658	70.5008	412	X	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010104	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 14:05:45	-150.817	70.6829	75	137	2	SW	NO	DP	X
MOU2010105	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 18:06:54	-150.985	70.6952	750	806	0	SW	NO	LS	40
MOU2010106	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 18:23:12	-151.039	70.6999	800	856	0	SW	NO	LS	40

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010107	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 18:34:15	-151.075	70.7029	967	1022	0	DI	NO	LS	40
MOU2010108	Ringed seal	1	13/08/2010 20:03:45	-151.359	70.7273	359	372	1	SW	NO	SH	10
MOU2010109	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 20:46:26	-151.291	70.7216	632	688	1	SI	NO	LS	10
MOU2010110	Bearded seal	1	13/08/2010 21:27:41	-151.157	70.7102	900	955	1	RE	LO	LS	10
MOU2010111	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 22:02:45	-151.045	70.7005	333	389	1	SW	NO	LS	10
MOU2010112	Unidentified seal	1	13/08/2010 23:55:44	-150.927	70.6919	500	504	1	SW	NO	LS	10
MOU2010113	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 00:16:03	-150.992	70.6989	769	825	1	SW	LO	OT	X
MOU2010114	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 03:46:46	-150.812	70.7268	75	138	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010115	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 11:47:47	-149.391	70.6255	600	656	2	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010116	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 11:59:08	-149.334	70.6225	750	806	2	RE	NO	OT	X
MOU2010117	Unidentified seal	1	14/08/2010 12:18:52	-149.233	70.6162	500	556	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010118	Unidentified pinniped	1	14/08/2010 19:16:36	-149.252	70.5778	500	556	3	DI	SP	OT	X
MOU2010119	Ringed seal	1	15/08/2010 08:46:08	-149.989	70.6338	80	143	4	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010120	Unidentified seal	1	15/08/2010 11:00:12	-150.028	70.6354	50	110	4	OT	NO	DP	X
MOU2010121	Ringed seal	1	16/08/2010 19:40:09	-150.028	70.6452	981	356	2	SI	NO	SH	30
MOU2010122	Unidentified seal	1	16/08/2010 20:21:10	-149.901	70.6397	797	831	1	SW	NO	SH	30
MOU2010123	Unidentified seal	1	16/08/2010 20:56:00	-149.801	70.6295	981	1027	1	SW	NO	SH	20
MOU2010124	Ringed seal	1	16/08/2010 21:13:00	-149.842	70.6285	192	230	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010125	Unidentified seal	1	16/08/2010 22:58:30	-149.934	70.6257	335	398	2	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010126	Spotted seal	1	16/08/2010 23:02:25	-149.92	70.6244	158	208	0	SW	LO	RU	10

Table J.5 continued. All marine mammal detections during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]	Array Volume (in^3)
MOU2010127	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 10:53:00	-149.928	70.6603	50	110	3	LO	LO	OT	X
MOU2010128	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 19:07:29	-149.856	70.6483	300	307	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010129	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 19:34:15	-149.845	70.6762	215	253	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010130	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 19:49:32	-149.872	70.6832	200	249	0	LO	NO	OT	X
MOU2010131	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 20:30:45	-149.892	70.6414	769	584	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010132	Ringed seal	1	17/08/2010 20:41:25	-149.895	70.6301	467	502	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010133	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 21:13:57	-149.935	70.6161	2000	2055	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010134	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 21:22:22	-149.93	70.6249	310	366	1	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010135	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 22:09:21	-149.911	70.6741	700	734	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010136	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 22:25:08	-149.926	70.6765	2000	2055	0	SW	NO	OT	X
MOU2010137	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 23:19:32	-149.947	70.6218	1500	1555	0	RE	LO	OT	X
MOU2010138	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 23:34:32	-149.983	70.6232	400	462	1	SW	NO	OT	X

[a] Sighting ID = Vessel name, year (2010) and sequential number given to sighting by MMOs. MOU = *Mount Mitchell*, ARC = *Arctic Seal*, OCE = *Ocean Pioneer*.
[b] No. = Number of individual marine mammals observed during sighting.
[c] Initial Sighting Dist. = Initial sighting distance (m) of marine mammal(s) from the MMOs when initially detected.
[d] CPA = Closest Point of Approach of the marine mammal(s) to the airgun array if observed from the Mount Mitchell.
[e] Bf = Beaufort Wind Force (see Appendix F for definitions).[f] Behav. = Initial behavior of marine mammal(s) observed by MMOs. Codes: BL = Blow; BO = Bow Ride; BR = Breach; DI = Dive; FL = Fluke; LG = Log; LO = Look; MI = Mill; PO = Porpoise; RE = Rest; SA = Surface Active; SI = Sink; SW = Swim; TH = Thrash; U = Unknown.
[g] Rxn. to Vessel = Reaction of marine mammal(s) to vessel observed by MMOs. Codes: CD = Change in Direction; IS = Increase in Speed; LO = Look at Vessel; NO = No reaction; RH = Rush from Ice into Water; SP = Splash
[h] Vessel Activity = Vessel activity at the time of the initial detection. Codes: DP = Deploying Survey Gear; IA = Idle; LS = Seismic Line Shooting; OT = Other (e.g., transit); RC = Recovering Survey Gear; RU = Ramp up of Airguns; SH = Shooting Airguns Offline (e.g., turning, leading-in, leading-out).

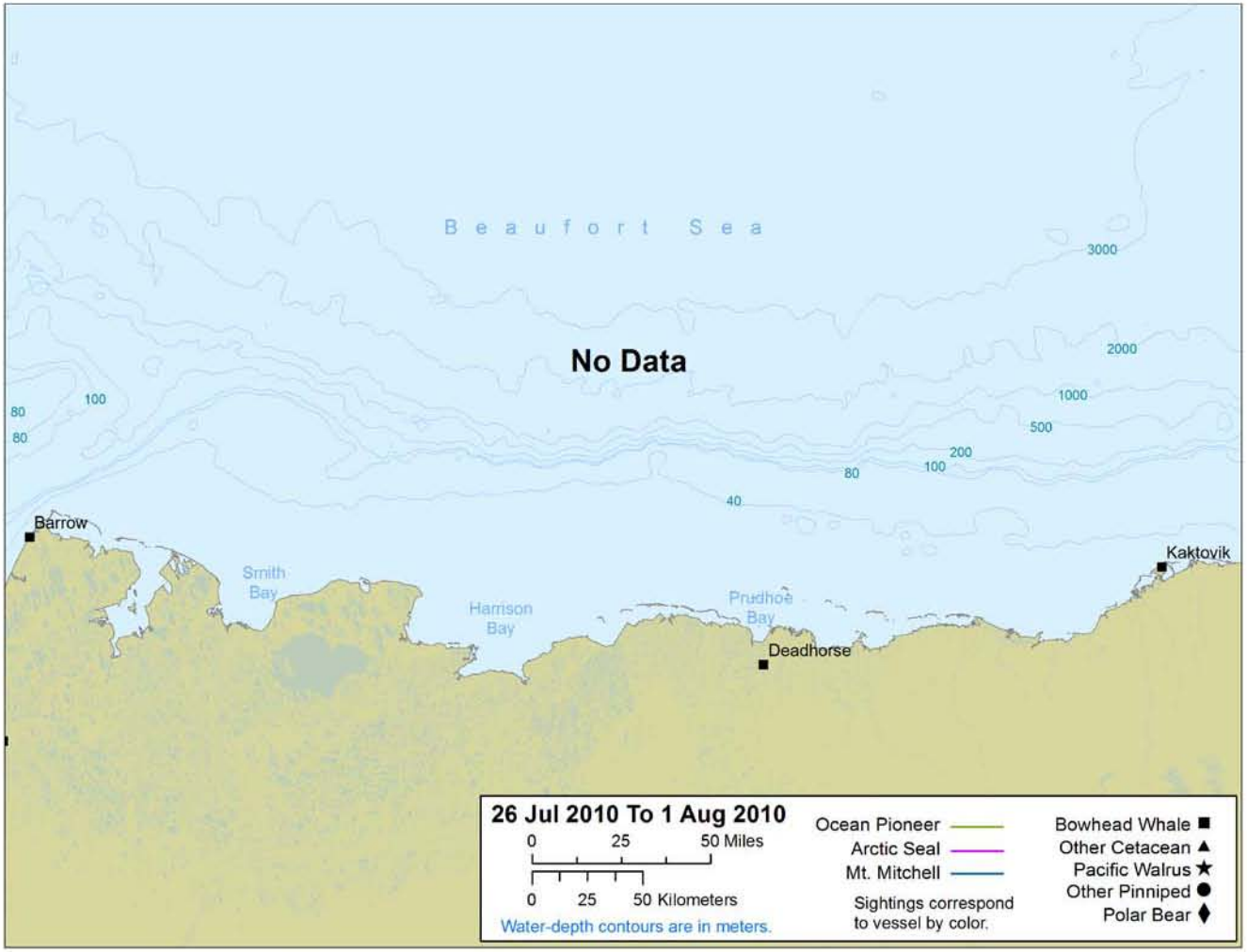

Figure J.1. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 26 Jul–1 Aug 2010. Note vessels did not enter the Beaufort Sea until 2 Aug, figure included for thoroughness and consistency with Chukchi Sea results.

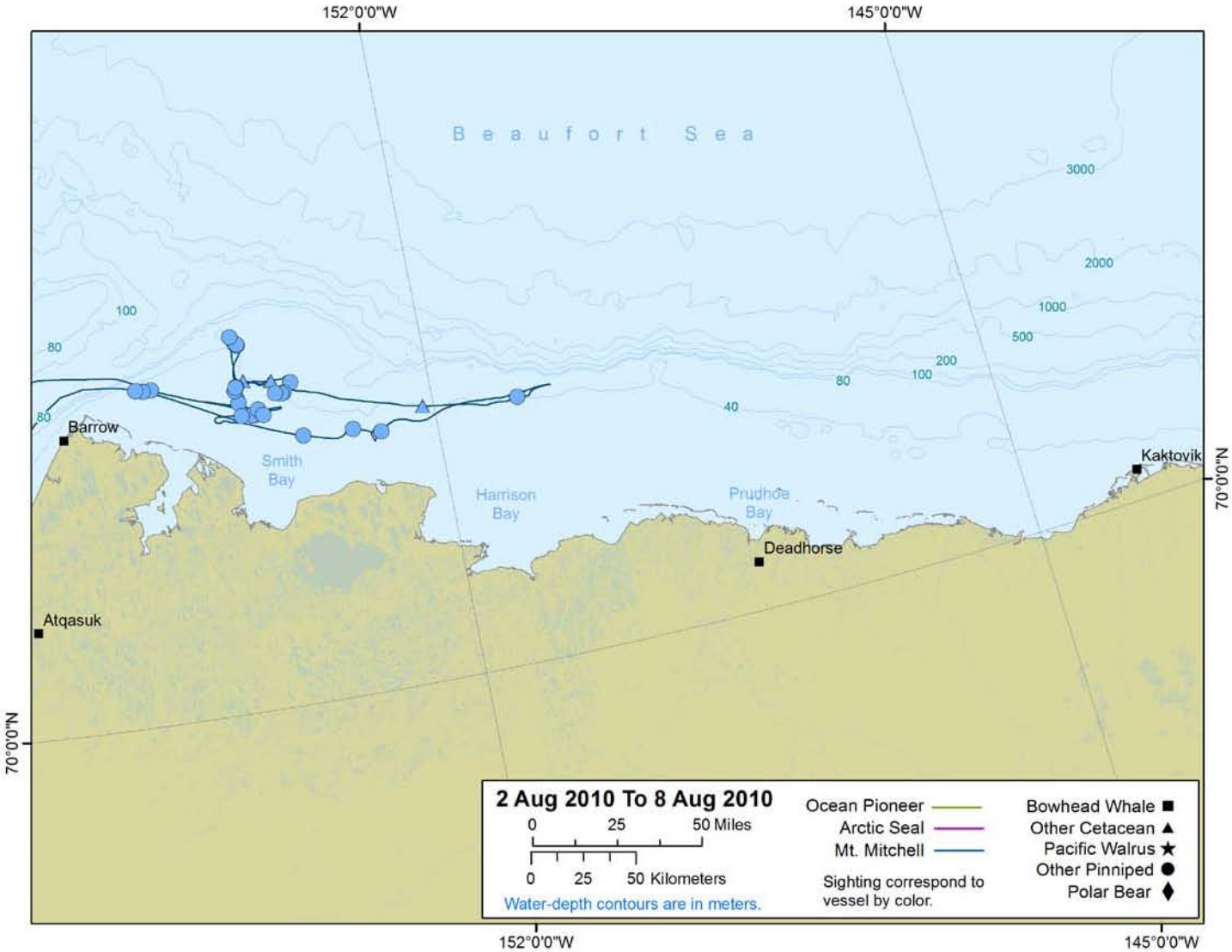

Figure J.2. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 2–8 Aug 2010.

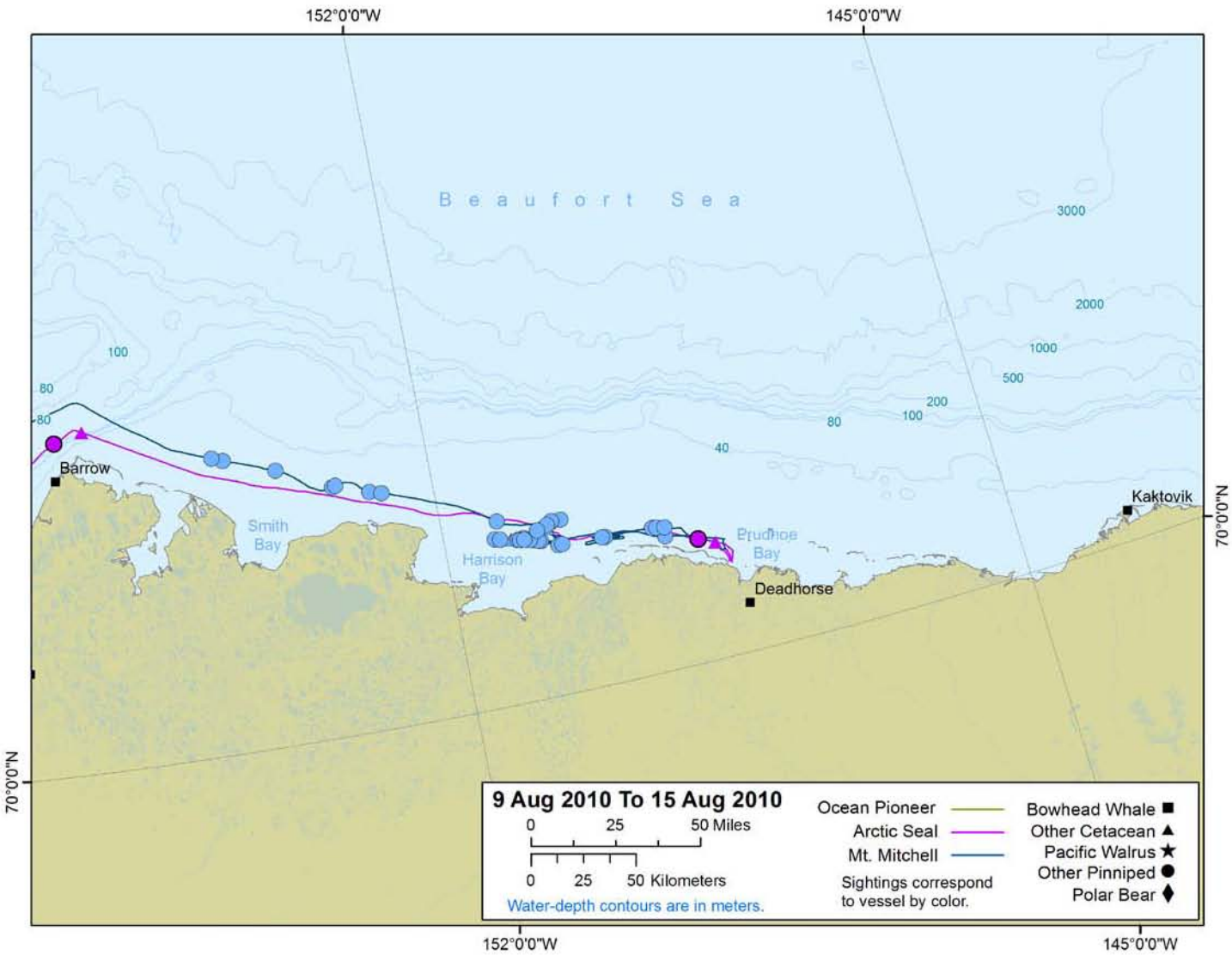

Figure J.3. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 9–15 Aug 2010.

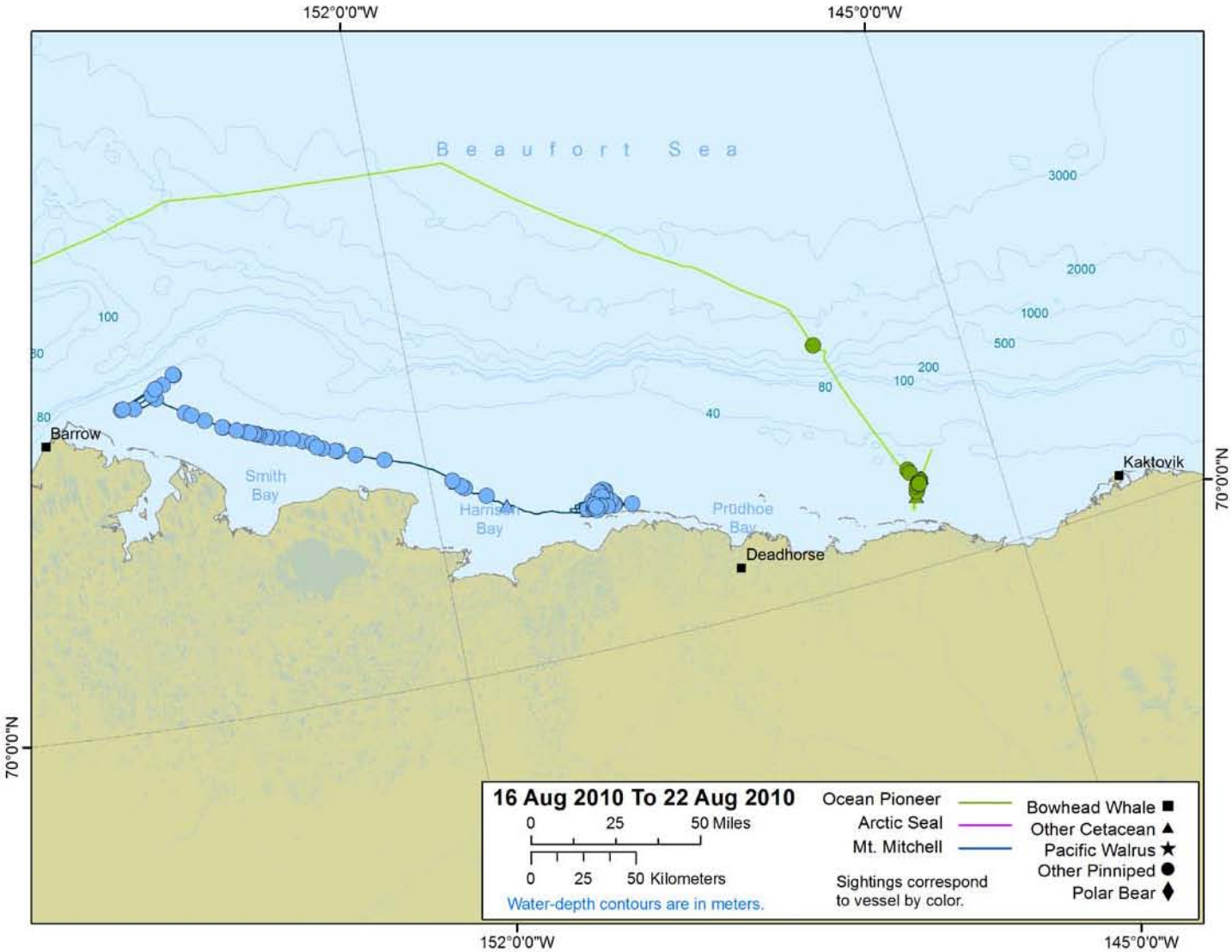

Figure J.4. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 16–22 Aug 2010.

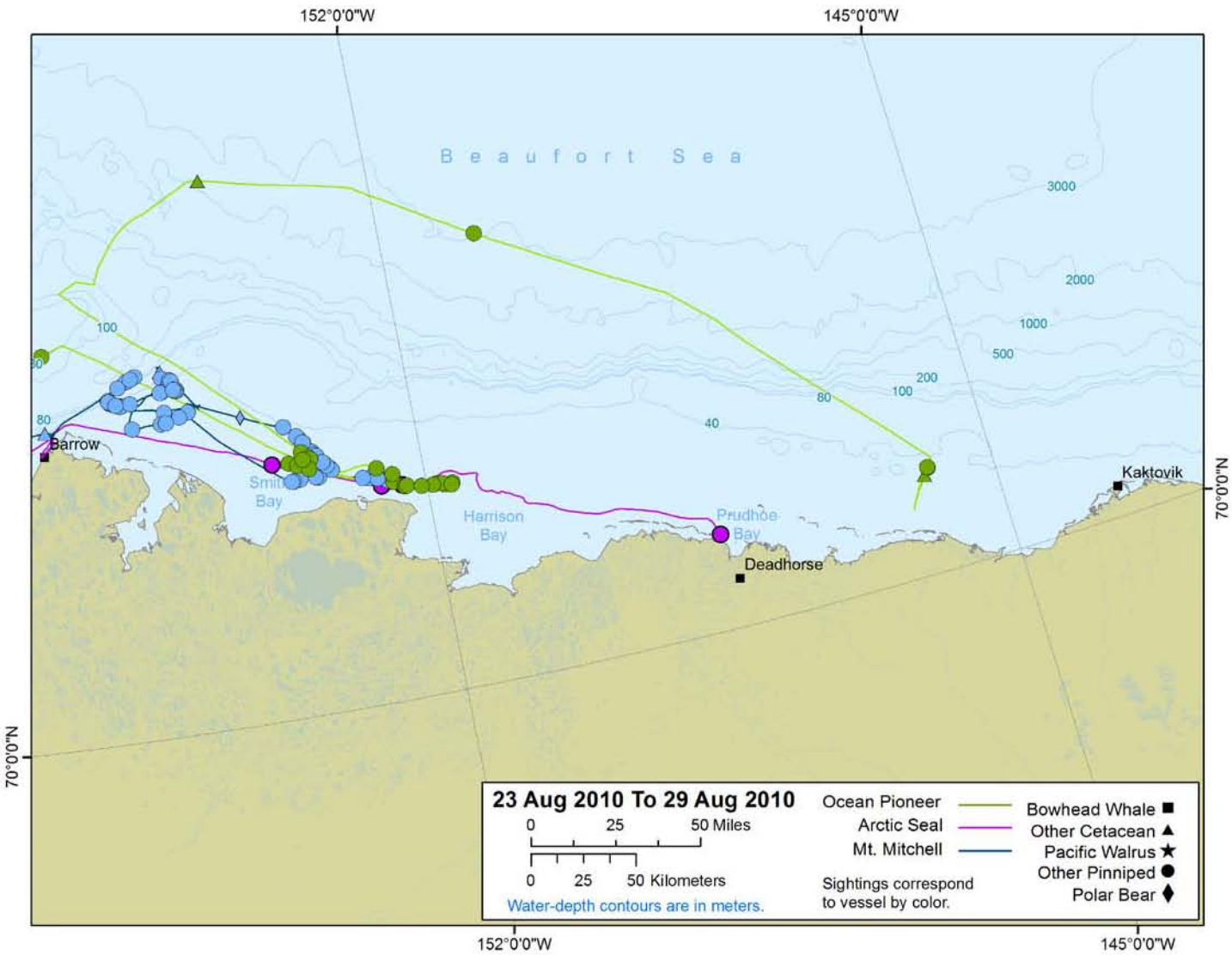

Figure J.5. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 23–29 Aug 2010.

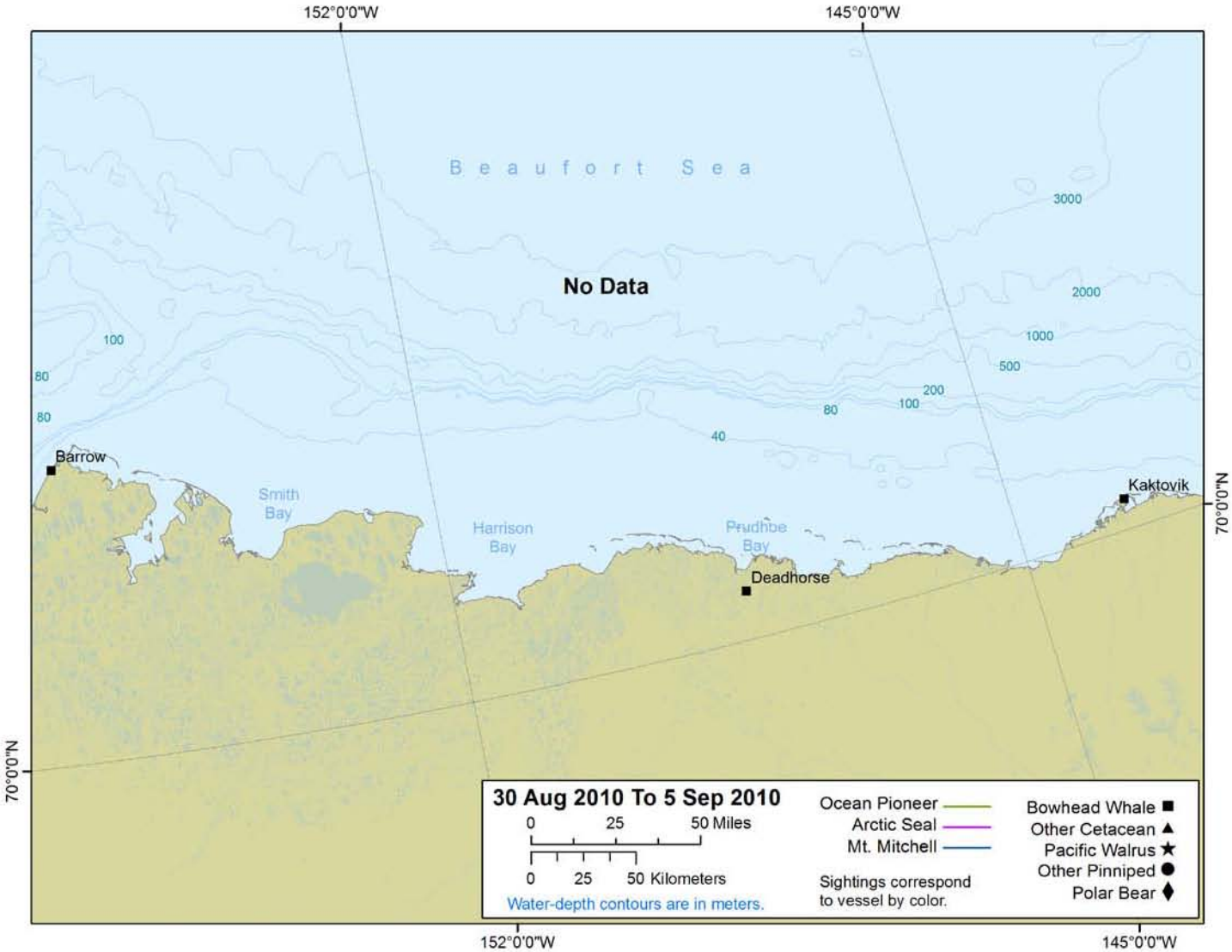

Figure J.6. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 30 Aug–5 Sep 2010. Note vessels absent for bowhead whale hunt, figure included for consistency and thoroughness.

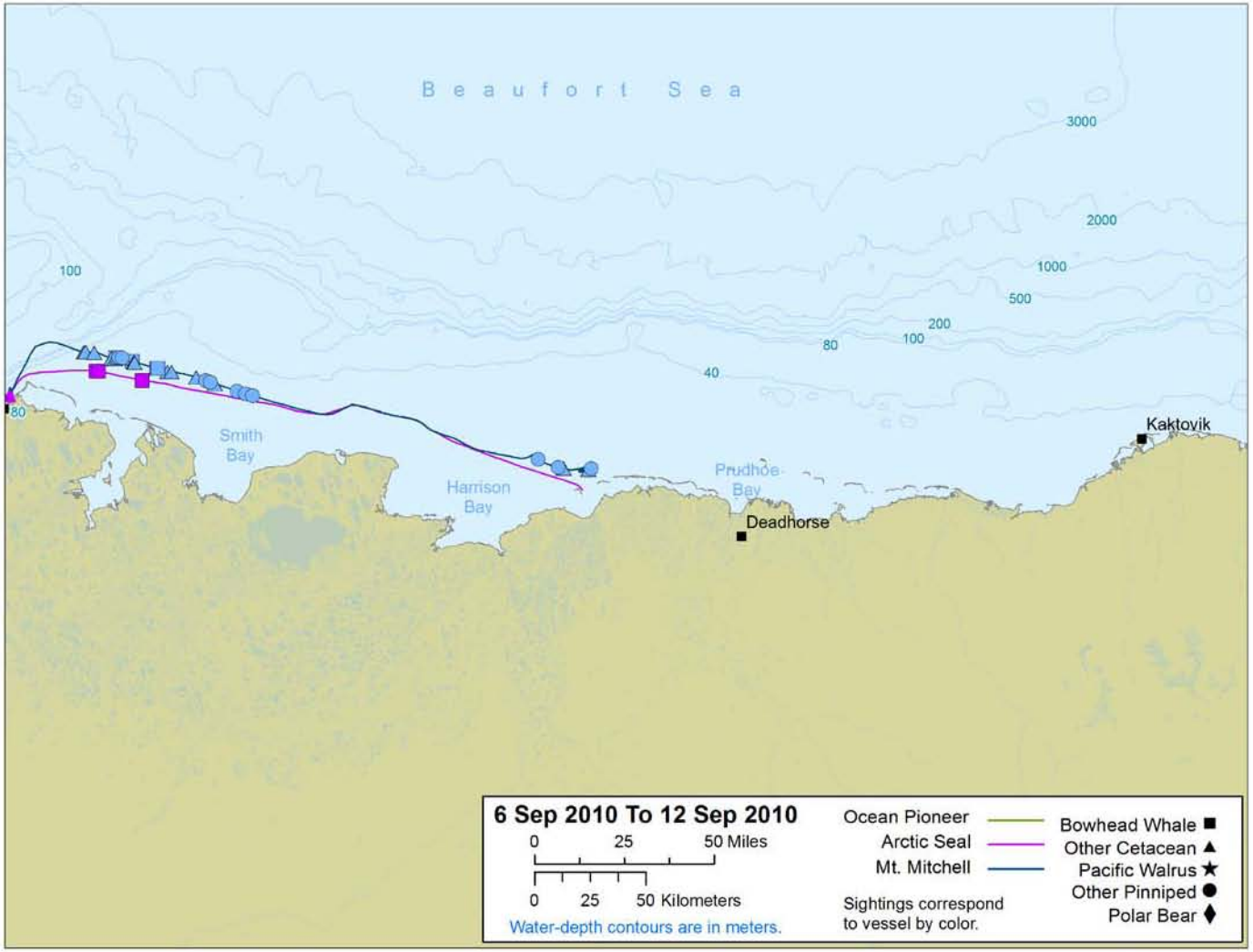

Figure J.7. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 6–12 Sep 2010.

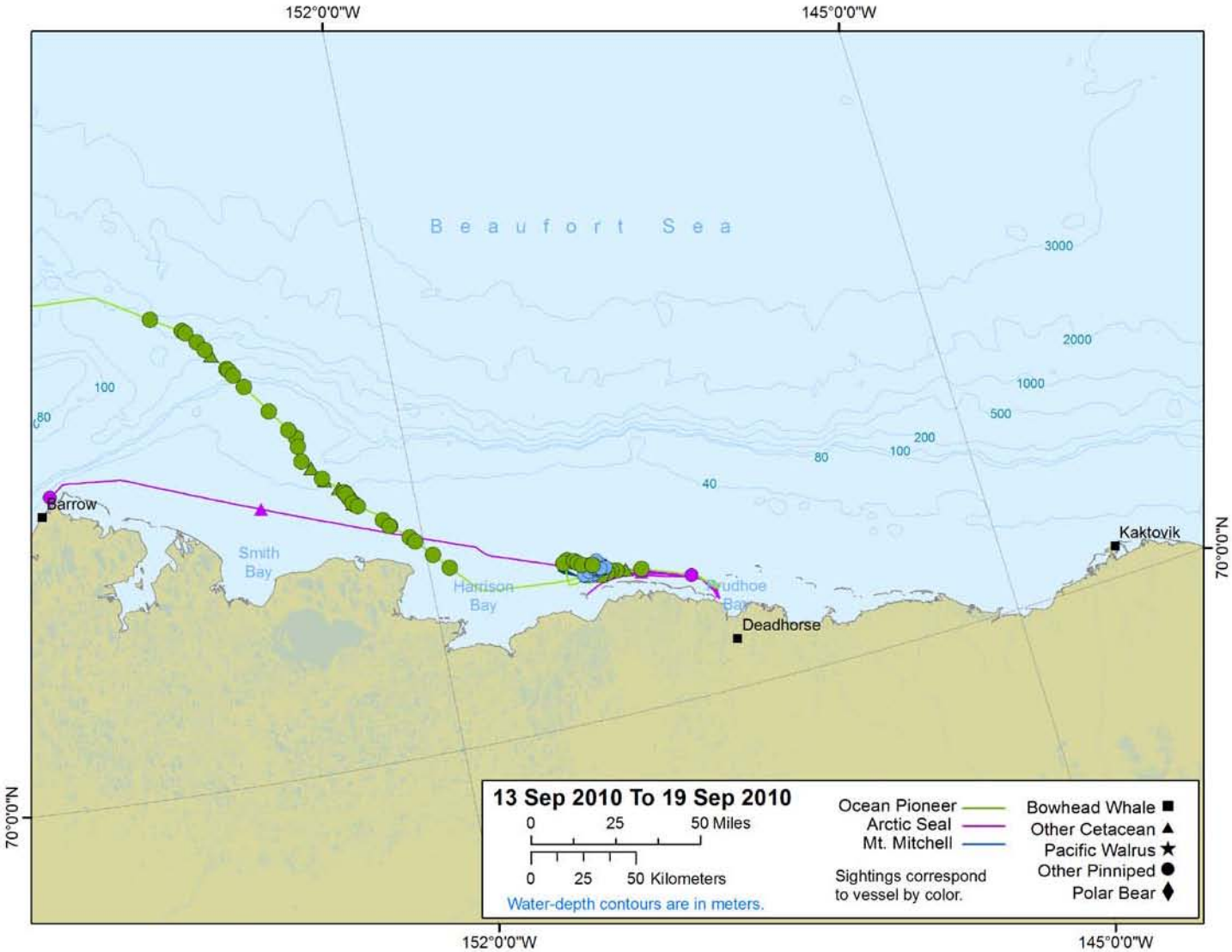

Figure J.8. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 13–19 Sep 2010.

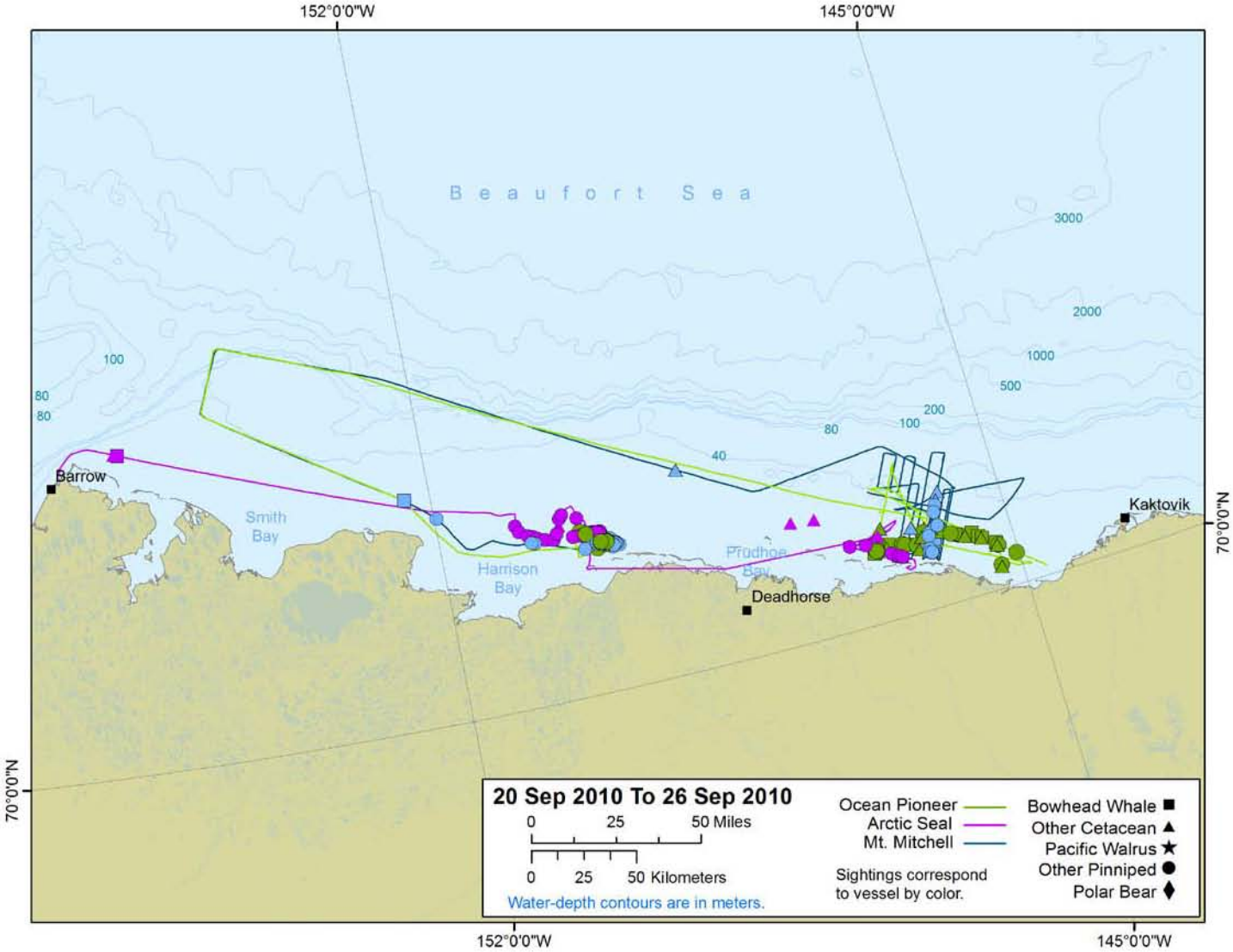

Figure J.9. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 20–26 Sep 2010.

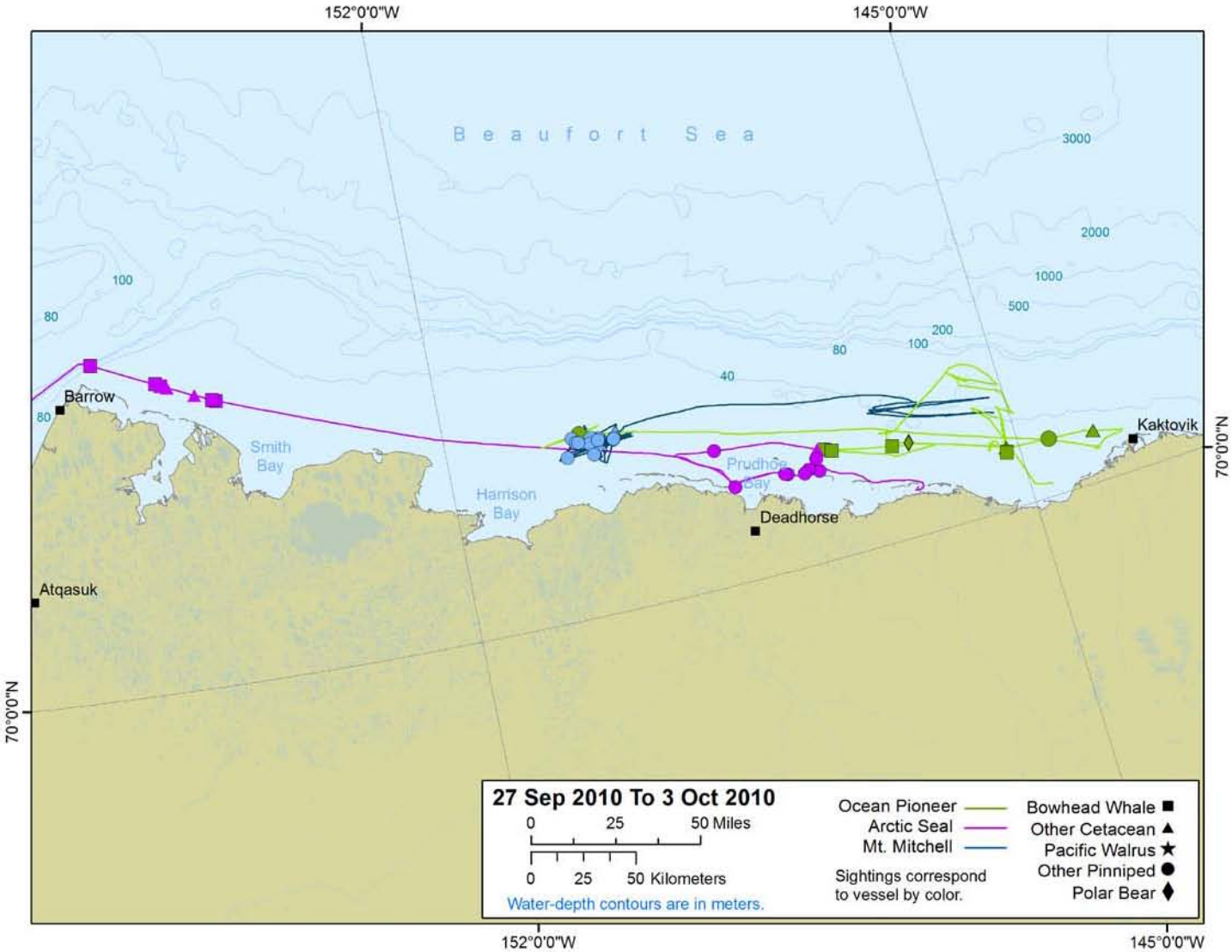

Figure J.10. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 27 Sep–3 Oct 2010.

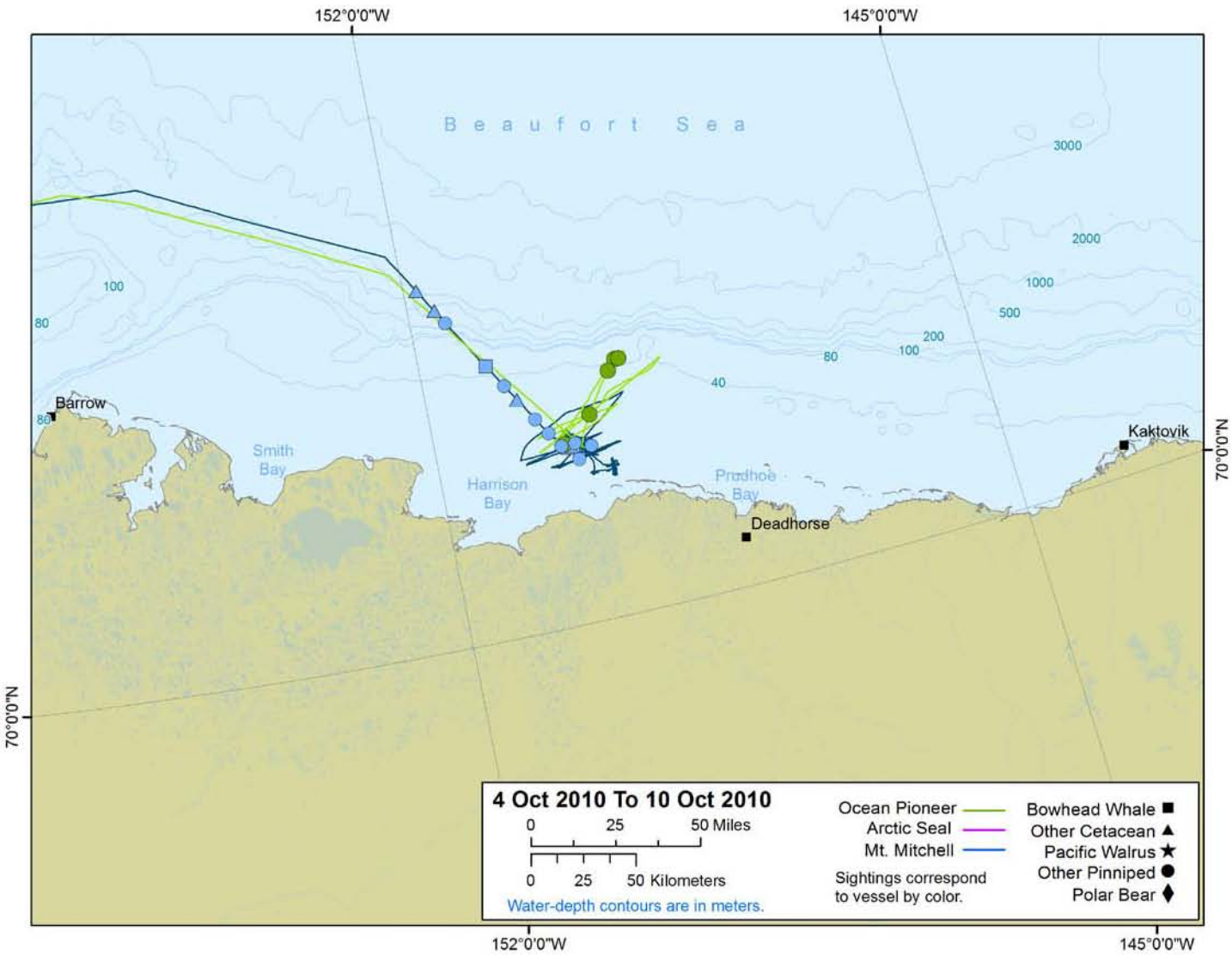

Figure J.11. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 4–10 Oct 2010.

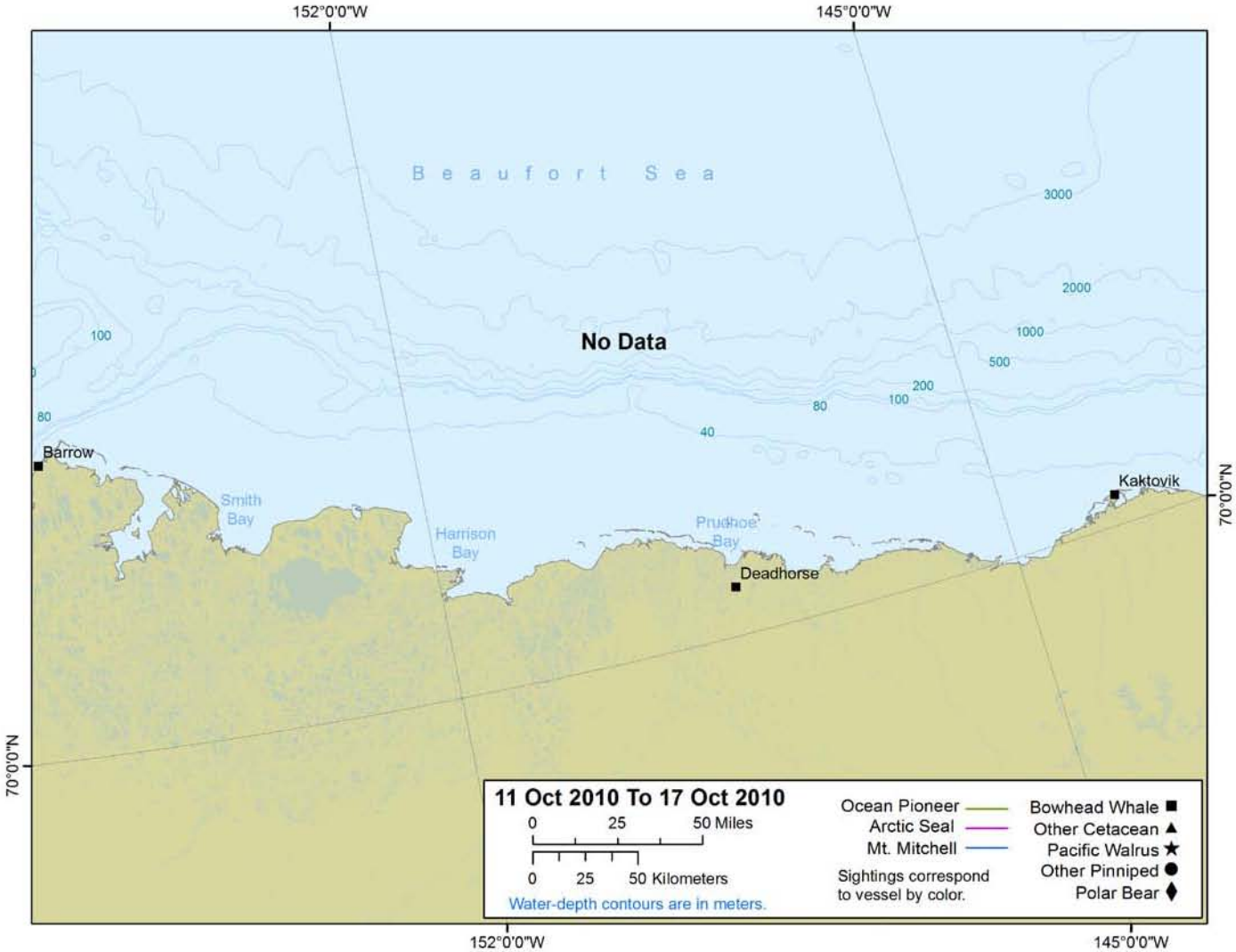

Figure J.12. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Beaufort Sea from 11–17 Oct 2010. Note vessels departed the Beaufort Sea on 10 Oct, figure included for thoroughness and consistency with Chukchi Sea results.

Part 3: English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 5

TABLE J.1E. Marine mammal observer effort (in mi) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seismic state, seasonal period, and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	*Total*
Jul-Aug							
Seismic	19	46	30	29	0	0	***124***
Non-seismic	15	161	501	265	235	239	***1416***
Jul-Aug Total	***34***	***207***	***531***	***293***	***235***	***239***	***1539***
Sep-Oct							
Seismic	8	28	42	55	39	11	***184***
Non-seismic	29	152	279	541	590	308	***1898***
Sep-Oct Total	***38***	***180***	***321***	***596***	***629***	***318***	***2082***
2010 Seismic Total	***27***	***74***	***72***	***84***	***39***	***11***	***308***
2010 Non-seismic Total	***44***	***313***	***780***	***805***	***825***	***547***	***3313***
2010 Survey Total	***72***	***387***	***852***	***889***	***864***	***557***	***3621***

TABLE J.3E. Marine mammal observer effort (in mi) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect seals (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seismic state, seasonal period, and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force 0	1	2	3	4	5	*Total*
Jul-Aug							
Seismic	19	46	30	29	0	0	***124***
Non-seismic	20	163	505	270	237	241	***1437***
Jul-Aug Total	***40***	***209***	***535***	***298***	***237***	***241***	***1561***
Sep-Oct							
Seismic	8	28	44	56	39	11	***186***
Non-seismic	37	169	294	556	619	312	***1987***
Sep-Oct Total	***46***	***197***	***337***	***612***	***659***	***323***	***2173***
2010 Seismic Total	***27***	***74***	***74***	***85***	***39***	***11***	***310***
2010 Non-seismic Total	***58***	***332***	***799***	***826***	***856***	***553***	***3424***
2010 Survey Total	***85***	***406***	***872***	***911***	***895***	***564***	***3734***

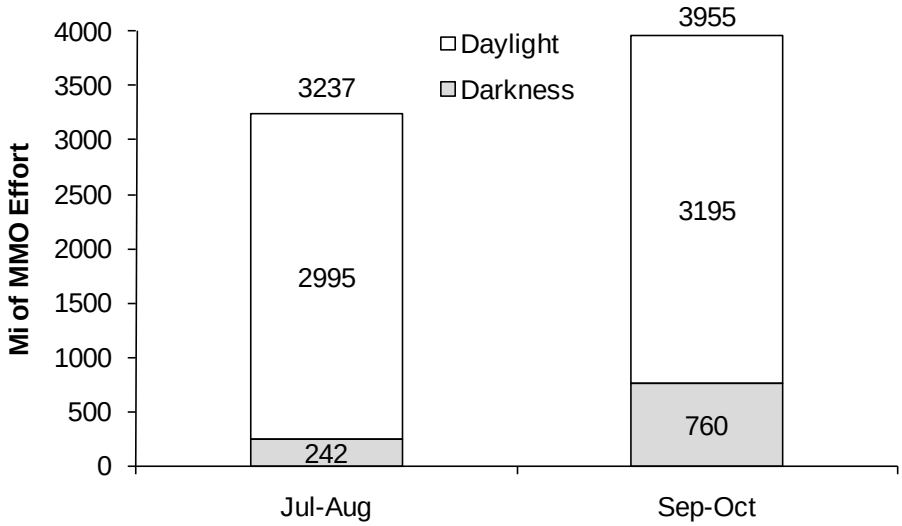

FIGURE J.5.1E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by seasonal period and daylight status during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

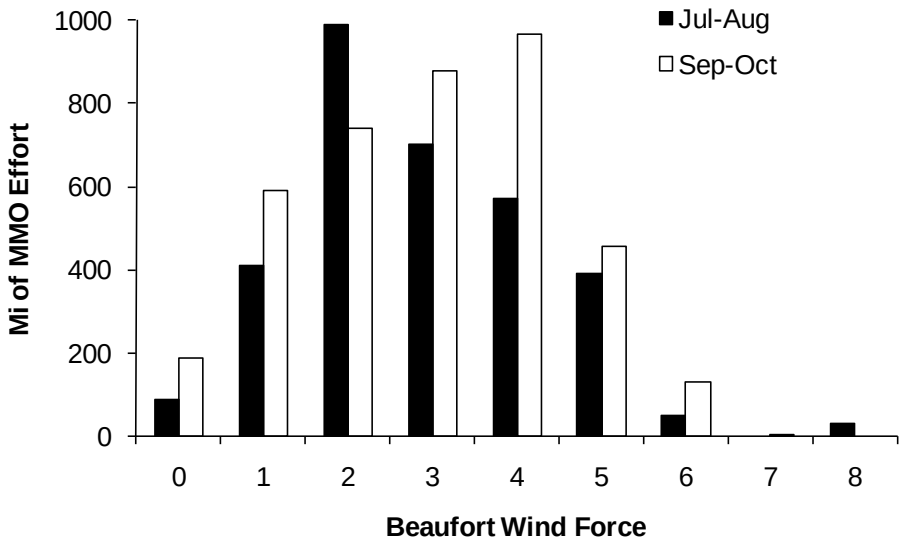

FIGURE J.5.2E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by Beaufort wind force and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

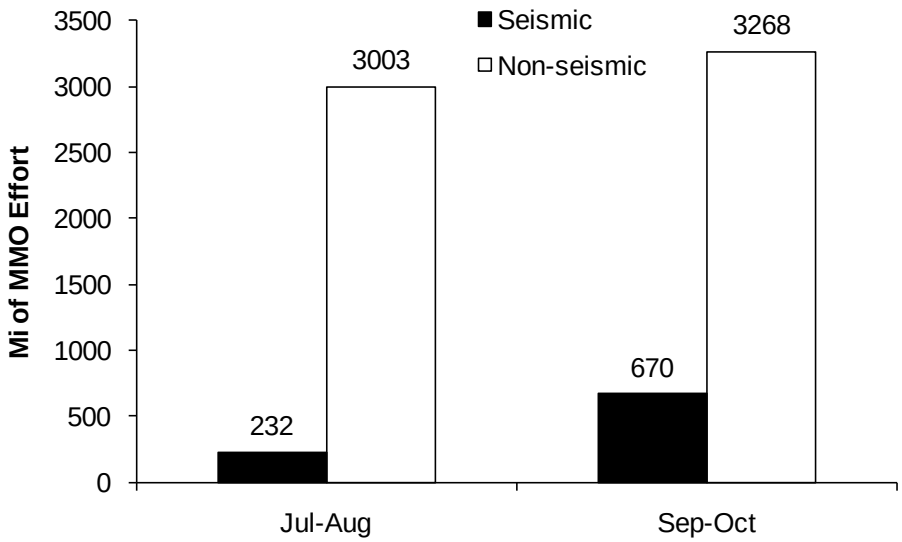

Figure J.5.3E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by seismic state and seasonal period for the *Mt. Mitchell*, *Ocean Pioneer*, and *Arctic Seal* during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that all seismic effort was from the *Mt. Mitchell*, see Fig. J.5.4E below for a detailed summary of observer effort by airgun status from the *Mt. Mitchell*.

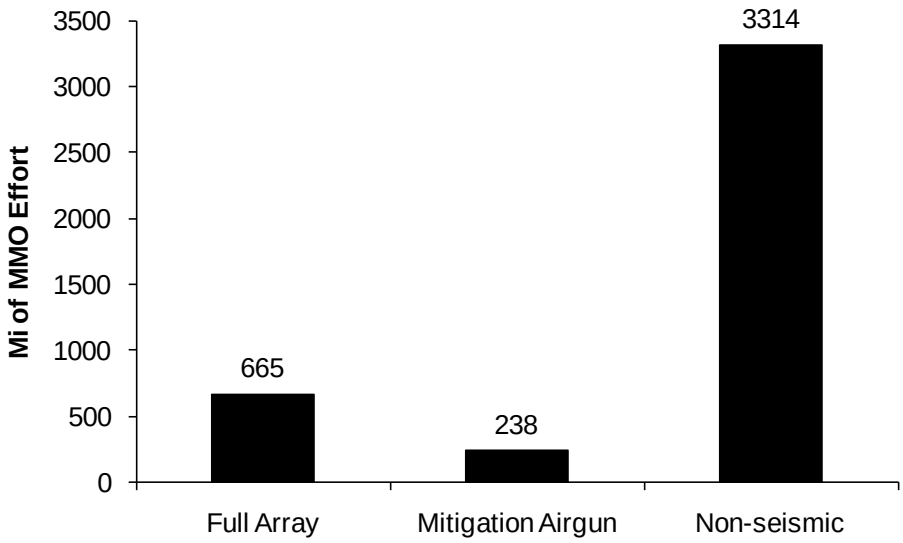

FIGURE J.5.4E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) from the *Mt. Mitchell* by airgun status during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that no other Shell vessels operated airguns in the Beaufort Sea during 2010.

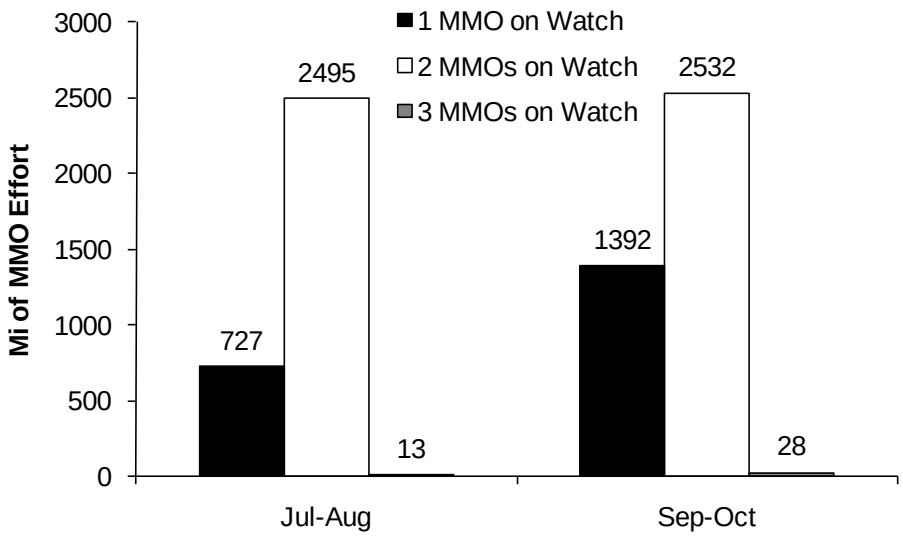

FIGURE J.5.5E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

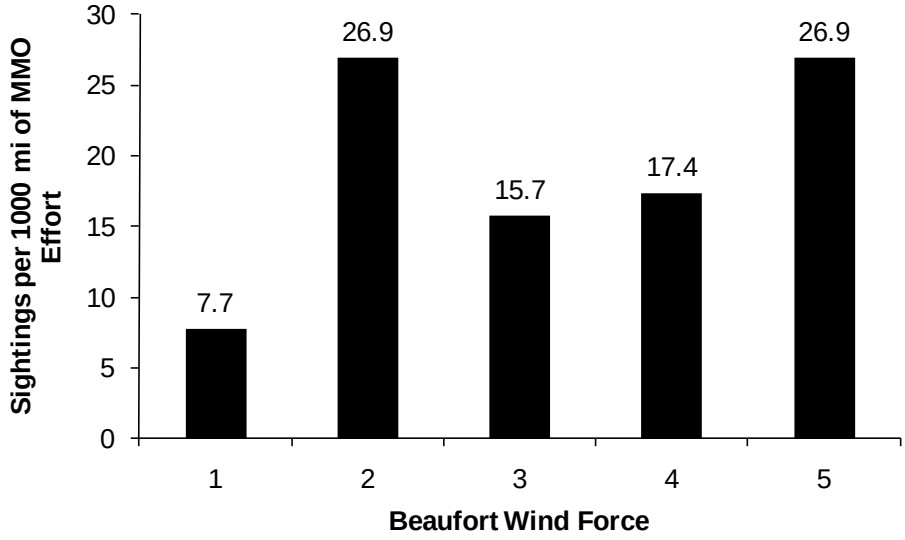

FIGURE J.5.7E. Cetacean sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer effort occurred in Bf 0, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

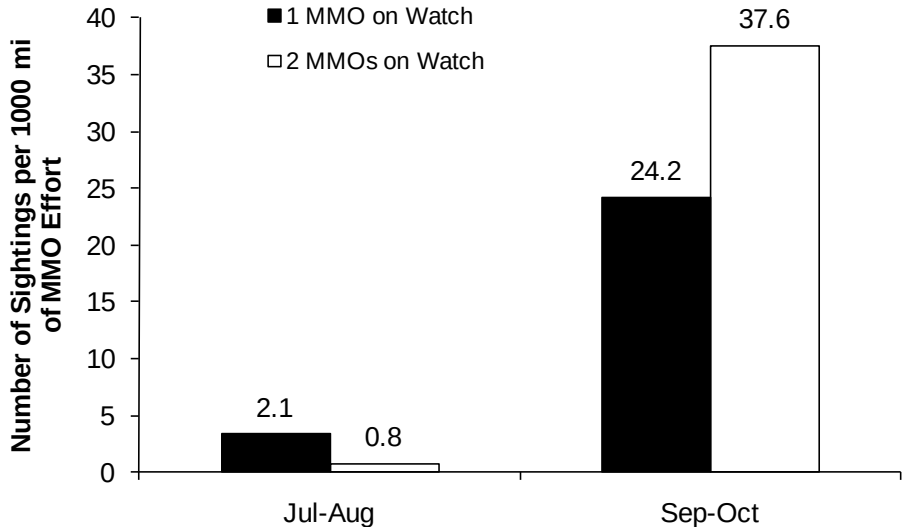

FIGURE J.5.8E. Cetacean sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer effort occurred with 3 MMOs on watch precluding meaningful inclusion.

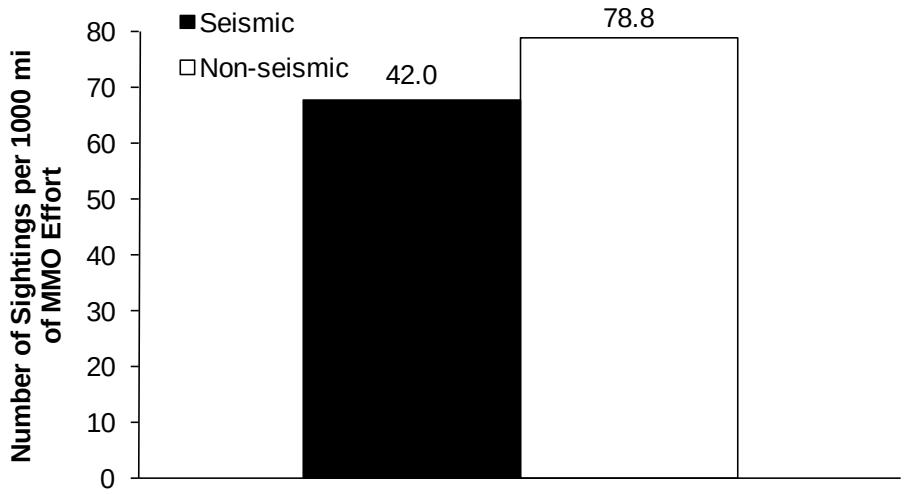

FIGURE J.5.10E. Seal sighting rates by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

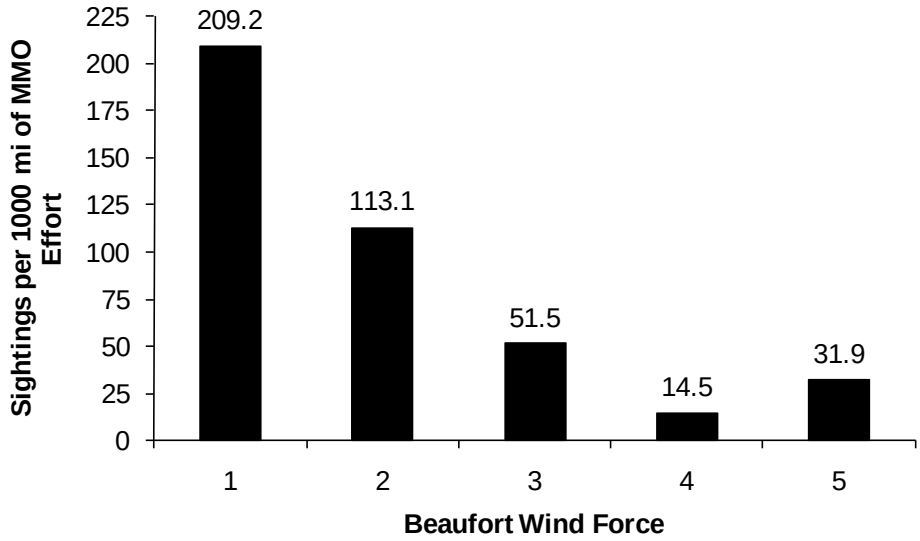

FIGURE J.5.11E. Seal sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer occurred in Bf 0 precluding meaningful inclusion.

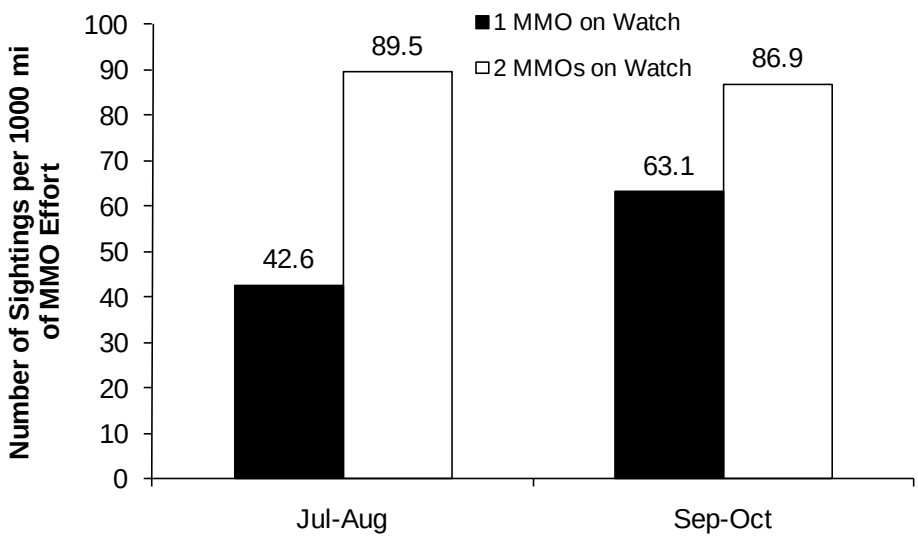

FIGURE J.5.12E. Seal sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer effort took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

TABLE J.5.5E. Cetacean CPA to MMO station during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Seismic Status	Mean CPA[a] (yd)	s.d.	Range (yd)	*n*
Seismic	--	--	--	--
Non-seismic	1473	866	328-3930	70
Overall	***1473***	***866***	***328-3930***	***70***

[a] CPA = Marine mammal's closest point of approach to the observer station.

TABLE J.5.6E. Seal CPA to the airgun array during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Seismic Status	Mean CPA[a] (yd)	s.d.	Range (yd)	*n* [b]
Seismic	607	327	96-1142	21
Non-seismic	557	454	105-3670	263
Overall	***563***	***441***	***96-3670***	***284***

[a] CPA = Marine mammal's closest point of approach to the airgun array regarless of airgun status

[b] *n* includes only seals in water, seals on ice were excluded from this analysis

TABLE J.5.7E. The two power downs for seals observed approaching the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥190-dB (rms) safety radius in Harrison Bay (56 m; 61 yd) during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID	Species	Group Size	Date	Initial Behavior	Reaction to Vessel	Distance (yd) to airguns at first detection	CPA (yd) to airguns[a]
489	Ringed Seal	1	1-Oct	Swim	None	177	177
499	Bearded Seal	1	10-Oct	Look	Look	96	96

[a] CPA to airguns = Closest Point of Approach to the airgun array

.

TABLE J.5.8E. Estimated densities of marine mammals in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. 95% confidence intervals are in parentheses. Densities are corrected for *f*(0) and *g*(0) biases.

	No. individuals / 1000 mi^2			
	Jul-Aug		Sep-Oct	
Species	Non-seismic	Seismic	Non-seismic	Seismic
Cetaceans				
Bowhead whale	0.000	-	19.774 (5.876 - 66.539)	-
Unidentified mysticete whale	0.457 (0.036 - 5.754)	-	10.910 (2.306 - 51.618)	-
Unidentified whale	1.828 (0.423 - 7.890)	-	2.727 (0.601 - 12.368)	-
Total cetacean density	**2.285 (0.571 - 9.141)**	**-**	**33.411 (12.973 - 86.051)**	**-**
Seals				
Bearded seal	64.631 (21.826 - 191.379)	-	77.922 (29.990 - 202.462)	-
Ringed seal	121.183 (44.501 - 329.993)	-	149.611 (60.981 - 367.058)	-
Spotted seal	40.393 (13.966 - 116.835)	-	9.350 (2.888 - 30.274)	-
Unidentified pinniped	12.217 (3.015 - 49.513)	-	2.525 (0.695 - 9.163)	-
Unidentified seal	161.576 (60.797 - 429.412)	-	274.287 (128.732 - 584.420)	-
Total seal density	**400.000 (227.134 - 704.433)**	**-**	**513.696 (306.486 - 860.995)**	**-**
Pacific walruses	**16.418 (2.147 - 125.521)[a]**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Polar bears	**2.239 (0.481 - 10.426)[b]**	-	**1.214 (0.251 - 5.875)[b]**	-

"a" indicates density originated from past Beaufort Sea surveys (Funk et al. 2010) with comparable effort and number of sightings

"b" indicates density estimate from polar bears observed on ice, no polar bears were initially detected in the water

"-" indicates reliable density estimate could not be calcualted because <500 km (<311 mi) of effort occurred in the bin

TABLE J.5.9E. Estimated areas (mi^2) ensonified to various sound levels during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Maximum area ensonified is shown with overlapping areas counted multiple times; total area ensonified is shown with overlapping areas counted only once.

	Level of ensonification in dB re1µPa (rms)				
Area (mi^2)	**120**	**160**	**170**	**180**	**190**
Jul-Aug					
Including Overlap Area	4,234	506	154	25	8
Excluding Overlap Area	468	105	56	20	7
Sep-Oct					
Including Overlap Area	14,036	1584	470	75	23
Excluding Overlap Area	462	178	126	55	20
2010 Survey Totals					
Including Overlap Area	18,270	2090	624	99	31
Excluding Overlap Area*	701	227	148	68	26

* 2010 Survey Totals Exluding Overlap are less than the sum of seasonal period non-overlap areas because many of the same areas were ensonified during both periods.

APPENDIX K: **BEAUFORT SEA AERIAL SURVEY PROGRAM RESULTS**

Part 1: Tables and Figures Referenced from Chapter 6

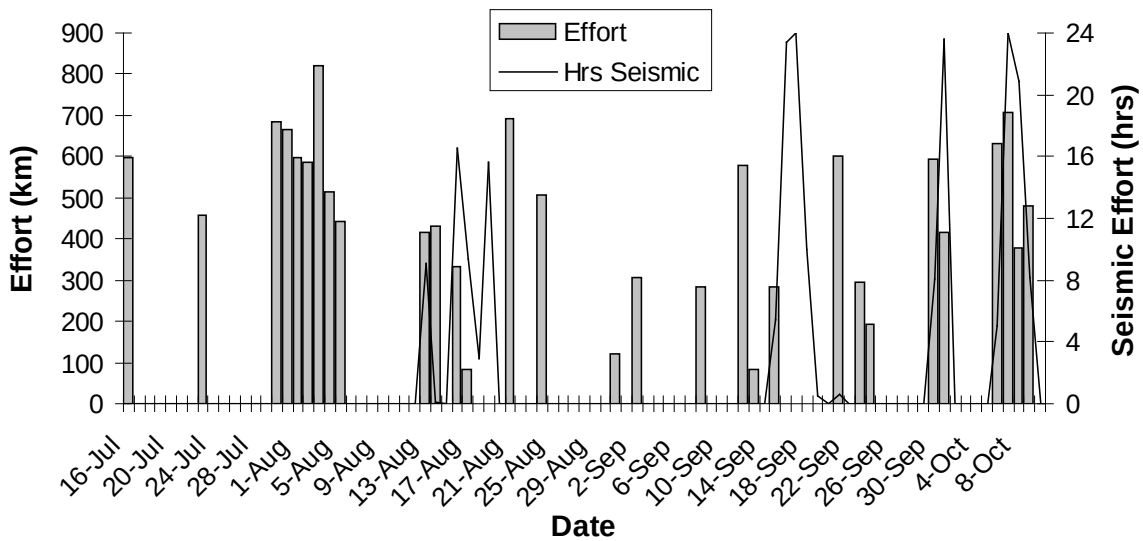

FIGURE K.1. Relationship between aerial survey effort and seismic activity in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul to 9 Oct

TABLE K.1. Sighting rates of bowhead whales in 5-km distance from shore bins by survey area and seismic state in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul to 9 Oct. Dashes represent bins in which no effort was collected. Numbers in bold indicate maximum values.

	West				Central				East			
Distance Bin	**Pre**	**Seismic**	**Post**	**Non**	**Pre**	**Seismic**	**Post**	**Non**	**Pre**	**Seismic**	**Post**	**Non**
0-5	--	--	--	--	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
5-10	--	--	--	--	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
10-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
15-20	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	45.3	0.0	**18.3**
20-25	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.1	0.0	7.6
25-30	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.0
30-35	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	**94.0**	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
35-40	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
40-45	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.8
45-50	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	**59.7**	0.0	10.7
50-55	0.0	**13.0**	0.0	**16.9**	0.0	43.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.4
55-60	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
60-65	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.3	0.0	26.9	0.0	70.5	**8.4**	0.0	0.0	0.0
65-70	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
70-75	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
75-80	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	--	--	--	--	0.0	--	--	--
80-85	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.0	--	--	--
85-90	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.0	--	--	--
Average	**0.0**	**0.9**	**0.0**	**3.4**	**0.0**	**13.4**	**0.0**	**4.7**	**0.5**	**8.6**	**0.0**	**4.4**

TABLE K.2. All bowhead sightings observed during seismic activities in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul to 9 Oct**.** Dashes indicate sightings for which headings were not recorded.

Date	Time	Number	On/Off Transect	Distance (km) from center of seismic patch	Heading	Start of seismic		Time elapsed since start of seismic
21-Aug	12:18:11	1	Off	70.1	127	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	47:48:56
21-Aug	16:36:00	1	Off	75.8	221	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	52:06:45
24-Aug	15:59:02	1	Off	60.7	274	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	123:29:47
24-Aug	16:12:56	1	On	45.1	270	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	123:43:41
24-Aug	18:20:11	1	On	42.7	299	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	5:50:56
2-Sep	15:03:34	1	Off	64.1	355	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	338:34:19
2-Sep	15:04:47	1	Off	60.0	301	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	338:35:32
2-Sep	16:31:31	2	Off	43.5	89	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:02:16
2-Sep	16:32:23	1	Off	46.7	302	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:03:08
2-Sep	16:40:41	1	Off	38.1	299	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:11:26
2-Sep	16:41:28	2	Off	35.1	330	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:12:13
8-Sep	12:46:54	1	On	48.8	300	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	480:17:39
8-Sep	12:56:37	3	On	43.7	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	480:27:22
8-Sep	13:06:13	2	Off	39.8	124	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	480:36:58
8-Sep	13:49:09	1	Off	37.2	9	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	481:19:54
8-Sep	14:48:14	1	On	71.0	335	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	482:18:59
12-Sep	12:14:38	1	Off	47.0	270	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	575:45:23
12-Sep	14:17:42	1	Off	40.0	89	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	577:48:27
12-Sep	15:02:42	1	Off	41.5	53	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	578:33:27
13-Sep	14:43:34	2	Off	76.9	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:14:19
13-Sep	14:44:10	2	Off	77.1	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:14:55
13-Sep	14:44:20	1	Off	77.2	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:15:05
13-Sep	14:53:01	1	Off	77.2	328	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:23:46
13-Sep	14:53:14	1	Off	77.2	272	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:23:59
13-Sep	15:19:00	1	Off	93.6	300	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:49:45
15-Sep	15:26:08	1	Off	29.7	328	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	650:56:53
23-Sep	16:42:18	1	Off	39.6	NA	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	52:11:41
23-Sep	17:44:16	1	Off	15.0	269	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	53:13:39
23-Sep	17:44:33	1	Off	13.9	270	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	53:13:56
23-Sep	18:30:33	1	Off	21.6	159	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	53:59:56
24-Sep	14:08:01	1	Off	32.2	270	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	73:37:24
24-Sep	14:08:32	1	On	31.9	297	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	73:37:55
24-Sep	14:09:02	3	On	31.9	--	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	73:38:25
26-Sep	14:10:17	1	Off	47.6	--	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	121:39:40
30-Sep	11:25:28	2	On	48.0	269	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	214:54:51
30-Sep	11:35:38	1	On	30.6	274	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	215:05:01
30-Sep	13:51:21	1	On	16.9	275	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	217:20:44
1-Oct	11:05:32	1	Off	187.3	67	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	19:08:58
1-Oct	12:59:51	2	On	31.7	297	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	21:03:17
1-Oct	13:19:10	1	On	22.7	91	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	21:22:36
1-Oct	14:04:23	1	On	20.5	272	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	22:07:49
1-Oct	14:26:39	1	On	21.7	271	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	22:30:05
1-Oct	15:38:39	1	On	40.6	360	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	23:42:05
6-Oct	16:44:19	1	Off	17.3	151	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	144:47:45
6-Oct	17:34:22	1	Off	25.5	358	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	145:37:48
7-Oct	11:36:19	2	Off	181.7	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	16:38:54
7-Oct	11:36:37	1	Off	180.0	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	16:39:12
7-Oct	11:36:43	1	Off	179.7	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	16:39:18
7-Oct	13:47:30	1	On	15.5	211	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	18:50:05
7-Oct	14:06:41	1	On	10.2	214	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	19:09:16
7-Oct	14:26:00	1	Off	34.7	1	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	19:28:35
7-Oct	15:39:39	2	On	38.9	298	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	20:42:14
7-Oct	16:02:45	1	Off	38.2	330	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	21:05:20
7-Oct	16:08:30	2	Off	37.7	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	21:11:05
7-Oct	16:10:33	1	On	38.4	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	21:13:08
8-Oct	13:34:32	1	Off	34.4	268	8-Oct-2010	9:50:24	3:44:08
8-Oct	14:00:05	2	Off	43.6	212	8-Oct-2010	9:50:24	4:09:41
9-Oct	15:57:15	1	Off	32.9	330	8-Oct-2010	9:50:24	30:06:51

Part 2: Maps of survey coverage and sightings for 2010 in the Beaufort Sea

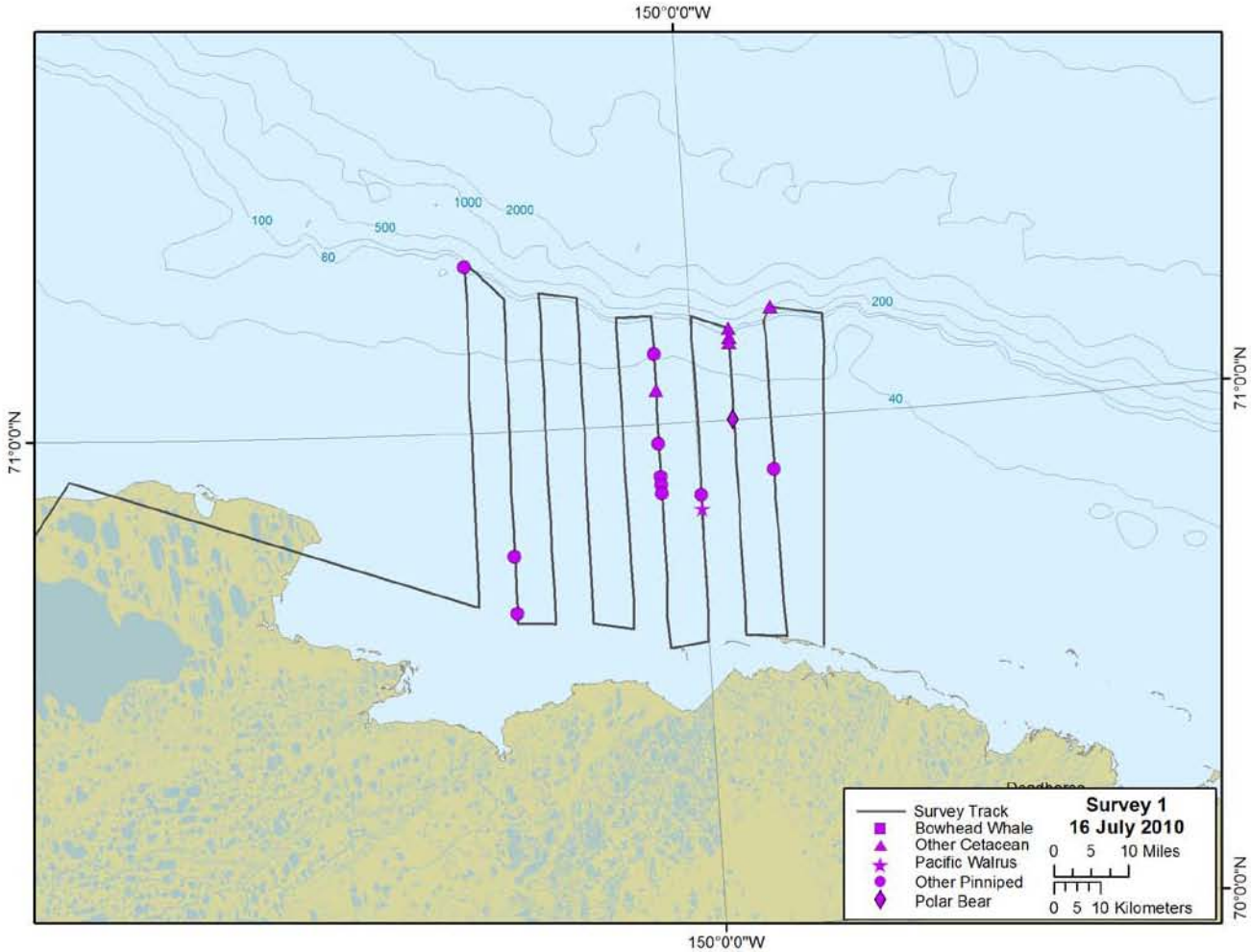

FIGURE K.2. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 1 (16 July).

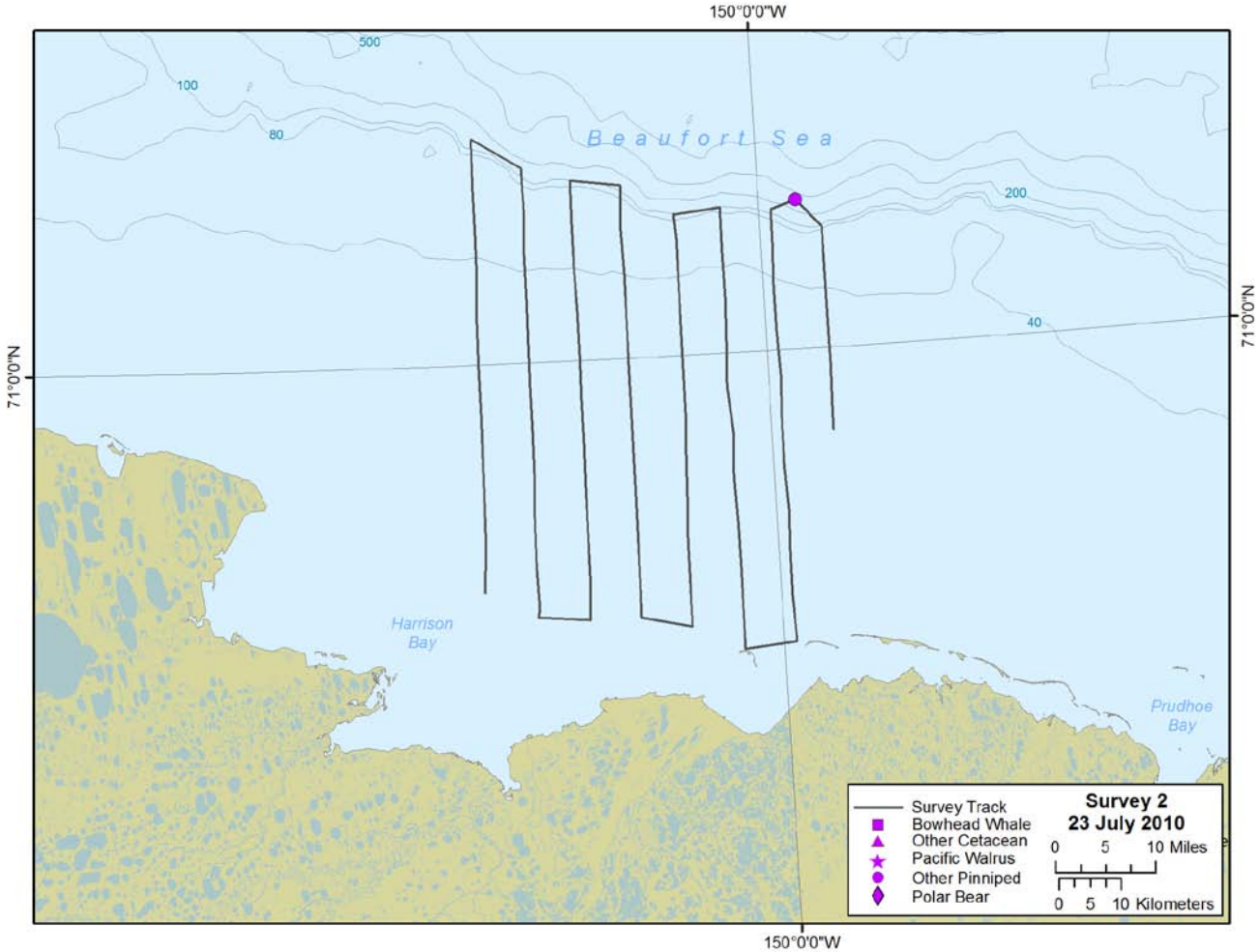

FIGURE K.3. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 2 (23 July).

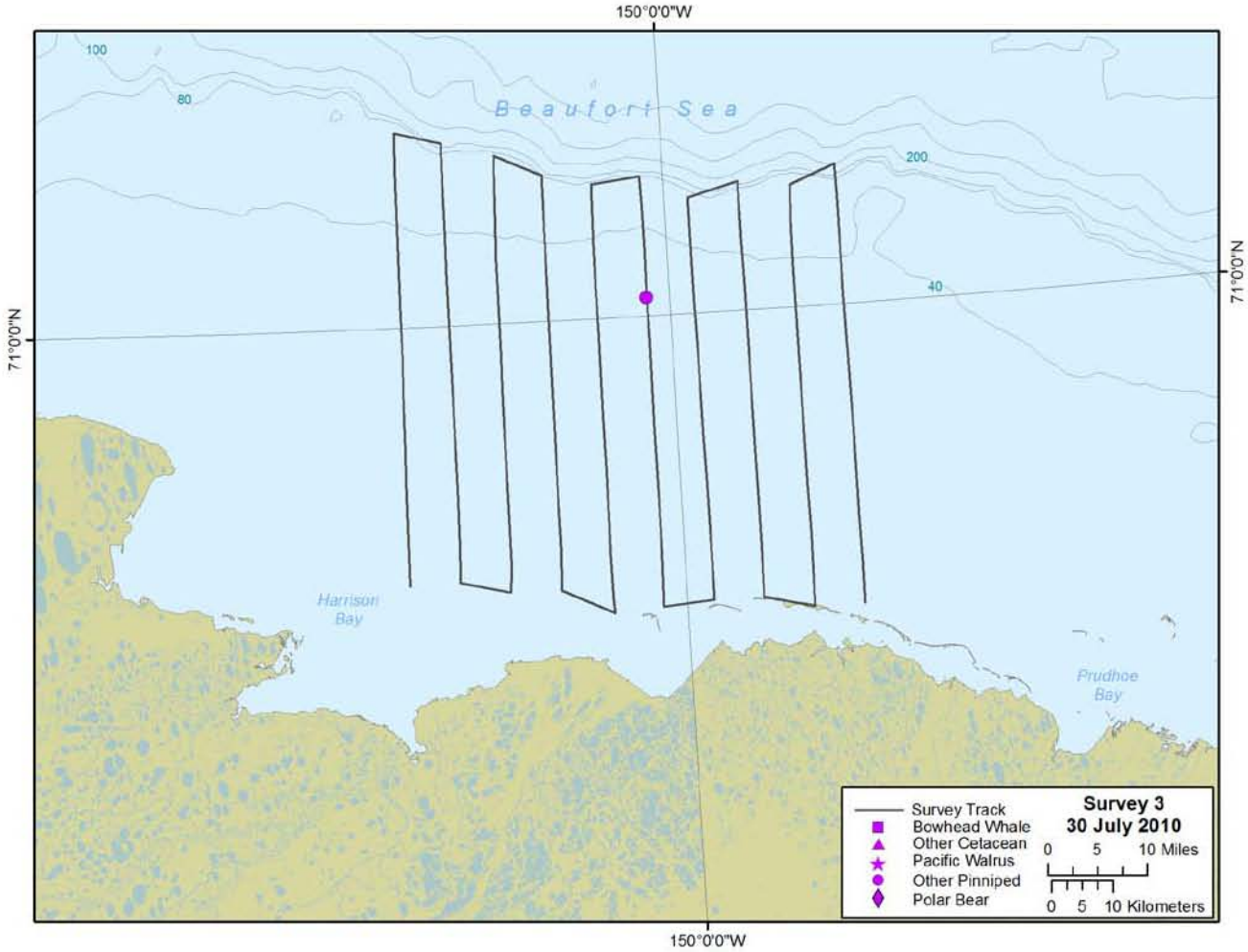

FIGURE K.4. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 3 (30 July).

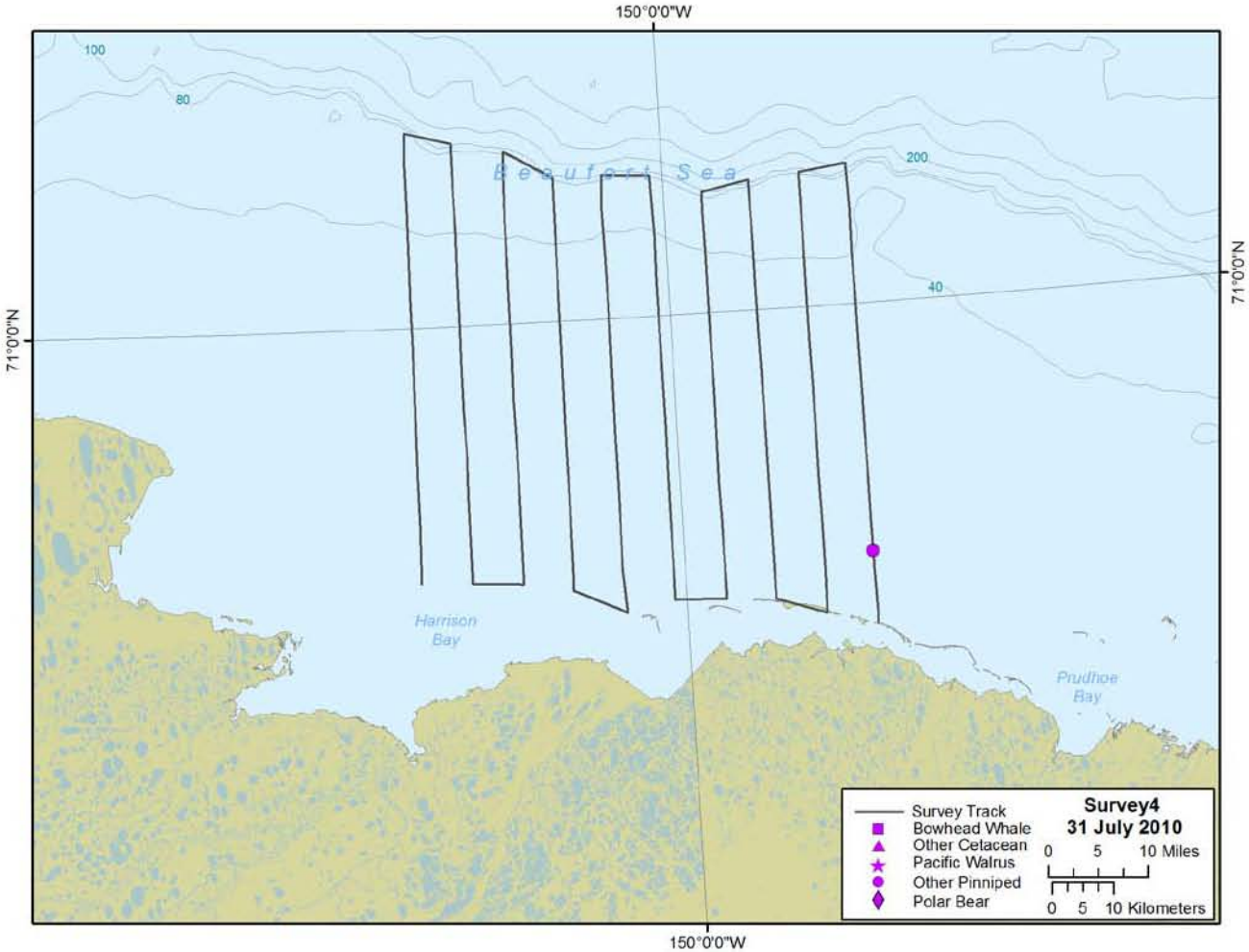

FIGURE K.5. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 4 (31 July).

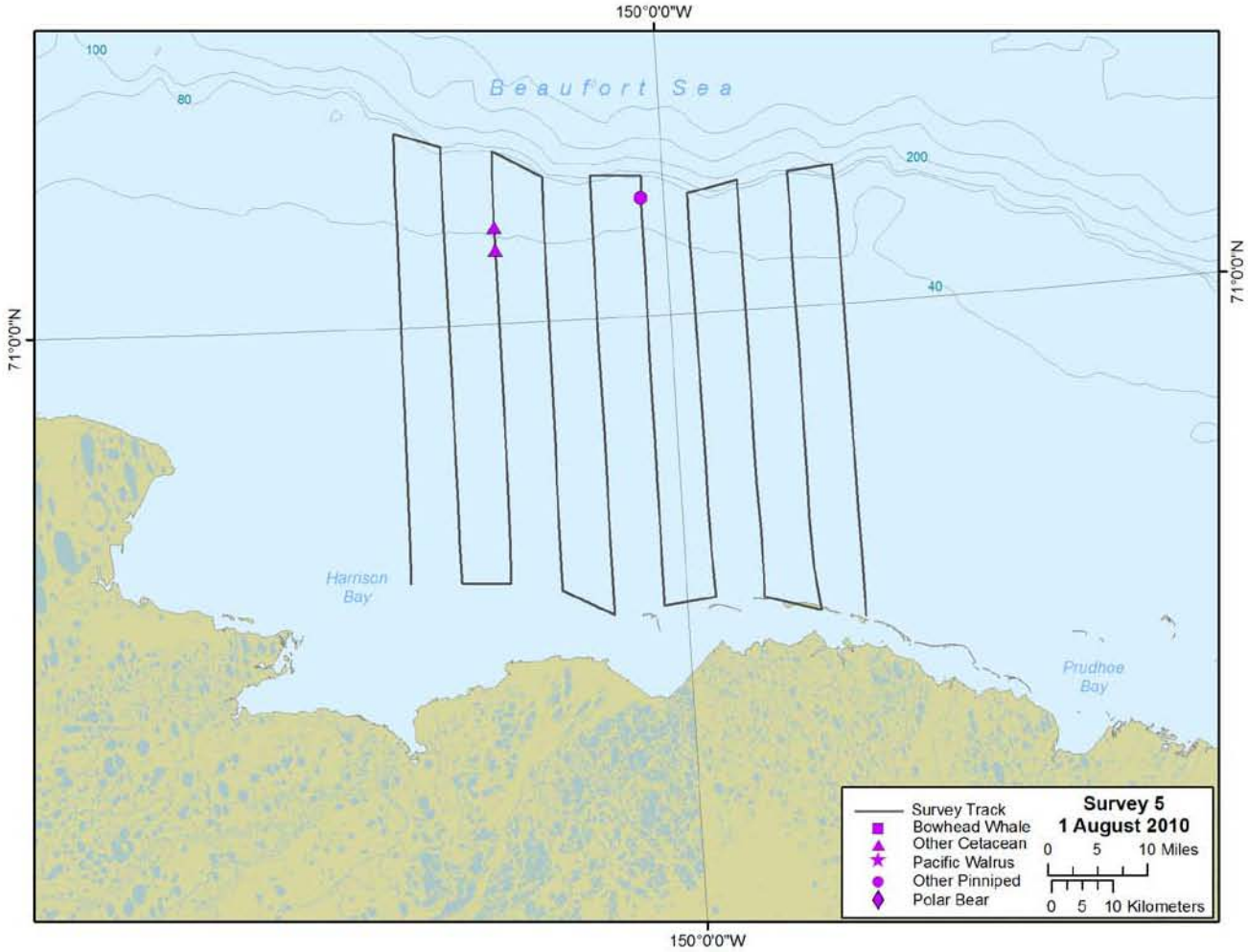

FIGURE K.6. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 5 (1 August).

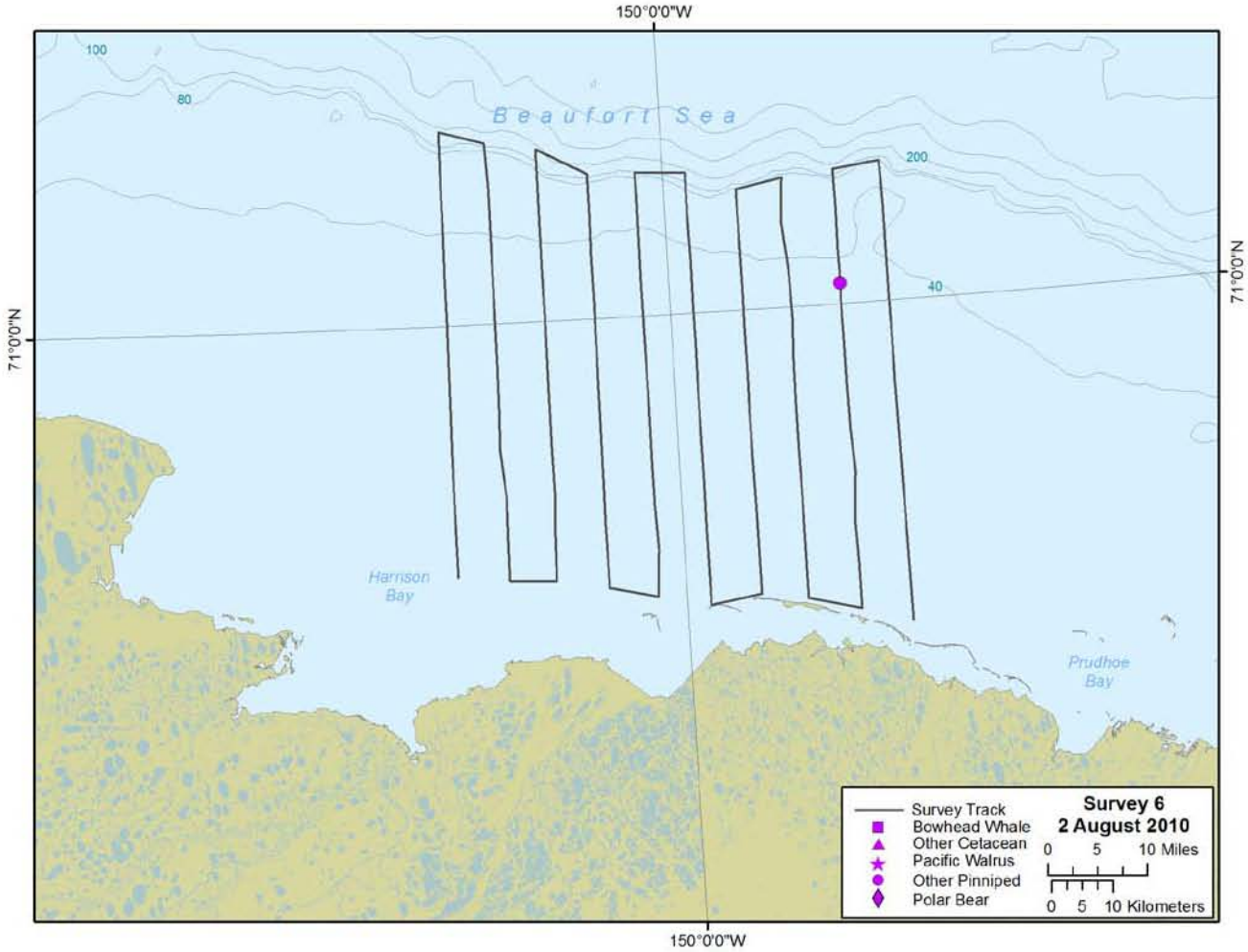

FIGURE K.7. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 6 (2 August).

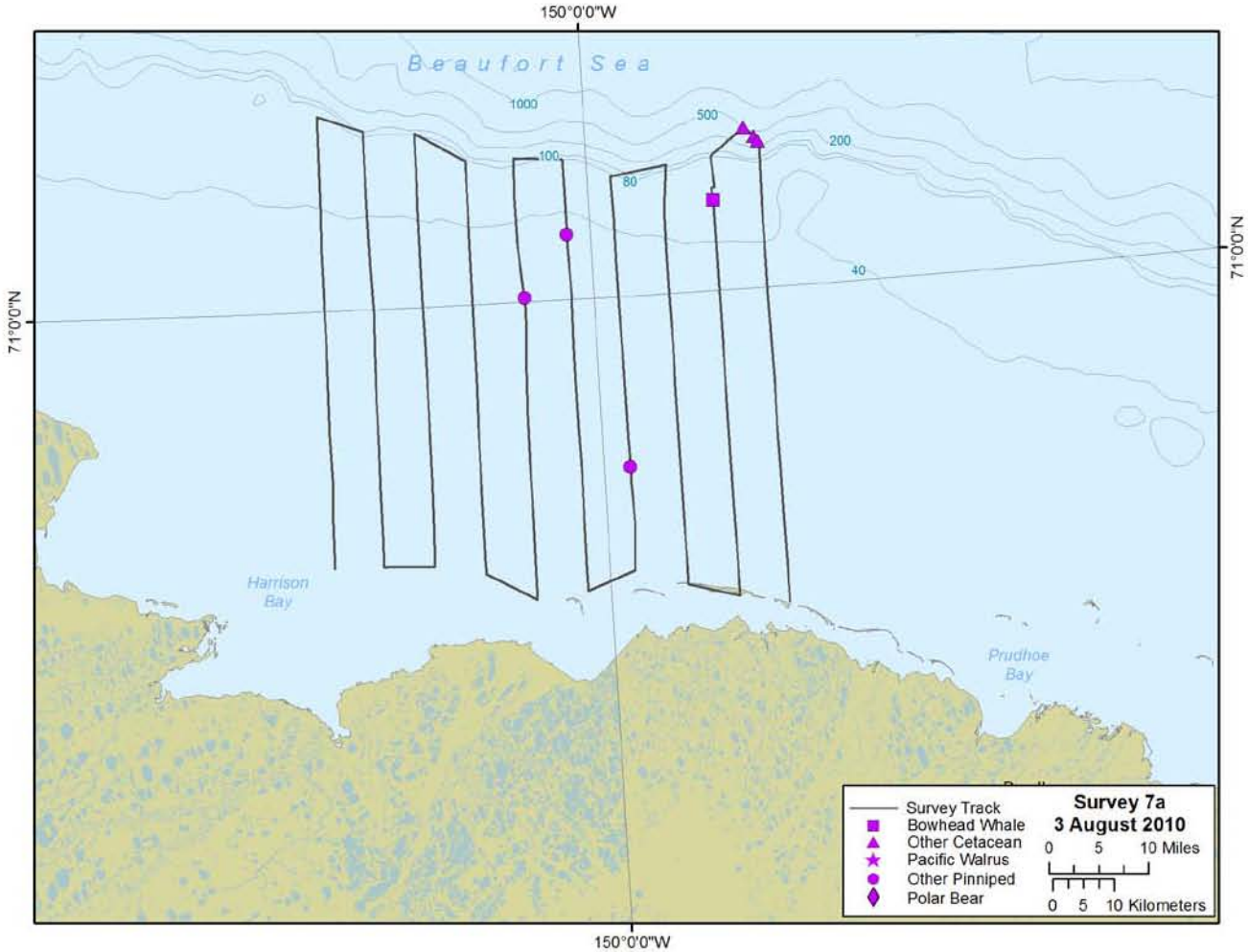

FIGURE K.8. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 7 (3 August).

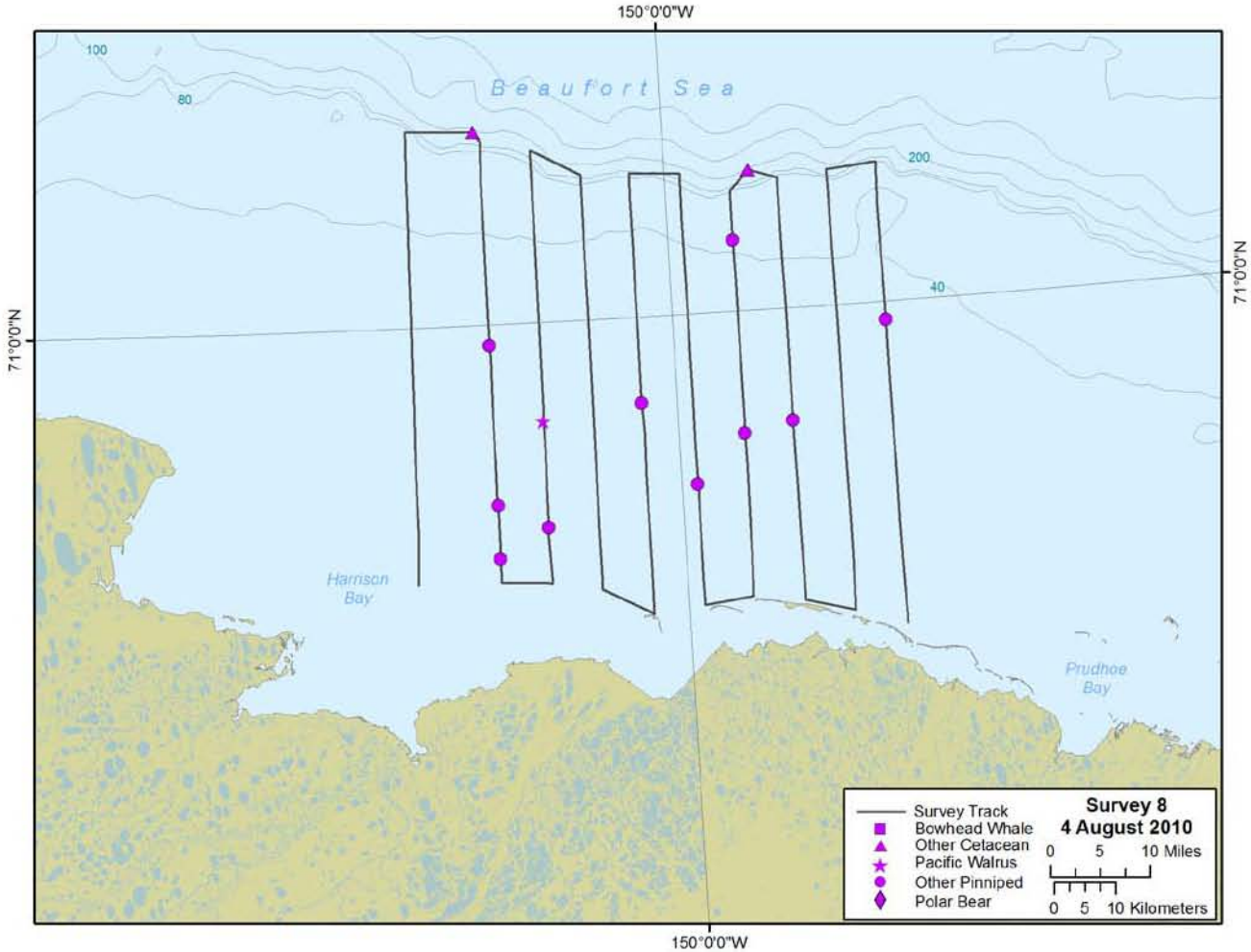

FIGURE K.9. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 8 (4 August).

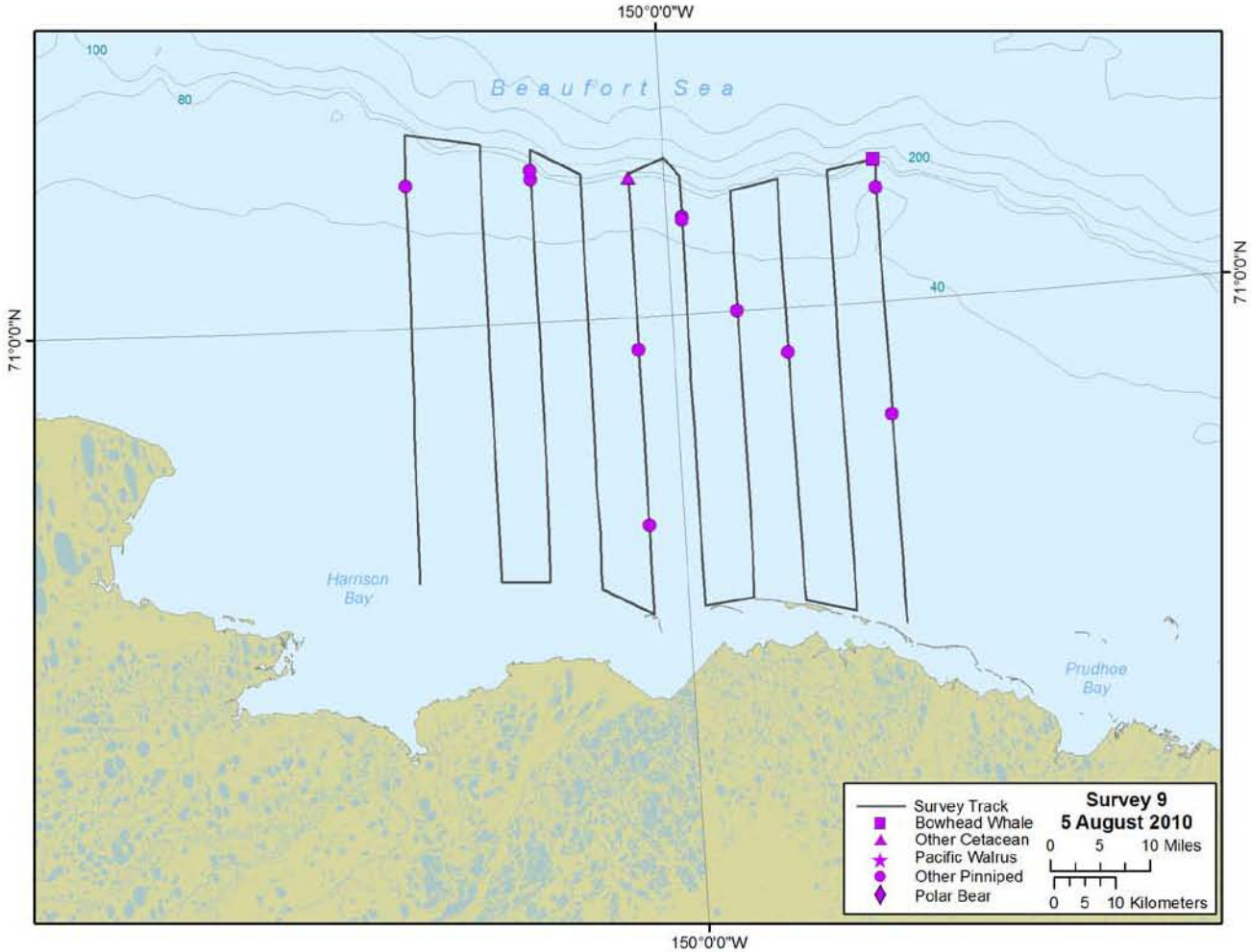

FIGURE K.10. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 9 (5 August).

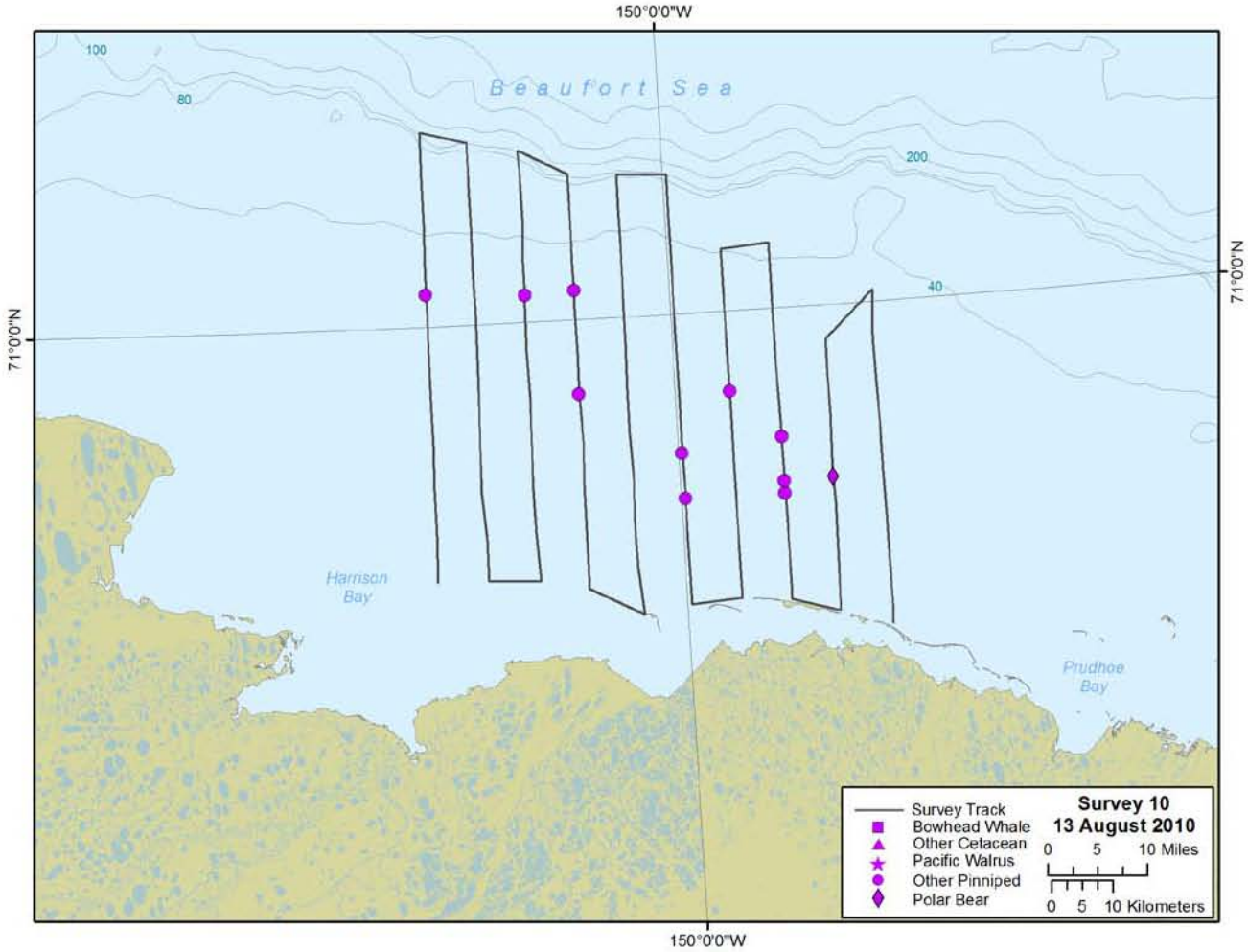

FIGURE K.11. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 10 (13 August).

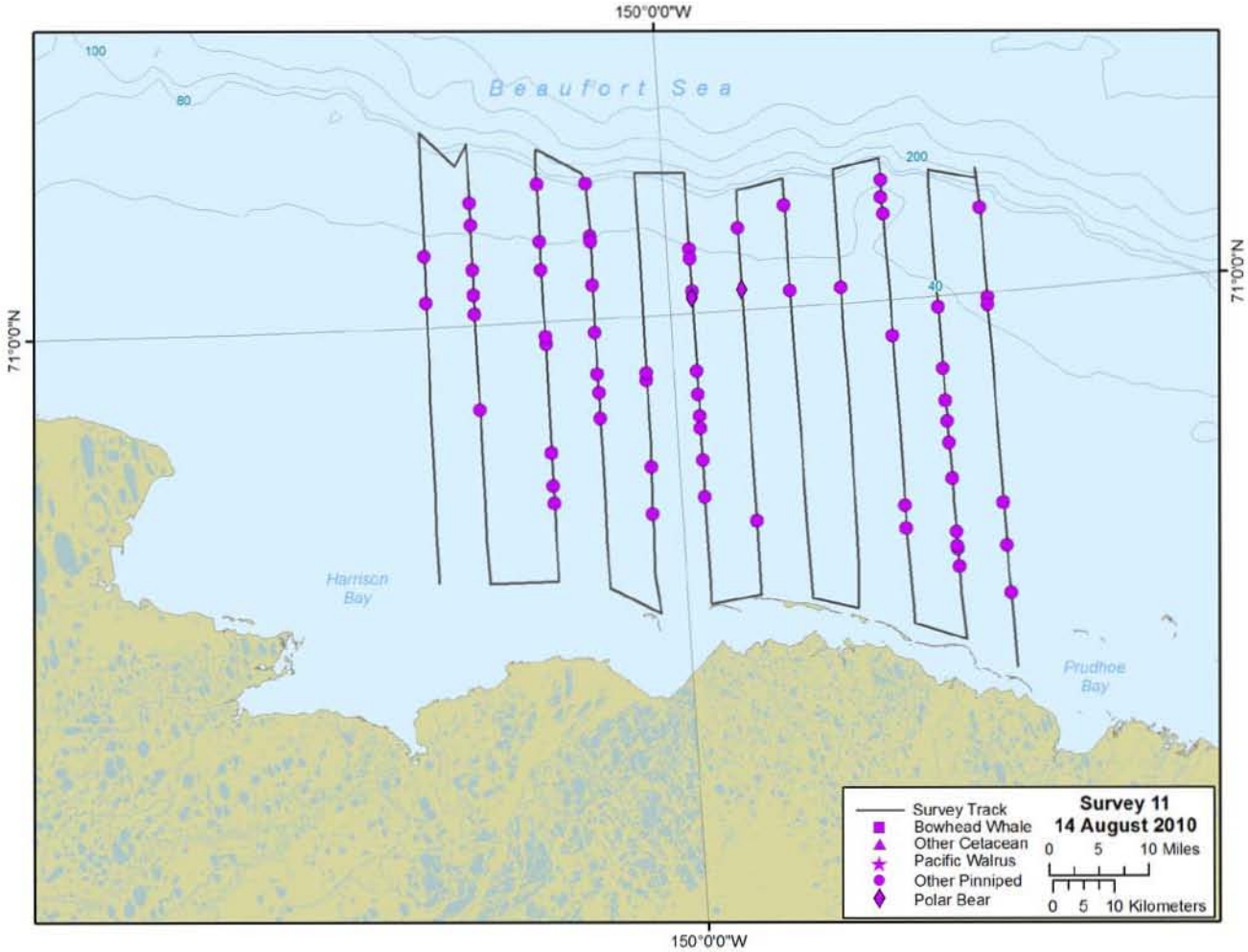

FIGURE K.12. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 11 (14 August).

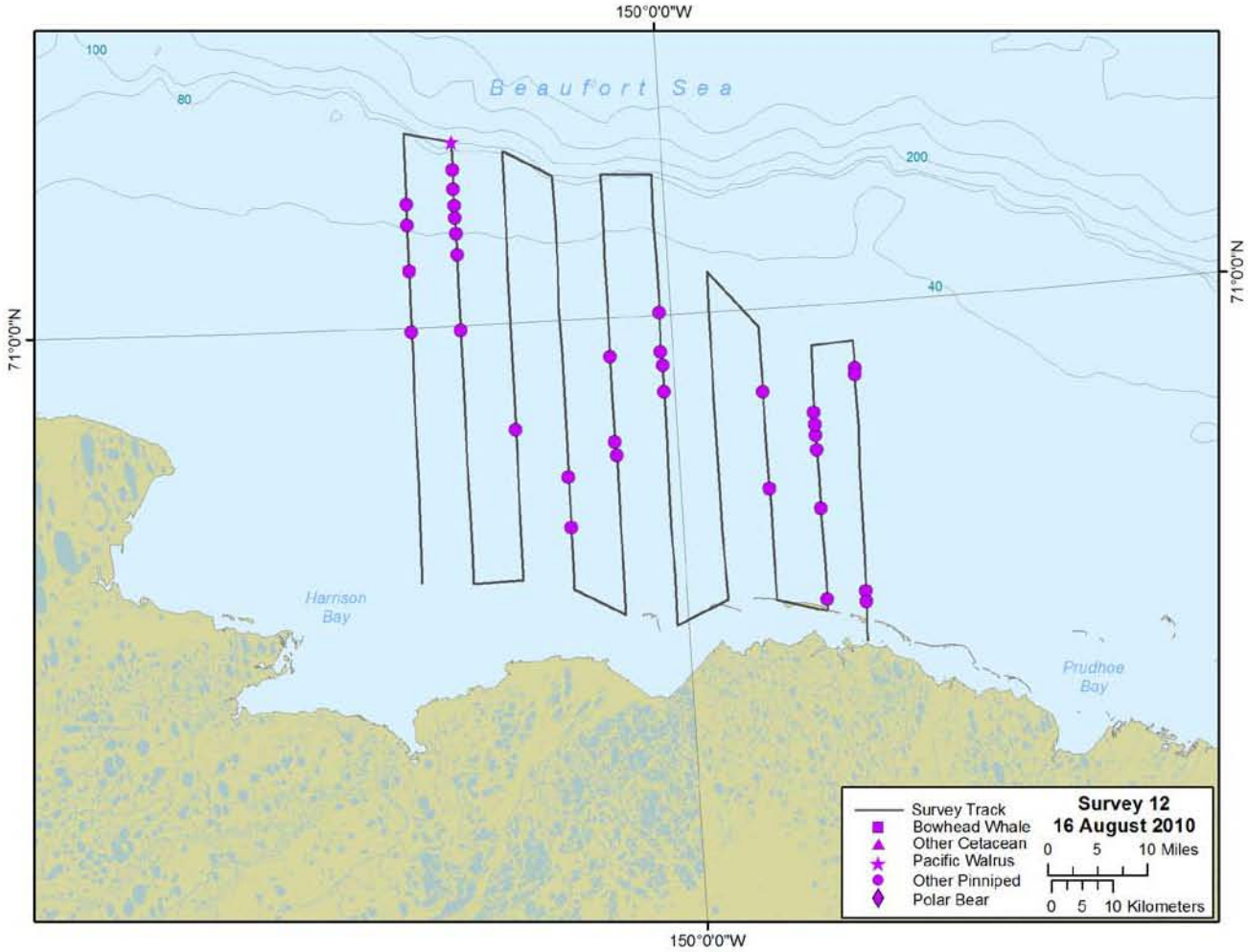

FIGURE K.13. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 12 (16, 17 August).

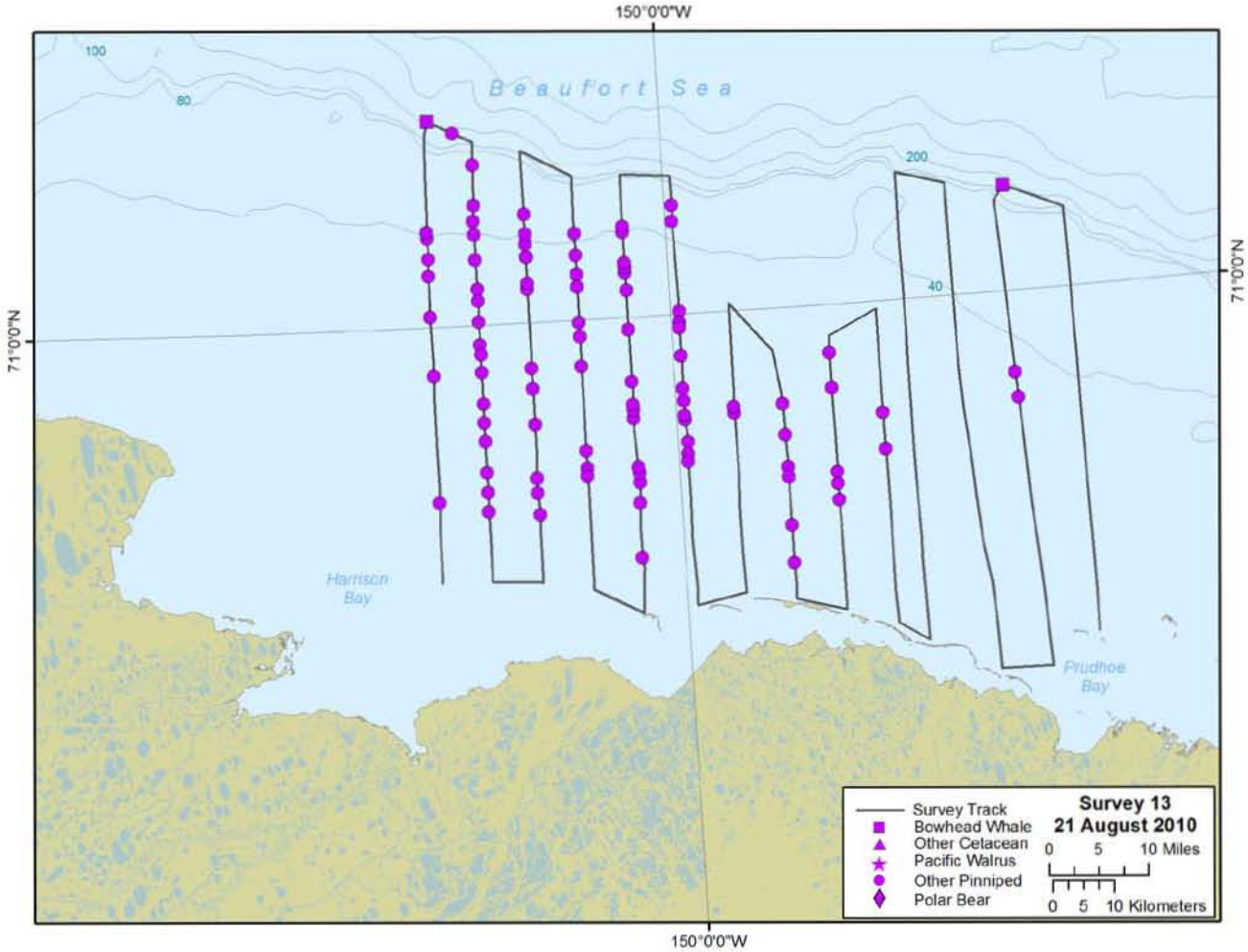

FIGURE K.14. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 13 (21 August).

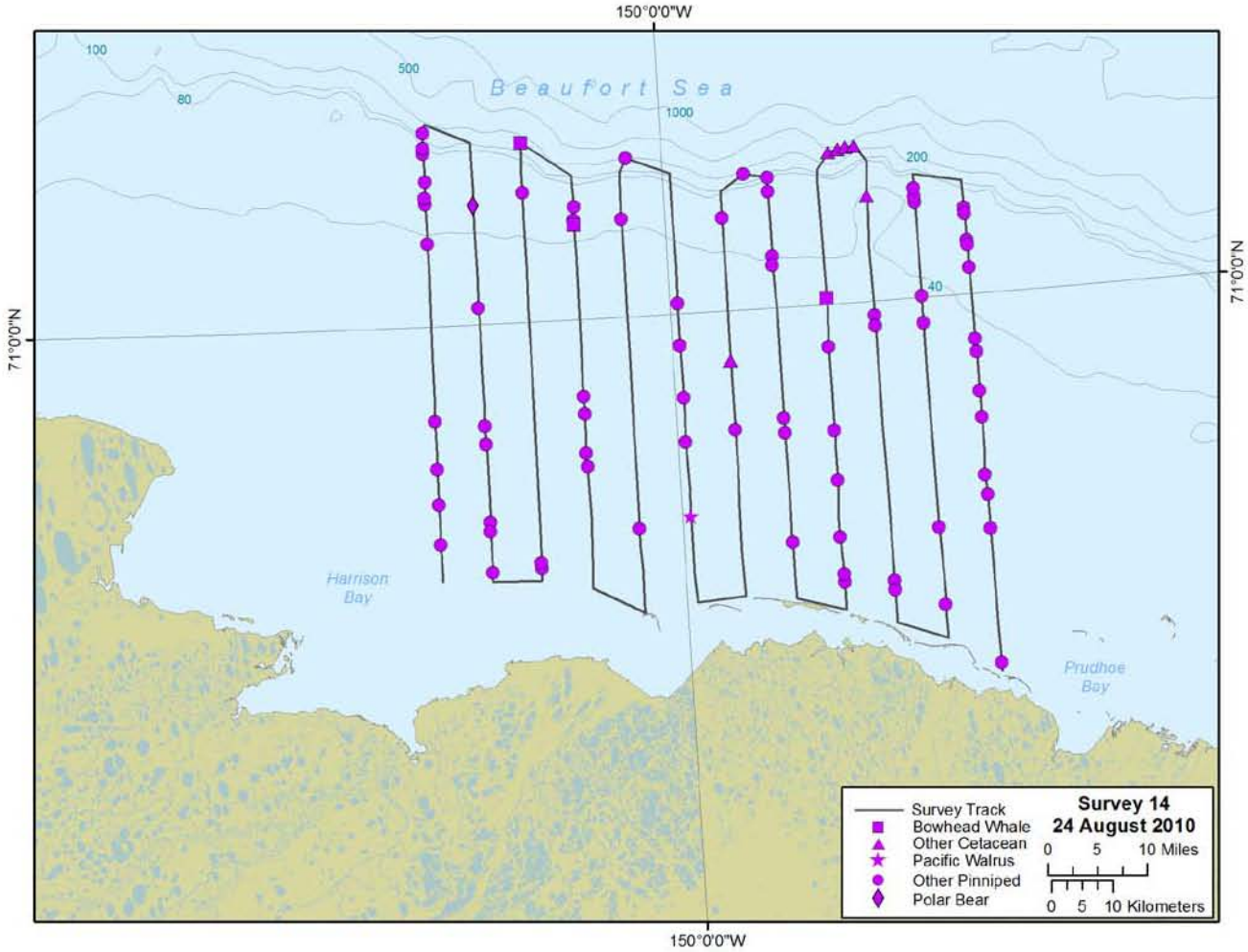

FIGURE K.15. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 14 (24 August).

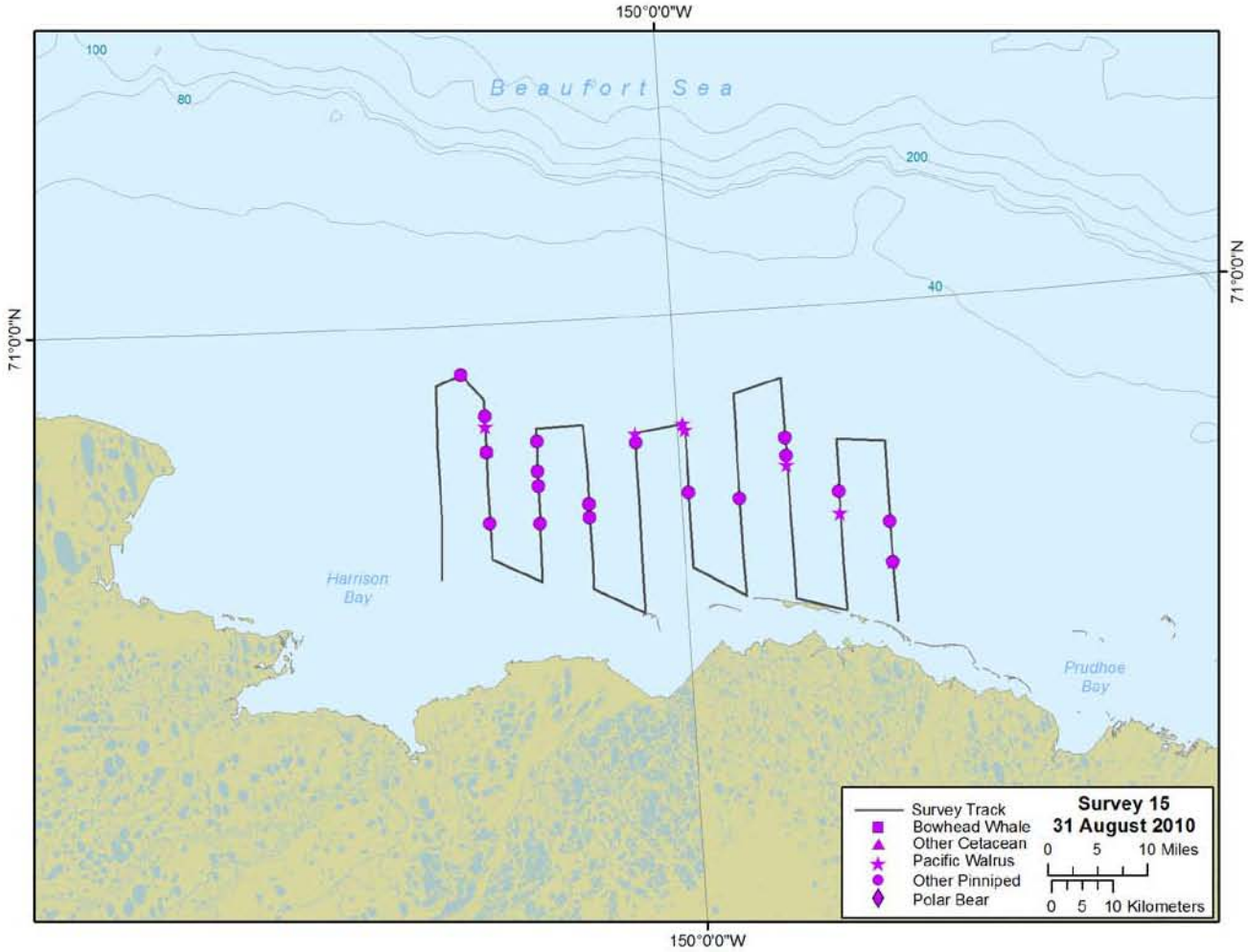

FIGURE K.16. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 15 (31 August).

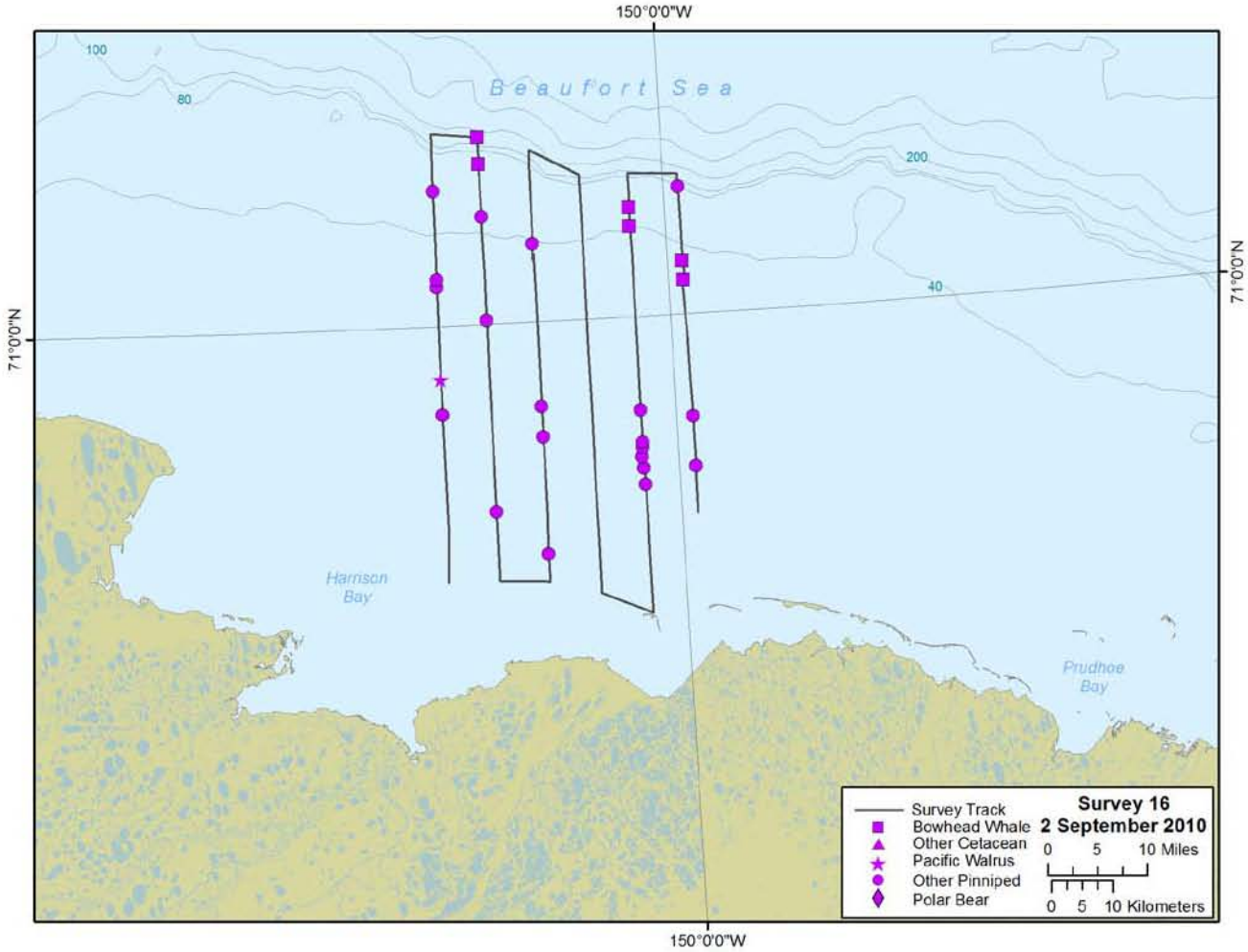

FIGURE K.17. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 16 (2 September).

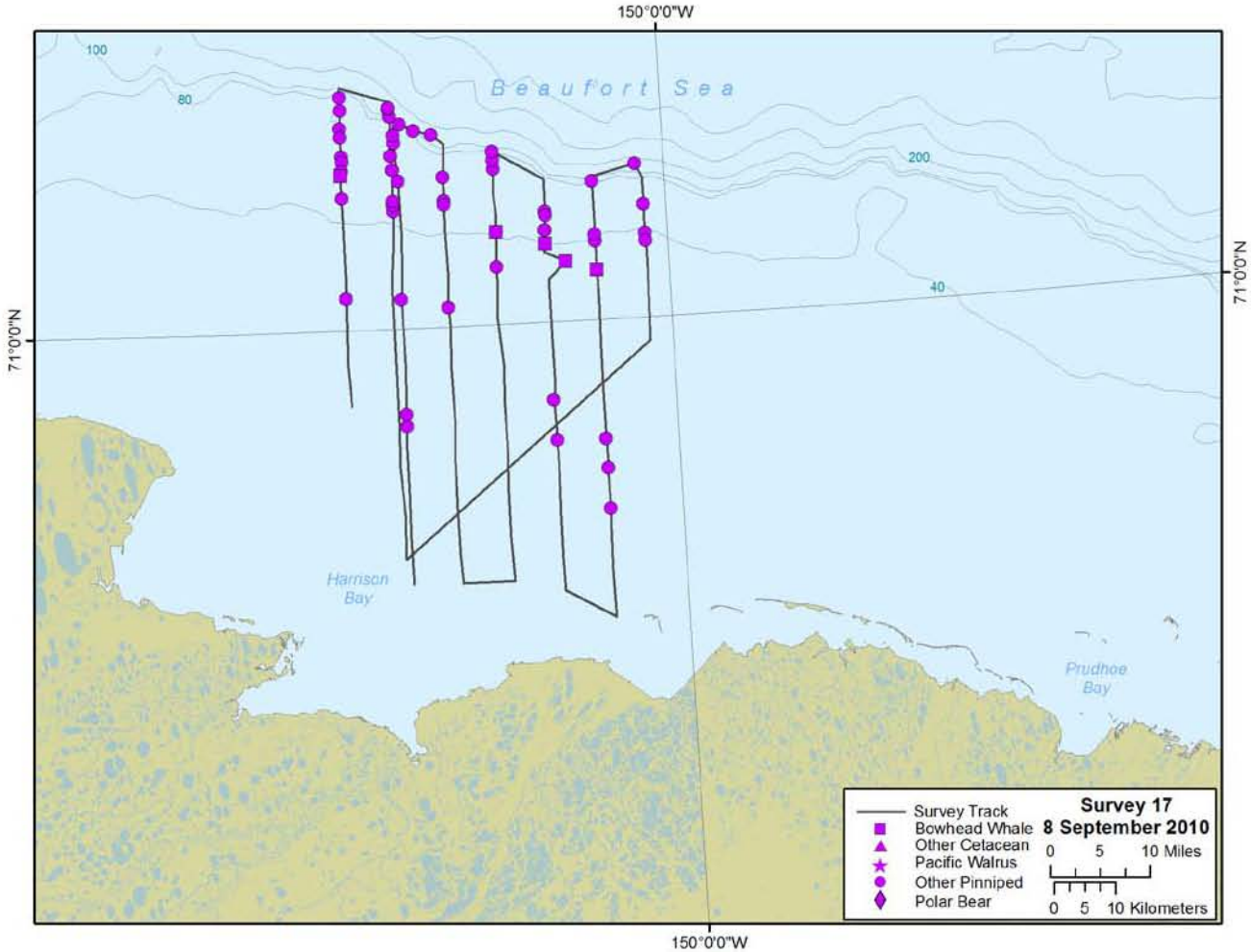

FIGURE K.18. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 17 (8 September).

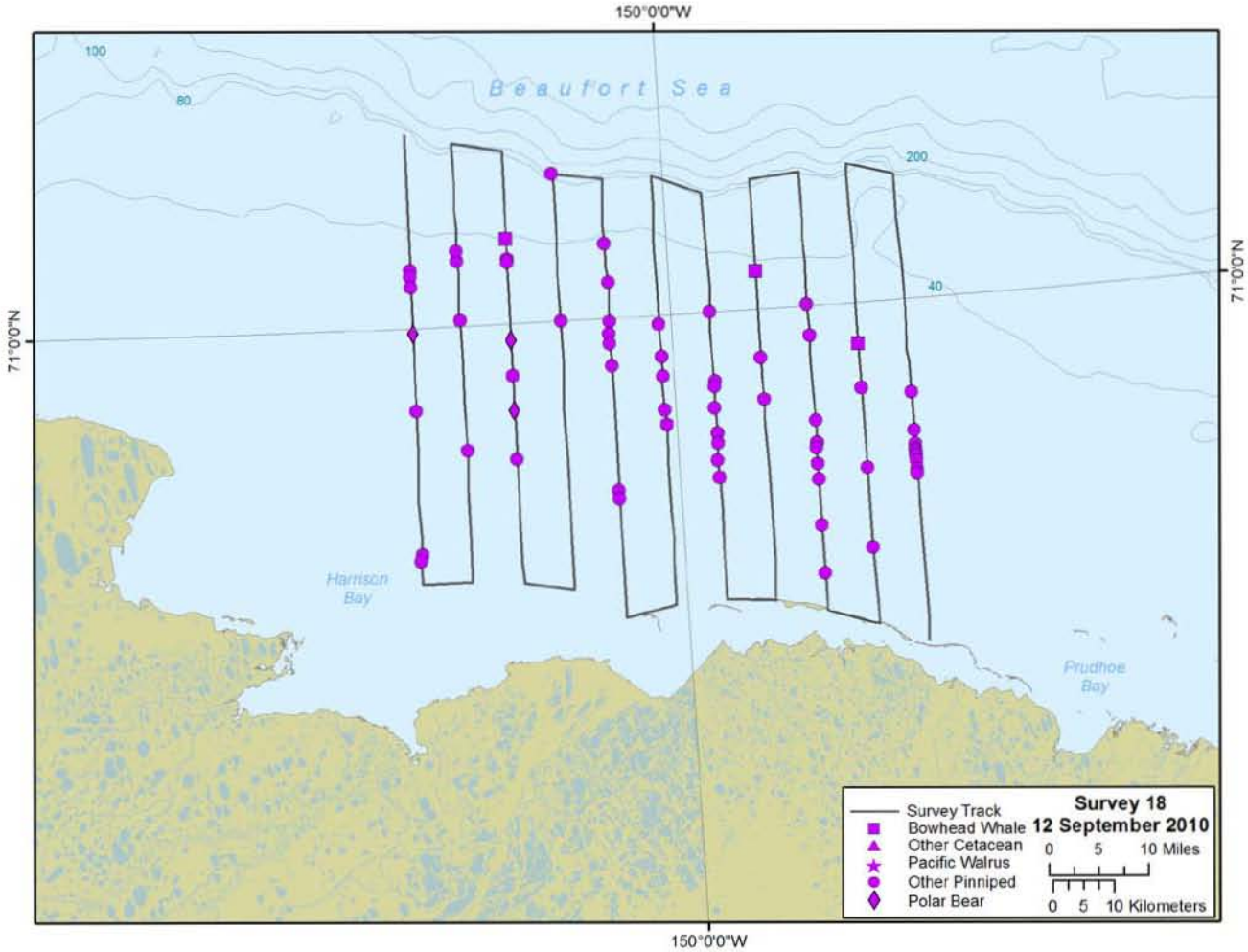

FIGURE K.19. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 18 (12 September).

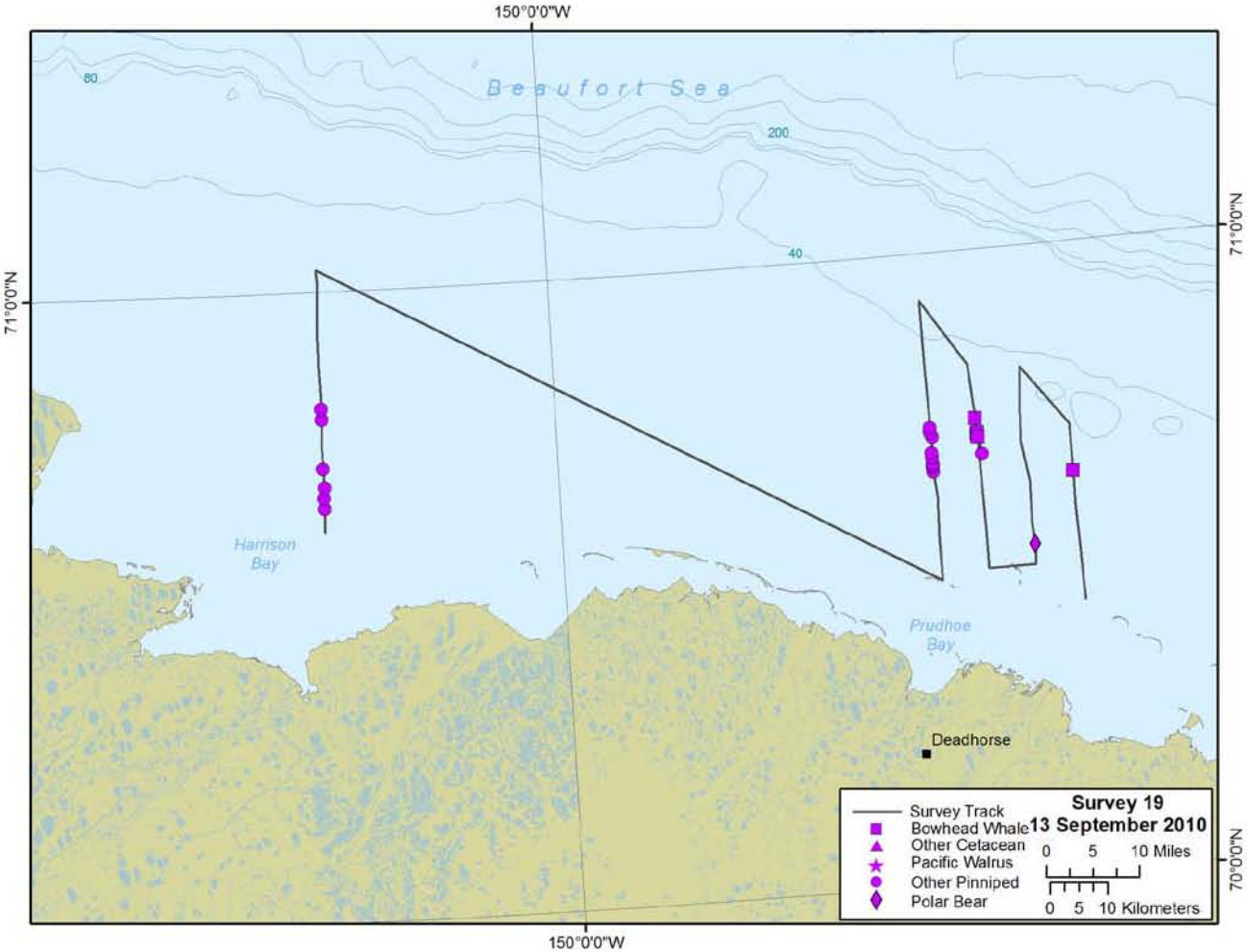

FIGURE K.20. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 19 (13, 15 September).

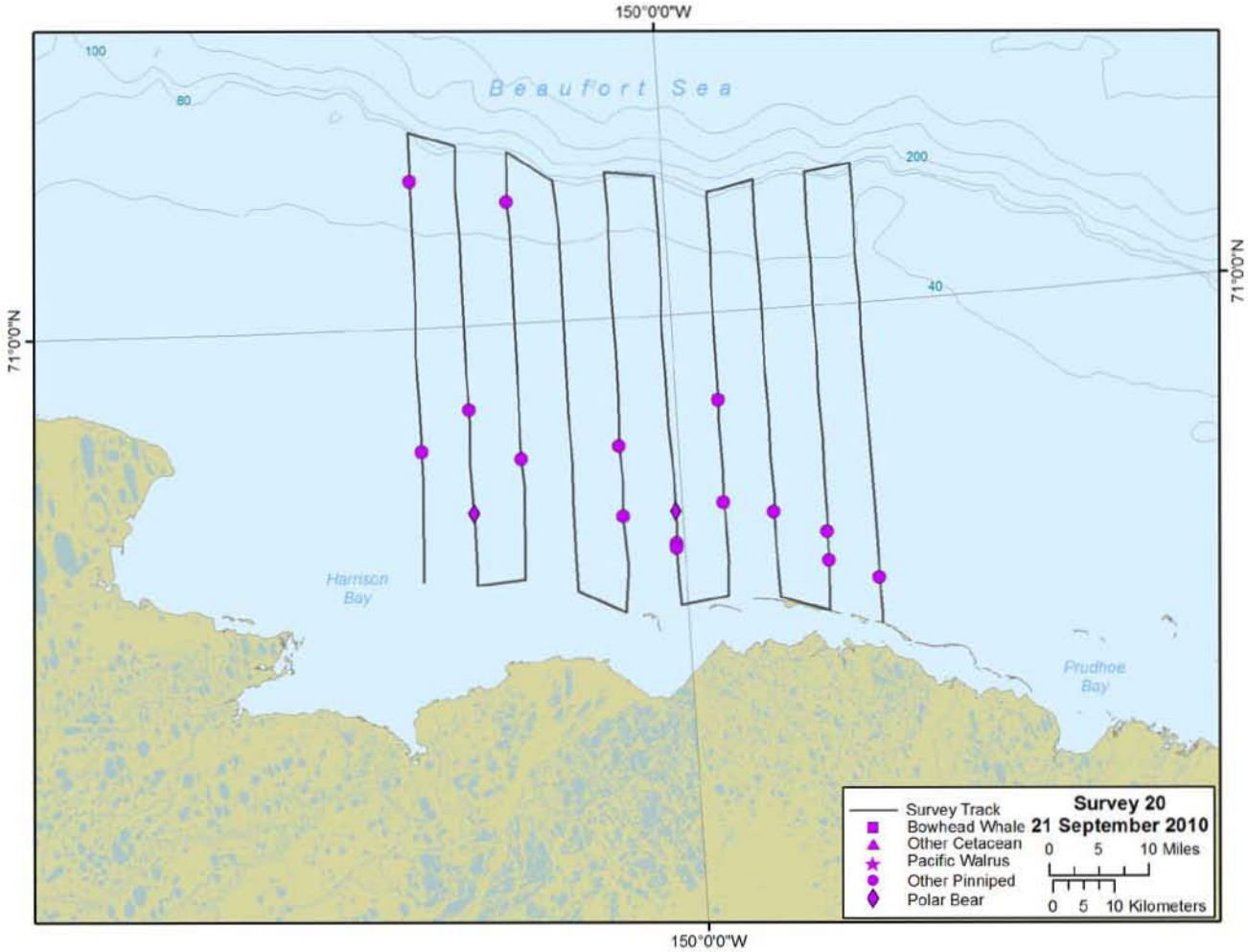

FIGURE K.21. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 20 (21 September).

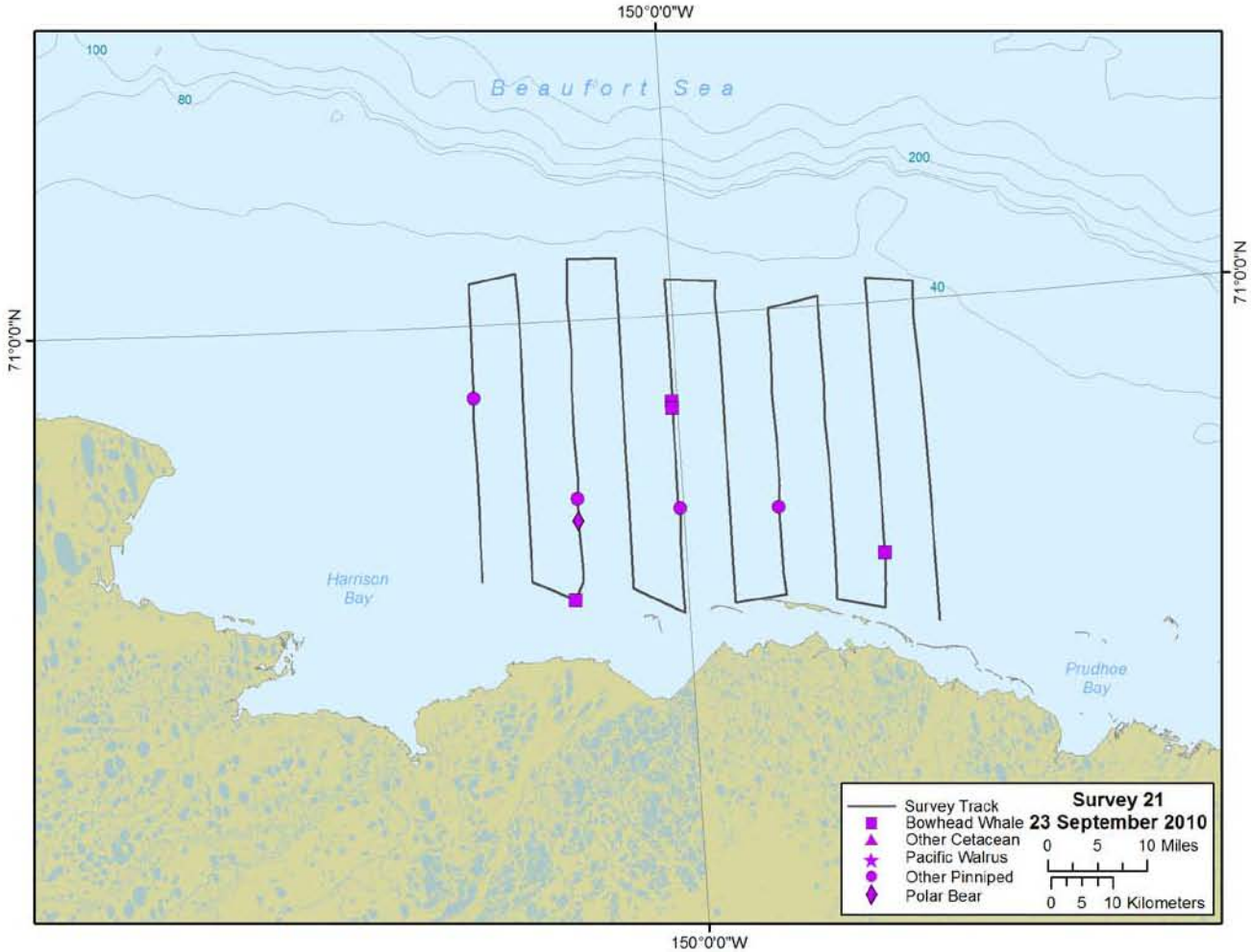

FIGURE K.22. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 21 (23 September).

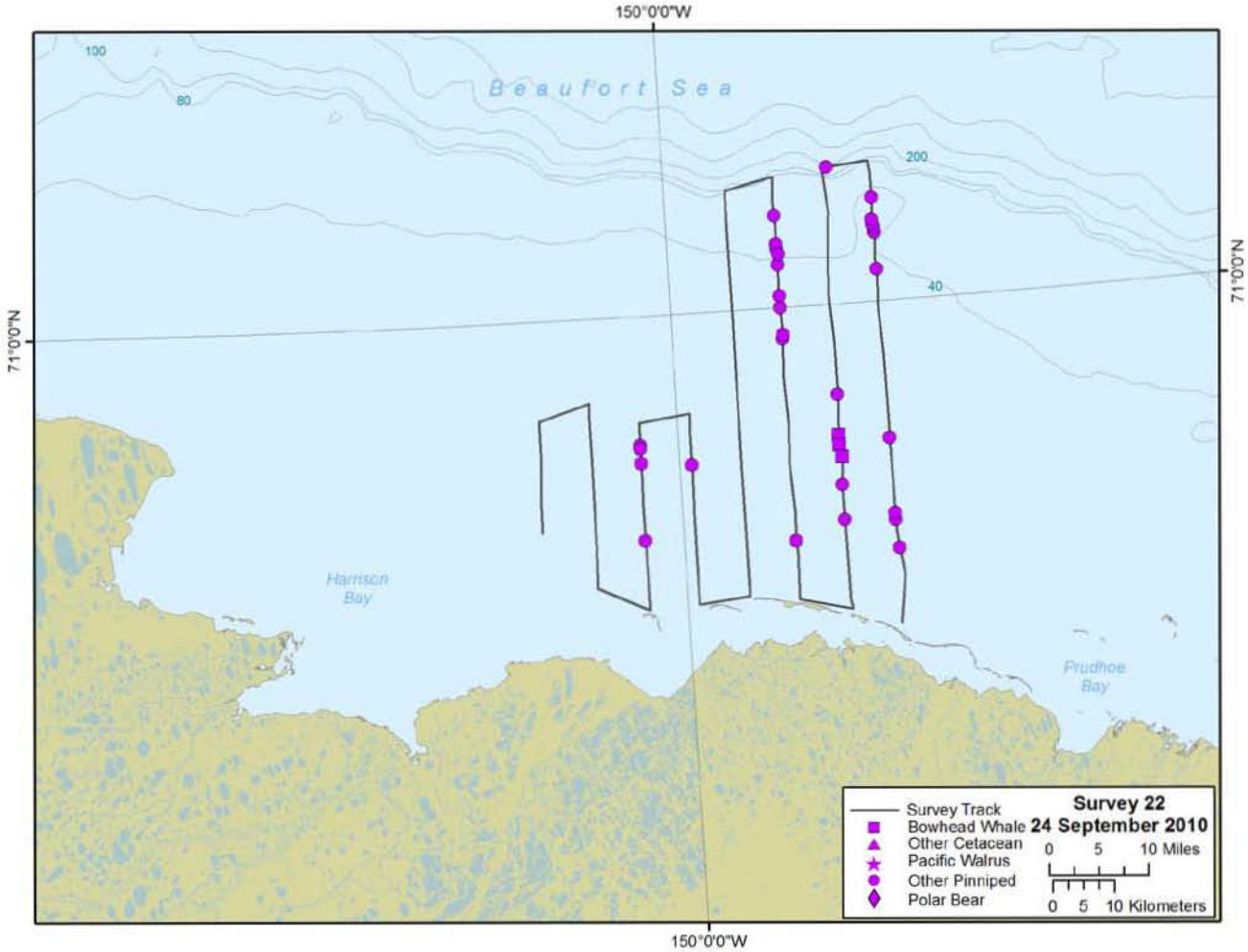

FIGURE K.23. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 22 (24 September).

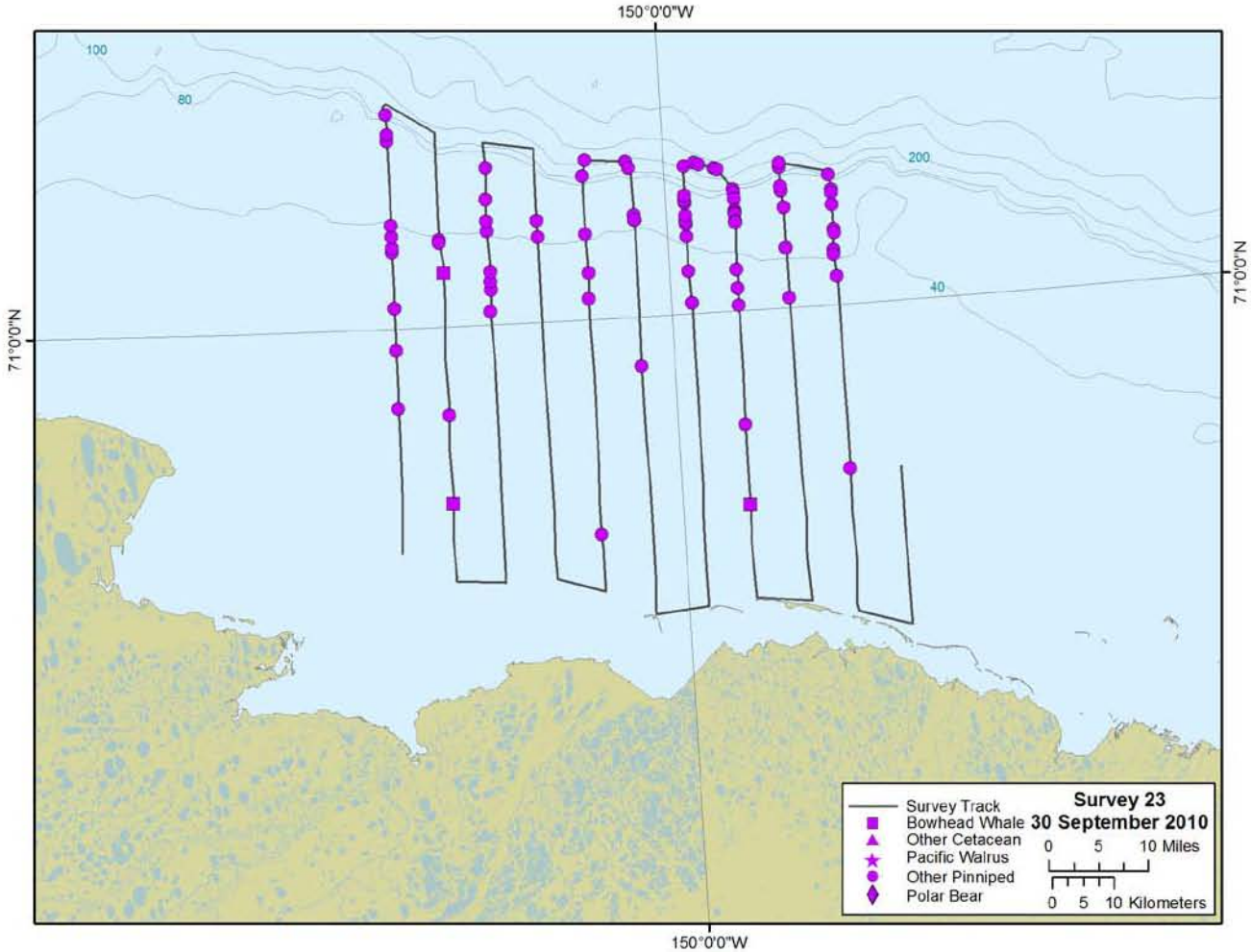

FIGURE K.24. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 23 (30 September).

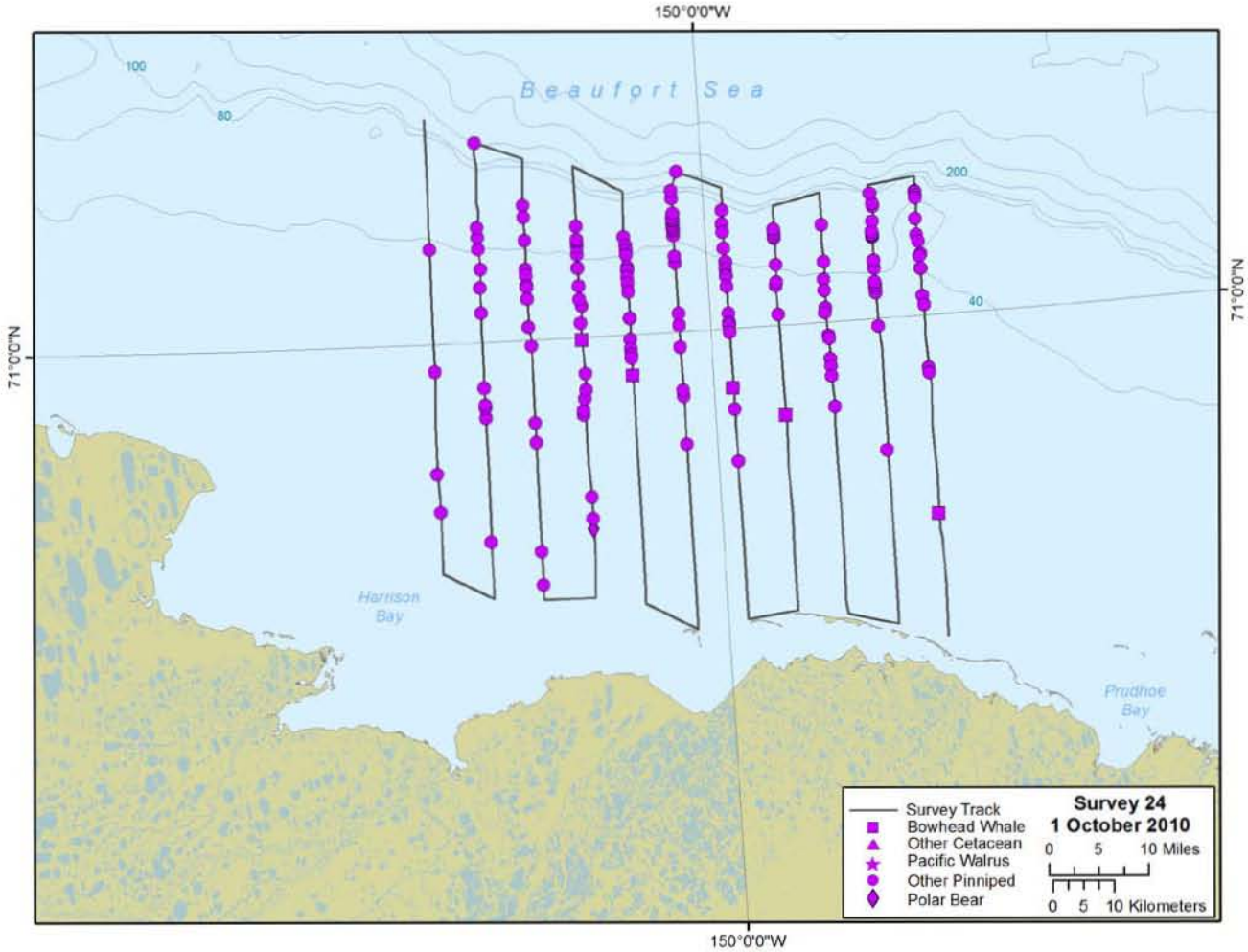

FIGURE K.25. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 24 (1 October).

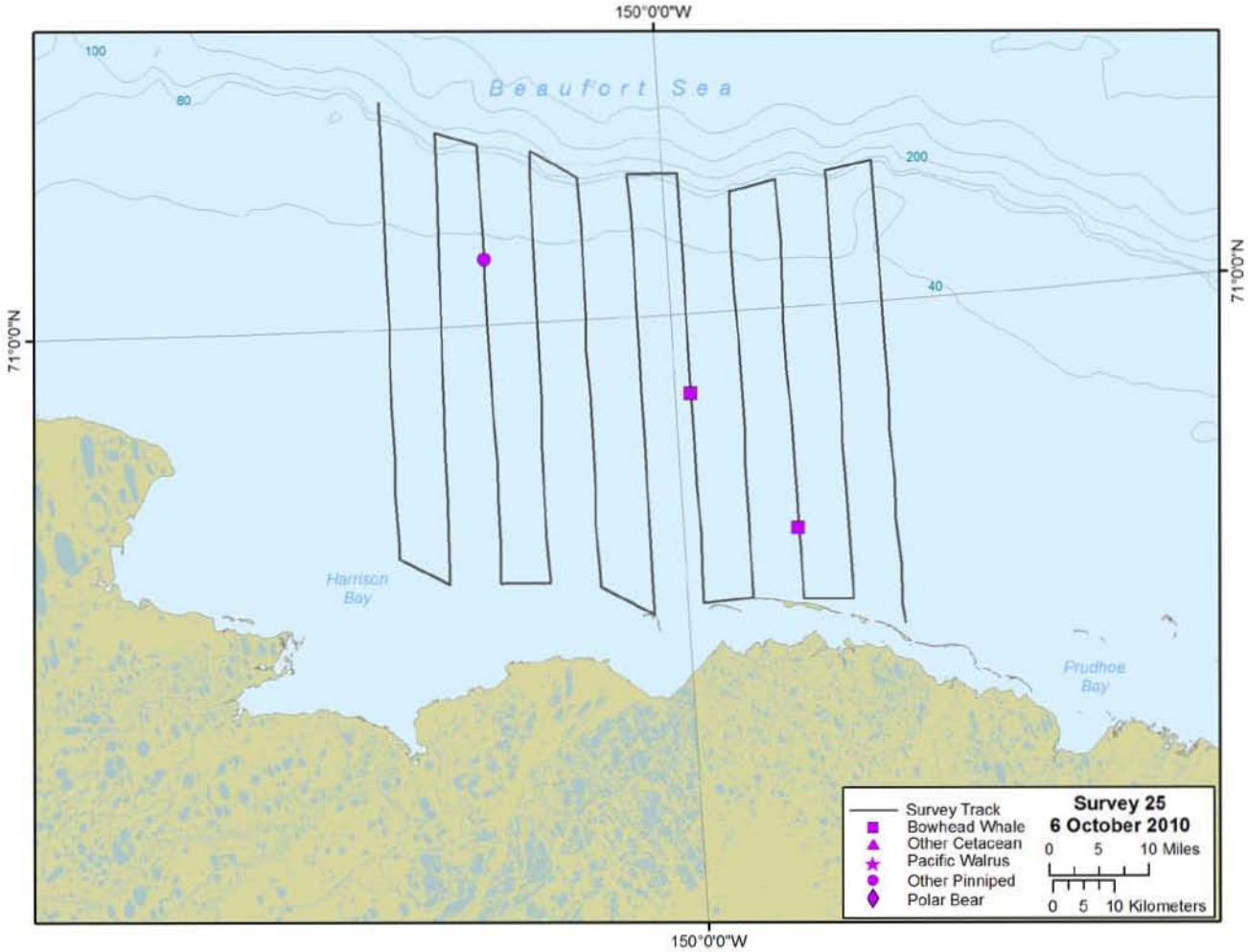

FIGURE K.26. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 25 (6 October).

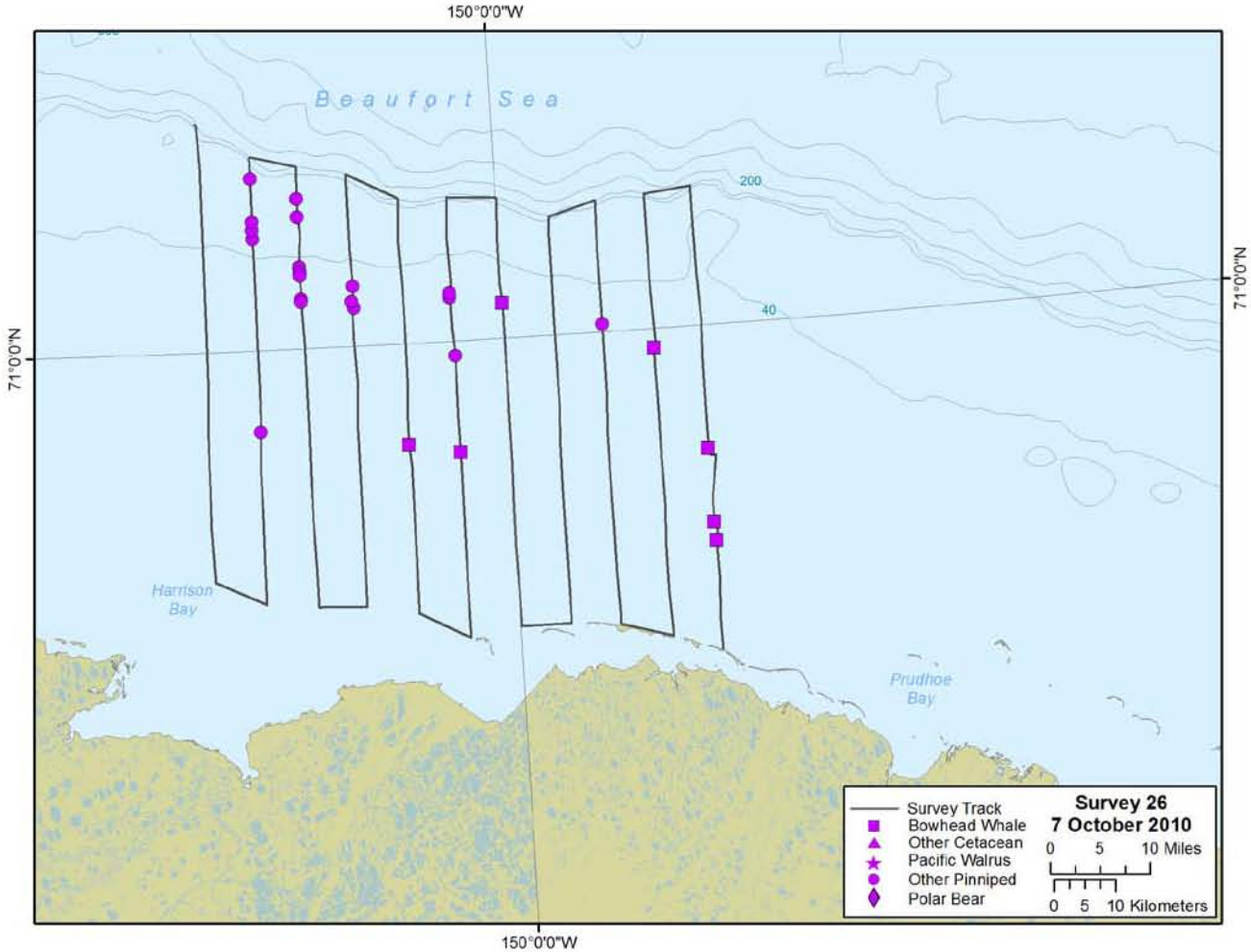

FIGURE K.27. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 26 (7 October).

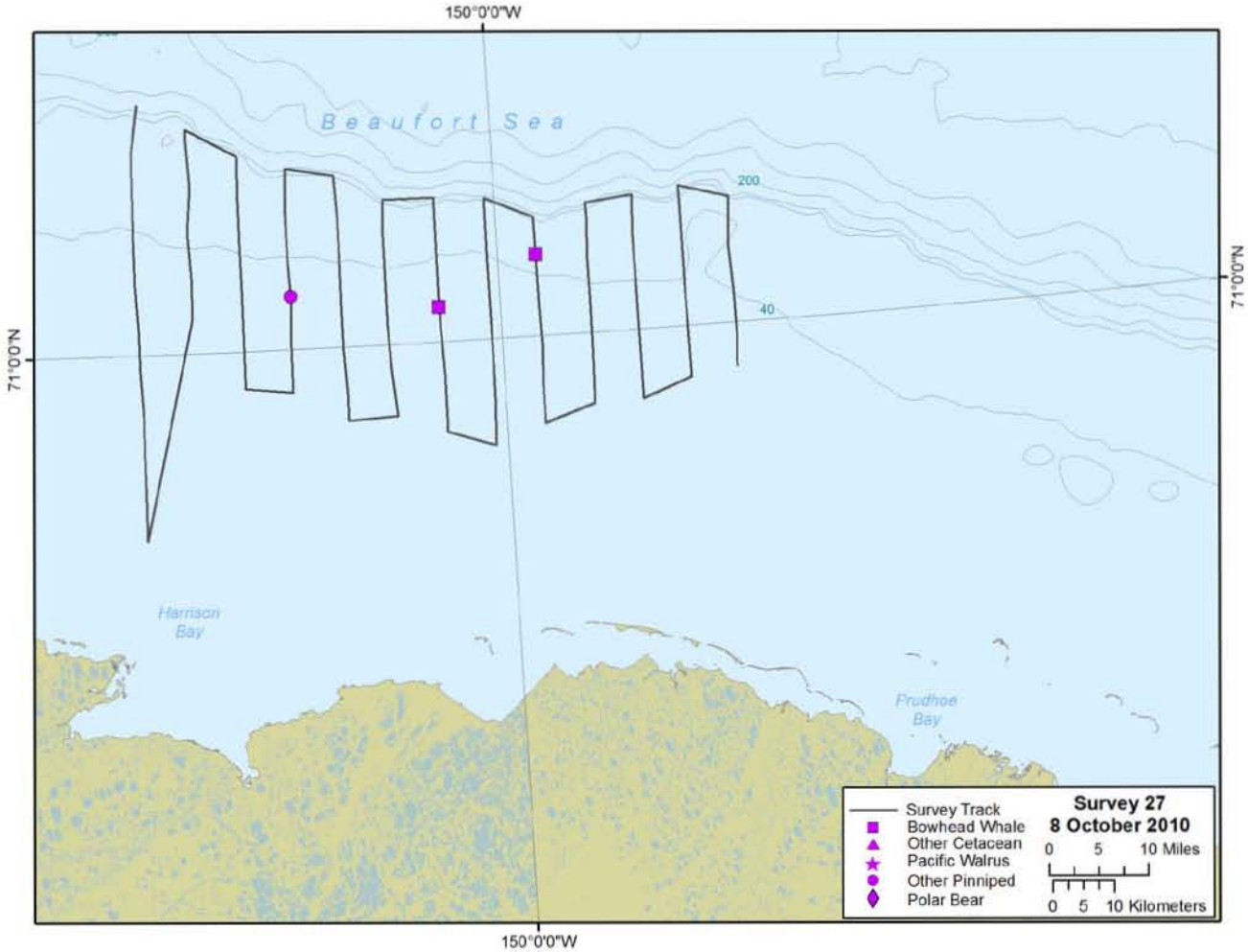

FIGURE K.28. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 27 (8 October).

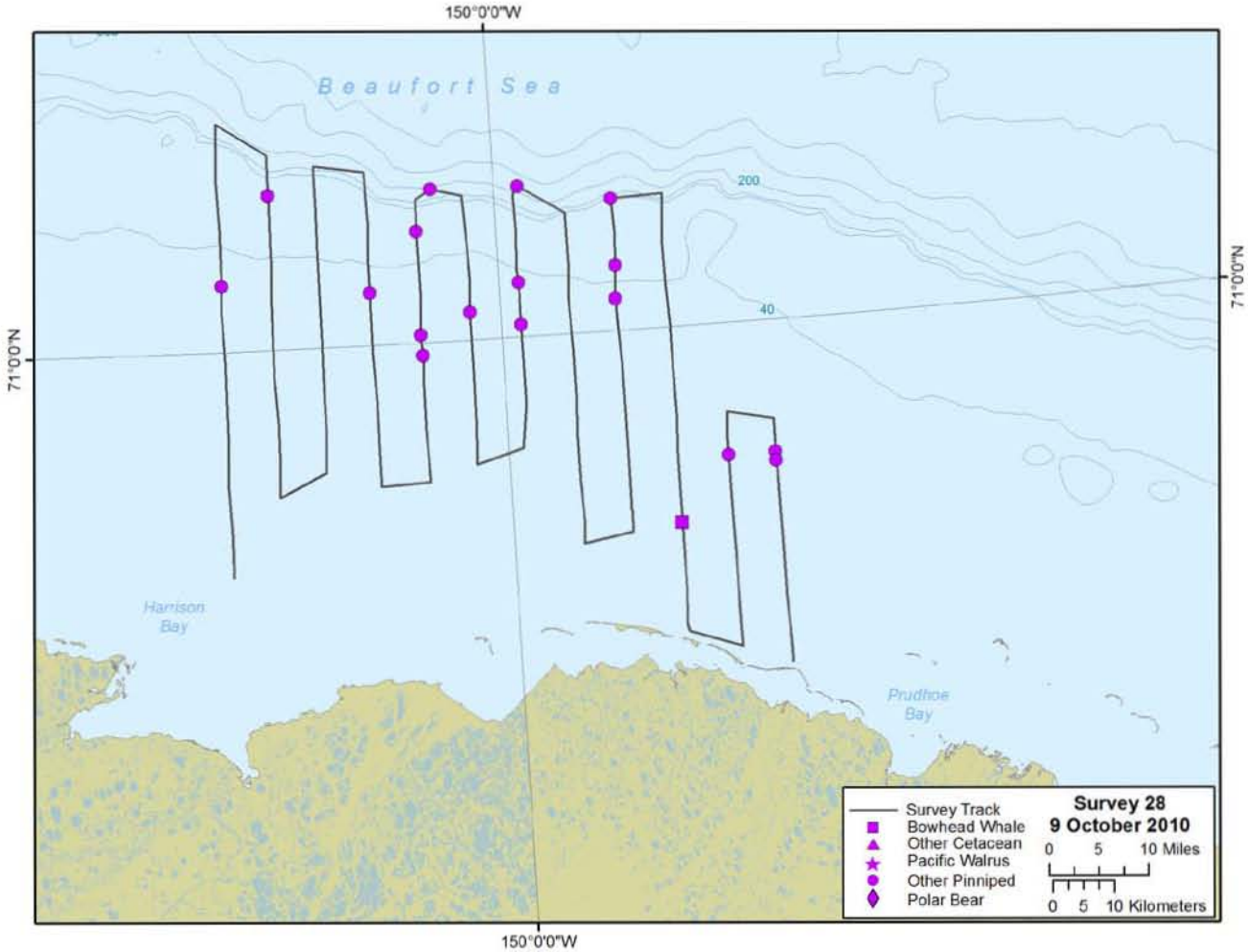

FIGURE K.29. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Harrison Bay during aerial survey 28 (9 October).

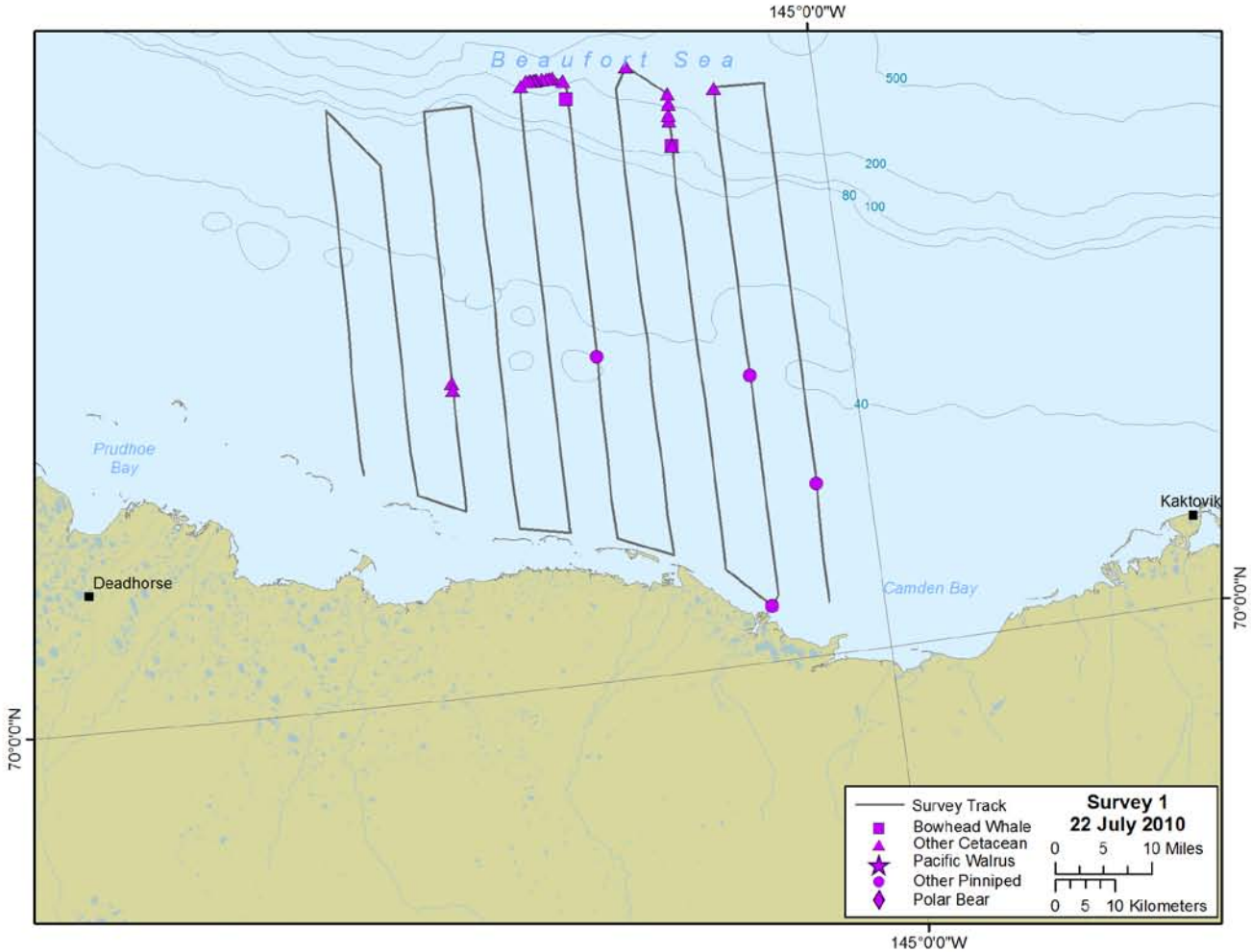

FIGURE K.30. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 1 (22 July).

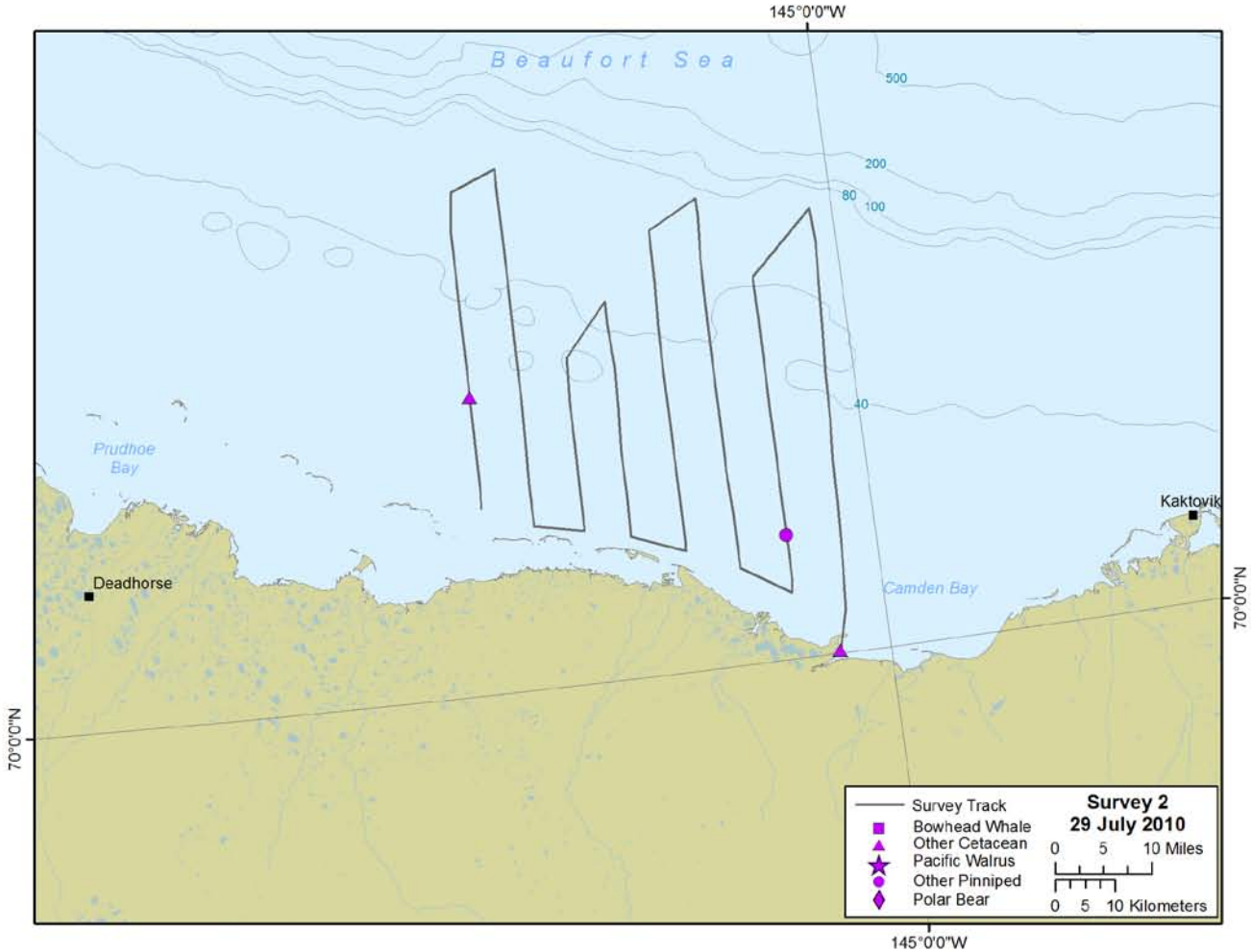

FIGURE K.31. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 2 (29 July).

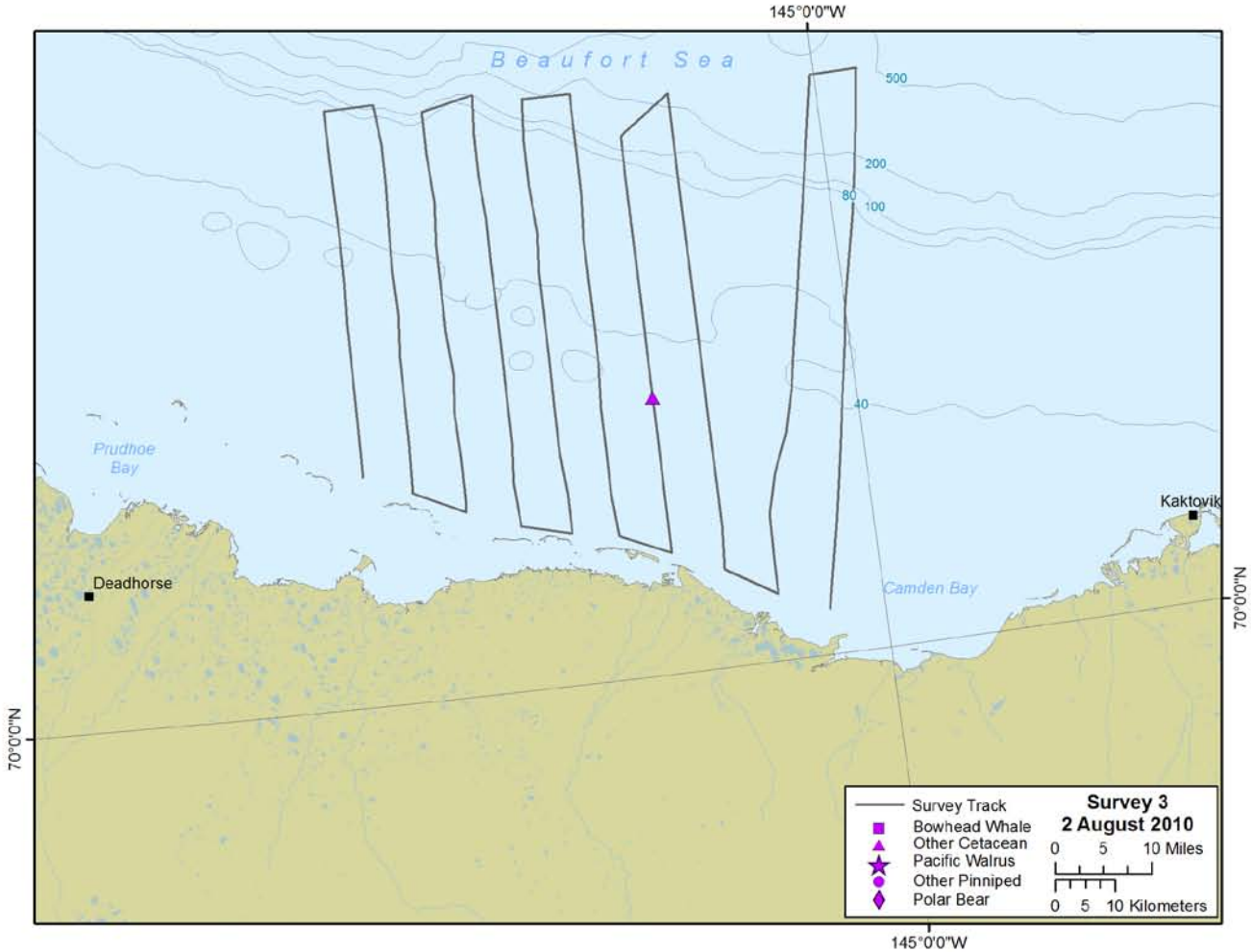

FIGURE K.32. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 3 (2 August).

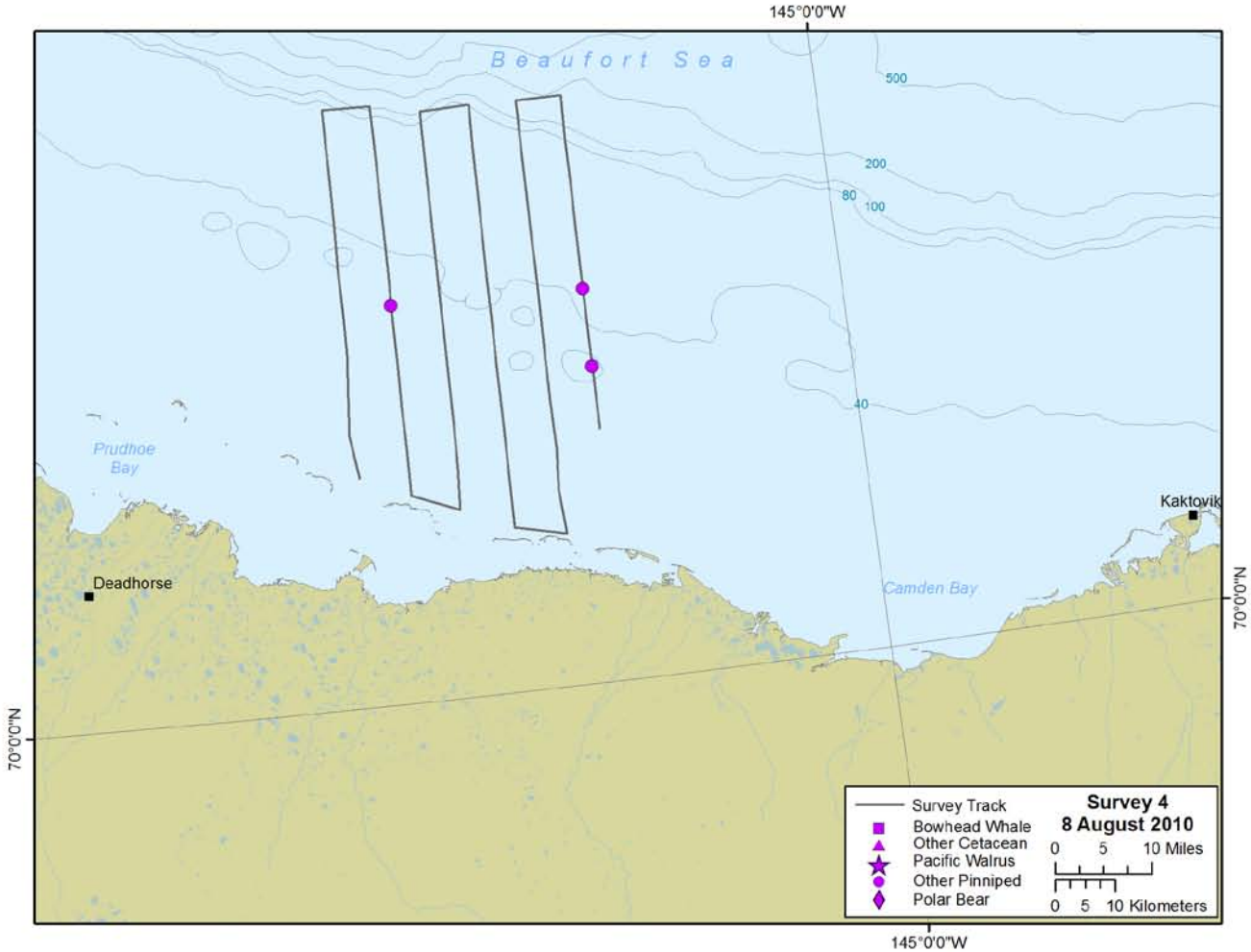

FIGURE K.33. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 4 (8 August).

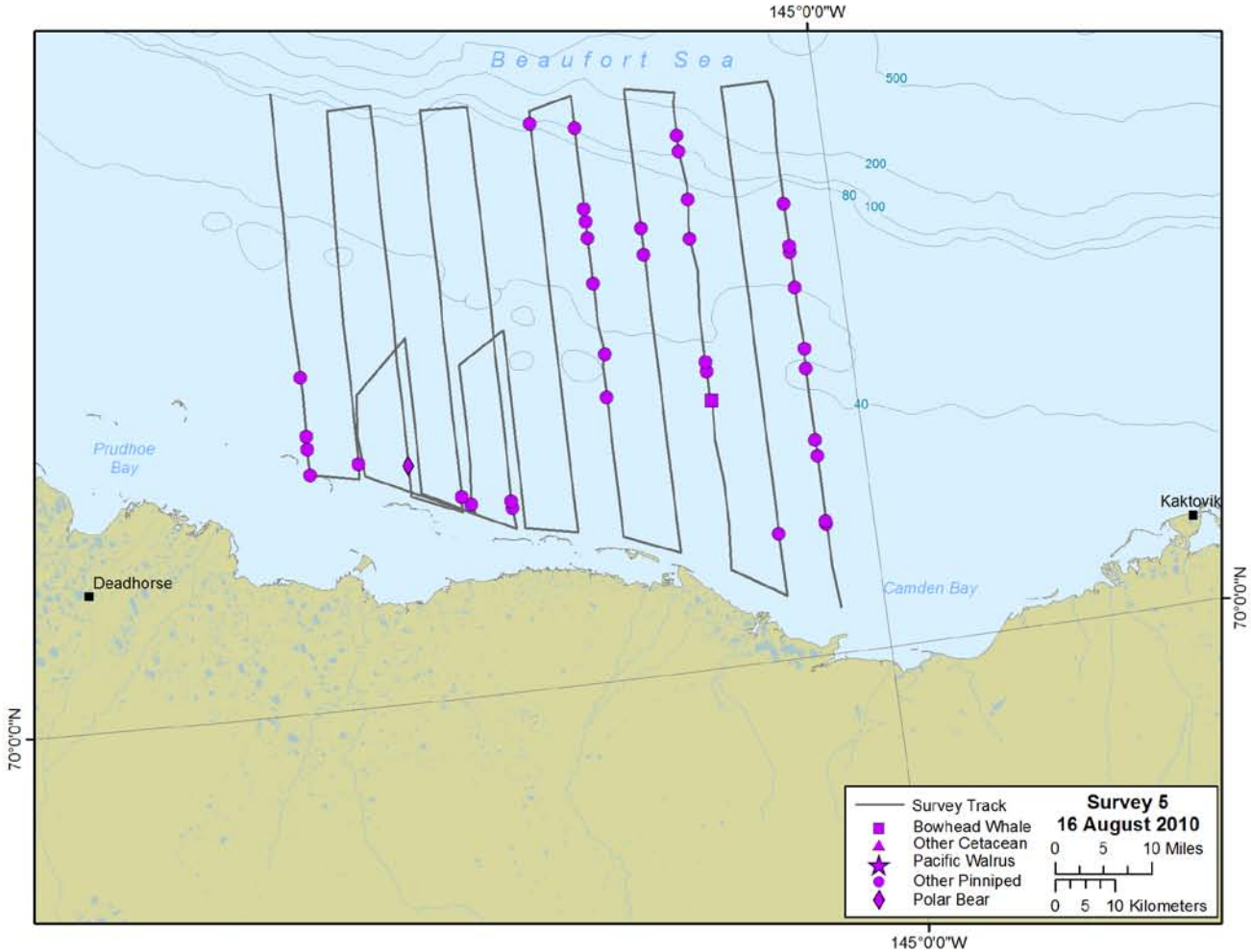

FIGURE K.34. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 5 (16 August).

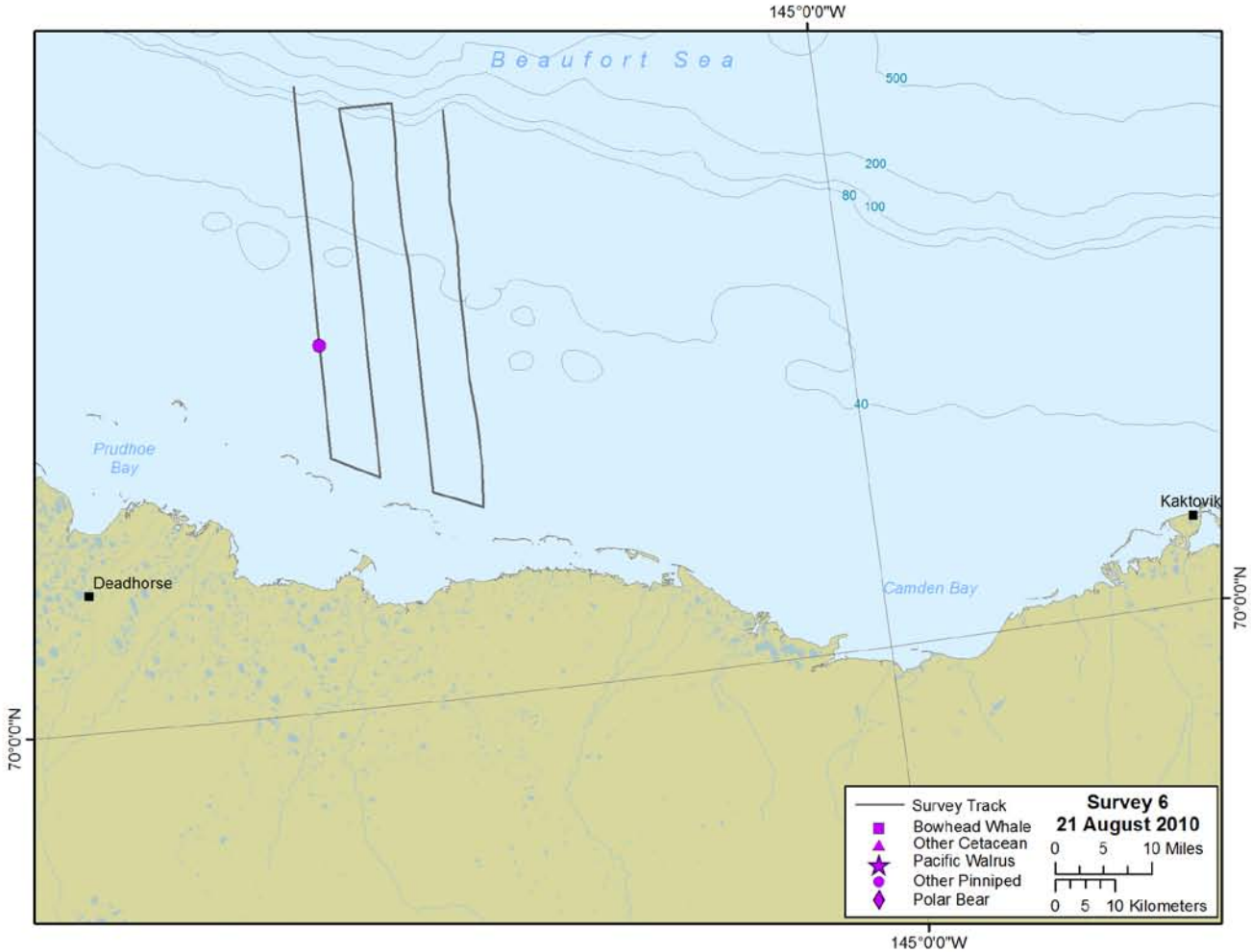

FIGURE K.35. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 6 (21 August).

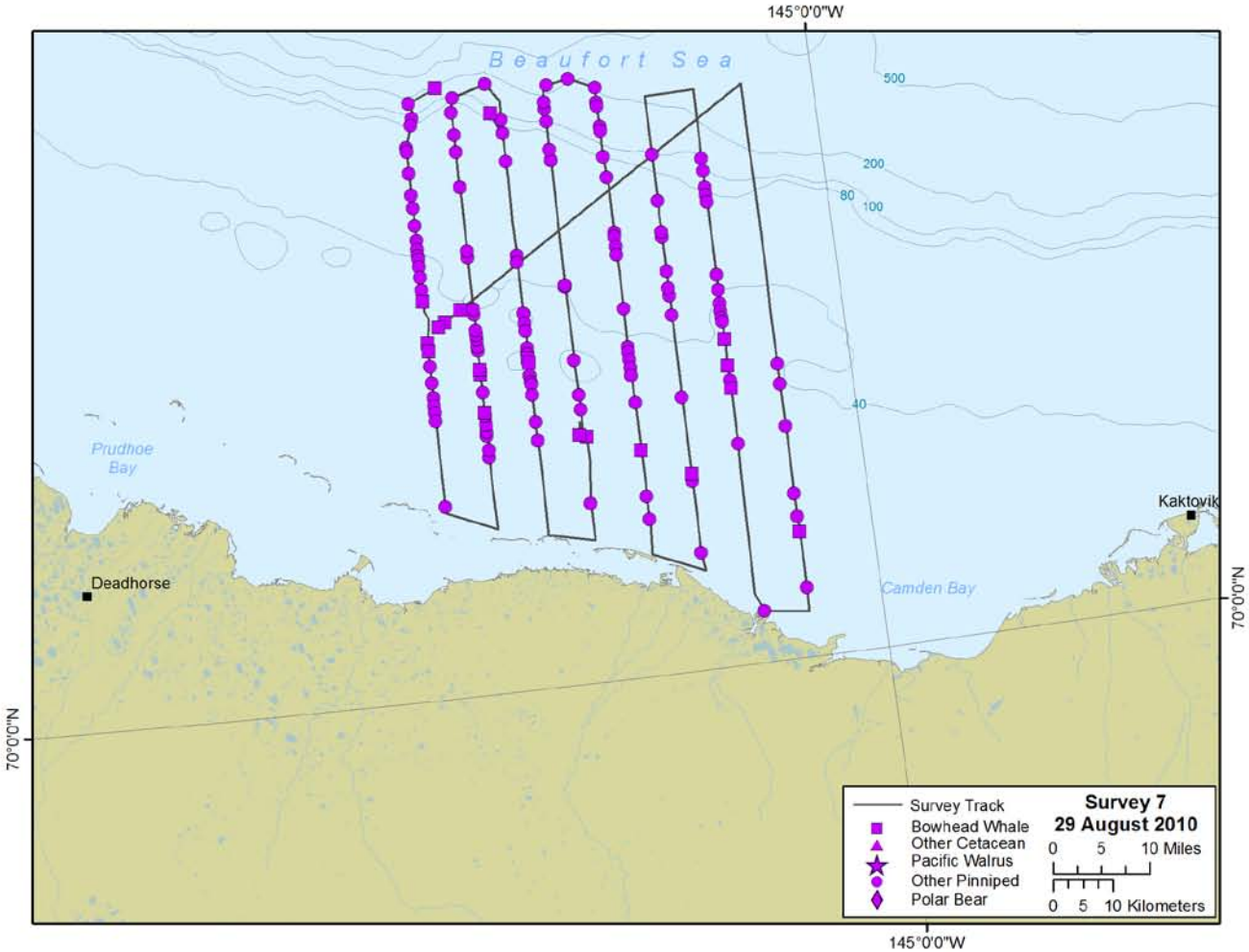

FIGURE K.36. Locations of marine mammal sightings in Camden Bay during aerial survey 7 (29 August)

.

Part 3: English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 6

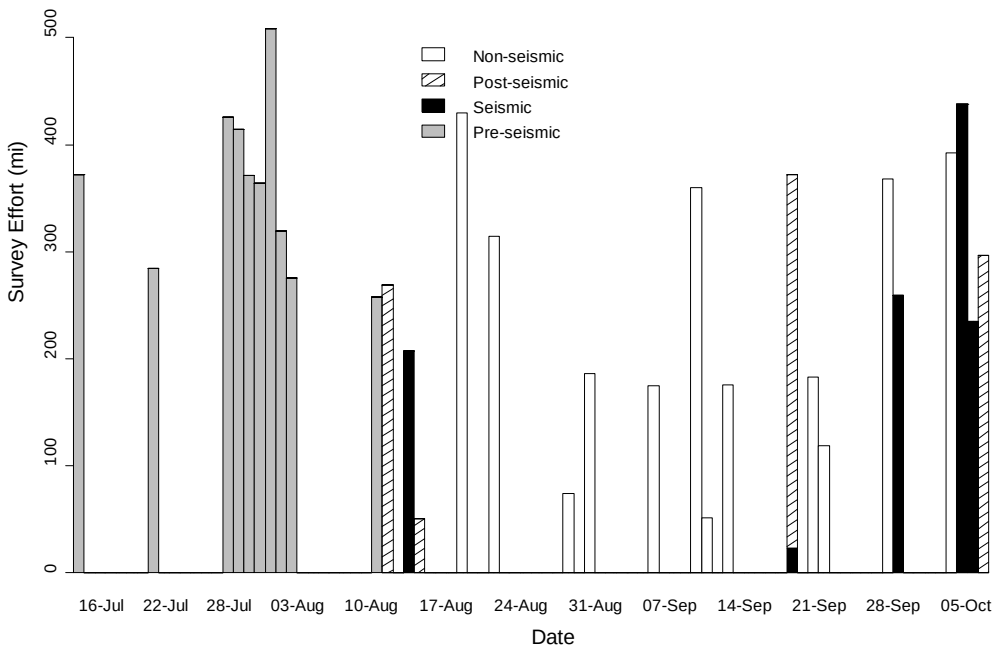

FIGURE K.6.2E Survey effort by seismic state (indicated by fill pattern) in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

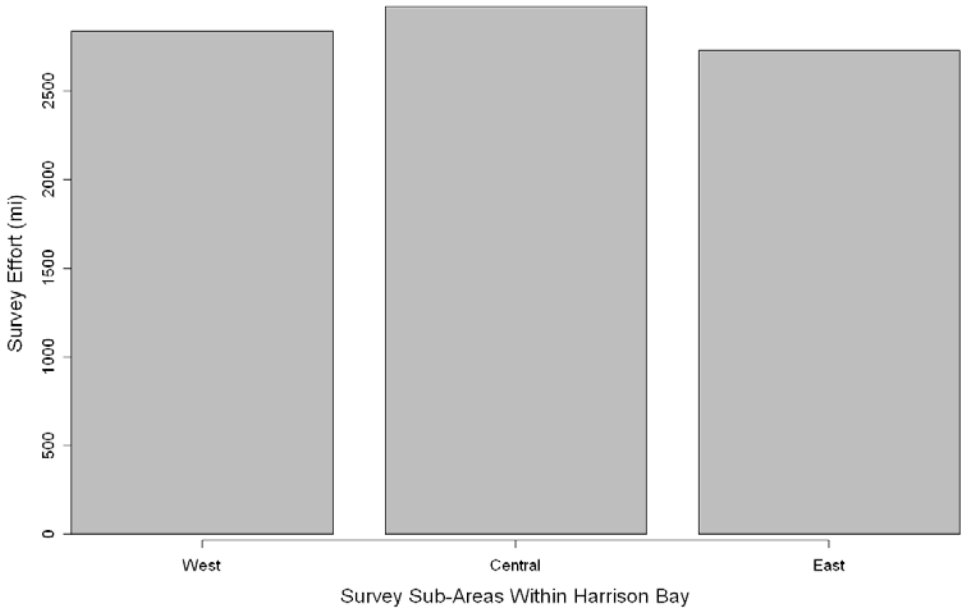

FIGURE K.6.3E Aerial survey effort in west, central, and east sub-areas of the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

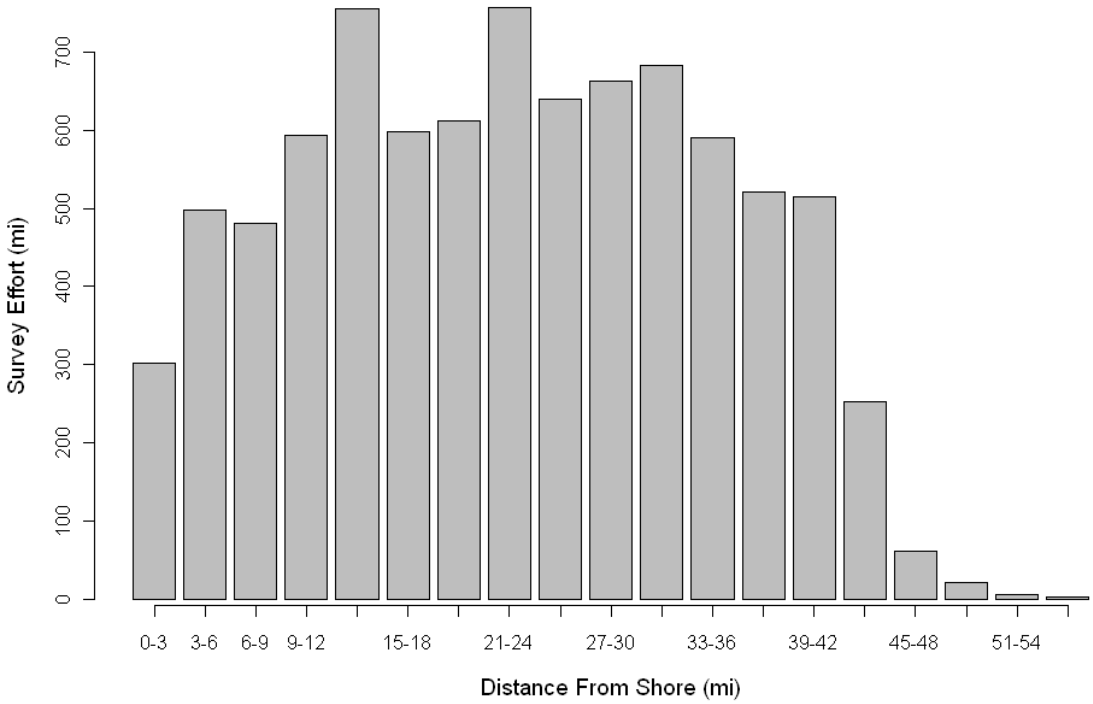

FIGURE K.6.4E Aerial survey effort by 5mi distance from shore bins in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

TABLE K.6.1E. Summary of aerial survey effort, sighting rates and estimated numbers of bowhead whales in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <500 km (<311 mi) of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort for an individual survey was less than 250 km (155 mi). Estimates were obtained using DISTANCE software for each individual survey. Numbers in parentheses should be interpreted with caution due to low effort (<500 km or 311 mi). Estimates include allowance for *f*(0) (as calculated by DISTANCE) and *g*(0) (value of 0.144 from Thomas et al. 2002).

Date	Survey Number	Effort (mi)	Seismic State	Sightings	Individuals	Sightings / 1000 mi	Individuals / 1000 mi	Density (No. / 1000 mi sq.)	Est. No. Whales	95 % CI	
16 Jul	1	372	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
23 Jul	2	284	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
30 Jul	3	426	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
31 Jul	4	414	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
1 Aug	5	371	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
2 Aug	6	364	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
3 Aug	7	508	Pre	1	1	2.0	2.0	11	108	19	616
4 Aug	8	319	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
5 Aug	9	276	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
13 Aug	10	258	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
14 Aug	11	269	Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
16, 17 Aug	12	258	On and Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
21 Aug	13	430	Non	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
24 Aug	14	314	Non	2	2	6.4	6.4	21	200	32	1269
31 Aug	15	74	Non	0	0	NC	NC	NC	NC		
Summer Total/Average	**15**	**4938**		**3**	**3**	**0.6**	**0.6**	**4.7**	**24**	**0**	**58**
2 Sep	16	186	Non	2	3	10.8	16.1	105	1015	213	4826
8 Sep	17	175	Non	3	5	17.2	28.6	187	1800	193	16801
12 Sep	18	360	Non	2	2	5.6	5.6	36	349	90	1360
13, 15 Sep	19	227	Non	1	1	4.4	4.4	29	276	47	1612
21 Sep	20	372	On and Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
23 Sep	21	183	Non	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
24 Sep	22	119	Non	(2)	(4)	16.8	33.6	NC	NC		
30 Sep	23	368	Non	3	4	8.1	10.9	71	683	171	2724
1 Oct	24	259	On	5	6	19.3	23.1	151	1455	582	3635
6 Oct	25	392	Non	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
7 Oct	26	438	On	5	6	11.4	13.7	89	862	370	2009
8 Oct	27	235	On	2	3	8.5	12.8	83	803	142	4538
9 Oct	28	297	Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
Fall Total/Average	**13**	**3611**		**25**	**34**	**2.9**	**4.0**	**56.0**	**542**	**267**	**843**
Season Total/Average	**28**	**8549**		**28**	**37**	**3.3**	**4.3**				

TABLE K.6.2E. Bowhead whale sightings and sighting rates during aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area by seismic state during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

		Pre-seismic	Seismic	Post-seismic	Non-Seismic	Total or Average
West	Effort	1214	472	281	875	2842
	Sightings	0	1	0	5	6
	Individuals	0	2	0	6	8
	Sighting rate / 1000 mi^2	0	2.1	0	5.7	2.1
	Individuals / 1000 mi^2	0	4.2	0	6.9	2.8
Central	Effort	1277	417	310	973	2978
	Sightings	0	8	0	3	11
	Individuals	0	9	0	6	15
	Sighting rate / 1000 mi^2	0	19.2	0	3.1	3.7
	Individuals / 1000 mi^2	0	21.6	0	6.2	5.0
East	Effort	1102	272	374	982	2730
	Sightings	1	3	0	7	11
	Individuals	1	4	0	9	14
	Sighting rate / 1000 mi^2	0.9	11.0	0	7.1	4.0
	Individuals / 1000 mi^2	0.9	14.7	0	9.2	5.1
All areas	Effort	3593	1162	965	2829	8549
	Sightings	1	12	0	15	28
	Individuals	1	15	0	21	37
	Sighting rate / 1000 mi^2	0.3	10.3	0	5.3	3.3
	Individuals / 1000 mi^2	0.3	12.9	0	7.4	4.3

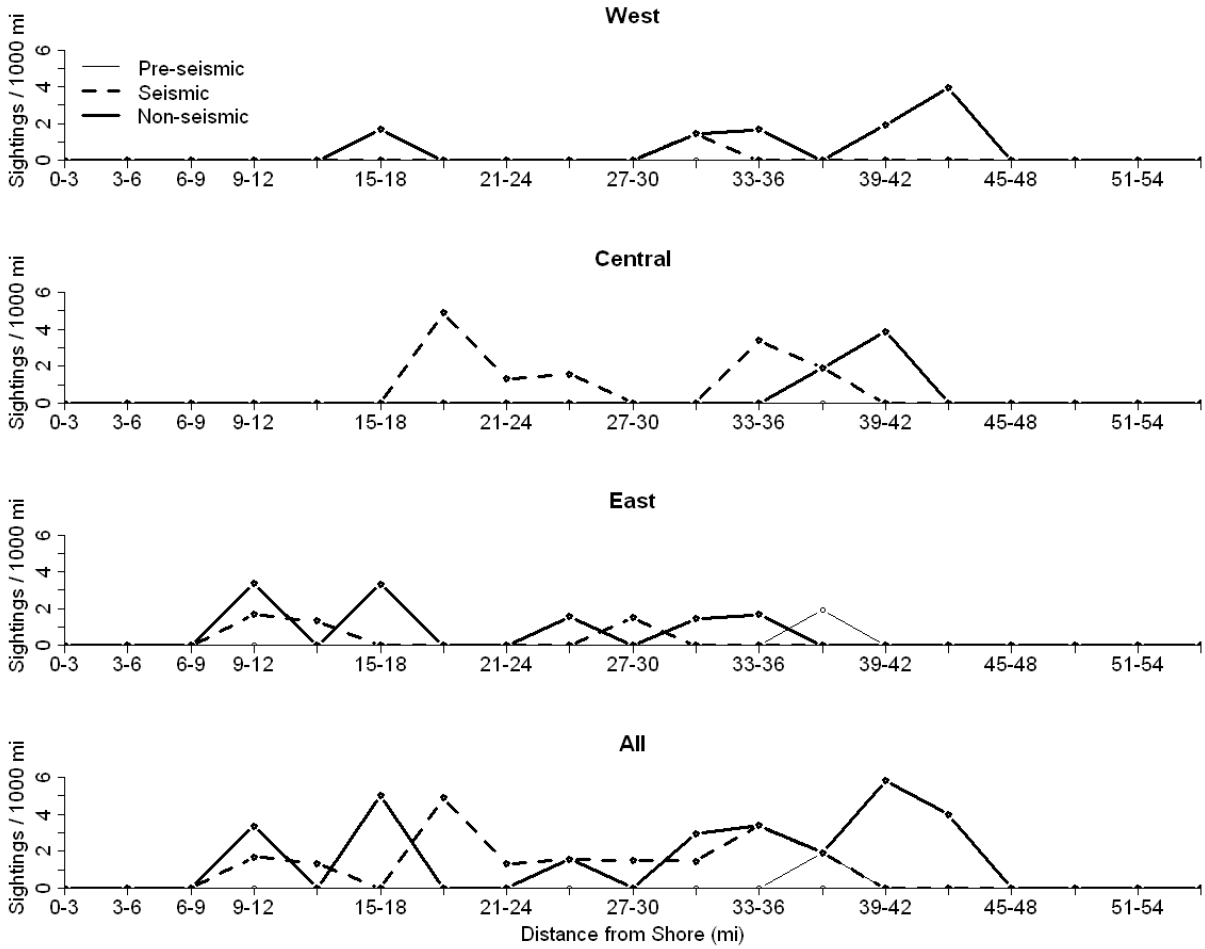

FIGURE K.6.6E Bowhead sighting rates are shown as a function of the distance from shore and by seismic state during aerial surveys in survey sub-areas of Harrison Bay during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. The bottom plot shows those rates calculated over the entire survey area. No sightings were made during post-seismic states.

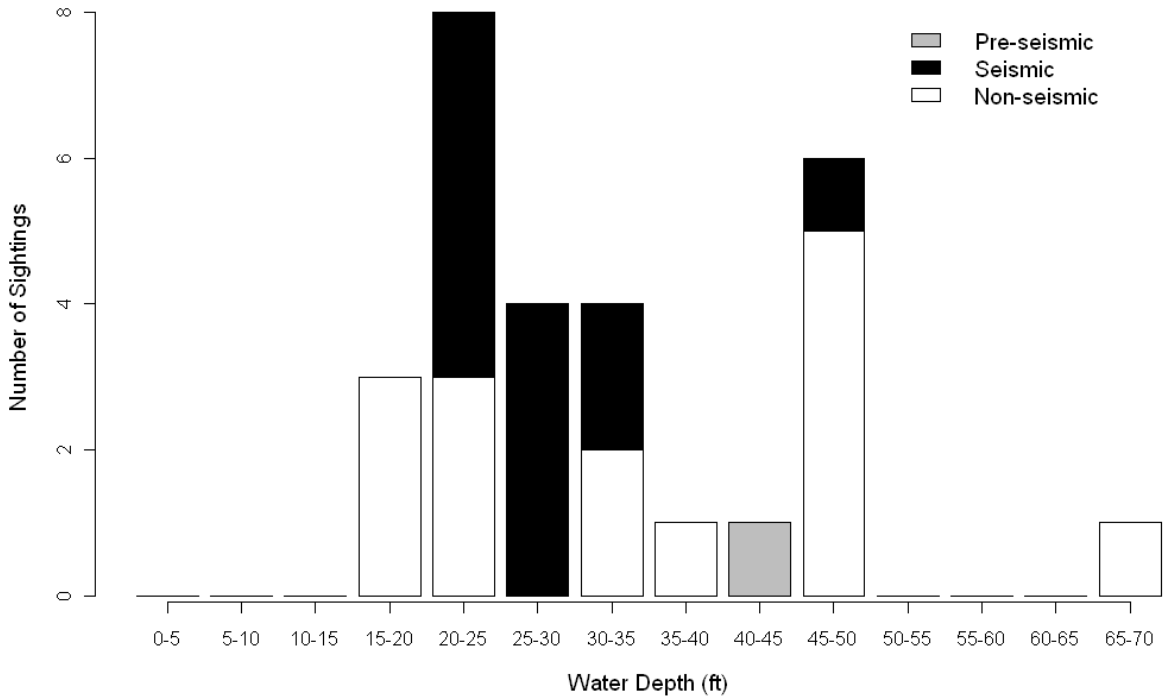

FIGURE K.6.7E Number of bowhead whale sightings at 5 ft water depth intervals during aerial surveys during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. Seismic state at the time of sightings is indicated by fill pattern.

TABLE K.6.5E. Minimum, maximum and mean distance (mi) of bowhead whale sightings from the center of the seismic prospect by seismic state in the Harrison Bay area, 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010. The difference between the distance distributions during seismic and non-seismic was examine using the Mann-Whitney U test.

Seismic State	Sightings n	Distance from Prospect Center (mi) Min.	Max.	Mean	Two-tailed p -value
Pre-seismic	1	--	--	31.41	
Post-seismic	0	--	--	--	
Seismic	12	6.32	27.12	18.27	0.02
Non-seismic	15	10.52	44.12	25.90	

TABLE K.6.7E. Summary of aerial survey effort and sighting rates for beluga whales in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <311 mi of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort was less than 155 mi.

Date	Survey Number	Effort (mi)	Seismic State	Sightings	Individuals	Sightings / 1000mi	Individuals / 1000mi
16 Jul	1	372	pre	3	3	8.1	8.1
23 Jul	2	284	pre	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
30 Jul	3	426	pre	0	0	0.0	0.0
31 Jul	4	414	pre	0	0	0.0	0.0
1 Aug	5	371	pre	1	1	2.7	2.7
2 Aug	6	364	pre	0	0	0.0	0.0
3 Aug	7	508	pre	1	1	2.0	2.0
4 Aug	8	319	pre	0	0	0.0	0.0
5 Aug	9	276	pre	(1)	(1)	3.6	3.6
13 Aug	10	258	pre	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
14 Aug	11	269	post	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
16, 17 Aug	12	258	on and post	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
21 Aug	13	430	non	0	0	0.0	0.0
24 Aug	14	314	non	2	4	6.4	12.7
31 Aug	15	74	non	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
Summer Total/Average	**15**	**4938**		**8**	**10**	**1.6**	**2.1**
2 Sep	16	186	non	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
8 Sep	17	175	non	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
12 Sep	18	360	non	0	0	0.0	0.0
13, 15 Sep	19	227	non	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
21 Sep	20	372	on and post	0	0	0.0	0.0
23 Sep	21	183	non	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
24 Sep	22	119	non	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
30 Sep	23	368	non	0	0	0.0	0.0
1 Oct	24	259	on	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
6 Oct	25	392	non	0	0	0.0	0.0
7 Oct	26	438	on	0	0	0.0	0.0
8 Oct	27	235	on	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
9 Oct	28	297	post	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
Fall Total/Average	**13**	**3611**		**0**	**0**	**0.0**	**0.0**
Season Total/Average	**28**	**8549**		**8**	**10**	**0.9**	**1.2**

TABLE K.6.8E. Estimated numbers of beluga whales in the survey area in Harrison Bay, 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010. Estimates obtained using DISTANCE software for each individual survey. Numbers in parentheses should be interpreted with caution due to low effort (<500 km or 311 mi). Estimates include allowance for *f*(0) (as calculated by DISTANCE) and *g*(0).

Date	Survey Number	Effort (mi)	Seismic State	Sightings	Individuals	Density (No. / 1000 mi2)	Est. No. Whales	95 % CI	
16 Jul	1	372	pre	3	3	16	153	35	681
23 Jul	2	284	pre	0	0	0	0		
30 Jul	3	426	pre	0	0	0	0		
31 Jul	4	414	pre	0	0	0	0		
1 Aug	5	371	pre	1	1	5	51	7	362
2 Aug	6	364	pre	0	0	0	0		
3 Aug	7	508	pre	1	1	4	37	8	172
4 Aug	8	319	pre	0	0	0	0		
5 Aug	9	276	pre	1	1	7	69	12	401
13 Aug	10	258	pre	0	0	0	0		
14 Aug	11	269	post	0	0	0	0		
16, 17 Aug	12	258	on & post	0	0	0	0		
21 Aug	13	430	non	0	0	0	0		
24 Aug	14	314	non	2	4	34	325	55	1905
31 Aug	15	74	non	(0)	(0)	NC	NC		
Summer Total/Average	**15**	**4938**		**8**	**10**	**4.6**	**45**	**8**	**95**
2 Sep	16	186	non	0	0	0	0		
8 Sep	17	175	non	0	0	0	0		
12 Sep	18	360	non	0	0	0	0		
13, 15 Sep	19	227	non	0	0	0	0		
21 Sep	20	372	on & post	0	0	0	0		
23 Sep	21	183	non	0	0	0	0		
24 Sep	22	119	non	0	0	NC	NC		
30 Sep	23	368	non	0	0	0	0		
1 Oct	24	259	on	0	0	0	0		
6 Oct	25	392	non	0	0	0	0		
7 Oct	26	438	on	0	0	0	0		
8 Oct	27	235	on	0	0	0	0		
9 Oct	28	297	post	0	0	0	0		
Fall Total/Average	**13**	**3611**		**0**	**0**	**0.0**	**0**		
Season Total/Average	**28**	**8549**		**8**	**10**				

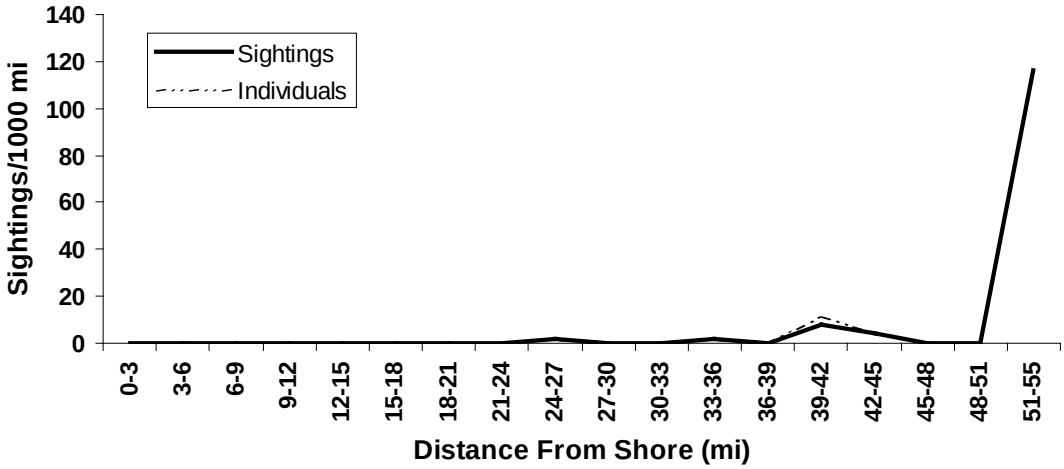

FIGURE K.6.12E. Beluga sighting rates within 3–mi distance from shore bins during aerial surveys from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010.

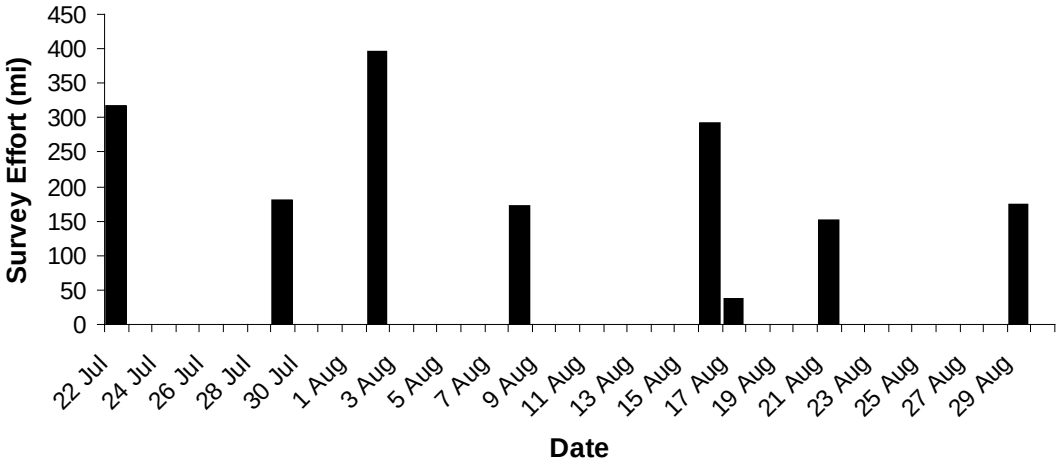

FIGURE K.6.19E. Survey effort in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010.

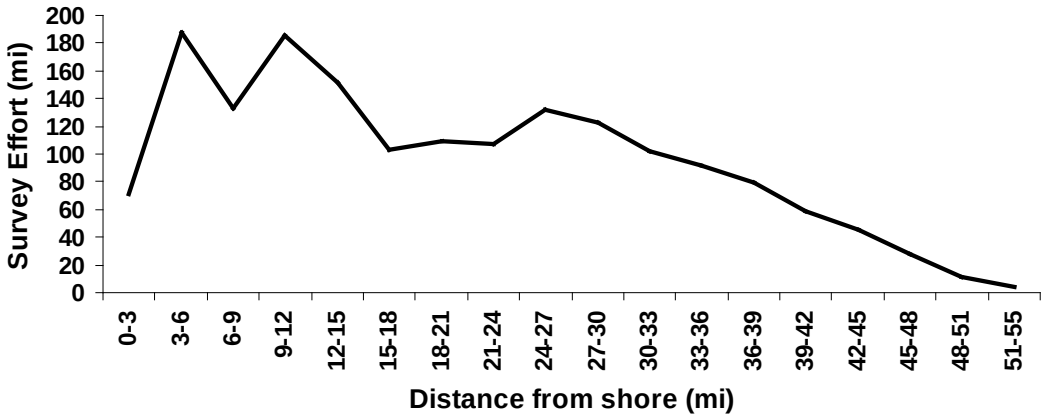

FIGURE K.6.20E. Aerial survey effort by 3–mi distance from shore bins in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010.

TABLE K.6.10E. Summary of aerial survey effort and sighting rates in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <311 mi of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort was less than 250 km (155 mi).

Date	Survey No.	Effort (mi)	Percent of Survey Area	Bowhead Whale			
				Sightings	Individuals	Sightings /1000 mi	Individuals /1000 mi
22 Jul	1	317	71	1	1	3.2	3.2
29 Jul	2	181	41	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
2 Aug	3	397	89	0	0	0.0	0.0
8 Aug	4	173	39	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
16-17 Aug	5	331	74	1	1	3.0	3.0
21 Aug	6	150	34	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
29 Aug	7	177	40	(13)	(15)	73.6	84.9
Total/Average	**7**	**1725**	**55***	**15**	**17**	**9.5***	**10.8***

* Average sighting rate

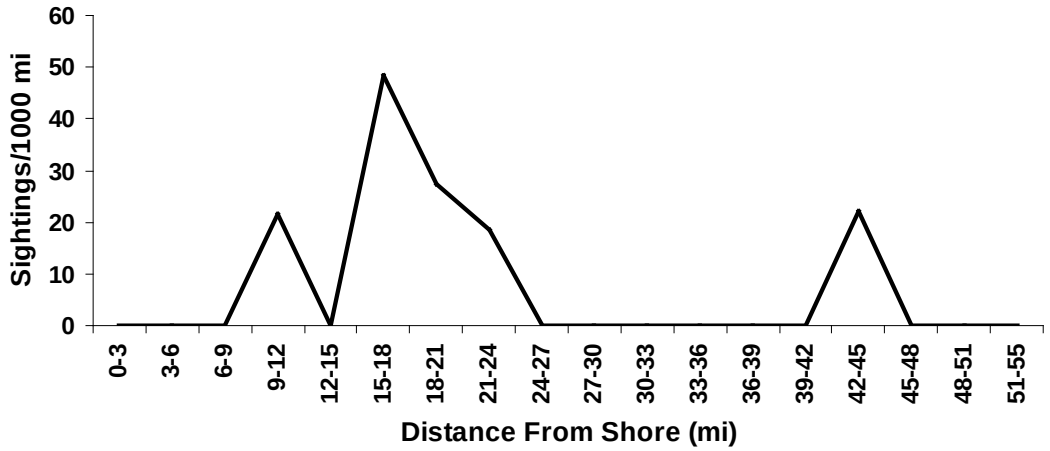

FIGURE K.6.22E. Bowhead sighting rates within 3–mi distance from shore bins during aerial surveys from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

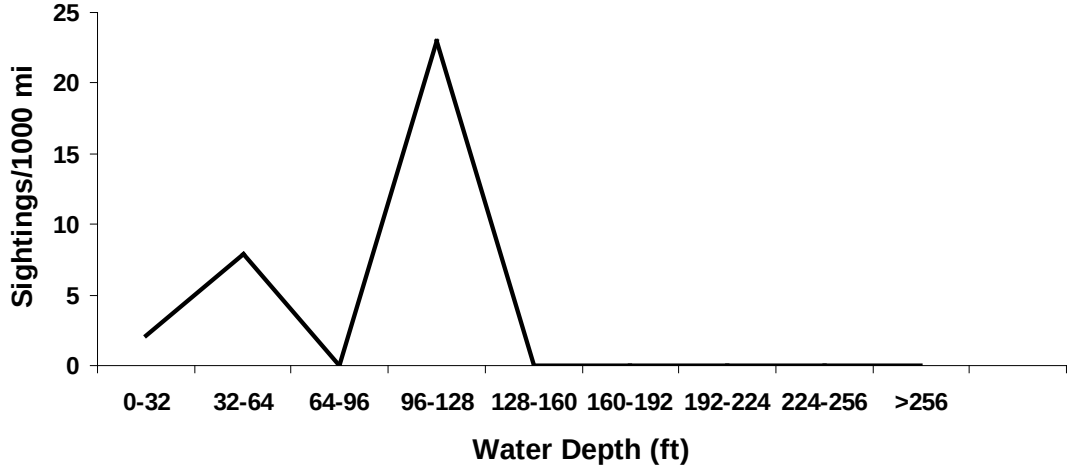

FIGURE K.6.23E. Number of bowhead whale sightings within 32–ft water depth intervals during aerial surveys from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

TABLE K.6.11E. Summary of aerial survey effort and beluga whale sighting rates in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <500 km (311 mi) of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort was less than 250 km (155 mi).

Date	Survey No.	Effort (mi)	Percent of Survey Area	Beluga Whale			
				Sightings	Individuals	Sightings / 1000 mi	Individuals / 1000 mi
22 Jul	1	317	71	7	8	22.1	25.3
29 Jul	2	181	41	(1)	(2)	5.5	11.1
2 Aug	3	397	89	0	0	0.0	0.0
8 Aug	4	173	39	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
16-17 Aug	5	331	74	0	0	0.0	0.0
21 Aug	6	150	34	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
29 Aug	7	177	40	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
Total/Average	**7**	**1725**	**55***	**8**	**10**	**5.1***	**6.4***

* Average sighting rate

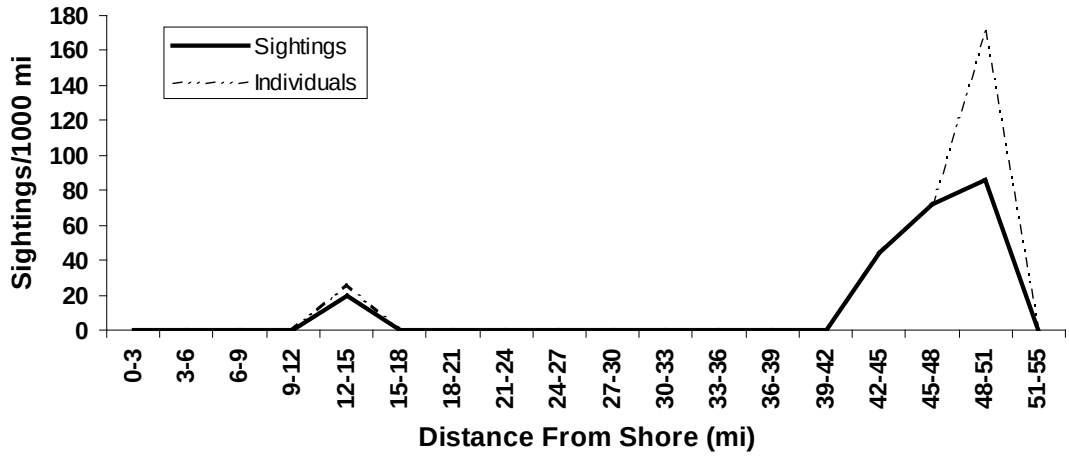

FIGURE K.6.28E. Beluga whale sighting rates by distance from shore during aerial surveys in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010. Number of sightings/1000 mi and number of individuals/1000 mi are shown.

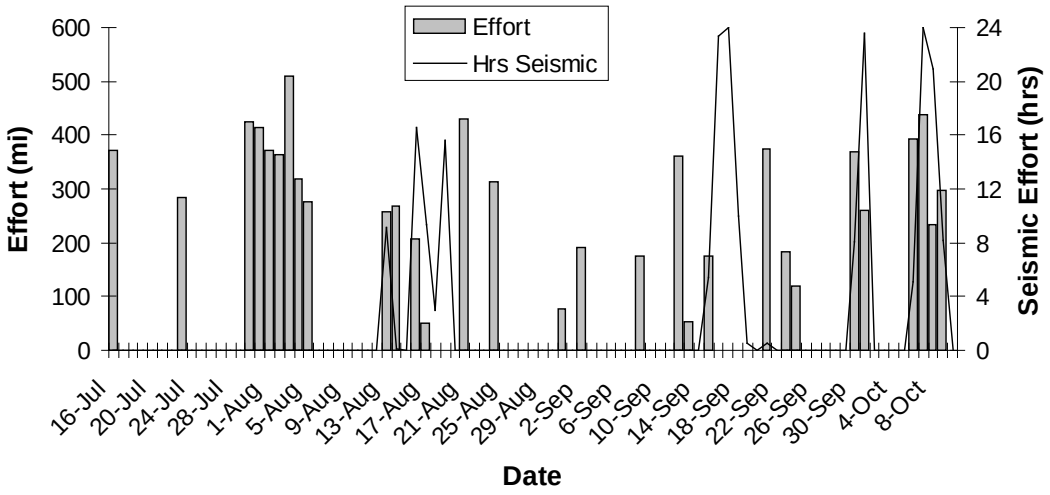

Figure K.1E. Relationship between aerial survey effort and seismic activity in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul to 9 Oct

TABLE K.1E. Sighting rates of bowhead whales in 3-mi distance from shore bins by survey area and seismic state in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul to 9 Oct. Dashes represent bins in which no effort was collected. Numbers in bold indicate maximum values.

	West				Central				East			
Distance Bin	**Pre**	**Seismic**	**Post**	**Non**	**Pre**	**Seismic**	**Post**	**Non**	**Pre**	**Seismic**	**Post**	**Non**
0-3	--	--	--	--	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
3-6	--	--	--	--	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
6-9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
9-12	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	68.4	0.0	22.6
12-15	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	43.1	0.0	0.0
15-18	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	37.2
18-21	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	134.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
21-24	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
24-27	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.1
27-30	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	56.2	0.0	0.0
30-33	0.0	22.8	0.0	12.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.0
33-36	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.7	0.0	135.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	19.5
36-39	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	59.5	0.0	32.3	16.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
39-42	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	60.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
42-45	0.0	0.0	0.0	48.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
45-48	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	--	0.0	0.0	--	0.0	0.0
48-51	0.0	0.0	0.0	--	--	--	--	--	0.0	--	--	--
51-54	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.0	--	--	--
54-57	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	0.0	--	--	--
Average	**0.0**	**1.5**	**0.0**	**7.2**	**0.0**	**24.6**	**0.0**	**5.8**	**0.9**	**11.2**	**0.0**	**6.9**

TABLE K.2E. All bowhead sightings observed during seismic activities in Harrison Bay from 25 Aug to 11 Oct. Dashes indicate sightings for which headings were not recorded.

Date	Time	Number	On/Off Transect	Distance (mi) from center of seismic patch	Heading	Start of seismic		Time elapsed since start of seismic
21-Aug	12:18:11	1	Off	43.6	127	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	47:48:56
21-Aug	16:36:00	1	Off	47.1	221	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	52:06:45
24-Aug	15:59:02	1	Off	37.7	274	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	123:29:47
24-Aug	16:12:56	1	On	28.0	270	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	123:43:41
24-Aug	18:20:11	1	On	26.5	299	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	5:50:56
2-Sep	15:03:34	1	Off	39.9	355	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	338:34:19
2-Sep	15:04:47	1	Off	37.3	301	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	338:35:32
2-Sep	16:31:31	2	Off	27.0	89	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:02:16
2-Sep	16:32:23	1	Off	29.0	302	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:03:08
2-Sep	16:40:41	1	Off	23.7	299	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:11:26
2-Sep	16:41:28	2	Off	21.8	330	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	340:12:13
8-Sep	12:46:54	1	On	30.3	300	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	480:17:39
8-Sep	12:56:37	3	On	27.1	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	480:27:22
8-Sep	13:06:13	2	Off	24.7	124	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	480:36:58
8-Sep	13:49:09	1	Off	23.1	9	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	481:19:54
8-Sep	14:48:14	1	On	44.1	335	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	482:18:59
12-Sep	12:14:38	1	Off	29.2	270	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	575:45:23
12-Sep	14:17:42	1	Off	24.9	89	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	577:48:27
12-Sep	15:02:42	1	Off	25.8	53	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	578:33:27
13-Sep	14:43:34	2	Off	47.8	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:14:19
13-Sep	14:44:10	2	Off	47.9	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:14:55
13-Sep	14:44:20	1	Off	48.0	--	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:15:05
13-Sep	14:53:01	1	Off	48.0	328	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:23:46
13-Sep	14:53:14	1	Off	48.0	272	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:23:59
13-Sep	15:19:00	1	Off	58.2	300	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	602:49:45
15-Sep	15:26:08	1	Off	18.4	328	19-Aug-2010	12:29:15	650:56:53
23-Sep	16:42:18	1	Off	24.6	NA	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	52:11:41
23-Sep	17:44:16	1	Off	9.3	269	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	53:13:39
23-Sep	17:44:33	1	Off	8.7	270	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	53:13:56
23-Sep	18:30:33	1	Off	13.4	159	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	53:59:56
24-Sep	14:08:01	1	Off	20.0	270	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	73:37:24
24-Sep	14:08:32	1	On	19.8	297	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	73:37:55
24-Sep	14:09:02	3	On	19.8	--	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	73:38:25
26-Sep	14:10:17	1	Off	29.6	--	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	121:39:40
30-Sep	11:25:28	2	On	29.9	269	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	214:54:51
30-Sep	11:35:38	1	On	19.0	274	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	215:05:01
30-Sep	13:51:21	1	On	10.5	275	21-Sep-2010	12:30:37	217:20:44
1-Oct	11:05:32	1	Off	116.4	67	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	19:08:58
1-Oct	12:59:51	2	On	19.7	297	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	21:03:17
1-Oct	13:19:10	1	On	14.1	91	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	21:22:36
1-Oct	14:04:23	1	On	12.8	272	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	22:07:49
1-Oct	14:26:39	1	On	13.5	271	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	22:30:05
1-Oct	15:38:39	1	On	25.2	360	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	23:42:05
6-Oct	16:44:19	1	Off	10.7	151	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	144:47:45
6-Oct	17:34:22	1	Off	15.9	358	30-Sep-2010	15:56:34	145:37:48
7-Oct	11:36:19	2	Off	112.9	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	16:38:54
7-Oct	11:36:37	1	Off	111.8	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	16:39:12
7-Oct	11:36:43	1	Off	111.7	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	16:39:18
7-Oct	13:47:30	1	On	9.6	211	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	18:50:05
7-Oct	14:06:41	1	On	6.3	214	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	19:09:16
7-Oct	14:26:00	1	Off	21.6	1	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	19:28:35
7-Oct	15:39:39	2	On	24.2	298	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	20:42:14
7-Oct	16:02:45	1	Off	23.7	330	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	21:05:20
7-Oct	16:08:30	2	Off	23.4	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	21:11:05
7-Oct	16:10:33	1	On	23.9	--	6-Oct-2010	18:57:25	21:13:08
8-Oct	13:34:32	1	Off	21.4	268	8-Oct-2010	9:50:24	3:44:08
8-Oct	14:00:05	2	Off	27.1	212	8-Oct-2010	9:50:24	4:09:41
9-Oct	15:57:15	1	Off	20.5	330	8-Oct-2010	9:50:24	30:06:51

APPENDIX L: CHUKCHI SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS

Part 1: Tables and Figures Referenced from Chapter 7

TABLE L.1. Marine mammal observer effort (in km) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seasonal period and Beaufort wind force.

	Beaufort Wind Force						
Seasonal Period	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	63	399	721	871	524		***2578***
Sep-Oct	48.2	246	1012	667.3	313.2		***2286***
2010 Survey Total	***111***	***645***	***1733***	***1538***	***838***	***0***	***4865***

TABLE L.2. Cetacean sightings from periods that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

	Beaufort Wind Force						
Seasonal Period	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	0	1	0	2	6	9	***18***
Sep-Oct	0	0	9	10	7	3	***29***
2010 Survey Total	***0***	***1***	***9***	***12***	***13***	***12***	***47***

TABLE L.3. Marine mammal observer effort (in km) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect pinnipeds (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seasonal period and Beaufort wind force.

	Beaufort Wind Force						
Seasonal Period	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	0	63	399	722	871	524	***2579***
Sep-Oct	0	48	249	1012	671	313	***2293***
2010 Survey Total	***0***	***111***	***648***	***1734***	***1542***	***838***	***4872***

TABLE L.4. Seal sightings from periods that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect seals (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

	Beaufort Wind Force						
Seasonal Period	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	0	7	4	4	4	1	***20***
Sep-Oct	0	2	5	5	6	4	***22***
2010 Survey Total	***0***	***9***	***9***	***9***	***10***	***5***	***42***

TABLE L.5. Pacific walrus sightings from periods that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect walruses (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

	Beaufort Wind Force						
Seasonal Period	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	0	19	0	3	1	0	***23***
Sep-Oct	0	0	2	2	0	0	***4***
2010 Survey Total	***0***	***19***	***2***	***5***	***1***	***0***	***27***

Part 2: All Marine Mammal Detections and Weekly Sighting Maps

Table L.6. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU201034	Unidentified seal	1	31/07/2010 19:52:00	-168.218	68.3498	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
MOU201035	Spotted seal	1	31/07/2010 21:14:43	-168.074	68.5461	110	110	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU201036	Unknown	1	01/08/2010 21:59:21	-161.665	71.1645	700	700	5	U	NO	OT
ARC201012	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	04/08/2010 11:35:50	-159.767	70.7657	2223	1356	3	U	NO	OT
OCE201015	Bearded seal	1	05/08/2010 21:16:46	-163.52	71.192	190	190	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU201067	Bowhead whale	1	07/08/2010 17:12:45	-157.421	71.2621	981	981	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201016	Spotted seal	2	07/08/2010 17:29:17	-165.79	69.9818	310	310	5	LO	NO	OT
MOU201068	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 17:41:33	-157.519	71.2003	50	50	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201017	Minke whale	1	07/08/2010 17:48:00	-165.877	69.9384	1072	453	5	BR	CD	OT
MOU201069	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:13:00	-157.935	71.1113	800	800	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201071	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:19:35	-157.974	71.1098	300	300	5	FL	NO	OT
MOU201072	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:25:45	-158.011	71.1085	1000	1000	5	FE	NO	OT
MOU201073	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:28:15	-158.026	71.108	400	400	5	BL	NO	OT
MOU201070	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:36:35	-158.074	71.1033	2000	2000	4	BR	NO	OT
MOU201074	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:47:10	-158.135	71.0974	20	20	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU201075	Gray whale	3	07/08/2010 19:56:30	-158.189	71.0938	1000	250	4	U	NO	OT
MOU201076	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 20:13:15	-158.288	71.0872	4000	4000	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201077	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:04:37	-158.585	71.0723	250	250	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201078	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:29:58	-158.726	71.0652	700	700	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201079	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:37:15	-158.765	71.0621	769	769	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201080	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:53:06	-158.852	71.0557	282	282	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201081	Unidentified seal	1	08/08/2010 05:40:30	-161.179	70.5536	250	250	6	LO	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU201082	Spotted seal	1	09/08/2010 21:00:00	-166.463	69.5858	100	100	X	SW	LO	OT
ARC201013	Spotted seal	3	12/08/2010 09:04:30	-160.108	70.6079	412	200	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201014	Spotted seal	4	12/08/2010 09:18:16	-160.123	70.6216	250	250	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201015	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	12/08/2010 14:25:15	-158.32	71.1091	768	768	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201016	Gray whale	1	12/08/2010 14:29:50	-158.288	71.1159	536	536	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201017	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 18:17:20	-156.752	71.4532	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE201028	Bearded seal	1	16/08/2010 16:50:52	-162.293	70.8479	310	310	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE201029	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 00:54:33	-158.933	71.6193	211	211	3	SW	IS	OT
OCE201030	Pacific walrus	3	17/08/2010 00:59:47	-158.897	71.6289	236	236	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201031	Pacific walrus	4	17/08/2010 01:22:15	-158.746	71.6699	160	160	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201032	Pacific walrus	8	17/08/2010 01:31:25	-158.685	71.686	190	190	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201078	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 08:21:31	-156.668	71.7295	310	310	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE201079	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 15:01:35	-159.671	71.3016	300	300	2	SW	LO	OT
OCE201080	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:10:20	-159.736	71.2988	500	500	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE201081	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:50:00	-160.037	71.2427	250	250	2	SW	IS	OT
OCE201082	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 17:28:45	-160.621	71.1243	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201083	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	28/08/2010 17:35:50	-160.653	71.1197	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201084	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	28/08/2010 17:45:27	-160.691	71.1121	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201085	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 17:45:30	-160.691	71.112	400	400	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201086	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:35:50	-161.08	71.054	75	75	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201087	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:42:07	-161.129	71.0468	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE201088	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 18:44:39	-161.149	71.044	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE201089	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 18:51:22	-161.198	71.0373	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201090	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:52:50	-161.207	71.0362	453	453	1	SW	LO	OT
OCE201091	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:58:40	-161.251	71.0312	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201092	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:02:30	-161.26	71.0286	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201093	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 19:07:47	-161.266	71.0252	310	310	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201094	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 19:25:50	-161.336	71.0167	50	50	1	BO	LO	OT
OCE201095	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 19:28:00	-161.353	71.0143	693	693	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201096	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:36:49	-161.404	71.0131	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201097	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:43:33	-161.43	71.0173	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201098	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:44:22	-161.433	71.0179	236	236	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201099	Pacific walrus	4	28/08/2010 19:48:02	-161.447	71.0202	841	841	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010100	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 19:52:27	-161.464	71.0232	300	300	1	BO	NO	OT
OCE2010101	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:02:10	-161.502	71.0233	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010102	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 20:06:55	-161.52	71.0255	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010103	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 20:14:33	-161.55	71.0291	2411	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010107	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 20:14:55	-161.55	71.0292	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010104	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:15:35	-161.551	71.0294	512	512	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010105	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:18:22	-161.553	71.0298	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010106	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:24:06	-161.557	71.0309	589	589	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010108	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:41:33	-161.547	71.0295	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010109	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:53:23	-161.563	71.018	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010110	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:57:51	-161.573	71.014	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010111	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 21:05:50	-161.61	71.0049	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010112	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:11:37	-161.659	71.0003	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010113	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:22:05	-161.724	70.9781	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010114	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 21:27:15	-161.766	70.9713	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010115	Pacific walrus	7	28/08/2010 21:45:07	-161.88	70.9522	700	700	1	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010273	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 12:02:47	-156.749	71.3926	200	200	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201025	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	29/08/2010 14:26:15	-157.862	71.1814	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201026	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 14:35:20	-157.925	71.1697	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201027	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 14:39:15	-157.951	71.1647	768	768	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201028	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 15:16:05	-158.203	71.1196	768	768	4	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010116	Minke whale	2	29/08/2010 17:05:00	-167.736	68.5708	275	275	3	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010117	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 17:44:23	-167.742	68.517	1000	900	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010274	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 19:05:15	-160.613	70.9824	1000	1000	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010275	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 19:43:27	-160.978	70.9192	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010276	Unidentified pinniped	1	29/08/2010 20:09:10	-161.227	70.8756	800	800	3	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010277	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:11:34	-161.249	70.8713	80	80	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010278	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:17:08	-161.303	70.862	200	50	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010279	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:22:10	-161.347	70.8595	300	300	3	SW	NO	OT
ARC201029	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 20:30:00	-160.258	70.7932	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010280	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:30:30	-161.384	70.8555	350	350	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010281	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 21:10:25	-161.758	70.7877	90	90	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010282	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 22:50:12	-162.708	70.6164	537	250	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010283	Unidentified pinniped	1	30/08/2010 11:00:50	-167.637	68.6477	202	202	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010123	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 17:34:26	-167.784	68.4366	300	300	4	SW	CD	OT
OCE2010124	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 18:45:00	-167.729	68.6295	369	369	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010125	Ringed seal	1	03/09/2010 23:47:00	-166.686	69.3668	15	15	3	DE	NO	OT
OCE2010126	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 08:01:00	-163.518	71.1924	369	369	2	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010127	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 09:20:00	-163.518	71.1924	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010128	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 09:41:00	-163.518	71.1925	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010129	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 10:28:45	-163.519	71.1925	100	20	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010130	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 11:09:00	-163.519	71.1928	150	8	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010131	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 12:33:00	-163.517	71.1922	310	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010132	Killer whale	2	08/09/2010 13:24:00	-163.52	71.1787	589	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010133	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 15:45:50	-163.47	71.1753	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010134	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 15:56:45	-163.47	71.1753	137	45	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010135	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 07:49:00	-162.114	71.1175	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010136	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 08:36:00	-162.086	71.1096	50	50	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010137	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 08:51:00	-162.085	71.1181	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010138	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:54:00	-160.568	70.7342	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010139	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:59:00	-160.532	70.7236	25	25	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010331	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 16:40:00	-167.207	68.8647	800	800	1	RE	NO	OT
OCE2010140	Gray whale	1	09/09/2010 18:35:30	-159.877	70.8179	841	841	2	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010332	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 19:12:00	-166.629	69.1401	80	80	2	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010141	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:17:20	-159.817	70.8354	50	50	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010142	Unidentified seal	2	09/09/2010 19:23:15	-159.812	70.836	369	369	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010143	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:26:30	-159.809	70.8363	60	60	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010144	Harbor porpoise	4	09/09/2010 19:26:45	-159.809	70.8363	1000	1000	2	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010145	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 19:50:00	-159.788	70.8384	100	100	1	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010146	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 20:27:43	-159.758	70.8417	100	100	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010147	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 20:41:26	-159.747	70.8427	1000	1000	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010148	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 22:13:15	-159.864	70.8103	589	589	2	SW	NO	OT
ARC201030	Ringed seal	1	10/09/2010 12:12:31	-160.443	70.717	65	65	3	SW	LO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010149	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 14:51:00	-161.872	71.0919	50	50	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010333	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 21:53:00	-158.86	71.285	30	30	2	LO	LO	OT
ARC201031	Bowhead whale	5	11/09/2010 07:44:40	-157.21	71.2786	2223	1356	4	U	NO	OT
MOU2010334	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	11/09/2010 08:55:00	-157.316	71.4782	1300	1300	X	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010150	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 09:25:00	-160.655	71.08	589	589	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201032	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 09:35:15	-156.71	71.3405	1356	1356	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010151	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 10:45:00	-160.849	71.0705	850	850	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010152	Bearded seal	1	11/09/2010 19:42:00	-162.049	71.0491	50	50	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010153	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 12:36:00	-160.564	70.8877	369	369	5	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010154	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:00:00	-160.36	70.8739	1479	841	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010155	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:14:00	-160.321	70.8661	500	453	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010156	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 15:18:00	-159.769	70.8749	40	40	5	SA	NO	OT
OCE2010157	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 16:20:00	-159.572	70.9186	90	90	5	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010158	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 17:23:00	-159.432	70.9465	150	150	5	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010159	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:28:00	-159.944	70.8101	1479	1479	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010160	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:45:00	-159.979	70.8031	589	589	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010161	Bowhead whale	1	13/09/2010 16:11:56	-160.502	70.6651	841	841	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010162	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	13/09/2010 17:55:30	-160.258	70.7369	1479	1479	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010163	Harbor porpoise	2	13/09/2010 18:43:55	-160.221	70.7414	300	300	3	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010164	Unidentified whale	1	13/09/2010 19:18:00	-159.978	70.7907	2411	2411	4	BL	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010165	Unidentified seal	1	13/09/2010 20:39:40	-159.909	70.8442	20	20	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010166	Bearded seal	1	14/09/2010 08:07:00	-160.547	70.921	369	369	2	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010167	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 11:26:00	-160.44	70.8111	3594	1072	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010168	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	14/09/2010 12:34:00	-160.514	70.7862	2411	2411	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010169	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 13:05:00	-160.562	70.7672	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010170	Gray whale	4	14/09/2010 13:41:00	-160.619	70.7427	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010171	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	14/09/2010 15:10:00	-160.745	70.692	1479	1479	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010172	Unidentified seal	1	14/09/2010 16:52:00	-160.912	70.6257	1479	1479	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010173	Unidentified pinniped	1	14/09/2010 19:37:00	-161.083	70.4973	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010174	Unknown	1	15/09/2010 10:35:00	-161.219	71.0102	1072	1072	3	DE	NO	OT
OCE2010175	Unidentified seal	1	16/09/2010 17:10:00	-162.266	71.4914	20	20	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010176	Pacific walrus	2	16/09/2010 17:55:00	-161.908	71.544	369	369	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010177	Ringed seal	1	16/09/2010 18:14:00	-161.757	71.5664	200	200	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010178	Unidentified whale	1	16/09/2010 19:14:00	-161.279	71.6362	50	35	2	BL	NO	OT
ARC201041	Gray whale	1	19/09/2010 13:40:30	-156.66	71.3725	768	768	4	BL	NO	OT
ARC2010107	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 18:22:00	-158.202	71.1556	45	45	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010108	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:01:30	-158.489	71.1027	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
ARC2010109	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:18:00	-158.608	71.0806	60	60	X	LO	IS	OT
ARC2010110	Bearded seal	1	01/10/2010 19:32:30	-158.714	71.0611	50	50	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010111	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 11:33:15	-159.887	70.7507	50	50	5	DI	NO	OT
ARC2010112	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 13:36:15	-160.681	70.6724	50	50	6	LO	LO	OT
ARC2010113	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 15:58:30	-161.918	70.566	50	50	6	LO	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
ARC2010114	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 17:06:15	-162.45	70.4858	50	50	6	OT	NO	OT
OCE2010326	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 10:12:42	-157.043	72.2125	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010327	Bowhead whale	2	07/10/2010 10:20:15	-157.112	72.2062	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010328	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 16:13:45	-160.002	71.7363	100	100	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010329	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:21:45	-160.531	71.6465	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010330	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:24:52	-160.555	71.6423	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010331	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 18:38:05	-161.026	71.5545	453	453	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010332	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 19:36:45	-161.431	71.4543	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010333	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:00:00	-161.578	71.4077	841	841	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010334	Unidentified whale	5	07/10/2010 20:03:00	-161.595	71.4024	500	500	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010335	Unidentified whale	1	07/10/2010 20:15:00	-161.61	71.3961	2411	2411	3	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010336	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:18:00	-161.614	71.3946	1072	1072	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010337	Bowhead whale	3	08/10/2010 20:19:44	-169.439	68.3844	1479	1479	3	FL	NO	OT
MOU2010508	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 11:58:31	-161.592	71.5714	500	500	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010509	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:18:19	-161.762	71.5353	632	632	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010510	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 12:26:00	-161.827	71.5215	981	981	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010511	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:26:07	-161.828	71.5213	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010512	Bowhead whale	1	10/10/2010 12:59:30	-162.107	71.4598	981	981	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010513	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 12:00:04	-165.247	71.8335	500	500	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010514	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:26:55	-165.048	71.8871	632	632	2	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU2010515	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:49:10	-165.004	71.8645	981	537	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU2010516	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 15:13:43	-164.953	71.8389	50	50	1	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010517	Unidentified pinniped	1	11/10/2010 19:35:45	-164.657	71.6007	550	550	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010518	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 19:47:15	-164.702	71.5991	413	413	2	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010519	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	12/10/2010 17:19:57	-166.762	71.2477	632	632	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010520	Bearded seal	1	13/10/2010 16:30:44	-164.45	71.2584	200	200	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010521	Unidentified seal	1	15/10/2010 17:15:38	-166.551	69.6491	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010522	Spotted seal	1	15/10/2010 19:20:10	-166.584	69.2375	400	400	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010523	Unidentified seal	1	15/10/2010 19:42:13	-166.65	69.169	173	173	1	SW	LO	OT
MOU201034	Unidentified seal	1	31/07/2010 19:52:00	-168.218	68.3498	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
MOU201035	Spotted seal	1	31/07/2010 21:14:43	-168.074	68.5461	110	110	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU201036	Unknown	1	01/08/2010 21:59:21	-161.665	71.1645	700	700	5	U	NO	OT
ARC201012	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	04/08/2010 11:35:50	-159.767	70.7657	2223	1356	3	U	NO	OT
OCE201015	Bearded seal	1	05/08/2010 21:16:46	-163.52	71.192	190	190	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU201067	Bowhead whale	1	07/08/2010 17:12:45	-157.421	71.2621	981	981	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201016	Spotted seal	2	07/08/2010 17:29:17	-165.79	69.9818	310	310	5	LO	NO	OT
MOU201068	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 17:41:33	-157.519	71.2003	50	50	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201017	Minke whale	1	07/08/2010 17:48:00	-165.877	69.9384	1072	453	5	BR	CD	OT
MOU201069	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:13:00	-157.935	71.1113	800	800	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201071	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:19:35	-157.974	71.1098	300	300	5	FL	NO	OT
MOU201072	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:25:45	-158.011	71.1085	1000	1000	5	FE	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU201073	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:28:15	-158.026	71.108	400	400	5	BL	NO	OT
MOU201070	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:36:35	-158.074	71.1033	2000	2000	4	BR	NO	OT
MOU201074	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:47:10	-158.135	71.0974	20	20	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU201075	Gray whale	3	07/08/2010 19:56:30	-158.189	71.0938	1000	250	4	U	NO	OT
MOU201076	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 20:13:15	-158.288	71.0872	4000	4000	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201077	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:04:37	-158.585	71.0723	250	250	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201078	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:29:58	-158.726	71.0652	700	700	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201079	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:37:15	-158.765	71.0621	769	769	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201080	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:53:06	-158.852	71.0557	282	282	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201081	Unidentified seal	1	08/08/2010 05:40:30	-161.179	70.5536	250	250	6	LO	NO	OT
MOU201082	Spotted seal	1	09/08/2010 21:00:00	-166.463	69.5858	100	100	X	SW	LO	OT
ARC201013	Spotted seal	3	12/08/2010 09:04:30	-160.108	70.6079	412	200	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201014	Spotted seal	4	12/08/2010 09:18:16	-160.123	70.6216	250	250	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201015	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	12/08/2010 14:25:15	-158.32	71.1091	768	768	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201016	Gray whale	1	12/08/2010 14:29:50	-158.288	71.1159	536	536	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201017	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 18:17:20	-156.752	71.4532	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE201028	Bearded seal	1	16/08/2010 16:50:52	-162.293	70.8479	310	310	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE201029	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 00:54:33	-158.933	71.6193	211	211	3	SW	IS	OT
OCE201030	Pacific walrus	3	17/08/2010 00:59:47	-158.897	71.6289	236	236	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201031	Pacific walrus	4	17/08/2010 01:22:15	-158.746	71.6699	160	160	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201032	Pacific walrus	8	17/08/2010 01:31:25	-158.685	71.686	190	190	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201078	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 08:21:31	-156.668	71.7295	310	310	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE201079	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 15:01:35	-159.671	71.3016	300	300	2	SW	LO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE201080	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:10:20	-159.736	71.2988	500	500	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE201081	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:50:00	-160.037	71.2427	250	250	2	SW	IS	OT
OCE201082	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 17:28:45	-160.621	71.1243	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201083	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	28/08/2010 17:35:50	-160.653	71.1197	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201084	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	28/08/2010 17:45:27	-160.691	71.1121	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201085	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 17:45:30	-160.691	71.112	400	400	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201086	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:35:50	-161.08	71.054	75	75	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201087	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:42:07	-161.129	71.0468	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE201088	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 18:44:39	-161.149	71.044	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201089	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 18:51:22	-161.198	71.0373	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201090	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:52:50	-161.207	71.0362	453	453	1	SW	LO	OT
OCE201091	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:58:40	-161.251	71.0312	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201092	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:02:30	-161.26	71.0286	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201093	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 19:07:47	-161.266	71.0252	310	310	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201094	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 19:25:50	-161.336	71.0167	50	50	1	BO	LO	OT
OCE201095	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 19:28:00	-161.353	71.0143	693	693	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201096	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:36:49	-161.404	71.0131	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201097	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:43:33	-161.43	71.0173	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201098	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:44:22	-161.433	71.0179	236	236	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201099	Pacific walrus	4	28/08/2010 19:48:02	-161.447	71.0202	841	841	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010100	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 19:52:27	-161.464	71.0232	300	300	1	BO	NO	OT
OCE2010101	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:02:10	-161.502	71.0233	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010102	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 20:06:55	-161.52	71.0255	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010103	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 20:14:33	-161.55	71.0291	2411	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010107	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 20:14:55	-161.55	71.0292	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010104	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:15:35	-161.551	71.0294	512	512	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010105	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:18:22	-161.553	71.0298	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010106	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:24:06	-161.557	71.0309	589	589	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010108	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:41:33	-161.547	71.0295	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010109	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:53:23	-161.563	71.018	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010110	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:57:51	-161.573	71.014	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010111	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 21:05:50	-161.61	71.0049	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010112	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:11:37	-161.659	71.0003	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010113	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:22:05	-161.724	70.9781	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010114	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 21:27:15	-161.766	70.9713	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010115	Pacific walrus	7	28/08/2010 21:45:07	-161.88	70.9522	700	700	1	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010273	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 12:02:47	-156.749	71.3926	200	200	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201025	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	29/08/2010 14:26:15	-157.862	71.1814	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201026	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 14:35:20	-157.925	71.1697	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201027	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 14:39:15	-157.951	71.1647	768	768	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201028	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 15:16:05	-158.203	71.1196	768	768	4	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010116	Minke whale	2	29/08/2010 17:05:00	-167.736	68.5708	275	275	3	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010117	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 17:44:23	-167.742	68.517	1000	900	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010274	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 19:05:15	-160.613	70.9824	1000	1000	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010275	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 19:43:27	-160.978	70.9192	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010276	Unidentified pinniped	1	29/08/2010 20:09:10	-161.227	70.8756	800	800	3	DI	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU2010277	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:11:34	-161.249	70.8713	80	80	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010278	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:17:08	-161.303	70.862	200	50	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010279	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:22:10	-161.347	70.8595	300	300	3	SW	NO	OT
ARC201029	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 20:30:00	-160.258	70.7932	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010280	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:30:30	-161.384	70.8555	350	350	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010281	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 21:10:25	-161.758	70.7877	90	90	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010282	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 22:50:12	-162.708	70.6164	537	250	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010283	Unidentified pinniped	1	30/08/2010 11:00:50	-167.637	68.6477	202	202	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010123	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 17:34:26	-167.784	68.4366	300	300	4	SW	CD	OT
OCE2010124	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 18:45:00	-167.729	68.6295	369	369	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010125	Ringed seal	1	03/09/2010 23:47:00	-166.686	69.3668	15	15	3	DE	NO	OT
OCE2010126	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 08:01:00	-163.518	71.1924	369	369	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010127	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 09:20:00	-163.518	71.1924	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010128	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 09:41:00	-163.518	71.1925	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010129	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 10:28:45	-163.519	71.1925	100	20	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010130	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 11:09:00	-163.519	71.1928	150	8	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010131	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 12:33:00	-163.517	71.1922	310	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010132	Killer whale	2	08/09/2010 13:24:00	-163.52	71.1787	589	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010133	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 15:45:50	-163.47	71.1753	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010134	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 15:56:45	-163.47	71.1753	137	45	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010135	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 07:49:00	-162.114	71.1175	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010136	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 08:36:00	-162.086	71.1096	50	50	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010137	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 08:51:00	-162.085	71.1181	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010138	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:54:00	-160.568	70.7342	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010139	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:59:00	-160.532	70.7236	25	25	2	DI	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU2010331	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 16:40:00	-167.207	68.8647	800	800	1	RE	NO	OT
OCE2010140	Gray whale	1	09/09/2010 18:35:30	-159.877	70.8179	841	841	2	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010332	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 19:12:00	-166.629	69.1401	80	80	2	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010141	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:17:20	-159.817	70.8354	50	50	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010142	Unidentified seal	2	09/09/2010 19:23:15	-159.812	70.836	369	369	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010143	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:26:30	-159.809	70.8363	60	60	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010144	Harbor porpoise	4	09/09/2010 19:26:45	-159.809	70.8363	1000	1000	2	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010145	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 19:50:00	-159.788	70.8384	100	100	1	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010146	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 20:27:43	-159.758	70.8417	100	100	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010147	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 20:41:26	-159.747	70.8427	1000	1000	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010148	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 22:13:15	-159.864	70.8103	589	589	2	SW	NO	OT
ARC201030	Ringed seal	1	10/09/2010 12:12:31	-160.443	70.717	65	65	3	SW	LO	OT
OCE2010149	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 14:51:00	-161.872	71.0919	50	50	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010333	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 21:53:00	-158.86	71.285	30	30	2	LO	LO	OT
ARC201031	Bowhead whale	5	11/09/2010 07:44:40	-157.21	71.2786	2223	1356	4	U	NO	OT
MOU2010334	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	11/09/2010 08:55:00	-157.316	71.4782	1300	1300	X	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010150	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 09:25:00	-160.655	71.08	589	589	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201032	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 09:35:15	-156.71	71.3405	1356	1356	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010151	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 10:45:00	-160.849	71.0705	850	850	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010152	Bearded seal	1	11/09/2010 19:42:00	-162.049	71.0491	50	50	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010153	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 12:36:00	-160.564	70.8877	369	369	5	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010154	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:00:00	-160.36	70.8739	1479	841	5	BL	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010155	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:14:00	-160.321	70.8661	500	453	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010156	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 15:18:00	-159.769	70.8749	40	40	5	SA	NO	OT
OCE2010157	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 16:20:00	-159.572	70.9186	90	90	5	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010158	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 17:23:00	-159.432	70.9465	150	150	5	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010159	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:28:00	-159.944	70.8101	1479	1479	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010160	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:45:00	-159.979	70.8031	589	589	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010161	Bowhead whale	1	13/09/2010 16:11:56	-160.502	70.6651	841	841	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010162	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	13/09/2010 17:55:30	-160.258	70.7369	1479	1479	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010163	Harbor porpoise	2	13/09/2010 18:43:55	-160.221	70.7414	300	300	3	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010164	Unidentified whale	1	13/09/2010 19:18:00	-159.978	70.7907	2411	2411	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010165	Unidentified seal	1	13/09/2010 20:39:40	-159.909	70.8442	20	20	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010166	Bearded seal	1	14/09/2010 08:07:00	-160.547	70.921	369	369	2	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010167	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 11:26:00	-160.44	70.8111	3594	1072	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010168	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	14/09/2010 12:34:00	-160.514	70.7862	2411	2411	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010169	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 13:05:00	-160.562	70.7672	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010170	Gray whale	4	14/09/2010 13:41:00	-160.619	70.7427	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010171	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	14/09/2010 15:10:00	-160.745	70.692	1479	1479	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010172	Unidentified seal	1	14/09/2010 16:52:00	-160.912	70.6257	1479	1479	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010173	Unidentified pinniped	1	14/09/2010 19:37:00	-161.083	70.4973	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010174	Unknown	1	15/09/2010 10:35:00	-161.219	71.0102	1072	1072	3	DE	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010175	Unidentified seal	1	16/09/2010 17:10:00	-162.266	71.4914	20	20	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010176	Pacific walrus	2	16/09/2010 17:55:00	-161.908	71.544	369	369	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010177	Ringed seal	1	16/09/2010 18:14:00	-161.757	71.5664	200	200	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010178	Unidentified whale	1	16/09/2010 19:14:00	-161.279	71.6362	50	35	2	BL	NO	OT
ARC201041	Gray whale	1	19/09/2010 13:40:30	-156.66	71.3725	768	768	4	BL	NO	OT
ARC2010107	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 18:22:00	-158.202	71.1556	45	45	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010108	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:01:30	-158.489	71.1027	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
ARC2010109	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:18:00	-158.608	71.0806	60	60	X	LO	IS	OT
ARC2010110	Bearded seal	1	01/10/2010 19:32:30	-158.714	71.0611	50	50	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010111	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 11:33:15	-159.887	70.7507	50	50	5	DI	NO	OT
ARC2010112	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 13:36:15	-160.681	70.6724	50	50	6	LO	LO	OT
ARC2010113	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 15:58:30	-161.918	70.566	50	50	6	LO	NO	OT
ARC2010114	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 17:06:15	-162.45	70.4858	50	50	6	OT	NO	OT
OCE2010326	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 10:12:42	-157.043	72.2125	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010327	Bowhead whale	2	07/10/2010 10:20:15	-157.112	72.2062	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010328	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 16:13:45	-160.002	71.7363	100	100	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010329	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:21:45	-160.531	71.6465	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010330	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:24:52	-160.555	71.6423	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010331	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 18:38:05	-161.026	71.5545	453	453	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010332	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 19:36:45	-161.431	71.4543	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010333	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:00:00	-161.578	71.4077	841	841	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010334	Unidentified whale	5	07/10/2010 20:03:00	-161.595	71.4024	500	500	3	BL	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010335	Unidentified whale	1	07/10/2010 20:15:00	-161.61	71.3961	2411	2411	3	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010336	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:18:00	-161.614	71.3946	1072	1072	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010337	Bowhead whale	3	08/10/2010 20:19:44	-169.439	68.3844	1479	1479	3	FL	NO	OT
MOU2010508	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 11:58:31	-161.592	71.5714	500	500	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010509	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:18:19	-161.762	71.5353	632	632	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010510	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 12:26:00	-161.827	71.5215	981	981	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010511	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:26:07	-161.828	71.5213	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010512	Bowhead whale	1	10/10/2010 12:59:30	-162.107	71.4598	981	981	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010513	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 12:00:04	-165.247	71.8335	500	500	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010514	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:26:55	-165.048	71.8871	632	632	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010515	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:49:10	-165.004	71.8645	981	537	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU2010516	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 15:13:43	-164.953	71.8389	50	50	1	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010517	Unidentified pinniped	1	11/10/2010 19:35:45	-164.657	71.6007	550	550	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010518	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 19:47:15	-164.702	71.5991	413	413	2	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010519	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	12/10/2010 17:19:57	-166.762	71.2477	632	632	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010520	Bearded seal	1	13/10/2010 16:30:44	-164.45	71.2584	200	200	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010521	Unidentified seal	1	15/10/2010 17:15:38	-166.551	69.6491	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010522	Spotted seal	1	15/10/2010 19:20:10	-166.584	69.2375	400	400	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010523	Unidentified seal	1	15/10/2010 19:42:13	-166.65	69.169	173	173	1	SW	LO	OT
MOU201034	Unidentified seal	1	31/07/2010 19:52:00	-168.218	68.3498	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU201035	Spotted seal	1	31/07/2010 21:14:43	-168.074	68.5461	110	110	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU201036	Unknown	1	01/08/2010 21:59:21	-161.665	71.1645	700	700	5	U	NO	OT
ARC201012	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	04/08/2010 11:35:50	-159.767	70.7657	2223	1356	3	U	NO	OT
OCE201015	Bearded seal	1	05/08/2010 21:16:46	-163.52	71.192	190	190	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU201067	Bowhead whale	1	07/08/2010 17:12:45	-157.421	71.2621	981	981	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201016	Spotted seal	2	07/08/2010 17:29:17	-165.79	69.9818	310	310	5	LO	NO	OT
MOU201068	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 17:41:33	-157.519	71.2003	50	50	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201017	Minke whale	1	07/08/2010 17:48:00	-165.877	69.9384	1072	453	5	BR	CD	OT
MOU201069	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:13:00	-157.935	71.1113	800	800	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201071	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:19:35	-157.974	71.1098	300	300	5	FL	NO	OT
MOU201072	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:25:45	-158.011	71.1085	1000	1000	5	FE	NO	OT
MOU201073	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:28:15	-158.026	71.108	400	400	5	BL	NO	OT
MOU201070	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:36:35	-158.074	71.1033	2000	2000	4	BR	NO	OT
MOU201074	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:47:10	-158.135	71.0974	20	20	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU201075	Gray whale	3	07/08/2010 19:56:30	-158.189	71.0938	1000	250	4	U	NO	OT
MOU201076	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 20:13:15	-158.288	71.0872	4000	4000	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201077	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:04:37	-158.585	71.0723	250	250	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201078	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:29:58	-158.726	71.0652	700	700	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201079	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:37:15	-158.765	71.0621	769	769	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201080	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:53:06	-158.852	71.0557	282	282	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201081	Unidentified seal	1	08/08/2010 05:40:30	-161.179	70.5536	250	250	6	LO	NO	OT
MOU201082	Spotted seal	1	09/08/2010 21:00:00	-166.463	69.5858	100	100	X	SW	LO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
ARC201013	Spotted seal	3	12/08/2010 09:04:30	-160.108	70.6079	412	200	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201014	Spotted seal	4	12/08/2010 09:18:16	-160.123	70.6216	250	250	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201015	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	12/08/2010 14:25:15	-158.32	71.1091	768	768	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201016	Gray whale	1	12/08/2010 14:29:50	-158.288	71.1159	536	536	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201017	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 18:17:20	-156.752	71.4532	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE201028	Bearded seal	1	16/08/2010 16:50:52	-162.293	70.8479	310	310	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE201029	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 00:54:33	-158.933	71.6193	211	211	3	SW	IS	OT
OCE201030	Pacific walrus	3	17/08/2010 00:59:47	-158.897	71.6289	236	236	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201031	Pacific walrus	4	17/08/2010 01:22:15	-158.746	71.6699	160	160	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201032	Pacific walrus	8	17/08/2010 01:31:25	-158.685	71.686	190	190	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201078	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 08:21:31	-156.668	71.7295	310	310	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE201079	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 15:01:35	-159.671	71.3016	300	300	2	SW	LO	OT
OCE201080	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:10:20	-159.736	71.2988	500	500	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE201081	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:50:00	-160.037	71.2427	250	250	2	SW	IS	OT
OCE201082	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 17:28:45	-160.621	71.1243	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201083	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	28/08/2010 17:35:50	-160.653	71.1197	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201084	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	28/08/2010 17:45:27	-160.691	71.1121	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201085	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 17:45:30	-160.691	71.112	400	400	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201086	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:35:50	-161.08	71.054	75	75	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201087	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:42:07	-161.129	71.0468	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE201088	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 18:44:39	-161.149	71.044	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201089	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 18:51:22	-161.198	71.0373	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE201090	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:52:50	-161.207	71.0362	453	453	1	SW	LO	OT
OCE201091	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:58:40	-161.251	71.0312	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201092	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:02:30	-161.26	71.0286	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201093	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 19:07:47	-161.266	71.0252	310	310	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201094	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 19:25:50	-161.336	71.0167	50	50	1	BO	LO	OT
OCE201095	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 19:28:00	-161.353	71.0143	693	693	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201096	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:36:49	-161.404	71.0131	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201097	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:43:33	-161.43	71.0173	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201098	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:44:22	-161.433	71.0179	236	236	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201099	Pacific walrus	4	28/08/2010 19:48:02	-161.447	71.0202	841	841	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010100	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 19:52:27	-161.464	71.0232	300	300	1	BO	NO	OT
OCE2010101	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:02:10	-161.502	71.0233	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010102	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 20:06:55	-161.52	71.0255	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010103	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 20:14:33	-161.55	71.0291	2411	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010107	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 20:14:55	-161.55	71.0292	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010104	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:15:35	-161.551	71.0294	512	512	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010105	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:18:22	-161.553	71.0298	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010106	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:24:06	-161.557	71.0309	589	589	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010108	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:41:33	-161.547	71.0295	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010109	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:53:23	-161.563	71.018	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010110	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:57:51	-161.573	71.014	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010111	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 21:05:50	-161.61	71.0049	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010112	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:11:37	-161.659	71.0003	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010113	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:22:05	-161.724	70.9781	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010114	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 21:27:15	-161.766	70.9713	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010115	Pacific walrus	7	28/08/2010 21:45:07	-161.88	70.9522	700	700	1	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU2010273	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 12:02:47	-156.749	71.3926	200	200	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201025	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	29/08/2010 14:26:15	-157.862	71.1814	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201026	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 14:35:20	-157.925	71.1697	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201027	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 14:39:15	-157.951	71.1647	768	768	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201028	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 15:16:05	-158.203	71.1196	768	768	4	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010116	Minke whale	2	29/08/2010 17:05:00	-167.736	68.5708	275	275	3	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010117	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 17:44:23	-167.742	68.517	1000	900	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010274	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 19:05:15	-160.613	70.9824	1000	1000	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010275	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 19:43:27	-160.978	70.9192	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010276	Unidentified pinniped	1	29/08/2010 20:09:10	-161.227	70.8756	800	800	3	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010277	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:11:34	-161.249	70.8713	80	80	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010278	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:17:08	-161.303	70.862	200	50	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010279	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:22:10	-161.347	70.8595	300	300	3	SW	NO	OT
ARC201029	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 20:30:00	-160.258	70.7932	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010280	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:30:30	-161.384	70.8555	350	350	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010281	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 21:10:25	-161.758	70.7877	90	90	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010282	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 22:50:12	-162.708	70.6164	537	250	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010283	Unidentified pinniped	1	30/08/2010 11:00:50	-167.637	68.6477	202	202	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010123	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 17:34:26	-167.784	68.4366	300	300	4	SW	CD	OT
OCE2010124	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 18:45:00	-167.729	68.6295	369	369	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010125	Ringed seal	1	03/09/2010 23:47:00	-166.686	69.3668	15	15	3	DE	NO	OT
OCE2010126	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 08:01:00	-163.518	71.1924	369	369	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010127	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 09:20:00	-163.518	71.1924	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010128	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 09:41:00	-163.518	71.1925	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010129	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 10:28:45	-163.519	71.1925	100	20	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010130	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 11:09:00	-163.519	71.1928	150	8	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010131	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 12:33:00	-163.517	71.1922	310	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010132	Killer whale	2	08/09/2010 13:24:00	-163.52	71.1787	589	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010133	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 15:45:50	-163.47	71.1753	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010134	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 15:56:45	-163.47	71.1753	137	45	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010135	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 07:49:00	-162.114	71.1175	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010136	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 08:36:00	-162.086	71.1096	50	50	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010137	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 08:51:00	-162.085	71.1181	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010138	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:54:00	-160.568	70.7342	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010139	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:59:00	-160.532	70.7236	25	25	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010331	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 16:40:00	-167.207	68.8647	800	800	1	RE	NO	OT
OCE2010140	Gray whale	1	09/09/2010 18:35:30	-159.877	70.8179	841	841	2	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010332	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 19:12:00	-166.629	69.1401	80	80	2	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010141	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:17:20	-159.817	70.8354	50	50	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010142	Unidentified seal	2	09/09/2010 19:23:15	-159.812	70.836	369	369	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010143	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:26:30	-159.809	70.8363	60	60	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010144	Harbor porpoise	4	09/09/2010 19:26:45	-159.809	70.8363	1000	1000	2	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010145	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 19:50:00	-159.788	70.8384	100	100	1	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010146	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 20:27:43	-159.758	70.8417	100	100	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010147	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 20:41:26	-159.747	70.8427	1000	1000	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010148	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 22:13:15	-159.864	70.8103	589	589	2	SW	NO	OT
ARC201030	Ringed seal	1	10/09/2010 12:12:31	-160.443	70.717	65	65	3	SW	LO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010149	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 14:51:00	-161.872	71.0919	50	50	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010333	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 21:53:00	-158.86	71.285	30	30	2	LO	LO	OT
ARC201031	Bowhead whale	5	11/09/2010 07:44:40	-157.21	71.2786	2223	1356	4	U	NO	OT
MOU2010334	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	11/09/2010 08:55:00	-157.316	71.4782	1300	1300	X	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010150	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 09:25:00	-160.655	71.08	589	589	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201032	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 09:35:15	-156.71	71.3405	1356	1356	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010151	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 10:45:00	-160.849	71.0705	850	850	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010152	Bearded seal	1	11/09/2010 19:42:00	-162.049	71.0491	50	50	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010153	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 12:36:00	-160.564	70.8877	369	369	5	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010154	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:00:00	-160.36	70.8739	1479	841	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010155	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:14:00	-160.321	70.8661	500	453	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010156	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 15:18:00	-159.769	70.8749	40	40	5	SA	NO	OT
OCE2010157	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 16:20:00	-159.572	70.9186	90	90	5	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010158	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 17:23:00	-159.432	70.9465	150	150	5	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010159	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:28:00	-159.944	70.8101	1479	1479	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010160	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:45:00	-159.979	70.8031	589	589	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010161	Bowhead whale	1	13/09/2010 16:11:56	-160.502	70.6651	841	841	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010162	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	13/09/2010 17:55:30	-160.258	70.7369	1479	1479	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010163	Harbor porpoise	2	13/09/2010 18:43:55	-160.221	70.7414	300	300	3	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010164	Unidentified whale	1	13/09/2010 19:18:00	-159.978	70.7907	2411	2411	4	BL	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010165	Unidentified seal	1	13/09/2010 20:39:40	-159.909	70.8442	20	20	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010166	Bearded seal	1	14/09/2010 08:07:00	-160.547	70.921	369	369	2	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010167	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 11:26:00	-160.44	70.8111	3594	1072	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010168	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	14/09/2010 12:34:00	-160.514	70.7862	2411	2411	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010169	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 13:05:00	-160.562	70.7672	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010170	Gray whale	4	14/09/2010 13:41:00	-160.619	70.7427	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010171	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	14/09/2010 15:10:00	-160.745	70.692	1479	1479	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010172	Unidentified seal	1	14/09/2010 16:52:00	-160.912	70.6257	1479	1479	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010173	Unidentified pinniped	1	14/09/2010 19:37:00	-161.083	70.4973	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010174	Unknown	1	15/09/2010 10:35:00	-161.219	71.0102	1072	1072	3	DE	NO	OT
OCE2010175	Unidentified seal	1	16/09/2010 17:10:00	-162.266	71.4914	20	20	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010176	Pacific walrus	2	16/09/2010 17:55:00	-161.908	71.544	369	369	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010177	Ringed seal	1	16/09/2010 18:14:00	-161.757	71.5664	200	200	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010178	Unidentified whale	1	16/09/2010 19:14:00	-161.279	71.6362	50	35	2	BL	NO	OT
ARC201041	Gray whale	1	19/09/2010 13:40:30	-156.66	71.3725	768	768	4	BL	NO	OT
ARC2010107	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 18:22:00	-158.202	71.1556	45	45	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010108	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:01:30	-158.489	71.1027	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
ARC2010109	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:18:00	-158.608	71.0806	60	60	X	LO	IS	OT
ARC2010110	Bearded seal	1	01/10/2010 19:32:30	-158.714	71.0611	50	50	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010111	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 11:33:15	-159.887	70.7507	50	50	5	DI	NO	OT
ARC2010112	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 13:36:15	-160.681	70.6724	50	50	6	LO	LO	OT
ARC2010113	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 15:58:30	-161.918	70.566	50	50	6	LO	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
ARC2010114	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 17:06:15	-162.45	70.4858	50	50	6	OT	NO	OT
OCE2010326	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 10:12:42	-157.043	72.2125	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010327	Bowhead whale	2	07/10/2010 10:20:15	-157.112	72.2062	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010328	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 16:13:45	-160.002	71.7363	100	100	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010329	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:21:45	-160.531	71.6465	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010330	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:24:52	-160.555	71.6423	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010331	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 18:38:05	-161.026	71.5545	453	453	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010332	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 19:36:45	-161.431	71.4543	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010333	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:00:00	-161.578	71.4077	841	841	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010334	Unidentified whale	5	07/10/2010 20:03:00	-161.595	71.4024	500	500	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010335	Unidentified whale	1	07/10/2010 20:15:00	-161.61	71.3961	2411	2411	3	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010336	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:18:00	-161.614	71.3946	1072	1072	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010337	Bowhead whale	3	08/10/2010 20:19:44	-169.439	68.3844	1479	1479	3	FL	NO	OT
MOU2010508	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 11:58:31	-161.592	71.5714	500	500	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010509	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:18:19	-161.762	71.5353	632	632	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010510	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 12:26:00	-161.827	71.5215	981	981	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010511	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:26:07	-161.828	71.5213	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010512	Bowhead whale	1	10/10/2010 12:59:30	-162.107	71.4598	981	981	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010513	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 12:00:04	-165.247	71.8335	500	500	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010514	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:26:55	-165.048	71.8871	632	632	2	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU2010515	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:49:10	-165.004	71.8645	981	537	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU2010516	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 15:13:43	-164.953	71.8389	50	50	1	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010517	Unidentified pinniped	1	11/10/2010 19:35:45	-164.657	71.6007	550	550	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010518	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 19:47:15	-164.702	71.5991	413	413	2	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010519	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	12/10/2010 17:19:57	-166.762	71.2477	632	632	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010520	Bearded seal	1	13/10/2010 16:30:44	-164.45	71.2584	200	200	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010521	Unidentified seal	1	15/10/2010 17:15:38	-166.551	69.6491	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010522	Spotted seal	1	15/10/2010 19:20:10	-166.584	69.2375	400	400	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010523	Unidentified seal	1	15/10/2010 19:42:13	-166.65	69.169	173	173	1	SW	LO	OT
MOU201034	Unidentified seal	1	31/07/2010 19:52:00	-168.218	68.3498	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
MOU201035	Spotted seal	1	31/07/2010 21:14:43	-168.074	68.5461	110	110	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU201036	Unknown	1	01/08/2010 21:59:21	-161.665	71.1645	700	700	5	U	NO	OT
ARC201012	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	04/08/2010 11:35:50	-159.767	70.7657	2223	1356	3	U	NO	OT
OCE201015	Bearded seal	1	05/08/2010 21:16:46	-163.52	71.192	190	190	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU201067	Bowhead whale	1	07/08/2010 17:12:45	-157.421	71.2621	981	981	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201016	Spotted seal	2	07/08/2010 17:29:17	-165.79	69.9818	310	310	5	LO	NO	OT
MOU201068	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 17:41:33	-157.519	71.2003	50	50	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE201017	Minke whale	1	07/08/2010 17:48:00	-165.877	69.9384	1072	453	5	BR	CD	OT
MOU201069	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:13:00	-157.935	71.1113	800	800	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201071	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:19:35	-157.974	71.1098	300	300	5	FL	NO	OT
MOU201072	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:25:45	-158.011	71.1085	1000	1000	5	FE	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU201073	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:28:15	-158.026	71.108	400	400	5	BL	NO	OT
MOU201070	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 19:36:35	-158.074	71.1033	2000	2000	4	BR	NO	OT
MOU201074	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 19:47:10	-158.135	71.0974	20	20	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU201075	Gray whale	3	07/08/2010 19:56:30	-158.189	71.0938	1000	250	4	U	NO	OT
MOU201076	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	07/08/2010 20:13:15	-158.288	71.0872	4000	4000	5	SW	NO	OT
MOU201077	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:04:37	-158.585	71.0723	250	250	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201078	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:29:58	-158.726	71.0652	700	700	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201079	Gray whale	1	07/08/2010 21:37:15	-158.765	71.0621	769	769	6	BL	NO	OT
MOU201080	Bearded seal	1	07/08/2010 21:53:06	-158.852	71.0557	282	282	6	SW	NO	OT
MOU201081	Unidentified seal	1	08/08/2010 05:40:30	-161.179	70.5536	250	250	6	LO	NO	OT
MOU201082	Spotted seal	1	09/08/2010 21:00:00	-166.463	69.5858	100	100	X	SW	LO	OT
ARC201013	Spotted seal	3	12/08/2010 09:04:30	-160.108	70.6079	412	200	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201014	Spotted seal	4	12/08/2010 09:18:16	-160.123	70.6216	250	250	3	LO	NO	OT
ARC201015	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	12/08/2010 14:25:15	-158.32	71.1091	768	768	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201016	Gray whale	1	12/08/2010 14:29:50	-158.288	71.1159	536	536	5	SW	NO	OT
ARC201017	Spotted seal	1	12/08/2010 18:17:20	-156.752	71.4532	100	100	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE201028	Bearded seal	1	16/08/2010 16:50:52	-162.293	70.8479	310	310	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE201029	Unidentified seal	1	17/08/2010 00:54:33	-158.933	71.6193	211	211	3	SW	IS	OT
OCE201030	Pacific walrus	3	17/08/2010 00:59:47	-158.897	71.6289	236	236	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201031	Pacific walrus	4	17/08/2010 01:22:15	-158.746	71.6699	160	160	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201032	Pacific walrus	8	17/08/2010 01:31:25	-158.685	71.686	190	190	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE201078	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 08:21:31	-156.668	71.7295	310	310	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE201079	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 15:01:35	-159.671	71.3016	300	300	2	SW	LO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE201080	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:10:20	-159.736	71.2988	500	500	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE201081	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 15:50:00	-160.037	71.2427	250	250	2	SW	IS	OT
OCE201082	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 17:28:45	-160.621	71.1243	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201083	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	28/08/2010 17:35:50	-160.653	71.1197	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201084	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	28/08/2010 17:45:27	-160.691	71.1121	1072	1072	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201085	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 17:45:30	-160.691	71.112	400	400	1	DI	NO	OT
OCE201086	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:35:50	-161.08	71.054	75	75	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201087	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:42:07	-161.129	71.0468	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE201088	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 18:44:39	-161.149	71.044	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201089	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 18:51:22	-161.198	71.0373	1072	1072	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201090	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 18:52:50	-161.207	71.0362	453	453	1	SW	LO	OT
OCE201091	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 18:58:40	-161.251	71.0312	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201092	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:02:30	-161.26	71.0286	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201093	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 19:07:47	-161.266	71.0252	310	310	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE201094	Bearded seal	1	28/08/2010 19:25:50	-161.336	71.0167	50	50	1	BO	LO	OT
OCE201095	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 19:28:00	-161.353	71.0143	693	693	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201096	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:36:49	-161.404	71.0131	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201097	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:43:33	-161.43	71.0173	589	589	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201098	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 19:44:22	-161.433	71.0179	236	236	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE201099	Pacific walrus	4	28/08/2010 19:48:02	-161.447	71.0202	841	841	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010100	Unidentified pinniped	1	28/08/2010 19:52:27	-161.464	71.0232	300	300	1	BO	NO	OT
OCE2010101	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:02:10	-161.502	71.0233	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010102	Unidentified seal	1	28/08/2010 20:06:55	-161.52	71.0255	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010103	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 20:14:33	-161.55	71.0291	2411	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010107	Pacific walrus	10	28/08/2010 20:14:55	-161.55	71.0292	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010104	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:15:35	-161.551	71.0294	512	512	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010105	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:18:22	-161.553	71.0298	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010106	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:24:06	-161.557	71.0309	589	589	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010108	Pacific walrus	2	28/08/2010 20:41:33	-161.547	71.0295	1072	1072	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010109	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 20:53:23	-161.563	71.018	453	453	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010110	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 20:57:51	-161.573	71.014	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010111	Pacific walrus	5	28/08/2010 21:05:50	-161.61	71.0049	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010112	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:11:37	-161.659	71.0003	1479	1479	1	SI	NO	OT
OCE2010113	Pacific walrus	3	28/08/2010 21:22:05	-161.724	70.9781	2411	2411	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010114	Pacific walrus	1	28/08/2010 21:27:15	-161.766	70.9713	1479	1479	1	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010115	Pacific walrus	7	28/08/2010 21:45:07	-161.88	70.9522	700	700	1	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010273	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 12:02:47	-156.749	71.3926	200	200	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201025	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	29/08/2010 14:26:15	-157.862	71.1814	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201026	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 14:35:20	-157.925	71.1697	2223	2223	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201027	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 14:39:15	-157.951	71.1647	768	768	4	SW	NO	OT
ARC201028	Gray whale	1	29/08/2010 15:16:05	-158.203	71.1196	768	768	4	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010116	Minke whale	2	29/08/2010 17:05:00	-167.736	68.5708	275	275	3	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010117	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	29/08/2010 17:44:23	-167.742	68.517	1000	900	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010274	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 19:05:15	-160.613	70.9824	1000	1000	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010275	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 19:43:27	-160.978	70.9192	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
MOU2010276	Unidentified pinniped	1	29/08/2010 20:09:10	-161.227	70.8756	800	800	3	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010277	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:11:34	-161.249	70.8713	80	80	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010278	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:17:08	-161.303	70.862	200	50	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010279	Pacific walrus	10	29/08/2010 20:22:10	-161.347	70.8595	300	300	3	SW	NO	OT
ARC201029	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 20:30:00	-160.258	70.7932	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010280	Pacific walrus	3	29/08/2010 20:30:30	-161.384	70.8555	350	350	3	SW	LO	OT
MOU2010281	Bearded seal	1	29/08/2010 21:10:25	-161.758	70.7877	90	90	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010282	Pacific walrus	1	29/08/2010 22:50:12	-162.708	70.6164	537	250	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010283	Unidentified pinniped	1	30/08/2010 11:00:50	-167.637	68.6477	202	202	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010123	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 17:34:26	-167.784	68.4366	300	300	4	SW	CD	OT
OCE2010124	Minke whale	1	03/09/2010 18:45:00	-167.729	68.6295	369	369	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010125	Ringed seal	1	03/09/2010 23:47:00	-166.686	69.3668	15	15	3	DE	NO	OT
OCE2010126	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 08:01:00	-163.518	71.1924	369	369	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010127	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 09:20:00	-163.518	71.1924	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010128	Unidentified seal	1	08/09/2010 09:41:00	-163.518	71.1925	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010129	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 10:28:45	-163.519	71.1925	100	20	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010130	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 11:09:00	-163.519	71.1928	150	8	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010131	Pacific walrus	2	08/09/2010 12:33:00	-163.517	71.1922	310	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010132	Killer whale	2	08/09/2010 13:24:00	-163.52	71.1787	589	310	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010133	Pacific walrus	1	08/09/2010 15:45:50	-163.47	71.1753	100	100	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010134	Bearded seal	1	08/09/2010 15:56:45	-163.47	71.1753	137	45	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010135	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 07:49:00	-162.114	71.1175	150	150	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010136	Unidentified seal	1	09/09/2010 08:36:00	-162.086	71.1096	50	50	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010137	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 08:51:00	-162.085	71.1181	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010138	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:54:00	-160.568	70.7342	200	200	2	SW	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010139	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 13:59:00	-160.532	70.7236	25	25	2	DI	NO	OT
MOU2010331	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 16:40:00	-167.207	68.8647	800	800	1	RE	NO	OT
OCE2010140	Gray whale	1	09/09/2010 18:35:30	-159.877	70.8179	841	841	2	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010332	Pacific walrus	1	09/09/2010 19:12:00	-166.629	69.1401	80	80	2	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010141	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:17:20	-159.817	70.8354	50	50	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010142	Unidentified seal	2	09/09/2010 19:23:15	-159.812	70.836	369	369	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010143	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 19:26:30	-159.809	70.8363	60	60	2	LO	NO	DP
OCE2010144	Harbor porpoise	4	09/09/2010 19:26:45	-159.809	70.8363	1000	1000	2	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010145	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 19:50:00	-159.788	70.8384	100	100	1	PO	NO	DP
OCE2010146	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 20:27:43	-159.758	70.8417	100	100	1	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010147	Harbor porpoise	2	09/09/2010 20:41:26	-159.747	70.8427	1000	1000	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010148	Bearded seal	1	09/09/2010 22:13:15	-159.864	70.8103	589	589	2	SW	NO	OT
ARC201030	Ringed seal	1	10/09/2010 12:12:31	-160.443	70.717	65	65	3	SW	LO	OT
OCE2010149	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 14:51:00	-161.872	71.0919	50	50	3	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010333	Unidentified seal	1	10/09/2010 21:53:00	-158.86	71.285	30	30	2	LO	LO	OT
ARC201031	Bowhead whale	5	11/09/2010 07:44:40	-157.21	71.2786	2223	1356	4	U	NO	OT
MOU2010334	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	11/09/2010 08:55:00	-157.316	71.4782	1300	1300	X	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010150	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 09:25:00	-160.655	71.08	589	589	3	DI	NO	OT
ARC201032	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	11/09/2010 09:35:15	-156.71	71.3405	1356	1356	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010151	Pacific walrus	1	11/09/2010 10:45:00	-160.849	71.0705	850	850	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010152	Bearded seal	1	11/09/2010 19:42:00	-162.049	71.0491	50	50	4	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010153	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 12:36:00	-160.564	70.8877	369	369	5	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010154	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:00:00	-160.36	70.8739	1479	841	5	BL	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010155	Gray whale	1	12/09/2010 13:14:00	-160.321	70.8661	500	453	5	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010156	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 15:18:00	-159.769	70.8749	40	40	5	SA	NO	OT
OCE2010157	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 16:20:00	-159.572	70.9186	90	90	5	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010158	Unidentified seal	1	12/09/2010 17:23:00	-159.432	70.9465	150	150	5	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010159	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:28:00	-159.944	70.8101	1479	1479	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010160	Bowhead whale	1	12/09/2010 22:45:00	-159.979	70.8031	589	589	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010161	Bowhead whale	1	13/09/2010 16:11:56	-160.502	70.6651	841	841	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010162	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	13/09/2010 17:55:30	-160.258	70.7369	1479	1479	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010163	Harbor porpoise	2	13/09/2010 18:43:55	-160.221	70.7414	300	300	3	PO	NO	OT
OCE2010164	Unidentified whale	1	13/09/2010 19:18:00	-159.978	70.7907	2411	2411	4	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010165	Unidentified seal	1	13/09/2010 20:39:40	-159.909	70.8442	20	20	4	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010166	Bearded seal	1	14/09/2010 08:07:00	-160.547	70.921	369	369	2	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010167	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 11:26:00	-160.44	70.8111	3594	1072	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010168	Unidentified mysticete whale	2	14/09/2010 12:34:00	-160.514	70.7862	2411	2411	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010169	Gray whale	3	14/09/2010 13:05:00	-160.562	70.7672	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010170	Gray whale	4	14/09/2010 13:41:00	-160.619	70.7427	1479	1479	2	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010171	Unidentified mysticete whale	3	14/09/2010 15:10:00	-160.745	70.692	1479	1479	2	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010172	Unidentified seal	1	14/09/2010 16:52:00	-160.912	70.6257	1479	1479	2	DI	NO	OT
OCE2010173	Unidentified pinniped	1	14/09/2010 19:37:00	-161.083	70.4973	841	841	2	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010174	Unknown	1	15/09/2010 10:35:00	-161.219	71.0102	1072	1072	3	DE	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010175	Unidentified seal	1	16/09/2010 17:10:00	-162.266	71.4914	20	20	4	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010176	Pacific walrus	2	16/09/2010 17:55:00	-161.908	71.544	369	369	3	SW	NO	OT
OCE2010177	Ringed seal	1	16/09/2010 18:14:00	-161.757	71.5664	200	200	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010178	Unidentified whale	1	16/09/2010 19:14:00	-161.279	71.6362	50	35	2	BL	NO	OT
ARC201041	Gray whale	1	19/09/2010 13:40:30	-156.66	71.3725	768	768	4	BL	NO	OT
ARC2010107	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 18:22:00	-158.202	71.1556	45	45	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010108	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:01:30	-158.489	71.1027	100	100	X	SW	NO	OT
ARC2010109	Unidentified seal	1	01/10/2010 19:18:00	-158.608	71.0806	60	60	X	LO	IS	OT
ARC2010110	Bearded seal	1	01/10/2010 19:32:30	-158.714	71.0611	50	50	X	DI	LO	OT
ARC2010111	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 11:33:15	-159.887	70.7507	50	50	5	DI	NO	OT
ARC2010112	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 13:36:15	-160.681	70.6724	50	50	6	LO	LO	OT
ARC2010113	Bearded seal	1	02/10/2010 15:58:30	-161.918	70.566	50	50	6	LO	NO	OT
ARC2010114	Unidentified seal	1	02/10/2010 17:06:15	-162.45	70.4858	50	50	6	OT	NO	OT
OCE2010326	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 10:12:42	-157.043	72.2125	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010327	Bowhead whale	2	07/10/2010 10:20:15	-157.112	72.2062	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010328	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 16:13:45	-160.002	71.7363	100	100	3	LO	LO	OT
OCE2010329	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:21:45	-160.531	71.6465	589	589	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010330	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 17:24:52	-160.555	71.6423	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010331	Ringed seal	1	07/10/2010 18:38:05	-161.026	71.5545	453	453	3	LO	NO	OT
OCE2010332	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 19:36:45	-161.431	71.4543	2411	2411	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010333	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:00:00	-161.578	71.4077	841	841	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010334	Unidentified whale	5	07/10/2010 20:03:00	-161.595	71.4024	500	500	3	BL	NO	OT

Table L.6 continued. All marine mammal detections during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID[a]	Species	No.[b]	Date (AKDT, DD/MM/YY) and Time	Long. (°W)	Lat. (°N)	Initial Sighting Dist.[c] (m)	CPA[d] (m)	Bf[e]	Behav.[f]	Rxn. to Vessel[g]	Vessel Activity[h]
OCE2010335	Unidentified whale	1	07/10/2010 20:15:00	-161.61	71.3961	2411	2411	3	FL	NO	OT
OCE2010336	Bowhead whale	1	07/10/2010 20:18:00	-161.614	71.3946	1072	1072	3	BL	NO	OT
OCE2010337	Bowhead whale	3	08/10/2010 20:19:44	-169.439	68.3844	1479	1479	3	FL	NO	OT
MOU2010508	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 11:58:31	-161.592	71.5714	500	500	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010509	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:18:19	-161.762	71.5353	632	632	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010510	Unidentified mysticete whale	1	10/10/2010 12:26:00	-161.827	71.5215	981	981	4	BL	NO	OT
MOU2010511	Bearded seal	1	10/10/2010 12:26:07	-161.828	71.5213	400	400	4	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010512	Bowhead whale	1	10/10/2010 12:59:30	-162.107	71.4598	981	981	4	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010513	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 12:00:04	-165.247	71.8335	500	500	3	LO	LO	OT
MOU2010514	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:26:55	-165.048	71.8871	632	632	2	SW	NO	OT
MOU2010515	Unidentified seal	1	11/10/2010 14:49:10	-165.004	71.8645	981	537	2	LO	NO	OT
MOU2010516	Bearded seal	1	11/10/2010 15:13:43	-164.953	71.8389	50	50	1	SW	NO	OT

[a] Sighting ID = Vessel name, year (2010) and sequential number given to sighting by MMOs. MOU = *Mount Mitchell*, ARC = *Arctic Seal*, OCE = *Ocean Pioneer*.
[b] No. = Number of individual marine mammals observed during sighting.
[c] Initial Sighting Dist. = Initial sighting distance (m) of marine mammal(s) from the MMOs when initially detected.
[d] CPA = Closest Point of Approach of the marine mammal(s) to the observer station.
[e] Bf = Beaufort Wind Force (see Appendix F for definitions).[f] Behav. = Initial behavior of marine mammal(s) observed by MMOs. Codes: BL = Blow; BO = Bow Ride; BR = Breach; DI = Dive; FL = Fluke; FD = Feed; PO = Porpoise; LG = Log; LO = Look; RE = Rest; SA = Surface Active; SI = Sink; SW = Swim; U = Unknown.
[g] Rxn. to Vessel = Reaction of marine mammal(s) to vessel observed by MMOs. Codes: CD = Change in Direction; IS = Increase in Speed; LO = Look at Vessel; NO = No reaction; RH = Rush from Ice into Water; SP = Splash
[h] Vessel Activity = Vessel activity at the time of the initial detection. Codes: DP = Deploying Survey Gear; IA = Idle; LS = Seismic Line Shooting; OT = Other (e.g., transit); RC = Recovering Survey Gear; RU = Ramp up of Airguns; SH = Shooting Airguns Offline (e.g., turning, leading-in, leading-out).

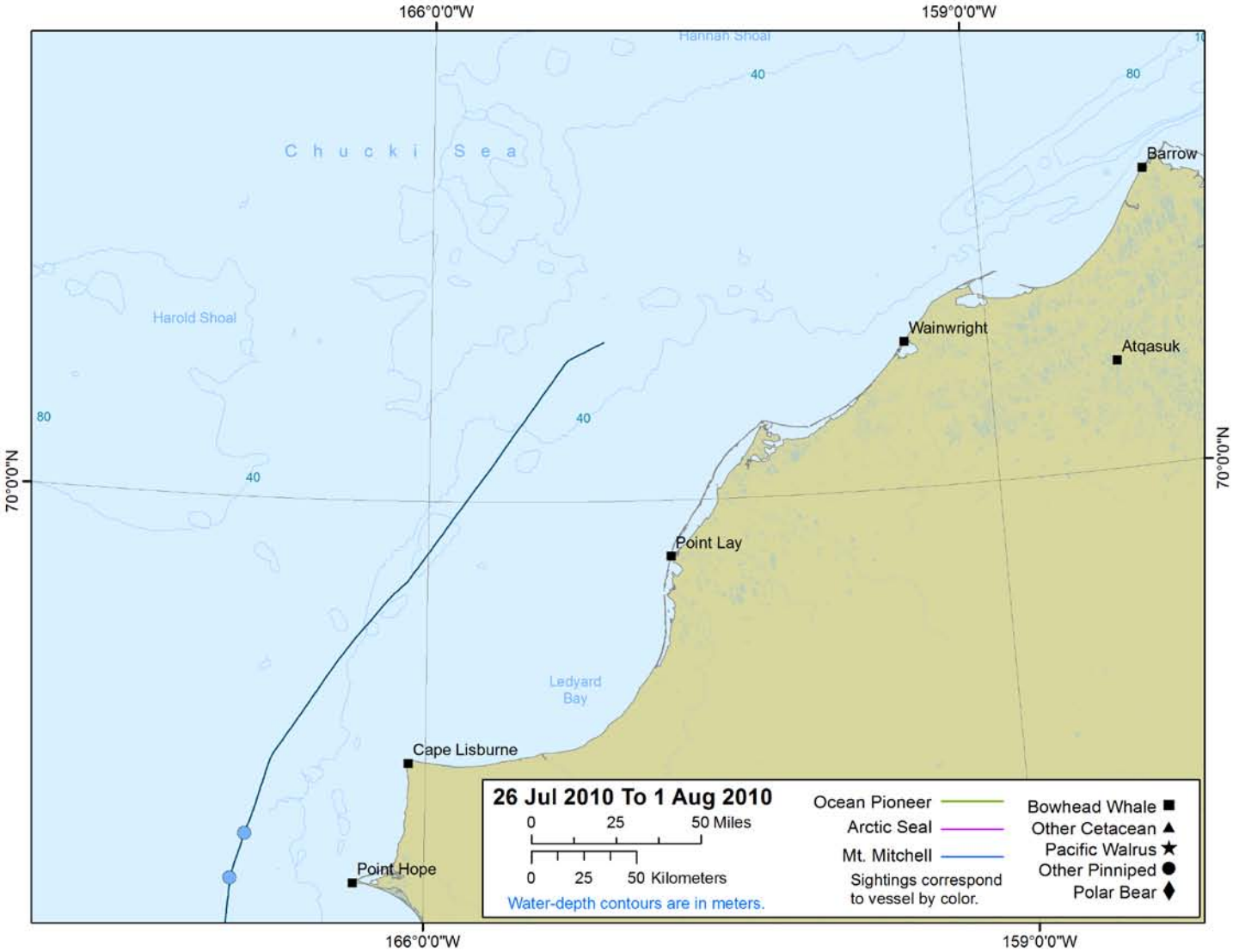

Figure L.1. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 26 Jul–1 Aug 2010.

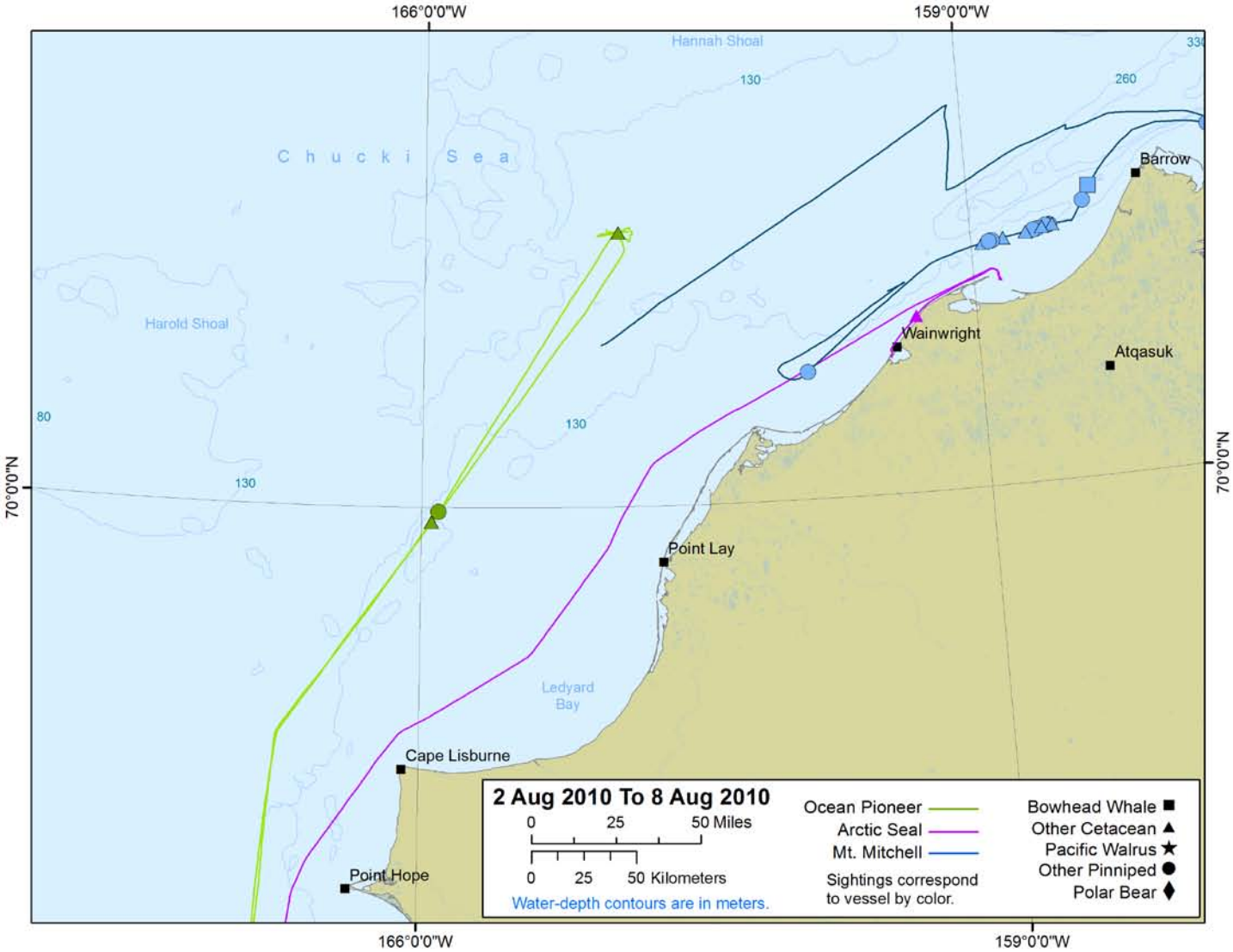

Figure L.2. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 2–8 Aug 2010.

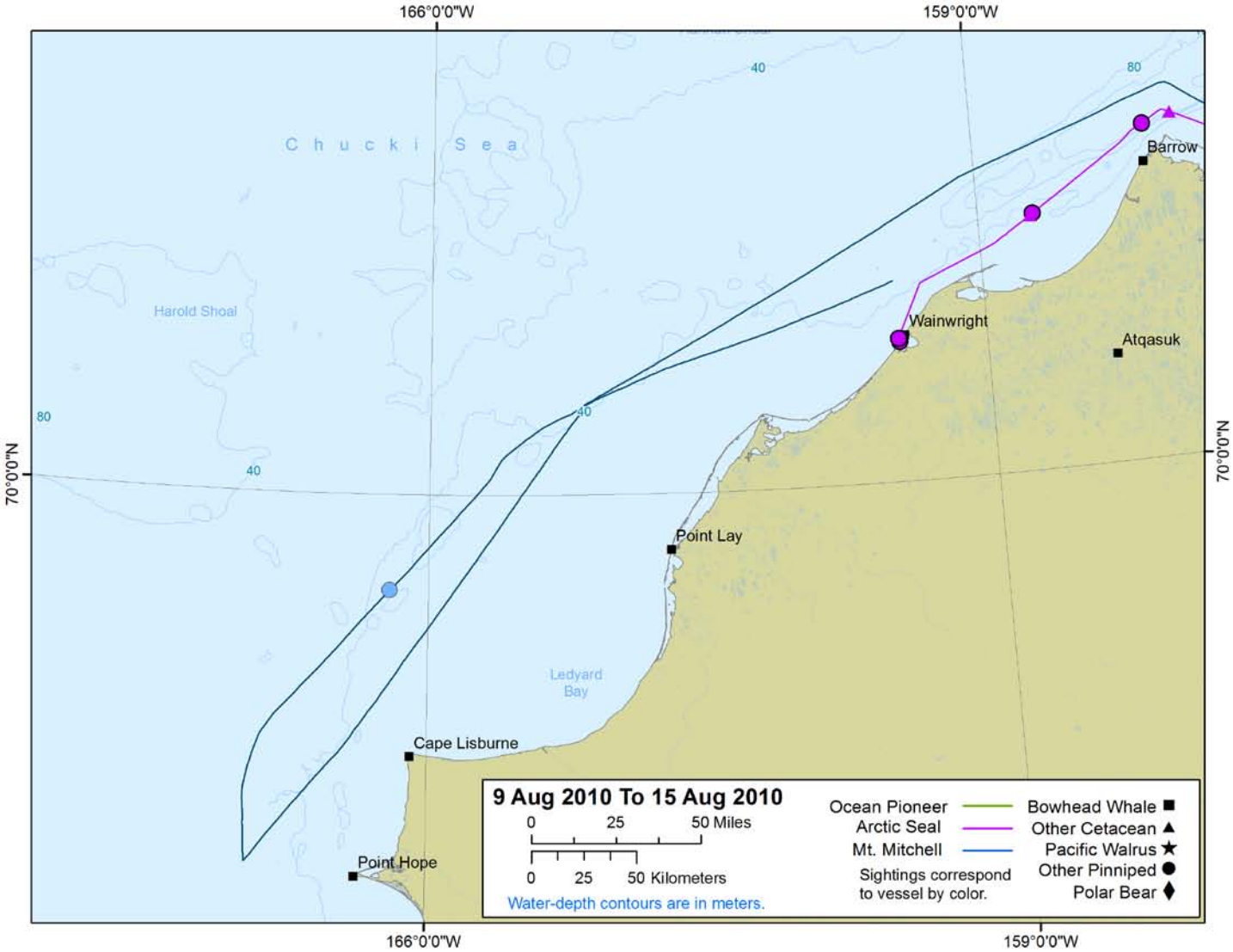

Figure L.3. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 9–15 Aug 2010.

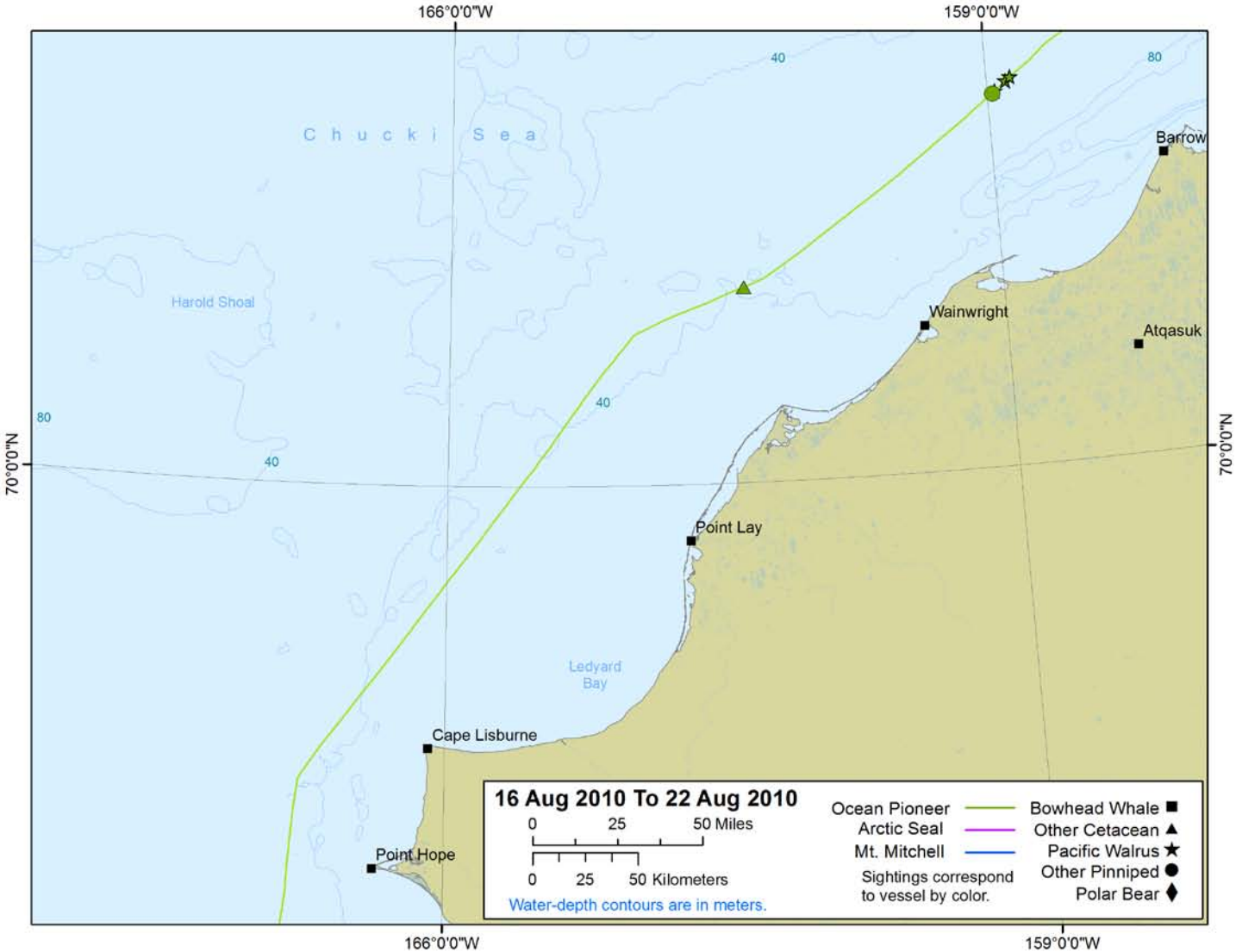

Figure L.4. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 16–22 Aug 2010.

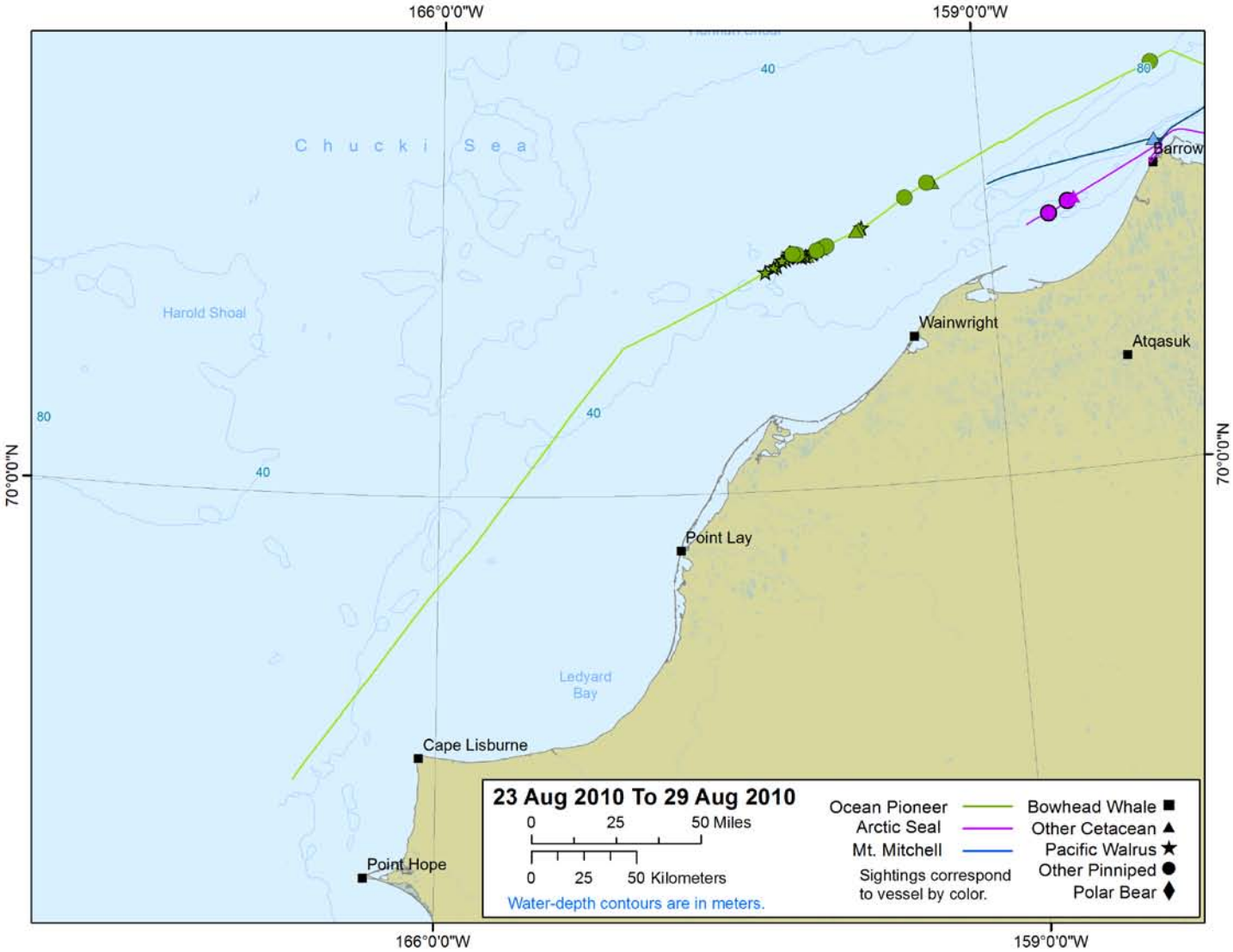

Figure L.5. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 23–29 Aug 2010.

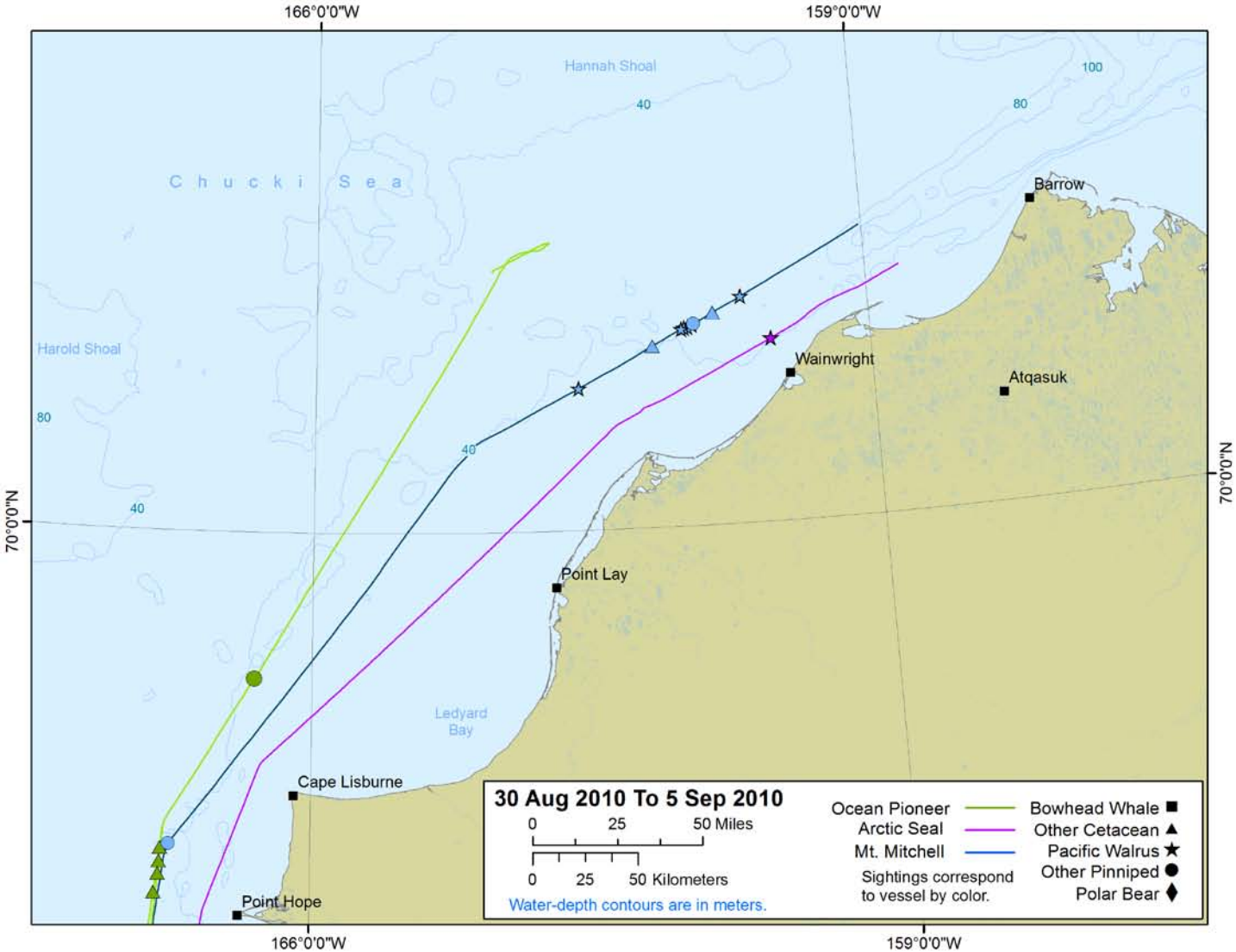

Figure L.6. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 30 Aug–5 Sep 2010.

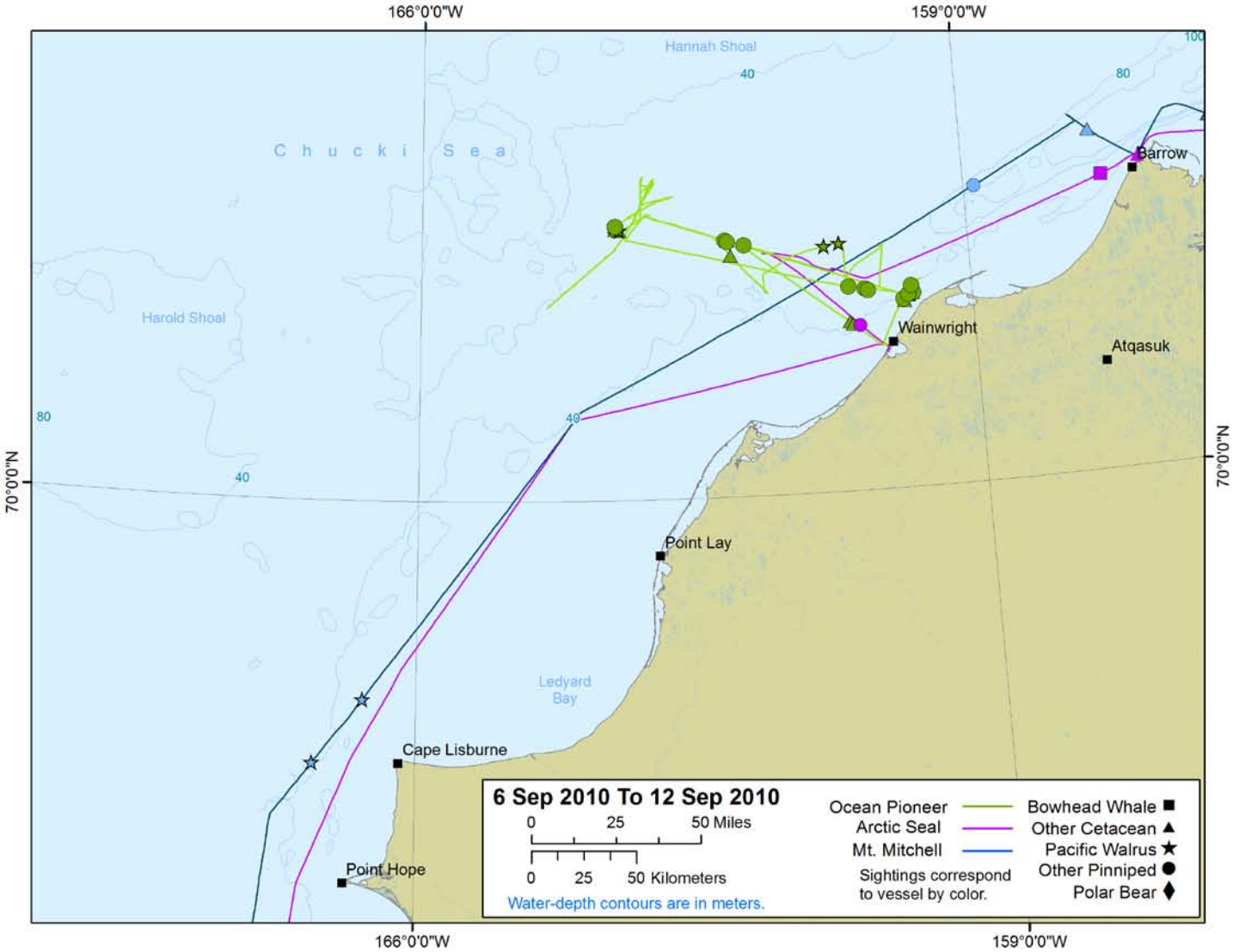

Figure L.7. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 6–12 Sep 2010.

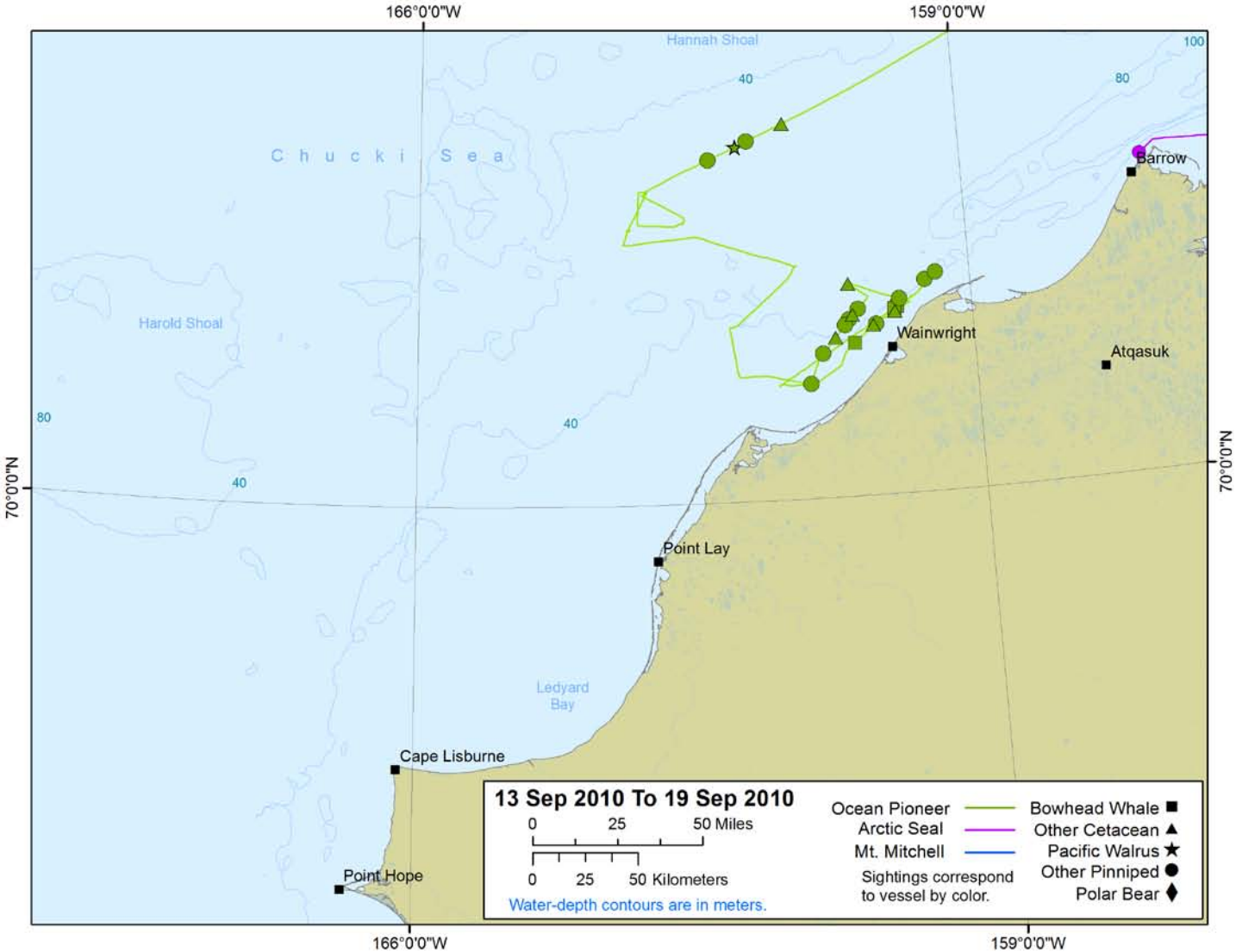

Figure L.8. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 13–19 Sep 2010.

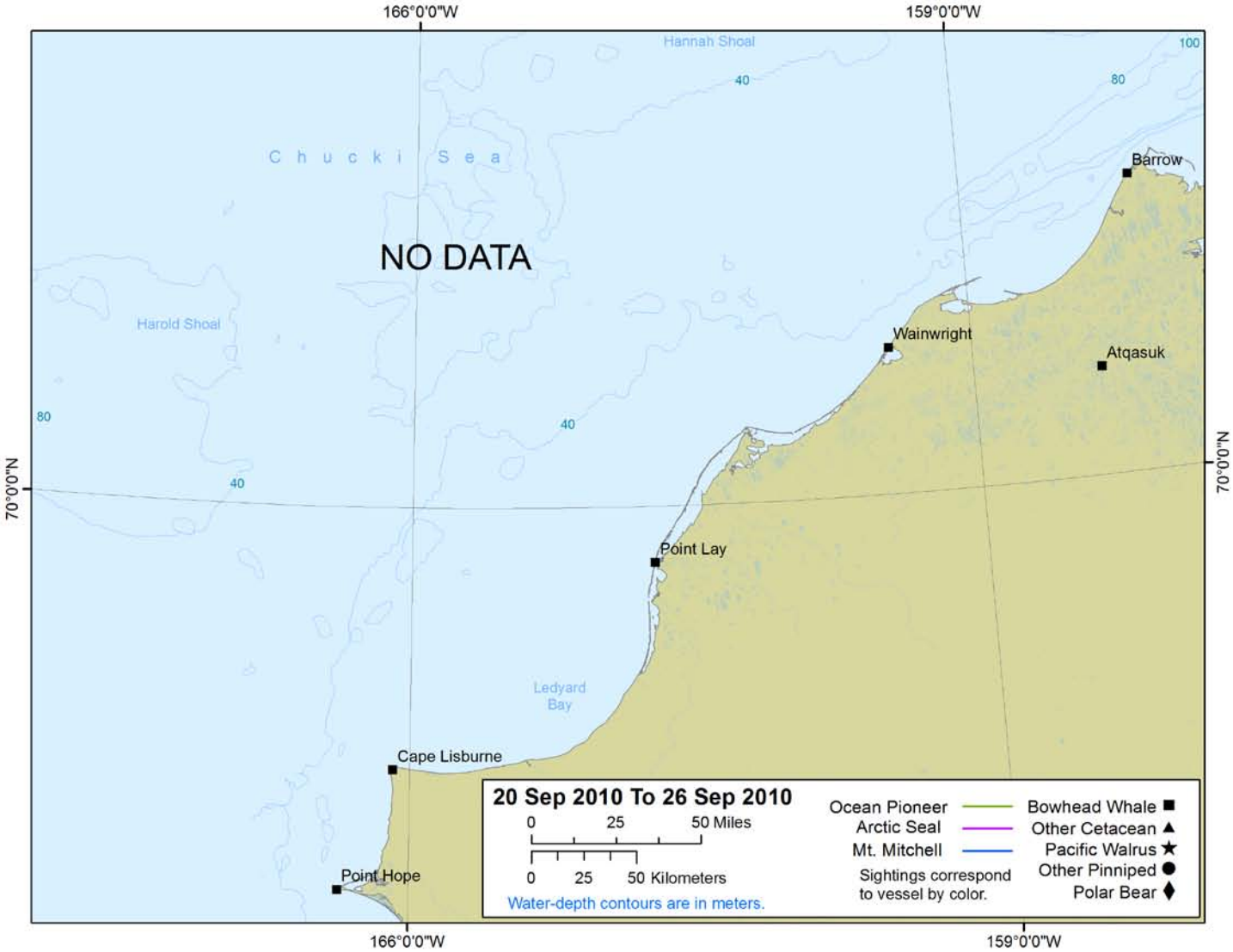

Figure L.9. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 20–26 Sep 2010. Note vessels did not operate in the Chukchi Sea during this period, figure was included for thoroughness and consistency.

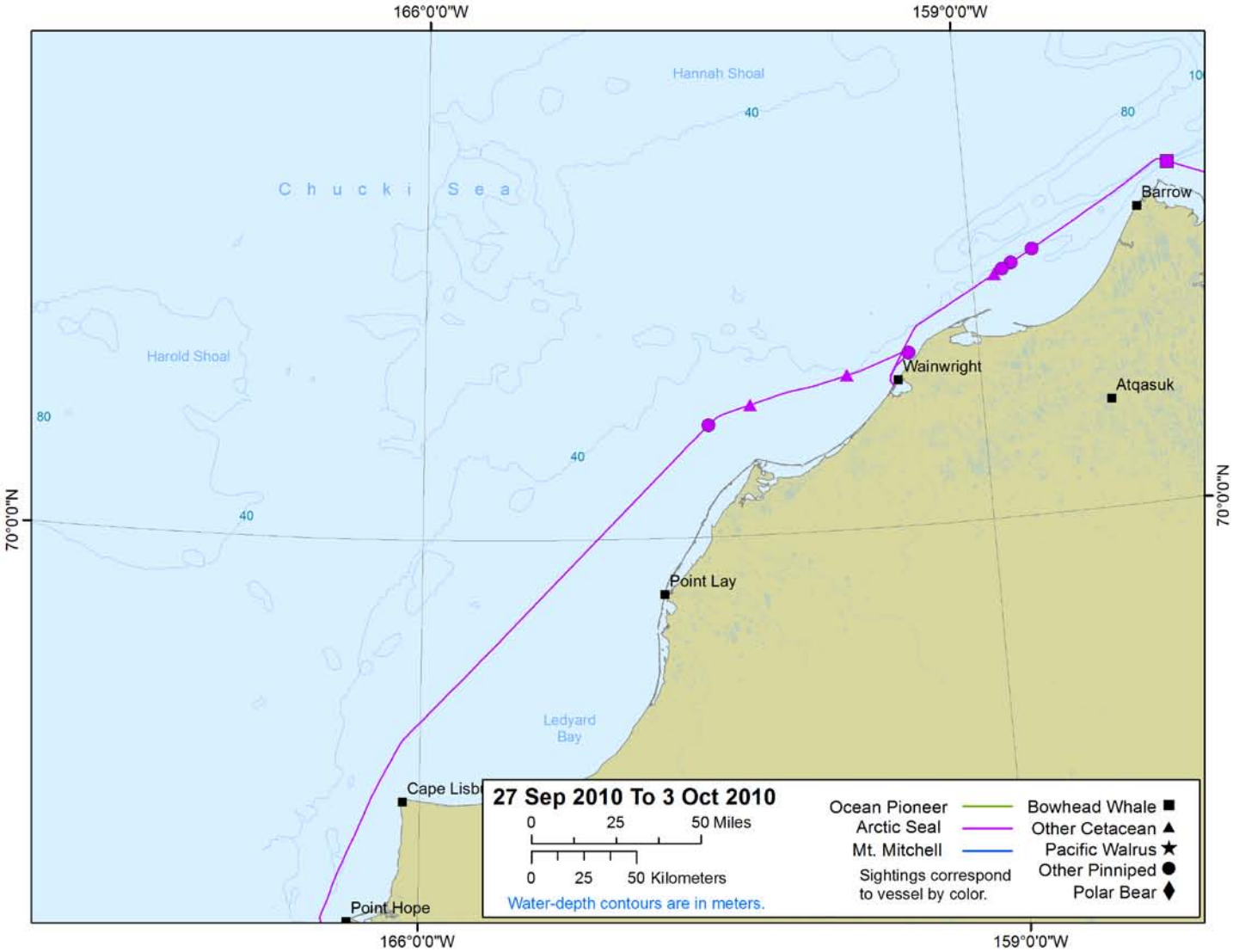

Figure L.10. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 27 Sep–3 Oct 2010.

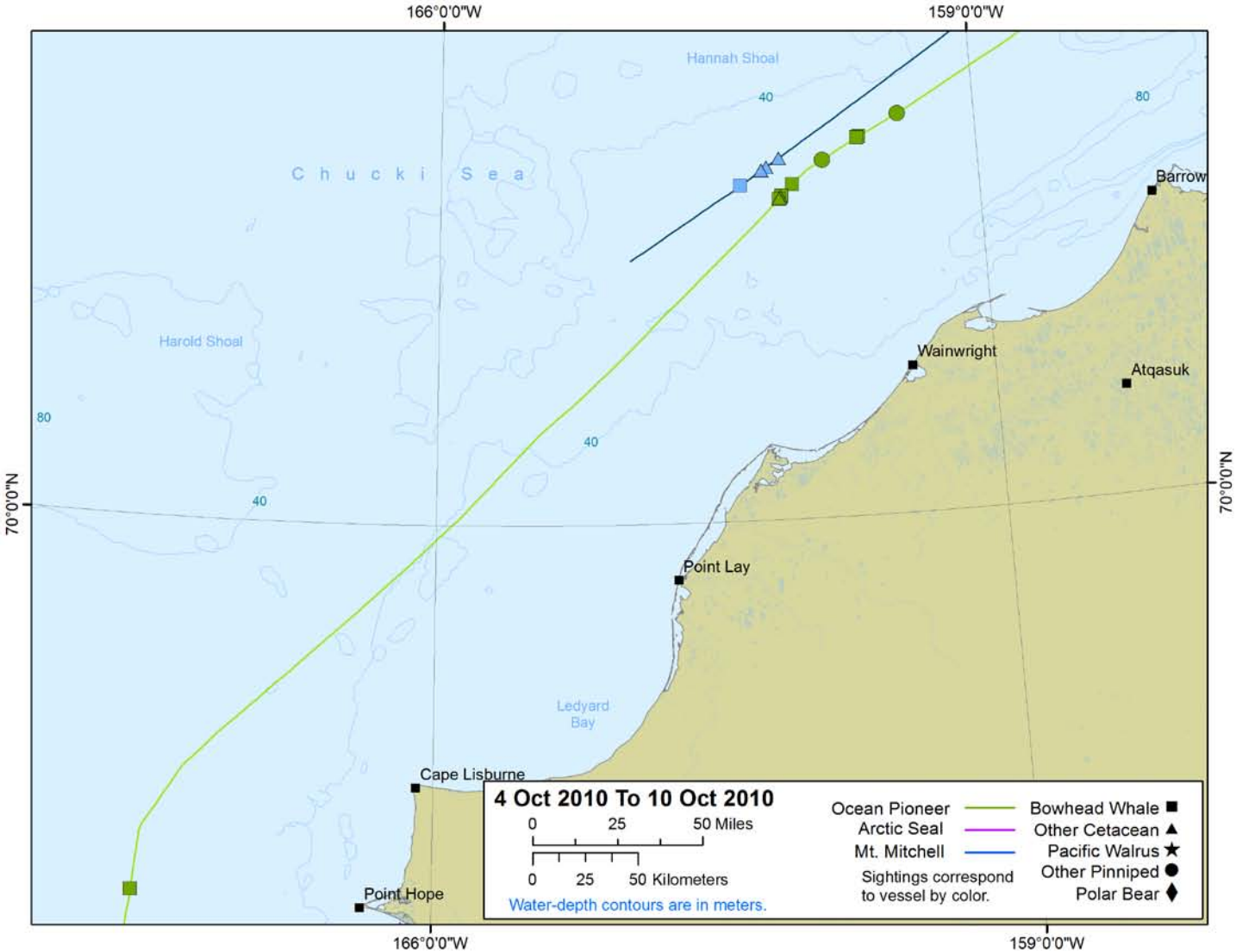

Figure L.11. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 4–10 Oct 2010.

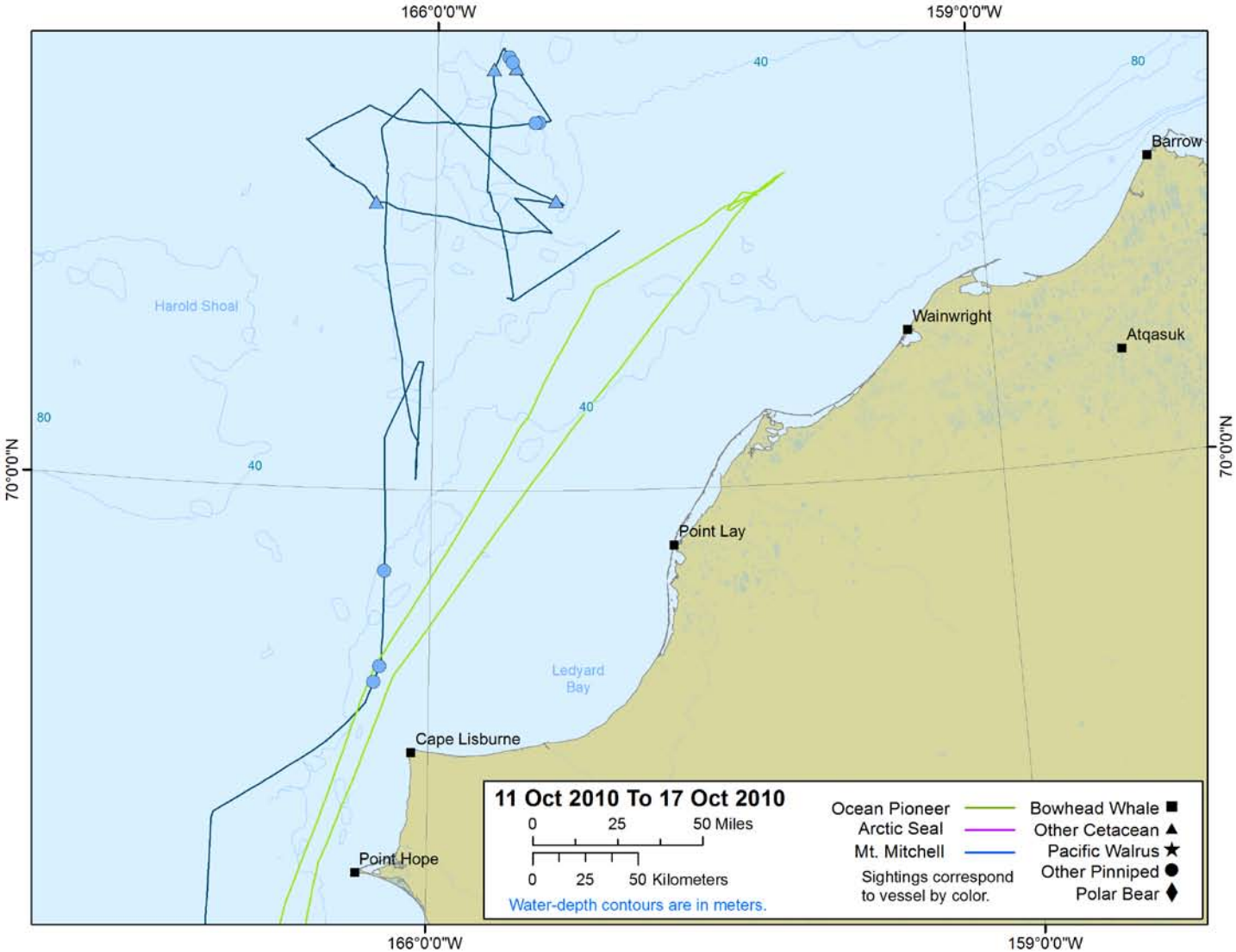

Figure L.12. Vessel tracklines and all marine mammal detections in the Chukchi Sea from 11–17 Oct 2010.

Part 3: English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 7

TABLE L.1E. Marine mammal observer effort (in mi) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seasonal period and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force						
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	39	248	448	541	326	0	***1601***
Sep-Oct	30	153	628	414	195	0	***1420***
2010 Survey Total	***69***	***401***	***1076***	***955***	***520***	***0***	***3021***

TABLE L.3E. Marine mammal observer effort (in mi) that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect pinnipeds (See Chapter 4, *Data Analyses*, and Appendix E) during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Effort is categorized by seasonal period and Beaufort wind force.

Seasonal Period and Seismic State	Beaufort Wind Force						
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	***Total***
Jul-Aug	0	39	248	449	541	326	***1602***
Sep-Oct	0	30	154	628	417	195	***1424***
2010 Survey Total	***0***	***69***	***402***	***1077***	***957***	***520***	***3026***

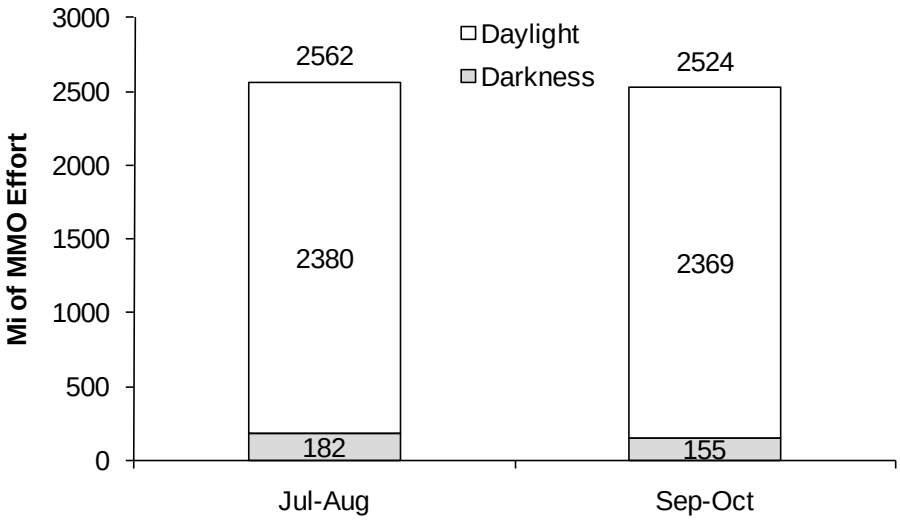

FIGURE L.7.1E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by seasonal period and daylight status during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

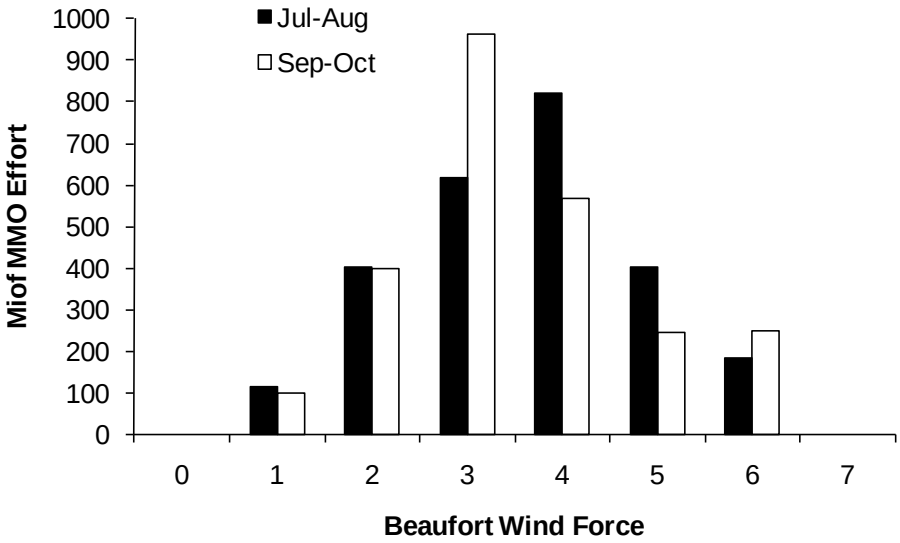

FIGURE L.7.2E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by Beaufort wind force and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

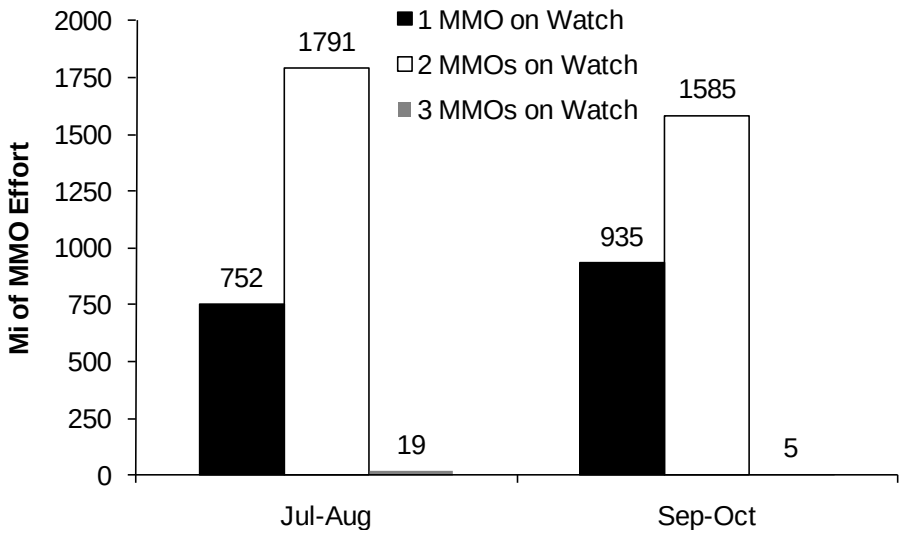

FIGURE L.7.3E. Marine mammal observer effort (mi) by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

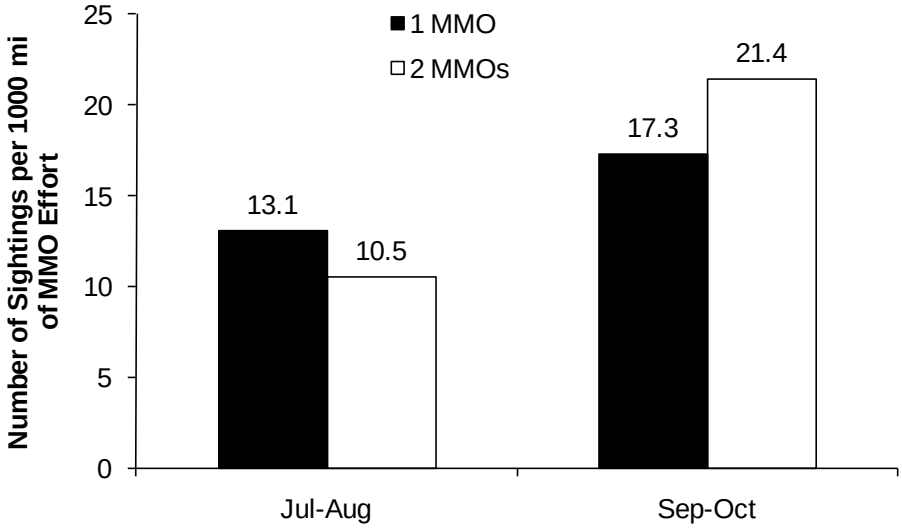

FIGURE L.7.4E. Cetacean sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

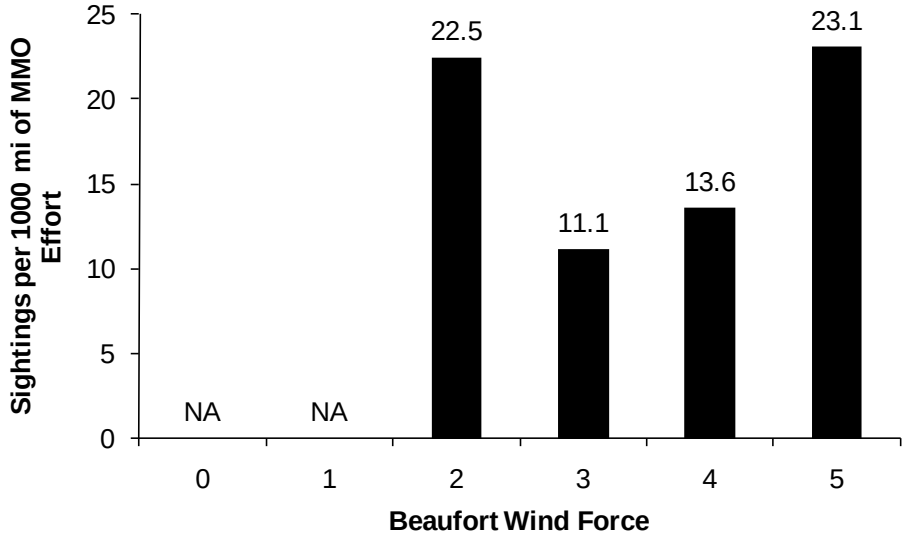

FIGURE L.7.5E. Cetacean sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place in Bf 0 and 1, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

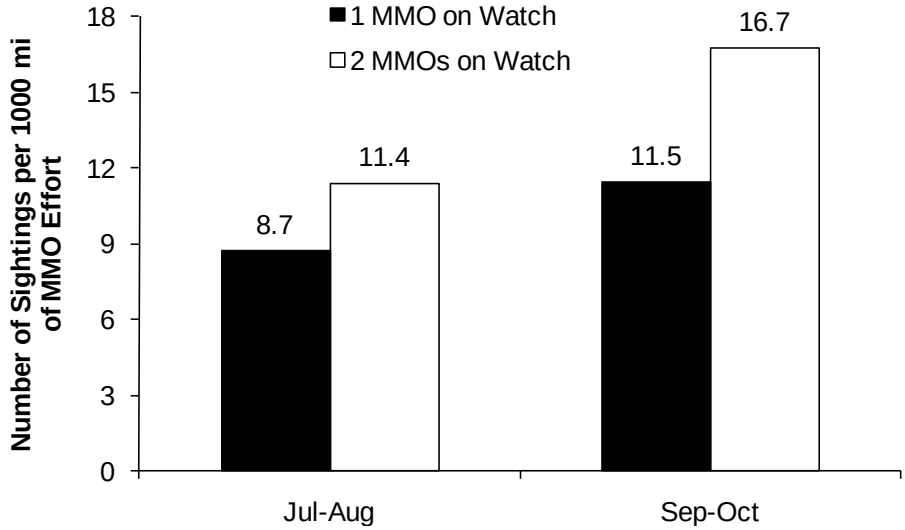

FIGURE L.7.6E. Seal sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

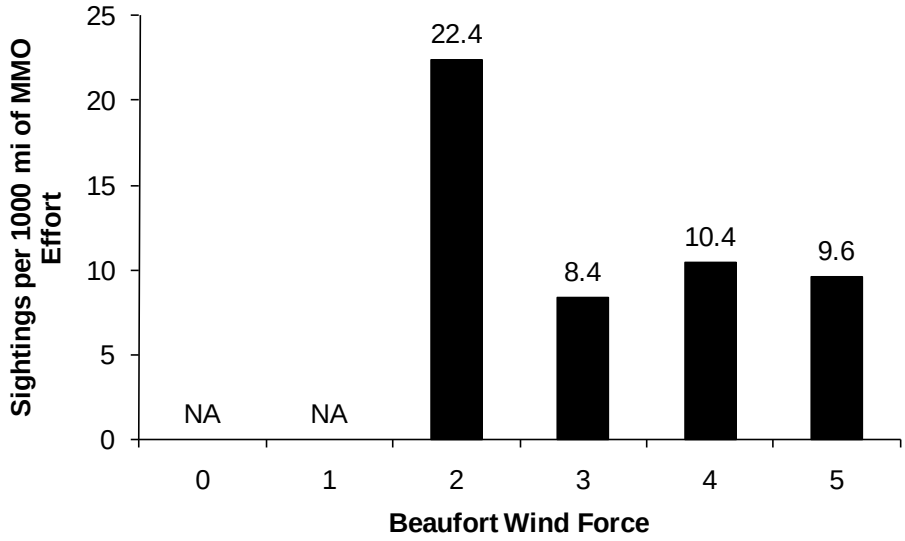

FIGURE L.7.7E. Seal sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place in Bf 0 and 1, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

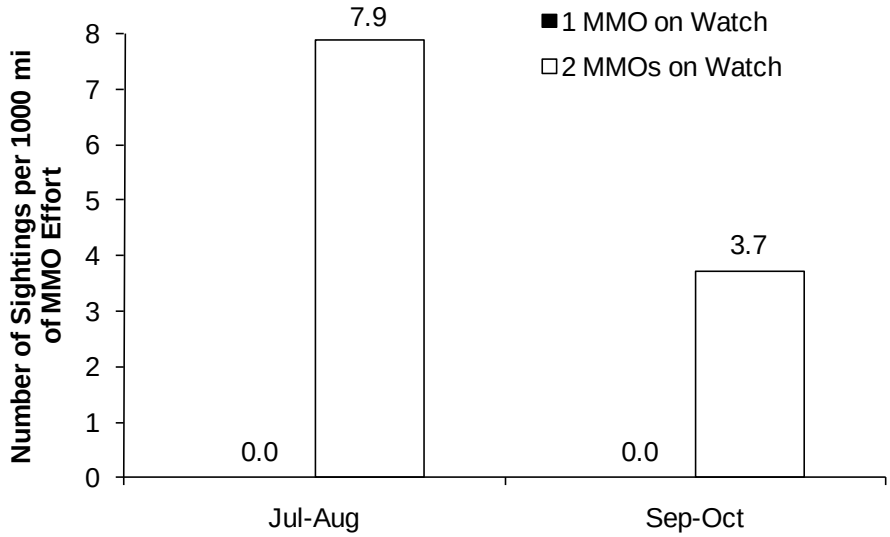

FIGURE L.7.8E. Pacific walrus sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

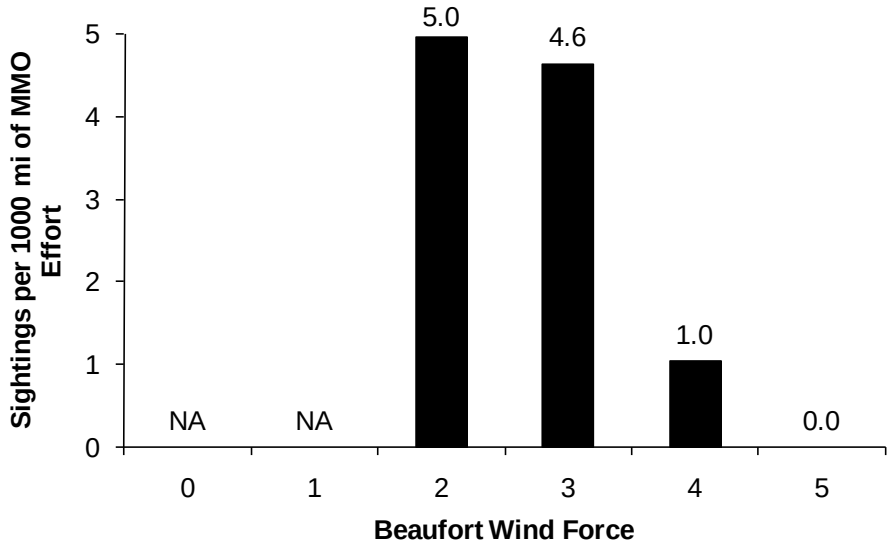

FIGURE L.7.9E. Pacific walrus sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place in Bf 0 and 1, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

TABLE L.7.4E. Densities of marine mammals in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea during marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. 95% confidence intervals are in parentheses. Densities are corrected for *f*(0) and *g*(0) biases.

	No. individuals / 1000 mi^2	
Species	Jul-Aug	Sep-Oct
Cetaceans		
Bowhead whale	0.557 (0.061 - 5.075)	10.724 (2.518 - 45.673)
Gray whale	6.127 (1.150 - 32.635)	8.043 (1.938 - 33.374)
Unidentified mysticete whale	5.013 (1.632 - 15.401)	3.753 (0.978 - 14.403)
Unidentified whale	0.000	4.290 (0.754 - 24.390)
Total cetacean density	**11.697 (3.889 - 35.179)**	**26.810 (11.163 - 64.391)**
Seals		
Bearded seal	14.570 (2.733 - 77.674)	23.468 (4.533 - 121.484)
Ringed seal	0.000	14.081 (2.779 - 71.337)
Spotted seal	36.426 (8.340 - 159.101)	4.694 (0.882 - 24.985)
Unidentified pinniped	4.736 (0.882 - 25.441)	2.034 (0.305 - 13.582)
Unidentified seal	29.141 (5.060 - 167.836)	46.936 (9.951 - 221.383)
Total seal density	**84.873 (30.256 - 238.080)**	**91.212 (32.238 - 258.070)**
Pacific walruses	**107.352 (18.640 - 618.277)**	**10.171 (2.510 - 41.217)**

MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND MITIGATION DURING MARINE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS BY SHELL OFFSHORE INC. IN THE ALASKAN CHUKCHI AND BEAUFORT SEAS, JULY–OCTOBER 2010: 90-DAY REPORT

Prepared by

Alaska Research Associates, Inc.
1101 East 76th Avenue, Suite B, Anchorage, AK 99518

and

JASCO APPLIED SCIENCES
4464 Markham St., Suite 2101, Victoria, BC V8Z 7X8, Canada

for

Shell Offshore, Inc.
P.O. Box 576, Houston, TX 77001-0576

and

National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources
1315 East-West Hwy, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

and

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammal Management
1101 E. Tudor Road, M.S. 341, Anchorage, AK 99503

LGL Report P1171E–1

January 2011

MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND MITIGATION DURING MARINE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS BY SHELL OFFSHORE INC. IN THE ALASKAN CHUKCHI AND BEAUFORT SEAS, JULY–OCTOBER 2010: 90-DAY REPORT

Edited by

Craig Reiser[a], Dale Funk[a], Robert Rodrigues[a], and David Hannay[b]

[a] **LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc.**
1101 East 76th Ave., Suite B, Anchorage, AK 99518, U.S.A.

[b] **JASCO Research Ltd., Applied Sciences Division**
Suite 2101, 4464 Markham St., Victoria, BC V8Z 7X8, Canada

for

Shell Offshore, Inc.
P.O. Box 576, Houston, TX 77001-0576

and

National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources
1315 East-West Hwy, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

and

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Marine Mammal Management
1101 E. Tudor Road, M.S. 341, Anchorage, AK 99503

LGL Report P1171E–1

January 2011

Suggested format for citation:

Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.) 2011. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during marine geophysical surveys by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1171E–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, and JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv., Anchorage, AK. 240 pp, plus appendices.

Individual chapters can also be cited as follows:

Rodrigues, R.,, D.S. Ireland, and C.M. Reiser. 2011. Background and introduction. (Chapter 1) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.). . .

Rodrigues, R., D.S. Ireland, and C.M. Reiser. 2011. Marine geophysical surveys described. (Chapter 2) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.). . .

Chorney, N.E., G. Warner, J. MacDonnell, A. McCrodan, T. Deveau, C. McPherson, C. O'Neill, D. Hannay, and B. Rideout. 2011. Underwater Sound Measurements. (Chapter 3) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.). . .

Ireland, D.S., R. Rodrigues, and C.M. Reiser. 2011. Monitoring mitigation, and data analysis methods. (Chapter 4) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.)…

Reiser, C.M., D.M. Savarese, D.S. Ireland, and M. Bourdon. 2011. Beaufort Sea vessel-based marine mammal monitoring results. (Chapter 5) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.) . . .

Brandon, J.R, T. Thomas, and M. Bourdon. 2011. Beaufort Sea aerial survey program results. (Chapter 6) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.) . . .

Reiser, C.M., D.M. Savarese, D.S. Ireland, and M. Bourdon. 2011. Chukchi Sea vessel-based marine mammal monitoring results. (Chapter 7) In: Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.) . . .

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS vii

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ix

BACKGROUND AND INTRODUCTION ix
MARINE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS DESCRIBED ix
UNDERWATER SOUND MEASUREMENTS x
BEAUFORT SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS xii
BEAUFORT SEA AERIAL SURVEY PROGRAM RESULTS xiii
CHUKCHI SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS xiv

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS xv

1. BACKGROUND AND INTRODUCTION 1-1

INCIDENTAL HARASSMENT AUTHORIZATION 1-2
MITIGATION AND MONITORING OBJECTIVES 1-4
REPORT ORGANIZATION 1-4
LITERATURE CITED 1-5

2. MARINE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS DESCRIBED 2-1

BEAUFORT SEA MARINE SURVEYS 2-1
Operating Areas, Dates, and Navigation 2-2
Airgun Description 2-3
Geophysical Tools for Marine Surveys 2-4
CHUKCHI SEA MARINE SURVEYS 2-4
Operating Areas, Dates, and Navigation 2-4
Geophysical Tools for Marine Surveys 2-5
MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING AND MITIGATION 2-5
Vessel based monitoring 2-5
Aerial Monitoring 2-5
Communications with Subsistence Hunters and Communication Centers 2-5

3. UNDERWATER SOUND MEASUREMENTS 3-1

GOALS OF THE ACOUSTICS PROGRAM 3-2
METHODS 3-3
Sound Sources Monitored 3-3
Acoustic Monitoring Equipment 3-9
Acoustic Monitoring Configurations 3-10
Data Analysis 3-22
RESULTS 3-25
Geotechnical Development Program 3-25
Shallow Hazards Program 3-71
DISCUSSION 3-99
LITERATURE CITED 3-107
APPENDIX A. OCEAN BOTTOM HYDROPHONE CALIBRATION DATA 3-109

4. MONITORING, MITIGATION, AND DATA ANALYSIS METHODS 4-1

MONITORING TASKS 4-1
SAFETY AND POTENTIAL DISTURBANCE RADII 4-1
MITIGATION MEASURES AS IMPLEMENTED 4-2
Standard Seismic Mitigation Measures 4-3
Special Mitigation Measures as Required by NMFS 4-4
VISUAL MONITORING METHODS 4-4
Vessel-Based Monitoring—Chukchi and Beaufort Seas 4-4
Aerial Surveys—Beaufort Sea 4-5

DATA ANALYSES 4-6
Vessel-Based Surveys *4-6*
LITERATURE CITED 4-11

5. BEAUFORT SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS 5-1

MONITORING EFFORT AND MARINE MAMMAL ENCOUNTER RESULTS 5-1
Other Vessels *5-1*
Observer Effort *5-1*
Marine Mammal Sightings *5-4*
DISTRIBUTION AND BEHAVIOR OF MARINE MAMMALS 5-11
Cetaceans *5-11*
Seals *5-13*
Pacific Walruses *5-15*
Polar Bears *5-16*
MITIGATION MEASURES IMPLEMENTED 5-16
ESTIMATED NUMBER OF MARINE MAMMALS PRESENT AND POTENTIALLY AFFECTED 5-18
Disturbance and Safety Criteria *5-18*
Estimates from Direct Observations *5-18*
Estimates Extrapolated from Density *5-20*
LITERATURE CITED 5-27

6. BEAUFORT SEA AERIAL MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS 6-1

INTRODUCTION 6-1
OBJECTIVES 6-2
METHODS 6-2
Study Area and Data Stratification *6-2*
Survey Procedures *6-3*
Data Recording *6-4*
Analyses of Aerial Survey Data *6-4*
RESULTS 6-6
Harrison Bay Area *6-7*
Camden Bay Area *6-25*
DISCUSSION 6-34
LITERATURE CITED 6-36

7. CHUKCHI SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS 7-1

MONITORING EFFORT AND MARINE MAMMAL ENCOUNTER RESULTS 7-1
Other Vessels *7-1*
Observer Effort *7-1*
Marine Mammal Sightings *7-3*
Seal Sightings *7-5*
Pacific Walrus Sightings *7-7*
Polar Bear Sightings *7-8*
DISTRIBUTION AND BEHAVIOR OF MARINE MAMMALS 7-9
Cetaceans *7-9*
Seals *7-11*
Pacific Walruses *7-13*
MITIGATION MEASURES IMPLEMENTED 7-14
ESTIMATED NUMBER OF MARINE MAMMALS PRESENT AND POTENTIALLY AFFECTED 7-15
MARINE MAMMAL DENSITY ESTIMATES 7-15
LITERATURE CITED 7-16

APPENDICES (ON CD):

APPENDIX A: NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE IHAS
APPENDIX B: U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE LOAS
APPENDIX C: CONFLICT AVOIDANCE AGREEMENT
APPENDIX D: DESCRIPTION OF SURVEY VESSELS AND EQUIPMENT
APPENDIX E: DETAILS OF MONITORING, MITIGATION, AND ANALYSIS METHODS
APPENDIX F: BEAUFORT WIND FORCE DEFINITIONS
APPENDIX G: BACKGROUND ON MARINE MAMMALS IN THE CHUKCHI AND BEAUFORT SEAS
APPENDIX H: UNDERWATER SOUND MEASUREMENTS
English Units Tables and Figures from Chapter 3
APPENDIX I: ENGLISH UNITS TABLES FROM CHAPTER 4
APPENDIX J: BEAUFORT SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS
Part 1 – Tables and Figures Referenced in Chapter 5
Part 2 – All Marine Mammal Detections and Weekly Sighting Maps
Part 3 – English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 5
APPENDIX K: BEAUFORT SEA AERIAL SURVEY PROGRAM RESULTS
Part 1 – Tables and Figures Referenced in Chapter 6
Part 2 – Sighting Maps for each Survey
Part 3 – English Units Tables and Figures from Chapter 6
APPENDIX L: CHUKCHI SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS
Part 1 – Tables and Figures Referenced in Chapter 7
Part 2 – All Marine Mammal Detections and Weekly Sighting Maps
Part 3 – English Units Tables and Figures from this Appendix and Chapter 7

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

~	approximately
AASM	Airgun Array Source Model
AEWC	Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission
Bf	Beaufort Wind Force
BO	Biological Opinion
CAA	Conflict Avoidance Agreement
CFR	(U.S.) Code of Federal Regulations
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
cm	centimeter
CPA	Closest (Observed) Point of Approach
CTD	conductivity, temperature, depth
dB	decibel
EA	Environmental Assessment
EFD	Energy Flux Density
ESA	(U.S.) Endangered Species Act
$f(0)$	sighting probability density at zero perpendicular distance from survey track; equivalently, 1/(effective strip width)
ft	feet
FRC	Fast Rescue Craft
GI	Generator Injector
GIS	Geographic Information System
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
GPS	Global Positioning System
$g(0)$	probability of seeing a group located directly on a survey line
h	hours
hp	horse power
Hz	Hertz (cycles per second)
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization (under U.S. MMPA)
in^3	cubic inches
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
kHz	kilohertz
km	kilometer
km^2	square kilometers
km/h	kilometers per hour
kt	knots
LoA	Letter of Authorization
μPa	micro Pascal
m	meters
MBB	Multibeam Bathymetric (sonar)
MCS	Multi-Channel Seismic
min	minutes
MMO	Marine Mammal Observer

MMPA	(U.S.) Marine Mammal Protection Act
MONM	Marine Operations Noise Model
n	sample size
n.mi.	nautical miles
NMFS	(U.S.) National Marine Fisheries Service
No.	number
PD	Power down of the airgun array to one airgun (in this study, from an output of 3147 in^3 to 30 or 155 in^3)
PE	Parabolic Equation
pk-pk	peak-to-peak
RAM	Range-dependent Acoustic Model
re	in reference to
rms	root-mean-square: an average, in the present context over the duration of a sound pulse
s	seconds
SD	Shut Down of airguns not associated with mitigation
s.d.	standard deviation
SEL	Sound Exposure Level: a measure of energy content, in dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$
SOI	Shell Offshore, Inc.
SPL	Sound Pressure Level; the SPL for a seismic pulse is equivalent to its rms level
SZ	Shut Down of all airguns because of a marine mammal sighting near or within the safety radius
TTS	Temporary Threshold Shift
UNEP	United Nations Environmental Programme

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Background and Introduction

Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) conducted several types of marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas during the 2010 open-water period. These activities included shallow hazard and site clearance surveys and strudel scour surveys in the Beaufort Sea, and ice gouge surveys in both seas in support of potential future oil and gas exploration and development. The ice gouge surveys were conducted from the R/V *Ocean Pioneer* and the shallow hazard surveys were conducted from the R/V *Mt. Mitchell*. The *Ocean Pioneer* operated a suite of geophysical survey equipment, including an autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV), but did not operate airguns. The *Mt. Mitchell* towed a relatively small airgun array in addition to other geophysical survey equipment. The M/V *Arctic Seal* was used for logistical support and crew changes.

Marine seismic surveys emit sounds into the water at levels that could affect marine mammal behavior and distribution, or perhaps cause temporary or permanent reduction in hearing sensitivity. These effects could constitute "taking" under the provisions of the U.S. Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the U.S. Endangered Species Act (ESA). The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) share jurisdiction over the marine mammal species that were likely to be encountered during the project.

Shell's marine geophysical surveys and other exploration activities in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas were conducted under the jurisdiction of Incidental Harassment Authorizations (IHAs) issued by NMFS and Letters of Authorization (LoAs) issued by the USFWS. The IHAs and LoAs included provisions to minimize the possibility that marine mammals might occur close to the seismic source and be exposed to levels of sound high enough to cause hearing damage or other injuries, and to reduce behavioral disturbances that might be considered as "take by harassment" under the MMPA.

A mitigation program was conducted to avoid or minimize potential effects of Shell's marine surveys on marine mammals and subsistence hunting, and to ensure that Shell was in compliance with the provisions of the IHAs and LoAs. This required that marine mammal observers (MMOs) onboard the *Mt. Mitchell* detect marine mammals within or about to enter the designated safety radii, and in such cases request an immediate power down (or shut down if necessary) of the airguns. It also required that MMOs aboard the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* implement general mitigation measures as stipulated by the IHAs and LoAs for all vessel-related activities.

The primary objectives of the monitoring and mitigation program were to:

1. provide real-time sighting data needed to implement the mitigation requirements;
2. estimate the numbers of marine mammals potentially exposed to strong seismic pulses; and
3. determine the reactions (if any) of marine mammals potentially exposed to seismic sound impulses and other vessel activities.

This 90-day report describes the methods and results for the monitoring work specifically required to meet the above primary objectives.

Marine Geophysical Surveys Described

Three vessels were used by Shell to conduct exploratory activities in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas in 2010. One vessel, the R/V *Mt. Mitchell*, operated a small (40-in^3) airgun array to conduct shallow hazard and site clearance surveys in the Beaufort Sea. No airgun activity associated with Shell's activities occurred in the Chukchi Sea in 2010. The *Mt. Mitchell* also used several other low-energy sources for marine survey activity

in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. The R/V *Ocean Pioneer* operated a suite of low-energy geophysical equipment and an autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) to conduct marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas. The *Ocean Pioneer* also used a vibratory coring system to extract core samples in both seas. A third vessel, the M/V *Arctic Seal*, was responsible for re-supply and crew-change support.

Shell's marine surveys in the Beaufort Sea in 2010 were conducted on or near specific lease holdings in Harrison and Camden bays. Measurements of underwater sound propagation from the airgun array and other low-energy sources on the *Mt. Mitchell* were conducted by JASCO on 13–14 Aug and 13 Sep in Harrison Bay. Sound radii based on these measurements were used for implementation of mitigation by MMOs during airgun activities.

Persistent ice conditions in Harrison Bay frequently precluded survey activities. The *Mt. Mitchell* operated periodically in the Beaufort Sea when ice conditions permitted from 13 Aug to 9 Oct after which the *Mt. Mitchell* terminated activities in the Beaufort Sea. The *Mt. Mitchell's* airguns were operated along 1453 km (903 mi) of trackline in the Beaufort Sea in 2010.

JASCO conducted measurements of sound propagation from the *Ocean Pioneer's* sub-bottom profiler and mini-cone penetrometer on 19 and 20 Aug in Camden Bay. JASCO made similar measurements of underwater sounds produced by the *Ocean Pioneer* itself and the sub-bottom profiler in Harrison Bay on 27 Aug. The *Ocean Pioneer* conducted marine surveys using these low-energy sources in Camden and Harrison bays periodically from 18 Aug to 6 Oct and departed the Beaufort Sea on 7 Oct.

Most marine survey activity in the Chukchi Sea in 2010 was conducted from the *Ocean Pioneer*. The *Mt. Mitchell* assisted the *Ocean Pioneer* near the end of the 2010 field season. JASCO conducted measurements of underwater sound propagation from equipment on the *Ocean Pioneer* including a sub-bottom profiler and multibeam sonar, Vibracore coring system, and source equipment associated with the AUV during 6–8 Aug near the Burger prospect. Marine surveys were conducted from the *Ocean Pioneer* on or near Shell lease holdings in the Chukchi Sea from 4 through 16 Sep after which she returned to the Beaufort Sea. The *Mt. Mitchell* conducted ice gouge surveys in the Chukchi Sea from 10–12 Oct after which poor weather conditions precluded further survey activity.

Vessel–based marine mammal monitoring and mitigation was conducted from the source vessels *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer*, and from the supply vessel *Arctic Seal* throughout the survey operations in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. Shell also conducted aerial surveys in support of the *Mt. Mitchell's* airgun activities during shallow hazards surveys in the Beaufort Sea from 16 Jul to 10 Oct.

Underwater Sound Measurements

Shell conducted marine survey work offshore Alaska in 2010, including shallow hazards surveying in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea, and Geotechnical Development surveying near its Burger prospect in the Chukchi Sea and at Harrison and Camden Bays in the Beaufort Sea. Shell was required to monitor and report underwater sound levels from its offshore survey operations as stipulated in its Incidental Harassment Authorization permit from NMFS for this work. JASCO Applied Sciences carried out the sound monitoring studies on behalf of Shell in August and September 2010. Chapter 3 of this report provides detailed descriptions of the methods employed for the sound study and gives the results of the measurements performed. An overview of the experimental and analysis methods and a summary of the low frequency source results are given below.

Shell's 2010 IHA stipulated a requirement to measure underwater sound levels in vicinity of certain noise-generating sources. The measurements were to be analyzed to determine the distances at which broadband sound levels reached the level A (auditory injury) and level B (behavioral disturbance) take criterion thresholds. For the purposes of this authorization, the thresholds for impulsive sounds were

190 and 180 dB re 1 μPa (rms) for level A takes of pinnipeds and cetaceans respectively. The level B threshold was 160 dB re 1 μPa (rms). The IHA also required that the distances corresponding to sound levels between 190 and 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) be reported in 10 dB steps. Shell's 2010 IHA included new measurement requirements for characterizing sonar sounds that were not present in previous years' IHAs. Specifically the 2010 IHA required the acoustic characterization of several of the sonar sources, including those operating above 180 kHz. The 180 kHz frequency is generally considered the upper frequency limit of the audibility for animals that are sensitive to high frequencies (belugas, narwhals and porpoises). NMFS interest in these higher frequency sonar was related to the possibility that sub-band energy below 180 kHz might be produced even though the primary operating frequency may be higher.

The shallow hazards program was performed from the survey vessel *R/V Mt Mitchell*. The sound sources characterized from this program included a 40 in^3 airgun array consisting of four 10 in^3 airguns that were fired simultaneously. A single 10 in^3 airgun was used as a mitigation source during turns and on line approaches to ensure marine mammals would maintain distance and avoid being exposed to higher-level sounds from the 40 in^3 array each time this system started. The shallow hazards program also employed a sub-bottom profiler and single beam, multibeam and side-scan sonar. All of the above sources and vessel self-noise from the *Mt Mitchell* were monitored in this study.

The Geotechnical Development program sound sources included a sub-bottom profiler, single beam, multibeam and side-scan sonar operated from the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* and a second set of these instruments operated from a Kongsberg HUGIN 1000 Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV). This program also employed a vibracore system and a cone penetrometer system for geotechnical evaluation of the seabed. All of the above sources and vessel self-noise from *Ocean Pioneer* were characterized as part of the sound measurement study.

Two types of sound measurement equipment were used for this characterization study. Measurements of sounds below 24 kHz were made with seabed-deployed Ocean Bottom Hydrophone (OBH) systems from JASCO Applied Sciences, recording at 48 kHz. Higher frequency sources were monitored with a Reson TC4014 hydrophone deployed over the side of the research vessel. This hydrophone signal was digitized at 1 MHz using a National Instruments 6251 NI-USB system. All hydrophones were calibrated by Reson. The digital acquisition systems were calibrated by JASCO in the lab. In-field calibrations of the OBH systems were performed using GRAS 42AC pistonphone calibrators immediately before and after each measurement. The calibration results are included in this report.

Distances to sound level thresholds (maximum of fore and aft directions) from the low frequency sources of the Shallow Hazards program are given below in Table 1, and for the Geotechnical Development program in Table 2.

Table 1. Sound level threshold distances for low frequency sources from the Shallow Hazards Program, based on 90th percentile fits to measurement data.

Measurement Site	90% rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	190	180	170	160	120
Harrison Bay	40 in^3 airgun array range (m)	36	110	620	1700	7700
Harrison Bay	10 in^3 airgun range (m)	3	22	150	600	5000
Harrison Bay	GeoPulse sub-bottom profiler	7	9	12	15	2100
Harrison Bay	Mt. Mitchell vessel range (m)				41	1800

Table 2. Sound level threshold distances for low frequency sources from the Geotechnical Development program, based on 90th percentile fits to measurement data.

Measurement Site	90% rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	190	180	170	160	120
Burger	Vibracore range (m)			15	69	30000
Burger	Sub-bottom prof. AUV range (m)				3	240
Burger	Sub-bott. prof. towfish range (m)				31	320
Camden Bay	Sub-bott. prof. towfish range (m)				1	300
Harrison Bay	Sub-bott. prof. towfish range (m)	16	18	20	22	1000
Burger	Ocean Pioneer range (m)				3	1600
Camden Bay	Ocean Pioneer range (m)				2	1900
Harrison Bay	Ocean Pioneer range (m)				8	5400

The sonar analysis was more involved than that required for the low frequency sources. The IHA requested that the sonar sounds be characterized as a function of frequency and presented in spectral (1 Hz band) and 1/3-octave band formats. During analysis of these sources we noticed additional sounds that were not produced by the sonar. These were attributed to a Doppler velocity log on the AUV and a communication sonar also on the AUV. The sonar signals and additional AUV sources were analyzed. The detailed results are reported in Chapter 3.

Beaufort Sea Vessel-Based Marine Mammal Monitoring Results

In total, 88 sightings of 134 cetaceans, 565 sightings of 592 seals, two sightings of nine Pacific walruses, and seven sightings of nine polar bears were recorded during Shell's 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys. Bowhead whale was the only cetacean identified to species, and it is likely that many unidentified mysticete whales were also bowheads. Ringed seal was the most abundant seal species identified followed by bearded and spotted seals, respectively. Over half of the seals observed could not be identified to species. Both walrus sightings were recorded on 23 Aug from the *Mt. Mitchell*, and all of the animals were in water as opposed to on ice. All polar bears were initially detected on ice.

Cetacean sighting rates were higher in Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug, which was consistent with the timing of bowhead fall migration. No cetaceans were recorded during seismic periods. Seal sighting rates were similar between Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct and also between seismic and non-seismic periods. All Pacific walrus and polar bear sightings were recorded during non-seismic periods.

No cetaceans displayed any observable reaction to vessels. Most cetacean movements relative to vessels were "neutral" or "unknown." Cetaceans from 20% of sightings were recorded as "swimming away" from the vessel compared to 7% that were "swimming towards" the vessel.

The most frequently observed seal reaction to project vessels was to "look" at the vessel, followed by "splash." Seals "looked" at the vessel more frequently during seismic than non-seismic periods. Over 70% of seals however, demonstrated no detectable reaction to the vessel. The majority of seal movement relative to vessels was "neutral" or "unknown;" smaller numbers of seals "swam away" or "toward" vessels.

None of the Pacific walruses demonstrated a detectable reaction to vessels. No reaction to the vessel was recorded for four of the seven polar bear sightings. For the other three polar bear sightings, one "rushed" from ice into water and two "looked" at the vessel.

MMOs aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* were on watch during all airgun operations, including periods of darkness. Two power downs of the airgun array were requested and implemented on separate occasions

due to seals approaching the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of the active array. No shut downs of the airgun array were necessary as a result of marine mammal sightings during the seismic survey. The first power down occurred on 1 Oct for a ringed seal and the second occurred on 10 Oct for a bearded seal. Neither of the animals entered the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of the full array or single mitigation gun, but mitigation was implemented as a precautionary measure. No power downs of the airguns were necessary for cetaceans, walruses, or polar bears during the 2010 survey.

In addition to seismic mitigation, numerous general mitigation measures were requested by MMOs and implemented on all three project vessels. These included reducing vessel speed for walrus sightings, altering course to avoid groups of marine mammals, maintaining a 805 m (0.5 mi) marine buffer from all walruses and polar bears (when practicable), and reducing vessel speed to below 10 kt during periods of poor visibility or when cetaceans were observed within or likely to come within 300 m (328 yd) of the vessel.

Based on direct observations, no cetaceans or walruses were exposed to received sound levels ≥180 dB (rms). Nor were any seals or polar bears observed in areas where received sound levels were ≥190 dB (rms).

Based on densities calculated from sighting rates during non-seismic periods, two individual cetaceans would have been exposed one time each to seismic sounds ≥180 dB (rms) if there was no avoidance of survey activities. Based on similar density calculations for seals, 13 individual seals would have been exposed once each to received levels ≥190 dB (rms) if these animals did not avoid the active airgun array. Non-seismic period densities for Pacific walruses and polar bears would have resulted in less than one of each animal being exposed to seismic sounds ≥180 and ≥190 dB (rms), respectively.

Beaufort Sea Aerial Survey Program Results

An aerial marine mammal monitoring program was conducted in the central Alaskan Beaufort Sea from 16 Jul to 9 Oct 2010 in support of Shell's seismic exploration activities. Surveys were flown to obtain detailed data on the occurrence, distribution, and movements of marine mammals, particularly bowhead whales. Aerial surveys were also designed to monitor the ≥120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) radius for cow/calf pairs with the intent of minimizing exposure of these groups to seismic sounds. If four or more cow/calf pairs were sighted within the ≥120 (rms) radius, the IHA required that seismic operations be shut down until less than four cow/calf pairs were observed on subsequent surveys. An additional requirement of the aerial monitoring program was to report any aggregations of 12 or more baleen whales within the ≥160 dB re 1 μPa (rms) radius during seismic activities. Sightings that could potentially have required mitigation were communicated directly to MMOs on the *Mt. Mitchell*. However, no mitigation was required in 2010 as a result of observations made during aerial surveys.

In general, patterns of bowhead whale distribution, activity and headings in the Harrison Bay and Camden Bay survey areas in 2010 were similar to those reported in numerous previous studies, reflecting well–documented differences in seasonal use of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea by bowhead whales. Peak sighting rates occurred in late Aug (29 Aug) within Camden Bay and a few days later (8 Sep) in Harrison Bay. Whales in both areas were mostly observed heading west, which would be expected from fall migrants. Bowhead whales in Harrison Bay were observed predominately traveling while moving in a slow to moderate speed and tended to be dispersed between 15-70 km (9-43 mi) from shore. The peak sighting rate was recorded at 60-65 km (37-40 mi) offshore in waters around 10 m (33 ft) deep. Sightings made during Jul–Aug surveys of Camden Bay indicated that bowhead whales were primarily 15–35 km (9-22 mi) offshore in waters around 35 m (115 ft) deep.

Overall trends in beluga whale activity, speed, distance from shore, and sighting rates were also consistent with previous studies. Beluga sighting rates were highest in early Jul and the majority of migrating belugas appeared to pass north of our survey area, with peak sighting rates near the shelf break. Beluga activities consisted primarily of traveling at slow to moderate speeds. These data are consistent with prior research indicating that belugas spend the majority of their time in the Beaufort Sea along the shelf break or far offshore during spring and fall migrations.

Polar bear distribution was more dispersed than in previous years in the Harrison Bay area, which was likely related to persistent ice in the project area in 2010. In past years (2007 and 2008) most polar bear sightings were on barrier islands, but in 2010 all sightings were recorded on ice or in water.

Bowhead sighting rates during seismic and non-seismic periods were difficult to compare because seismic activity was not uniform through time, but rather had a distinctive peak at the end of the season. Because there was relatively little seismic effort earlier in the season, all of the bowhead sightings during seismic activity occurred during the last week of the aerial survey season. Furthermore, the peak in seismic activity occurred as the ice in Harrison Bay (which had persisted through the summer and early fall and stymied seismic survey effort early in the season), began to shift out of the study area. As a result of the relationship between seismic effort and ice conditions, bowhead sightings during seismic and non-seismic states generally occurred in two periods of different ice conditions in Harrison Bay.

Bowhead sightings were closer to the center of the survey area during seismic activity than when airguns were not active. This pattern may have resulted from changes in the distribution of ice in Harrison Bay. Hence, it appears that ice conditions (or other factors, perhaps related to the nature of the fall migratory path) may have had a greater effect on the distribution of bowheads than did seismic survey activity in 2010. The effect of seismic activity on bowhead distribution in the study area was somewhat confounded by the nature and timing of sightings, seismic activity and ice conditions, however, the number of bowheads exposed to underwater sound from seismic survey activities in 2010 appears to have been small. The estimate of 27 whales exposed to underwater sound≥160 dB in the Harrison Bay area represents a fraction equal to 0.0019 of the estimated population size in 2001.

Chukchi Sea Vessel-based Marine Mammal Monitoring Results

In total, 64 sightings of 101 cetaceans, 79 sightings of 86 seals, and 44 sightings of 131 Pacific walruses were recorded during Shell's 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. No polar bears were observed in the Chukchi Sea during Shell's vessel operations in 2010. The most commonly identified cetacean was gray whale, followed by bowhead whale and harbor porpoise, respectively. Bearded seal was the most abundant seal species identified followed by spotted and ringed seals, respectively. Approximately 40% of the seals observed could not be identified to species.

Cetacean sighting rates were significantly higher in Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug ($\chi^2 = 4.04$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.044$).. Seal sighting rates were higher in Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug and Pacific walrus sighting rates were higher in Jul–Aug than Sep–Oct, but the differences were not significant in either case.

Cetaceans from 97% of sightings demonstrated no detectable reaction to project vessels; "change direction" was recorded for two of the 64 cetacean sightings. Most cetacean movements relative to vessels were "neutral" or "unknown." "Swimming away" from vessels was recorded for 20% of cetacean sightings compared to 11% for "swimming towards."

The most frequently observed seal reaction to survey vessels was to "look" at the vessel, followed by "increase speed" of travel. Over 65% of seals, however, demonstrated no detectable reaction to the vessel. The majority of seal movement relative to vessels was neutral or unknown; smaller numbers of seals swam away or toward vessels.

Over 90% of Pacific walruses demonstrated no detectable reaction to vessels in the Chukchi Sea during 2010. "Look" at the vessel was recorded for three of the 27 walrus sightings, and no other reactions were observed by MMOs. Approximately half of the walruses displayed "neutral" or no movement relative to the vessel with smaller percentages "swimming away" or "toward" the vessel.

Shell did not conduct seismic surveys in the Chukchi Sea in 2010, however, numerous general mitigation measures were requested by MMOs aboard all project vessels. These included reducing vessel speed for walrus sightings, altering course to avoid groups of marine mammals, maintaining a 805 m (0.5 mi) marine buffer from all walruses and polar bears (when practicable), reducing vessel speed to below 10 kt during periods of poor visibility or when cetaceans were observed within or likely to come within 300 m (328 yd) of the vessel, and transiting outside the polynya zone whenever survey activities were not being conducted.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the captains and crews of the R/V *Mt. Mitchell*, R/V *Ocean Pioneer*, and M/V *Arctic Seal* for their support during this project. Additionally, we appreciate the help of Deanne Hargrave and her team at Fugro Geo Services LLC. We also thank representatives of the National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management, Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission, and Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation and Enforcement for their advice and comments during the "open-water meetings." Michael Macrander, Carol Theilen, Corey Allen, Matt Mercier, Christopher Leaf, Ben Vandorn, Jeremy Dean, Jonathan Smith, Susan Childs, Pete Slaiby, John Maketa, Kemal Xavier Bouraoui-Karoui, Dan Tesar, Aaron Merritt, Rebecca Mosquera, Leslie Smith, Michael Sotak, Paul Ramert, Alan Growden, Meghan Larson, Stacey Aughe, and Michelle Malerich provided valuable support prior to and during the field season. We also thank all of the MMOs who participated in the project. They were essential to the completion and success of this endeavor:

Priscilla Ahsoak	Harold Hooper	Brian O'Donnell
Terry Arndt	Molly Hopson	Roy Oktollik
Shauna Awalin	Brendan Kelliher	Dennis Panigeo
John Brandon	William Koski	Ken Patrick Jr.
Erin Burch	Jonah Leavitt	Dolly Patterson
Tim Burris	Jamie Lowery	Frances Robertson
Jenipher Cate	Sarah Masco	Kathleen Rock
Isabelle Commack	Leon Matumeak	Gregory Sagmeister
Ashley Dobrovich	Joshua Moffi	Jenell Schwab
Elias Elias	Paul Nagelkirk	Tannis Thomas
Juan Gracia	Melinda Nayakik	Rex Tuzroyluk
Kelsey Hall	Takpaan Nukapigak	Callie Wilder
Renee Hobson	Harriett Nungasak	Suzie Hanlan

1. BACKGROUND AND INTRODUCTION[1]

Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) conducted several types of marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas during the 2010 open-water period. These activities included shallow hazard and site clearance surveys and strudel scour surveys in the Beaufort Sea, and ice gouge surveys in both seas in support of potential future oil and gas exploration and development. The ice gouge surveys were conducted from the R/V *Ocean Pioneer* and the shallow hazard surveys were conducted from the R/V *Mt. Mitchell*. The *Ocean Pioneer* operated a suite of geophysical survey equipment, including an autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV), but did not operate airguns. The *Mt. Mitchell* towed a relatively small airgun array in addition to other geophysical survey equipment. The M/V *Arctic Seal* was used for logistical support and crew changes.

Marine seismic surveys emit sound energy into the water (Greene and Richardson 1988; Tolstoy et al. 2004a,b) and have the potential to affect marine mammals given the reported auditory and behavioral sensitivity of many such species to underwater sounds (Richardson et al. 1995; Gordon et al. 2004). The effects could consist of behavioral or distributional changes, and perhaps (for animals close to the sound source) temporary or permanent reduction in hearing sensitivity. Either behavioral/distributional effects or auditory effects (if they occur) could constitute "taking" under the provisions of the U.S. Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the U.S. Endangered Species Act (ESA), at least if the effects are considered to be "biologically significant."

Numerous species of cetaceans and pinnipeds inhabit parts of the Chukchi and Beaufort seas. The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) share jurisdiction over the marine mammal species that could be encountered during the project. Three species under NMFS jurisdiction that are listed as "Endangered" under the ESA, including bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), and fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), do or may occur in portions of the survey areas. Additionally, NMFS initiated a status review to determine if listing as endangered or threatened under the ESA was warranted for four other species that occur in the project area including ringed seal (*Phoca fasciata*), spotted seal (*P. largha*), bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*), and ribbon seal (*Histriophoca fasciata*; NMFS 2008a,b). Subsequently the NMFS (2008c) announced that listing of the ribbon seal as threatened or endangered was not warranted at this time. More recently NMFS (2009) determined that no listing action was warranted for the Bering Sea and Okhotsk populations of spotted seal. NMFS (2009) however proposed a rule to list the southern spotted seal population in the Yellow Sea and Sea of Japan as threatened under the ESA. Most recently NMFS (2010a,b) issued proposed rules to list four subspecies of ringed seal (Arctic, Okhotsk, Baltic, and Ladoga) and two distinct population segments of bearded seal (Bering Sea and Okhotsk) as threatened under the ESA. These most recent proposed listings for ringed and bearded seals are open for public comment through 8 Feb 2011. The USFWS manages two marine mammal species occurring in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, the Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) and polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*). The polar bear was recently listed as threatened under the ESA (USFWS 2008) and a petition to list Pacific walrus as threatened or endangered (CBD 2008) is under consideration by USFWS.

NMFS issued an Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) to Shell in 2009 to authorize non–lethal "takes" of marine mammals incidental to Shell's planned survey operations in the Chukchi Sea during the 2009 open–water season that was valid through 18 Aug 2010. (Appendix A). Pursuant to Section 101(a)(5)(D) of the MMPA, Shell requested that NMFS issue a similar IHA for the 2010 open–

[1] By R. Rodrigues, D.S. Ireland, and C.M. Reiser (LGL).

water season (Shell 2010). A notice announcing Shell's request for an IHA was published in the *Federal Register* on 18 May 2010 and public comments were invited (NMFS 2008b). A new IHA allowing marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas was issued to Shell by NMFS on 6 Aug 2010 (Appendix A). The IHA authorized "potential take by harassment" of various cetacean and seal species during the marine geophysical cruises described in this report. This authorization was valid from 6 Aug 2010 through 30 Nov 2010.

On 9 Feb 2010, Shell requested a Letter of Authorization (LoA) from the USFWS for the incidental "take" of polar bears and Pacific walruses in relation to Shell's proposed open–water exploration program in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas in 2010. The USFWS issued two LoAs to Shell to "take" small numbers of polar bears and Pacific walruses incidental to activities occurring during the 2010 Beaufort and Chukchi sea marine survey programs, respectively. The LoAs were issued on 19 May 2010 and were valid to 30 Nov 2010 (Appendix B).

This document serves to meet reporting requirements specified in the IHA and LoAs. The primary purposes of this report are to describe project activities in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, to describe the associated marine mammal monitoring and mitigation programs and their results, and to estimate the numbers of marine mammals potentially exposed to levels of sound generated by the seismic survey activities at or above presumed effect levels.

Incidental Harassment Authorization

IHAs issued to marine survey operators include provisions to minimize the possibility that marine mammals close to a seismic source might be exposed to levels of sound high enough to cause short or long–term hearing loss or other physiological injury. During this project, sounds were generated by a small airgun array on the *Mt. Mitchell*. The *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer* also operated several types of lower–energy sound sources that included bottom mapping and seafloor imaging sonars, sub–bottom profilers, chirp sonars, and bubble pulsers. Given the nature of the operations and mitigation measures, no serious injuries or deaths of marine mammals were anticipated from the development and shallow hazards surveys. No such injuries or deaths were attributed to these activities. Nonetheless, the seismic survey operations described in Chapter 2 had the potential to "take" marine mammals by harassment. Behavioral disturbance to marine mammals is considered to be "take by harassment" under the provisions of the MMPA.

Under current NMFS guidelines (e.g., NMFS 2008b), "safety radii" for marine mammals around airgun arrays are customarily defined as the distances within which received pulsed sound levels are ≥180 dB re 1 μPa (rms)[2] for cetaceans and ≥190 dB re 1 μPa (rms) for pinnipeds. Those safety radii are based on

[2] "rms" means "root mean square", and represents a form of average across the duration of the sound pulse as received by the animal. Received levels of airgun pulses measured on an "rms" basis (sometimes described as Sound Pressure Level, SPL) are generally 10–12 dB lower than those measured on the "zero–to–peak" basis, and 16–18 dB lower than those measured on a "peak–to–peak" basis (Greene 1997; McCauley et al. 1998, 2000a,b). The latter two measures are the ones commonly used by geophysicists. Unless otherwise noted, all airgun pulse levels quoted in this report are rms levels. Received levels of pulsed sounds can also be described on an energy or "Sound Exposure Level" basis, for which the units are dB re $(1\ \mu Pa)^2 \cdot s$. The SEL value for a given airgun pulse, in those units, is typically 10–15 dB less than the rms level for the same pulse (Greene 1997; McCauley et al. 1998, 2000a,b), with considerable variability (Madsen et al. 2006; see also Chapter 3 of this report). SEL (energy) measures may be more relevant to marine mammals than are rms values (Southall et al. 2008), but the current regulatory requirements are based on rms values.

an assumption that seismic pulses at lower received levels will not injure these mammals or impair their hearing abilities, but that higher received levels *might* have some such effects. The mitigation measures required by IHAs are, in large part, designed to avoid or minimize the numbers of cetaceans and pinnipeds exposed to sound levels exceeding 180 and 190 dB (rms), respectively.

Disturbance to marine mammals could occur at distances beyond safety (shut down) radii if the mammals were exposed to moderately strong pulsed sounds generated by airguns or perhaps by sonar (Richardson et al. 1995). NMFS assumes that marine mammals exposed to airgun sounds with received levels ≥160 dB re 1 μPa (rms) are likely to be disturbed. That assumption is based mainly on data concerning behavioral responses of baleen whales, as summarized by Richardson et al. (1995) and Gordon et al. (2004). Dolphins and pinnipeds are generally less responsive than baleen whales (e.g., Stone 2003; Gordon et al. 2004), and 170 dB (rms) may be a more appropriate criterion of potential behavioral disturbance for those groups (LGL Ltd. 2005a,b).

In general, disturbance effects are expected to depend on the species of marine mammal, the activity of the animal at the time of disturbance, distance from the sound source, the received level of the sound and the associated water depth. Some individuals may exhibit behavioral responses at received levels somewhat below the nominal 160 or 170 dB (rms) criteria, but others may tolerate levels somewhat above 160 or 170 dB (rms) without reacting in any substantial manner. For example, migrating bowhead whales in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea have shown avoidance at received levels substantially lower than 160 dB re 1 μPa (rms; Miller et al. 1999; Richardson et al. 1999). Beluga whales may, at times, also show avoidance at received levels below 160 dB (rms; Miller et al. 2005). However, recently acquired acoustic evidence suggests that some whales may not react as much or in the same manner as suggested by those earlier studies. Blackwell et al. (2010) reported bowhead whale call detection rates were consistent across areas where received sound levels were ≤160 dB (rms), but call detections were unusual in areas where received sound levels were ≥180 dB (rms). Bowhead whales on the summer feeding grounds in the Canadian Beaufort Sea tolerate received levels of 160 dB (rms) or sometimes more without showing significant avoidance behavior (Richardson et al. 1986; Miller et al. 2005). Lyons et al. (2008) and Christie et al. (2010) reported bowhead whales tolerated received sound levels up to 160 dB (rms) in stopover feeding areas of the Alaskan Beaufort Sea during the fall migration period.

The IHA issued by NMFS to Shell authorized incidental harassment "takes" of two ESA–listed species including bowhead and humpback whales, as well as several non–listed species including gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*), beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*), harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*), and ringed, spotted, and bearded seals.

NMFS granted the IHA to Shell on the assumptions that

- the numbers of whales and seals potentially harassed (as defined by NMFS criteria) during seismic operations would be "small",
- the effects of such harassment on marine mammal populations would be negligible,
- no marine mammals would be seriously injured or killed,
- there would be no unmitigated adverse effects on the availability of marine mammals for subsistence hunting in Alaska, and
- the agreed upon monitoring and mitigation measures would be implemented.

The LoAs issued to Shell by USFWS required Shell to observe a 190 dB (rms) safety radius for polar bears and a 180 dB (rms) safety radius for walruses. These safety radii are consistent with those stipulated in prior LoAs dating back to 2007.

Mitigation and Monitoring Objectives

The objectives of the mitigation and monitoring program were described in detail in Shell's IHA application (Shell 2010) and in the 2010 IHA issued by NMFS to Shell (Appendix A). Explanatory material about the monitoring and mitigation requirements was published by NMFS in the *Federal Register* (NMFS 2008b).

The primary objectives of the monitoring program were to

- provide real–time sighting data needed to implement the mitigation requirements;
- estimate the numbers of marine mammals potentially exposed to strong seismic pulses; and
- determine the reactions (if any) of marine mammals potentially exposed to seismic sound impulses.

Specific mitigation and monitoring objectives and requirements identified in the IHA and LoAs are described in Appendices A and B. Mitigation and monitoring measures that were implemented during the activities in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas are described in detail in Chapter 4.

The purpose of the mitigation program was to avoid or minimize potential effects of Shell's marine surveys on marine mammals and subsistence hunting. For seismic surveys, this required that onboard marine mammal observers (MMOs) detect marine mammals within or about to enter the designated safety radii [190 dB (rms) for pinnipeds and polar bears, and 180 dB (rms) for cetaceans and walruses], and in such cases initiate an immediate power down (or shut down if necessary) of the airguns. A power down reduced the source level of the operating airguns, by reducing the number of airguns firing to a single gun. A shut down temporarily terminated the operation of all airguns. The safety radii were monitored in good visibility conditions for 30 minutes prior to starting the first airgun and during the ramp up procedure, which gradually increases the number of airguns firing, to ensure that marine mammals were not near the airguns when operations began (see Appendix A and Chapter 4). Numerous general mitigation measures were implemented by all survey vessels to maximize the distance between vessels and marine mammals and also to avoid separating groups of marine mammals. Furthermore, the location and timing of survey activities was planned in coordination with representatives of the North Slope communities avoid adverse impacts to subsistence harvests of marine mammals and other resources.

Mitigation at the 160 dB (rms) isopleth was also required in 2010, as specified in the IHA issued by NMFS, for an aggregation of 12 or more non–migratory mysticete whales. This area was monitored by onboard MMOs and by aerial surveys. Power down of the seismic airgun array was required if an aggregation of 12 or more non–migratory mysticete whales was detected ahead of, or perpendicular to, the seismic vessel track and within the 160 dB (rms) isopleth. Aerial monitoring of the 120 dB (rms) isopleth around the *Mt. Mitchell* was also required after 25 Aug in the Beaufort Sea. A power down was required if four or more bowhead whale cow/calf pairs were detected within the 120 dB (rms) isopleth.

Report Organization

This 90–day report describes the methods and results for the mitigation and monitoring work specifically required to meet the above objectives as required by the IHA and LoAs (Appendices A and B). Various other marine mammal and acoustic monitoring and research programs not specifically related to the above objectives were also implemented by Shell in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas during 2010. Results of those additional efforts will be reported at a later date.

This report includes seven chapters:

1. background and introduction (this chapter);

2. description of Shell's marine surveys;
3. results of acoustic sound source measurements during the field season;
4. description of the marine mammal monitoring and mitigation program (including seismic safety radii) and the vessel-based data analysis methods;
5. results of the vessel-based marine mammal monitoring program in the Beaufort Sea;
6. results of the aerial monitoring program in the Beaufort Sea.
7. results of the vessel-based marine mammal monitoring program in the Chukchi Sea;

In addition, 12 appendices provide copies of relevant documents and details of procedures that are more–or–less consistent during marine surveys where marine mammal monitoring and mitigation measures are in place. These procedural details are only summarized in the main body of this report. The appendices include:

A. copies of the IHAs issued by NMFS in 2009 and 2010 to Shell;
B. copies of the Chukchi and Beaufort sea LoAs issued by USFWS to Shell for 2010;
C. a copy of the Conflict Avoidance Agreement between Shell, the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission, and the Whaling Captains Associations;
D. descriptions of vessels and survey equipment;
E. details of vessel-based monitoring, mitigation, and data analysis methods;
F. Beaufort wind force definitions;
G. background on marine mammals in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas;
H. acoustic monitoring results (including English units tables and figures from Chapter 3);
I. English units tables and figures from Chapter 4;
J. vessel-based marine mammal monitoring results during the Beaufort Sea marine surveys (including all-sightings table and maps, English units tables and figures from Chapter 5);
K. marine mammal monitoring results during aerial surveys of the Beaufort Sea (including survey maps, English units tables and figures from Chapter 6);
L. vessel-based marine mammal monitoring results during the Chukchi Sea marine surveys (including all-sightings table and maps, English units tables and figures from Chapter 7).

Literature Cited

Blackwell, S.B., C.R. Greene, H.K. Kim, T.L. McDonald, C.S. Nations, R.G. Norman, and A. Thode. 2010. Beaufort Sea acoustic monitoring program. (Chapter 9) In: Funk., D.W., D.S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and W.R. Koski (eds.). 2010. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open-water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-3, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research , Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 499 p. plus Appendices

CBD. 2008. Petition to list the Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) as a threatened or endangered species under the Endangered Species Act. Center for Biological Diversity, San Francisco, CA.

Gordon, J., D. Gillespie, J. Potter, A. Frantzis, M.P. Simmonds, R. Swift and D. Thompson. 2004. A review of the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. **Mar. Technol. Soc. J.** 37(4):16–34.

Greene, C.R., Jr. 1997. Physical acoustics measurements. (Chap. 3, 63 p.) *In*: W.J. Richardson (ed.), 1997. Northstar Marine Mammal Marine Monitoring Program, 1996. Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of a seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Rep. TA2121–2. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for BP Explor. (Alaska) Inc., Anchorage, AK, and U.S. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 245 p.

Greene, C.R., Jr. and W.J. Richardson. 1988. Characteristics of marine seismic survey sounds in the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 83(6):2246–2254.

Christie, K., C. Lyons, and W.R. Koski. 2010. Beaufort Sea aerial monitoring program. (Chapter 7) In: Funk., D.W., D.S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and W.R. Koski (eds.). 2010. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open-water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-3, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research , Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 499 p. plus Appendices

LGL Ltd. 2005a. Request by the University of Alaska Fairbanks for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to allow the incidental take of marine mammals during a marine geophysical survey across the Arctic Ocean, August–September 2005. LGL Rep. TA4122–2. Rep. from LGL Alaska Res. Assoc. Inc., Anchorage, AK, for Univ. Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, AK, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 84 p

LGL Ltd. 2005b. Environmental assessment of a marine geophysical survey across the Arctic Ocean, August–September 2005. LGL Rep. TA4122–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Res. Assoc. Inc., Anchorage, AK, for Univ. Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, AK, and Nat. Sci. Found., Arlington, VA. 98 p.

Lyons, C., W. Koski, and D. Ireland. 2008. Chapter 7 *In* Funk, D.W., R. Rodrigues, D.S. Ireland, and W.R. Koski (eds.). Joint monitoring program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–November 2007. LGL Alaska Report P971–2. Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., environmental research associates, King City, Ont., JASCO Research, Victoria, B.C., and Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., Goleta, CA, for Shell Offshore, Inc., ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc., and National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Madsen, P.T., M. Johnson, P.J.O. Miller, N. Aguilar Soto, J. Lynch and P. Tyack. 2006. Quantitative measures of air–gun pulses recorded on sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) using acoustic tags during controlled exposure experiments. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 120(4):2366–2379.

McCauley, R.D., M.–N. Jenner, C. Jenner, K.A. McCabe and J. Murdoch. 1998. The response of humpback whales (*Megaptera novangliae*) to offshore seismic survey noise: preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures. **APPEA (Austral. Petrol. Product. Explor. Assoc.) Journal** 38:692–707.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.–N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, and K. McCabe. 2000a. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis of airgun signals; and effects of air gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Rep. from Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin Univ., Perth, W.A., for Austral. Petrol. Prod. Assoc., Sydney, N.S.W. 188 p.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.–N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch and K. McCabe. 2000b. Marine seismic surveys – a study of environmental implications. **APPEA J.** 40:692–706.

Miller, G.W., R.E. Elliott, W.R. Koski, V.D. Moulton and W.J. Richardson. 1999. Whales. p. 5–1 to 5–109 *In*: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open–water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998. LGL Rep. TA2230–3. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Western Geophysical, Houston, TX and U.S. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 390 p.

Miller, G.W., V.D. Moulton, R.A. Davis, M. Holst, P. Millman, A. MacGillivray and D. Hannay. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals–southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001–2002. p. 511–542 *In:* S.L. Armsworthy, P.J. Cranford and K. Lee (eds.), Offshore oil and gas environmental effects monitoring/Approaches and technologies. Battelle Press, Columbus, OH.

NMFS. 2008a. Endangered and threatened wildlife; notice of 90–day finding on a petition to list the ribbon seal as a threatened or endangered species. **Fed. Resist.** 73(61, 28 March):16617–16619.

NMFS. 2008b. Taking marine mammals incidental to specific activities; seismic surveys in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. **Fed. Regist.** 75(95, 18 May):27708–27731.

NMFS. 2008c. Endangered and threatened wildlife; notice of 90–day finding on a petition to list three ice seal species as a threatened or endangered species. **Fed. Resist**. 73(172, 4 September):51615–51617.

NMFS. 2009. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; proposed threatened and not warranted status for distinct population segments of the spotted seal. **Fed. Regist**. 74(201, 20 October):53683-53696.

NMFS. 2010a. Endangered and threatened species; proposed threatened status for subspecies of the ringed seal. **Fed. Regist**. 75(237, 10 December):77476-77495.

NMFS. 2010b. Endangered and threatened species; proposed threatened and not warranted status for subspecies and distinct population segments of the bearded seal. **Fed. Regist**. 75(237, 10 December):77496-77515.

Richardson, W.J., B. Würsig and C.R. Greene Jr. 1986. Reactions of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, to seismic exploration in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 79(4):1117–1128.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic Press, San Diego. 576 p.

Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller and C.R. Greene Jr. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 106(4, Pt. 2):2281.

Shell. 2010. Application for Incidental Harassment Authorization for the Non–Lethal Taking of Whales and Seals in Conjunction with a Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010. Prepared by Shell Exploration and Production Company and LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., Anchorage, AK for the Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv.

Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack. 2008. Marine mammals noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. **Aquatic Mammals** 33(4):411–497 + appendices.

Stone, C.J. 2003. The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters 1998–2000. JNCC Rep. 323. Joint Nature Conserv. Commit., Aberdeen, Scotland. 43 p.

Tolstoy, M., J. Diebold, S. Webb, D. Bohnenstiehl and E. Chapp. 2004a. Acoustic calibration measurements. Chap. 3 *In:* W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustic monitoring during Lamont–Doherty Earth Observatory's acoustic calibration study in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 2003. Revised ed. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont–Doherty Earth Observ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. (Advance copy).

Tolstoy, M., J.B. Diebold, S.C. Webb, D.R. Bohenstiehl, E. Chapp, R.C. Holmes and M. Rawson. 2004b. Broadband calibration of R/V *Ewing* seismic sources. **Geophys. Res. Lett.** 31: L14310.

USFWS. 2008. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of threatened status for the polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) throughout its range. **Fed. Regist**. 73(95, 15 May):28212–28302.

2. MARINE GEOPHYSICAL SURVEYS DESCRIBED[1]

Marine mammal monitoring was conducted from three vessels operated by Shell Offshore Inc. (Shell) in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas in 2010 in support of marine geophysical surveys. One vessel, the R/V *Mt. Mitchell*, operated a small airgun array to conduct shallow hazard and site clearance surveys in the Beaufort Sea. No airgun activity occurred in the Chukchi Sea in 2010. The *Mt. Mitchell* also used several other low-energy sources for marine survey activity in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. The R/V *Ocean Pioneer* operated a suite of low-energy geophysical equipment and an autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) to conduct marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas. The *Ocean Pioneer* also used a vibratory coring system to extract core samples in both seas. Marine mammal observers (MMOs) were onboard these vessels to collect data on abundance and distribution of marine mammals in the vicinity of Shell's marine surveys and to request mitigation measures if necessary during survey activities. A single MMO was also onboard the supply vessel M/V *Arctic Seal* to record marine mammal observations during re-supply and crew change activities. The marine surveys and marine mammal monitoring are described below for the Beaufort Sea followed by a section describing similar activities in the Chukchi Sea.

Beaufort Sea Marine Surveys

As was the case in 2009, Shell did not conduct deep seismic exploration in the Chukchi or Beaufort seas in 2010. A relatively small airgun array on the *Mt. Mitchell* was used, however, during shallow hazards and site clearance surveys in the Beaufort Sea. Before drilling can begin, a site clearance survey and analysis is necessary to identify and/or evaluate potentially hazardous or otherwise sensitive conditions and sites at or below the seafloor that could affect the safety or appropriateness of operations. Examples of such conditions include subsurface faults, fault scarps, shallow gas, steep-walled canyons and slopes, buried channels, current scour, migrating sedimentary bedforms, ice gouging, permafrost, gas hydrates, unstable sediment conditions, pipelines, anchors, ordnance, shipwrecks, or other geophysical or man-made features.

In addition to relatively small airgun arrays, offshore site clearance surveys use various geophysical methods and tools to acquire graphic records of seafloor and sub-seafloor geologic conditions. The data acquired and the types of investigations outlined below are performed routinely prior to exploratory drilling and construction of production facilities in marine areas, and for submarine pipelines, port facilities, and other offshore projects. High-resolution geophysical data such as two-dimensional, high-resolution multi-channel seismic, medium penetration seismic, sub-bottom profiler, side scan sonar, multibeam bathymetry, magnetometer, and possibly piston core sediment sampling are typical types of data acquired. These data are interpreted to define geologic, geotechnical and archeological conditions at the site and to assess the potential engineering significance of these conditions. The following section provides a brief description of the operations and instrumentation used during Shell's 2010 site clearance program in the Beaufort Sea insofar as they may impact marine mammals.

The *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer* were used as source vessels during marine survey activities in the Beaufort Sea in 2010. The *Arctic Seal* was responsible for re-supply and crew change support. Appendix D contains a description of the vessels used during Shell's marine surveys in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas in 2010.

All vessels operated in accordance with the provisions of the IHA issued by NMFS (Appendix A) and the LoA issued by the USFWS (Appendix B), as well as a Conflict Avoidance Agreement (CAA) between the seismic industry, the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission (AEWC), and the Whaling

[1] By R. Rodrigues, C. M. Reiser, and D. S. Ireland (LGL).

Captains Associations from Barrow, Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Wainwright, Pt. Lay, and Pt. Hope (Appendix C). The CAA provided mitigation guidelines, including avoidance, to be followed by Shell while working in or transiting through the vicinity of active subsistence hunts. In particular, it addressed bowhead and beluga whale hunts and interactions with whaling crews, but was not limited to whaling activities. Under the terms of the CAA, communication centers (Com Centers) were established at Barrow, Wainwright, Point Hope, Deadhorse, and Kaktovik. The CAA outlined a communication program and specified locations and times when marine surveys could be conducted to avoid conflict with the subsistence hunts.

Operating Areas, Dates, and Navigation

Shell's marine surveys in the Beaufort Sea in 2010 were conducted on or near specific lease holdings in Harrison and Camden bays (Fig. 2.1). The *Mt. Mitchell* left Dutch Harbor on 27 Jul and arrived in Barrow on 2 Aug after transiting the Bering and Chukchi seas. The *Mt. Mitchell* was unable to access the survey area in Harrison Bay due to ice and weather conditions until 13 Aug. Shell's small seismic array was deployed and measurements of the underwater sound produced by a single 10–in^3 airgun and the four-airgun array (40–in^3) were conducted by JASCO on 13–14 Aug in Harrison Bay. JASCO calculated preliminary disturbance and safety radii within five days of completion of the measurements. These radii were the basis for implementation of mitigation by MMOs during airgun activities. Underwater sound propagation from the *Mt. Mitchell's* 3.5 kHz sub-bottom profiler was also measured by JASCO in Harrison Bay on 13–14 Aug. Shallow hazards surveys were conducted through 19 Aug but were suspended due to persistent ice conditions. The *Mt. Mitchell* returned to Barrow and to Dutch Harbor for a crew change and arrived back in Barrow on 11 Sep.

The *Mt. Mitchell* returned to Harrison Bay on 13 Sep and JASCO conducted measurements of underwater sound propagation from low-energy acoustic sources on the *Mt. Mitchell* including single- and multibeam sonars and a side-scan sonar. The lower-energy sources were used to conduct survey activities in Harrison and Camden bays through 9 O ct when weather conditions permitted. A irgun activity occurred only in Harrison Bay. The *Mt. Mitchell* terminated survey activities in the Beaufort Sea on 9 Oct and entered the Chukchi Sea on 10 O ct to conduct survey activities in the Chukchi Sea before returning to Dutch Harbor on 20 Oct.

On each seismic line in Harrison Bay, the airguns were firing for a period of time during ramp up, and during "lead in" periods before the beginning of seismic data acquisition at the start of each seismic line. The airguns were also firing during "lead out" periods after completion of each seismic line, before the full array was powered down to a single gun for transit to the next survey line. The *Mt. Mitchell's* airguns were operated along 1453 km (903 mi) of trackline in the Beaufort Sea in 2010. Periods of full array firing plus periods of lead in, lead out, and ramp up occurred along 1020 km (634 mi) of trackline. The single mitigation gun operated along 433 km (269 mi) of trackline.

Throughout the marine surveys the *Mt. Mitchell's* position, speed, and water depth were logged digitally every ~60 s. In addition, the position of the *Mt. Mitchell*, water depth, and information on the airgun array were logged for every airgun shot while the *Mt. Mitchell* was on a seismic line and collecting geophysical data. The geophysics crew kept an electronic log of events, as did the MMOs while on duty. The MMOs also recorded the number and volume of airguns that were firing when the *Mt. Mitchell* was offline (e.g., prior to shooting at full volume) or was online but not recording data (e.g., during airgun or computer problems).

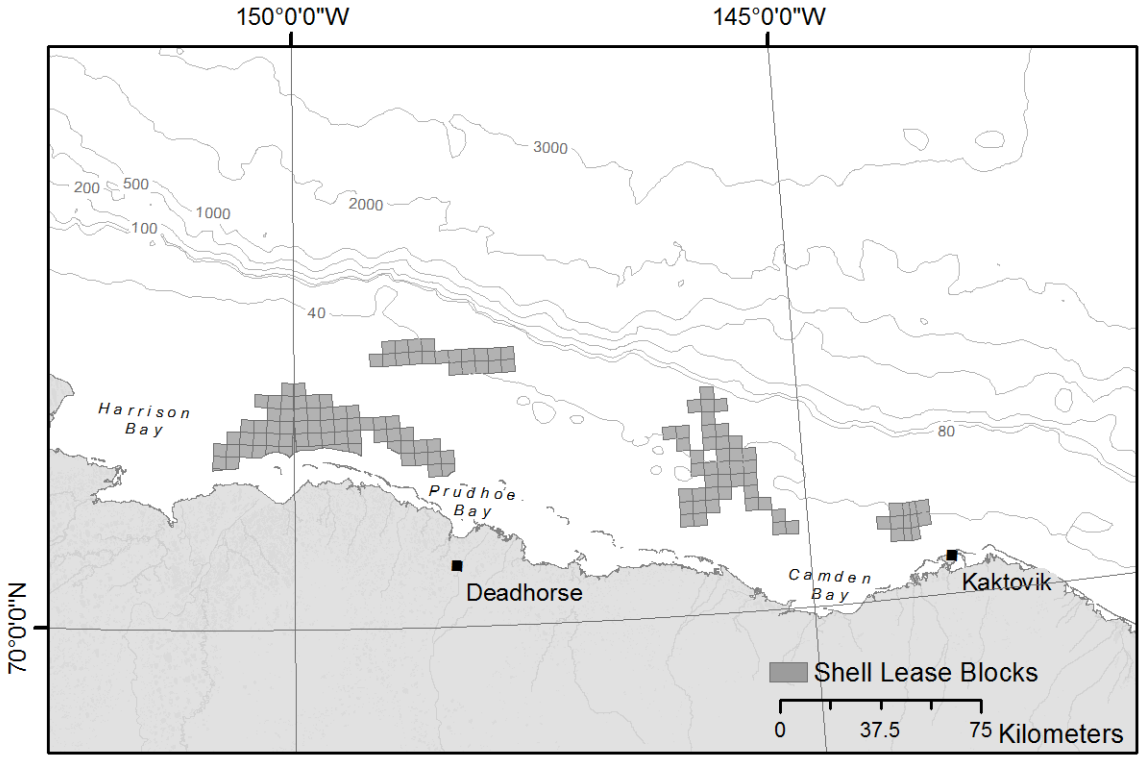

FIGURE 2.1. Location of Shell lease holdings in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea.

The *Ocean Pioneer* departed Dutch Harbor on 29 July and entered the Beaufort Sea on 17 Aug after completing sound source measurements in the Chukchi Sea. JASCO conducted Beaufort Sea measurements of sound propagation from the *Ocean Pioneer's* sub-bottom profiler and mini-cone penetrometer on 19 and 20 Aug in Camden Bay. JASCO made similar measurements of underwater sounds produced by the *Ocean Pioneer* itself and the sub-bottom profiler in Harrison Bay on 27 Aug. The *Ocean Pioneer* conducted marine surveys using these low-energy sources in Camden and Harrison bays from 18 to 27 Aug after which it departed the Beaufort Sea. The *Ocean Pioneer* returned to the Beaufort Sea on 17 Sep to conduct marine surveys from 18 Sep through 6 Oct and departed the Beaufort Sea on 7 Oct. Chapter 3 contains a complete description of measurements and analysis of sound sources on the *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer*.

Airgun Description

The seismic source used by the *Mt. Mitchell* consisted of four 10-in^3 ariguns in an array with a total volume of 40 in^3. The array was towed ~16.5 m (54.1 ft) behind the *Mt. Mitchell* at a depth of ~2 m (6.6 ft). The same airgun array system was used for shallow hazards survey activities in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas in recent years. Air compressors aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* were the source of high pressure air used to operate the airgun arrays. Seismic pulses were emitted approximately every 20 m (66 ft) at intervals of ~9 sec while the *Mt. Mitchell* traveled at a speed of 4 to 5 knots (7.4–9.3 km/h, 4.6–5.8 mi/h). In general, the *Mt. Mitchell* towed the array along a predetermined survey track, although adjustments were occasionally made during the field season to avoid obstacles or during repairs to the equipment. Characteristics of the airgun arrays are detailed in Appendix D.

Geophysical Tools for Marine Surveys

In addition to the airgun array, the *Mt. Mitchell* also operated a 3.5 kHz sub-bottom profiler, a Reson SeaBat 8101 multibeam echosounder, and Odom Echotrac CVM single-beam echosounder, and EdgeTech 4200-MP dual frequency 100/400 kHz side-scan sonar. Source equipment onboard the *Ocean Pioneer* included an EdgeTech 3100 sub-bottom profiler and a Kongsberg EM3002 multibeam sonar. Several sound sources were associated with the AUV which was deployed from the *Ocean Pioneer*. These included an EdgeTech 216 single head sub-bottom profiler, an EdgeTech dual frequency 120/410 side scan sonar, and Kongsberg EM2000 multibeam sonar. The *Ocean Pioneer* also had a Vibracore vibratory coring system comprised of a NAVCO BH-8 pneumatic vibrator and steel coring tube for sediment core sampling.

Chukchi Sea Marine Surveys

Shell's marine surveys in the Chukchi Sea in 2010 were conducted on or near specific lease holdings within MMS Lease Sale 193 (Fig. 2.2). Shell conducted marine surveys in the Chukchi Sea in 2010 from the *Mt. Mitchell* and the *Ocean Pioneer*. Shell's marine surveys in the Chukchi Sea in 2010 did not involve any airgun activity. Most marine survey activity in the Chukchi Sea in 2010 was conducted by the *Ocean Pioneer*. The *Mt. Mitchell* assisted the *Ocean Pioneer* near the end of the 2010 field season.

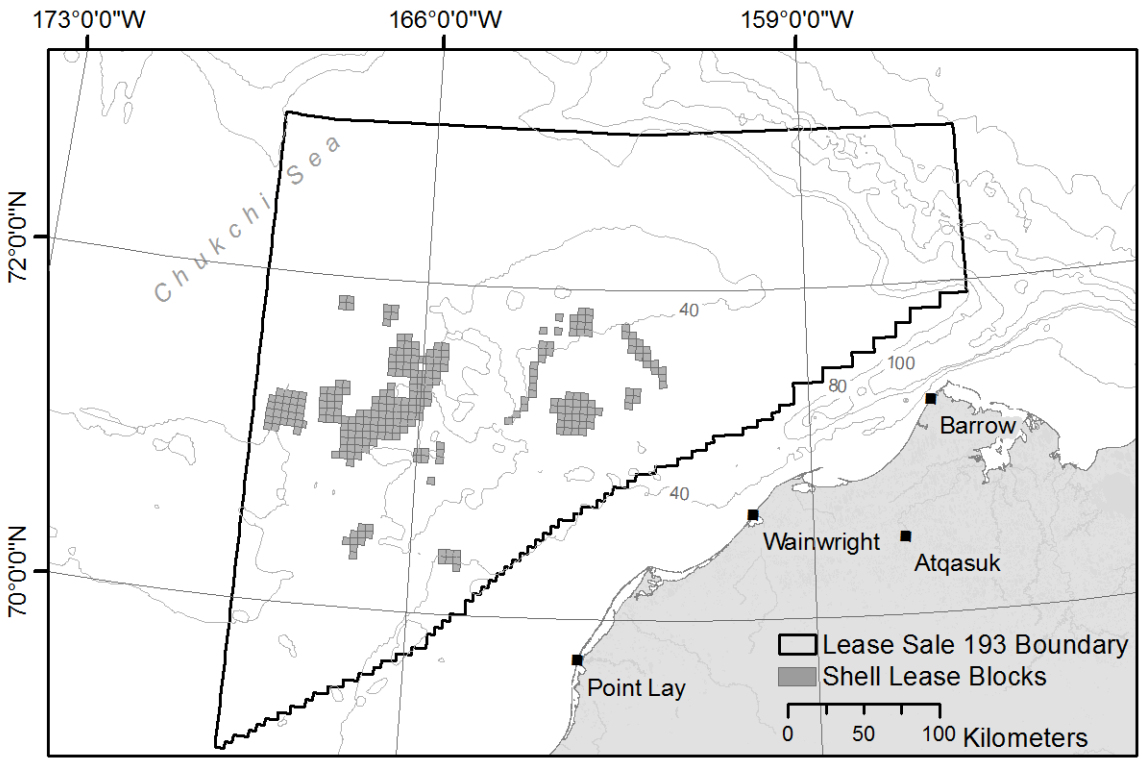

FIGURE 2.2. Location of Shell lease holdings in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea.

Operating Areas, Dates, and Navigation

The *Ocean Pioneer* arrived in the Chukchi Sea on 4 Aug. JASCO conducted measurements of underwater sound propagation from sound source equipment on the *Ocean Pioneer* including a sub-bottom profiler and multibeam sonar, and source equipment associated with the AUV including a single head sub-bottom profiler, multibeam sonar and side-scan sonar during 6–8 Aug near the Burger prospect.

Underwater sound propagation from the Vibracore coring system was also measured during this time period. The *Ocean Pioneer* transited to Nome after completion of the sound source measurements for a crew change after which she transited to the Beaufort Sea and returned to Nome on 31 Aug. The Ocean Pioneer departed Nome on 2 Aug and conducted marine surveys on or near Shell lease holdings in the Chukchi Sea from 4 through 16 Sep after which she returned to the Beaufort Sea. The Ocean Pioneer transited through the Chukchi Sea to Nome from 7–10 Oct. A final attempt to acquire survey data from 13–16 Oct was precluded by poor weather conditions and the *Ocean Pioneer* returned to Dutch Harbor on 20 Oct.

After leaving Dutch harbor on 27 July, the *Mt. Mitchell* transited the Chukchi Sea to conduct operations in the Beaufort Sea. The *Mt. Mitchell* spent some time in the Chukchi Sea from 8 to 11 Aug waiting for weather conditions to improve in the Beaufort Sea, and it transited the Chukchi Sea in early Sep for a crew change at Dutch Harbor and then returned to the Beaufort Sea. The *Mt. Mitchell* returned to the Chukchi Sea on 10 Oct and conducted ice gouge surveys from 10–12 Oct after which poor weather conditions precluded further survey activity. The *Mt. Mitchell* departed the Chukchi Sea and arrived in Dutch Harbor on 20 Oct.

The position, speed, and water depth were logged digitally every ~60 s throughout the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Mt. Mitchell* surveys. The geophysics crew kept an electronic log of events, as did the marine mammal observers (MMOs) while they were on duty.

Geophysical Tools for Marine Surveys

Geophysical equipment used for marine surveys in the Chukchi Sea was the same as that described above for the *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer* in the Beaufort Sea. The airgun array used by the Mt. Mitchell in the Beaufort Sea however, was not used in the Chukchi Sea. Characteristics of this equipment are described in more detail in Appendix D.

Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation

Vessel based monitoring

Vessel–based marine mammal monitoring and mitigation was conducted from the source vessels *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer*, and from the supply vessel *Arctic Seal* throughout the survey operations in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas. Chapter 4 provides a detailed description of the methods and equipment used for monitoring and mitigation during the marine surveys, as well as the data analysis methodology. Results of the vessel–based monitoring program are presented in Chapters 5 and 7.

Aerial Monitoring

Shell conducted aerial surveys in support of the *Mt. Mitchell's* airgun activities during shallow hazards surveys in the Beaufort Sea. A series of north–south transect lines was established to monitor the areas where Shell planned to conduct shallow hazard and site clearance surveys. The aerial surveys were conducted using a Twin Otter fixed-wing aircraft flown at 1000 ft above ground level at airspeed of approximately 120 knots. The aerial survey program in support of Shell's shallow hazards surveys in the Beaufort Sea in 2010 began on 16 Jul and was completed on 10 Oct. A description of the aerial survey equipment, methods and the monitoring results is presented in Chapter 6.

Communications with Subsistence Hunters and Communication Centers

While working in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, personnel contracted by Shell (most often the MMOs) aboard the three vessels routinely contacted native communities via com centers established at Point Hope, Wainwright, Barrow, Deadhorse, and Kaktovik. These communications were intended to ensure that project activities did not interfere with subsistence hunting along the coast.

Communications were made via phone or email by each vessel every six hours. Information reported during each communication included the current vessel location, activity, and heading, and the proposed activities for the next 24 hr.

The *Mt. Mitchell* encountered a group of seal hunters from Nuiqsut during its sound source verification (SSV) in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea, on 13 Aug. An Inupiat MMO established vhf radio communications with the hunters and confirmed that the vessel's activities were not interfering with subsistence activities. The subsistence hunters assisted the *Mt. Mitchell* later in the day by reporting the location of a missing buoy that had been taken by moving ice. There were no other on-water interactions between Shell vessels and subsistence hunters, and there were no reported conflicts between Shell vessels and subsistence hunters during 2010 Chukchi and Beaufort seas marine surveys.

3. UNDERWATER SOUND MEASUREMENTS[1]

This chapter presents the results of an underwater acoustic study designed to characterize the sound emissions of vessels and equipment involved in Shell Exploration and Production Company's 2010 marine surveys in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. The study was performed by JASCO Applied Sciences to address the underwater noise monitoring requirements of Shell's Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA). The marine survey programs referred to in the IHA included the Shallow Hazards and site clearance program and the Geotechnical Development program. The Shallow Hazards program involved use of small airgun systems and sub-bottom profiling sonar to identify near-seafloor geological features that could complicate drilling operations. The Geotechnical Development program used side-scan, single beam and multibeam sonar to investigate structures on the seafloor including strudel scour and ice gouge features.

Conditions 7(c), 9(a), and 9(b) of the IHA define the reporting requirements for sound characterization measurements (see excerpts in italics below). Field reports were delivered within 5 days of the measurements as per section 7. This chapter addresses the detailed reporting tasks of condition 9, and provides greater detail regarding the measurements performed under condition 7:

7. Monitoring

(c) Field Source Verification: Using a hydrophone system, the holder of this Authorization is required to conduct sound source verification tests for all seismic sources and source vessels not previously measured and, at a minimum, report the following results within 5 days of completing the test:

(i) Shell shall conduct empirical measurements of the distances in the broadside and endfire directions at which broadband received levels reach 190, 180, 170, 160, and 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) for the energy source array combinations that may be used during the survey activities. The configurations shall include at least the full array and the operation of a single source that will be used during power downs.

(ii) Power density spectra (frequency spectra) of high frequency active acoustic sources (operating frequency> 180 kHz) that will be used in Shell's marine surveys will also be measured against ambient background noise levels and reported in 1/3-octave band and I-Hz band between 10 Hz and 180 kHz. …

9. Reporting

(a) Sound Source Verification and the distances to the various isopleths and power density spectra of high frequency active acoustic sources are to be reported to NMFS within five (5) days of completing the measurements. In addition to reporting the radii of specific regulatory concern, distances to other sound isopleths down to 120 dB rms (if measurable) will be reported in increments of 10 dB.

(b) Seismic Vessel Monitoring Program: A draft report will be submitted to the Director, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS, within 90 days after the end of Shell's 2010 open water marine survey program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas. The report will describe in detail: (i) the operations that were conducted; (ii) the results of the acoustical measurements to verify the safety radii; (iii) the methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring tasks;…

---

[1] By Nicole E. Chorney, Graham Warner, Jeff MacDonnell, Andrew McCrodan, Terry Deveau, Craig McPherson, Caitlin O'Neill, David Hannay, Brendan Rideout (JASCO Applied Sciences).

The Geotechnical Development program sound source measurements were conducted in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas in August and September of 2010. The Shallow Hazards source measurements were performed only in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea. All measurements were made with calibrated sound recording equipment deployed to the seabed or over the side of support vessels near each of the operations monitored. The seabed-deployed recorders were JASCO Ocean Bottom Hydrophone (OBH) systems. Generally, low-frequency sources (< 24 kHz) were monitored with OBHs while higher-frequency sources were monitored with the vessel-deployed hydrophone.

The sources measured from the Geotechnical Development program included: the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* survey vessel, a vibratory coring system, sub-bottom profilers, multibeam sonar, side-scan sonar, AUV acoustic communication system, Doppler velocity logger and mini-cone penetrometer. Sources measured for the Shallow Hazards Program included: the *R/V Mt. Mitchell* survey vessel, 10 in^3 mitigation airgun, 40 in^3 airgun array, sub-bottom profiler, and multibeam, single-beam, and side-scan sonar. The specific source models and their specifications are described in detail later in this chapter.

In addition to the information required by the IHA, we have included a comparison of the threshold distances from the 2010 airgun source measurements with measurements of the same sources performed for Shell's Shallow Hazards programs in the Chukchi and Beaufort since 2007. These additional results show the variability of received sound levels for similar sources operating at different locations.

Goals of the Acoustics Program

The goals of the acoustic source verification program included:

1. Establishing the distances from airgun array sources that rms sound levels reached threshold levels between 190 dB re 1 μPa (rms) and 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) in 10 dB steps. These distances were used to define exclusion zones that were implemented in the field by marine mammal observers onboard the work and survey vessels.
2. Characterize the source spectra (1-Hz band), 1/3-octave band levels, broadband source levels and broadband received levels of the active sonar including single beam, multibeam and side-scan sonar. For sonar with operating frequencies below 180 k Hz (the maximum audible frequency for high-frequency marine mammal listeners), determine the distances at which sound levels exceed thresholds above 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) in 10 dB steps.
3. For sonar operating above 180 k Hz, investigate the spectral characteristics to determine if detectable sound emissions occurred below 180 kHz.
4. Measure source levels and distances to sound level thresholds from the vessels used for Shell's marine survey programs.
5. Characterize sound amplitude and spectral content of sounds from sources other than the sonar, airgun systems and vessels discussed above.

Methods

Sound Sources Monitored

A total of sixteen sound sources were measured during this source characterization program. The measurements were made in Aug and Sep 2010. The source measurements are summarized in Table 3.1, arranged by program, location, and date. The OBH deployments, high-frequency measurements and SSV tracks are numbered for ease o f reference, and each is described in the *Acoustic Monitoring Configurations* section.

TABLE 3.1. Sound sources monitored during Geotechnical Development Program and Shallow Hazards Program SSVs, Aug–Sep 2010, arranged by location and measurement date. Sources were monitored during one or more of five ocean bottom hydrophone deployments (OBH Depl) and four high-frequency monitoring system measurements (HiFreq). SSV Tracks by the survey vessels and AUV are numbered 1 through 12.

Location	Source	Date (2010)	Measurement	SSV Track
Geotechnical Development Program				
Burger Lease, Chukchi Sea	*R/V Ocean Pioneer*, transiting 10 kts	5 Aug	OBH Depl 1	1
	R/V Ocean Pioneer, in DP mode	6 Aug	OBH Depl 1	-
	Vibracore	6 Aug	OBH Depl 1	-
	Multibeam sonar, vessel-mounted	6 Sep	HiFreq 1	-
	Sub-bottom profiler, towfish	6 Sep	OBH Depl 2	2
	Acoustic comm signal to AUV	7 Sep	OBH Depl 2	3
	Multibeam sonar, AUV	7, 8 Sep	HiFreq 2, 3	4
	Doppler velocity log, AUV	7, 8 Sep	HiFreq 2, 3	4
	Sub-bottom profiler, AUV	8 Sep	HiFreq 3	-
	Side-scan sonar, AUV	8 Sep	HiFreq 3	-
Camden Bay, Beaufort Sea	Mini cone penetrometer	19 Aug	OBH Depl 3	-
	R/V Ocean Pioneer, transiting 3.2 kts	19 Aug	OBH Depl 3	5
	Sub-bottom profiler, towfish	20 Aug	OBH Depl 3	6
Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea	*R/V Ocean Pioneer*, transiting 3.4 kts	27 Aug	OBH Depl 4	7
	Sub-bottom profiler, towfish	27 Aug	OBH Depl 4	7
Shallow Hazards Program				
Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea	*R/V Mt. Mitchell*, transiting 4 kts	13 Aug	OBH Depl 5	8
	Airgun array (40 in^3)	13 Aug	OBH Depl 5	8
	Single airgun (10 in^3)	13 Aug	OBH Depl 5	9
	Sub-bottom profiler, vessel-mounted	13 Aug	OBH Depl 5	9
	R/V Mt. Mitchell, transiting 10 kts	14 Aug	OBH Depl 5	13
Mauya Prospect, Beaufort Sea	Multibeam sonar, vessel-mounted	15 Sep	HiFreq 4	10–12
	Single-beam sonar, vessel-mounted	15 Sep	HiFreq 4	10–12
	Side-scan sonar, towfish	15 Sep	HiFreq 4	10–12

Geotechnical Development Program Sources

R/V Ocean Pioneer

The *R/V Ocean Pioneer* is a 205-ft research/supply vessel with a 40-ft beam, 17-ft depth and 14-ft draft (Fig. 3.1) operated by Stabbert Maritime. It has two Alco 12-251 main engines driving two electronic variable pitch props, with 5600 HP (at 900 rpm) total horsepower (Stabbert Maritime 2009).

FIGURE 3.1. The *R/V Ocean Pioneer*, a 205-ft research vessel used as the main work vessel for the Geotechnical Development Program
(photo source: http://www.stabbertmaritime.com).

Vibracore, Vibratory Coring System

Vibracore sediment core sampling was performed to collect geotechnical information about the seabed near Shell's lease areas in the Chukchi Sea. Greg Drilling operated an Alpine Vibracore with 20-ft core pipe length. This system comprises a NAVCO BH-8 pneumatic vibrator attached to a sprung plate that impacts the top of the steel coring tube (Fig. 3.2, Gregg Drilling 2010). The vibratory impacts cause the pipe to penetrate the upper seabed layers and a core sample is collected inside the pipe. There is strong acoustic coupling between the vibrator and water because the entire apparatus is submerged during operation. The sounds produced consist of a series of impulses corresponding to the movement and impacts of the vibrator on the pipe.

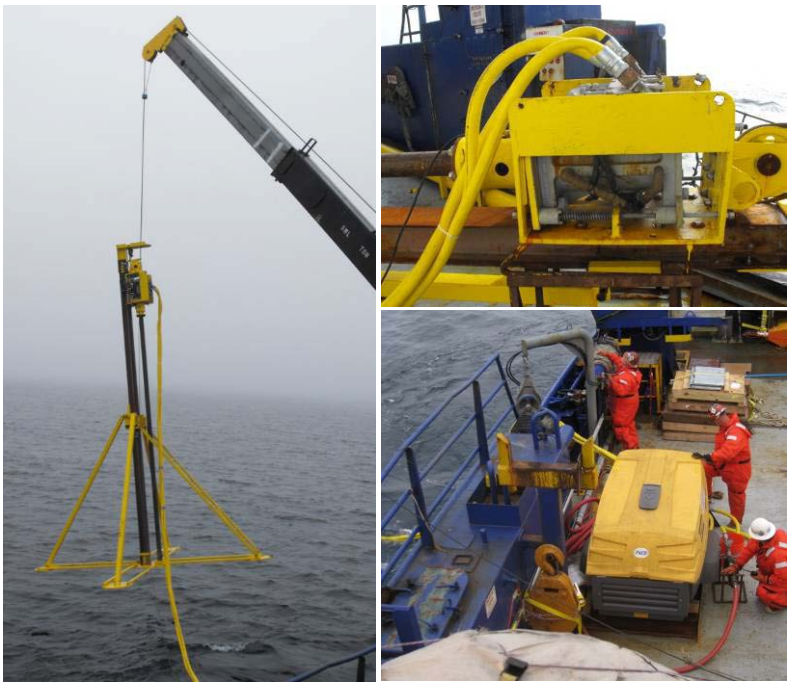

FIGURE 3.2. Gregg Drilling's 20-ft Alpine Vibracore system (left), and its pneumatic vibrator (above right) and air compressor (below right) deployed from the *Ocean Pioneer*.

Mini-Cone Penetrometer

Cone penetrometer testing (CPTs) were performed by Gregg Drilling with a mini-cone penetrometer (mini-CPT). The device includes a 3-hp single phase Franklin Waterwell hydraulic pump motor, operating at 240 V that drives a ¾"-tip penetrometer into the seabed to a penetration depth of up to 10 m. The apparatus was lowered to the seabed with a crane, while the vessel held position in DP mode.

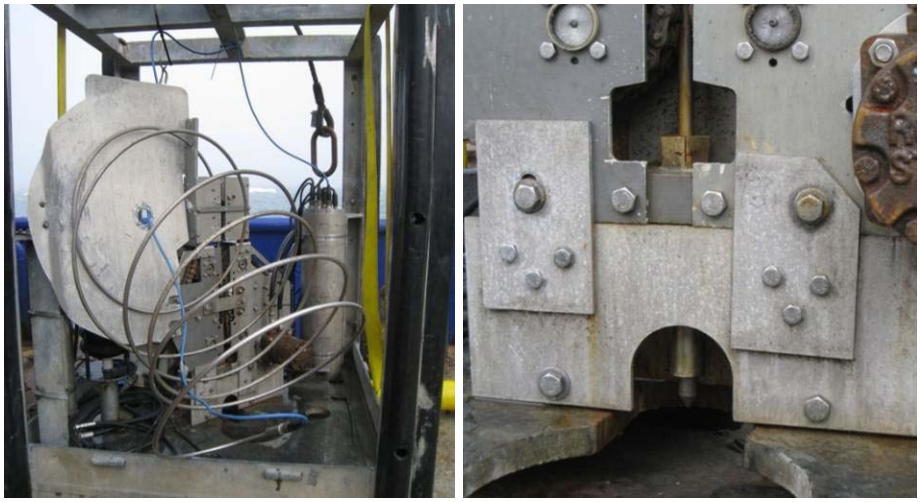

FIGURE 3.3. Gregg Drilling's mini-CPT (left) and close-up of the penetrometer tip (right), deployed from the *Ocean Pioneer*.

Sonar Sources

During the Geotechnical Development Program, active sonar sources were operated from both the *Ocean Pioneer* and an autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV). These sources include a sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, Fig. 3.4 (left)), a vessel-mounted (port midship) multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002, Fig. 3.4 (right)), and a sub-bottom profiler, multibeam sonar, and side-scan sonar onboard the AUV (Fig. 3.5). The manufacturer and model of each sonar source are given in Table3.2 along with the frequencies of operation during the program. Measurements of the sound levels of the sub-bottom profilers were made with OBHs. Sonar measurements were made using a high-frequency monitoring system with hydrophone deployed from the research vessel. Acoustic recordings of these measurements also captured sound produced by the AUV acoustic communication signal and the Doppler velocity log (DVL). The acoustic communication signal is used to send commands and information between the AUV and the operator on the vessel. The DVL uses an acoustic signal to track its position for navigation purposes. Sounds from these two sources were analyzed.

FIGURE 3.4. EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S sub-bottom profiler towfish (left) and Kongsberg EM 3002 multibeam sonar (right, photo source: http://www.gserentals.co.uk).

FIGURE 3.5. Kongsberg HUGIN 1000 autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) with onboard sub-bottom profiler, multibeam sonar and side-scan sonar (photo source: http://www.km.kongsberg.com).

TABLE 3.2. Geotechnical Development Program sonar sources, employed and measured Aug–Sep 2010, and the frequencies at which they were operated.

Source	Manufacturer	Model	Frequency (kHz)
Sub-bottom profiler, towfish	EdgeTech	3100 SB-216S	3–12
Sub-bottom profiler, AUV	EdgeTech	216	3–7
Multibeam sonar, vessel-mounted	Kongsberg	EM 3002	300
Multibeam sonar, AUV	Kongsberg	EM 2000	200
Side-scan sonar, AUV	EdgeTech	Dual frequency	410
Communication signal, AUV			20–24
Doppler velocity log, AUV	RD Instruments	WHN 300	300

Shallow Hazards Program Sources

R/V Mt. Mitchell

The *R/V Mt. Mitchell* is a 2 31-ft research vessel with a 4 2-ft beam and 13-ft draft (Fig. 3.6) operated by Global Seas. It has two EMD/567C General Motors main diesel engines, each 1200 HP, driving two variable pitch 8.5-ft diameter propellers (Global Seas 2010).

FIGURE 3.6. The *R/V Mt. Mitchell*, a 231-ft research vessel.

Seismic Airguns

The airgun array consisted of four 10 in^3 airguns (Fig. 3.7), towed 16.5 m aft of the *Mt. Mitchell* at 2 m depth. Fig. 3.8 shows the relative positions of the airguns in the array. The airguns were alternated in periodically during the single 10 in^3 mitigation airgun test to prevent uneven airgun wear and to prevent the airguns from flooding. All four airguns were operated together for the 40 in^3 configuration.

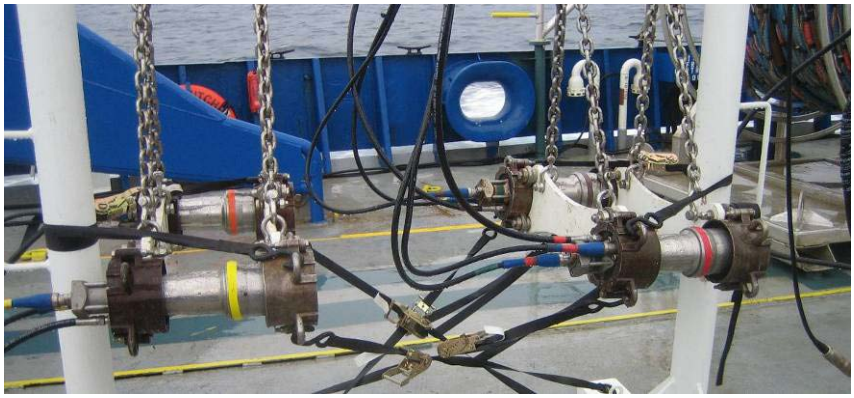

FIGURE 3.7. Airgun array aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* before deployment.

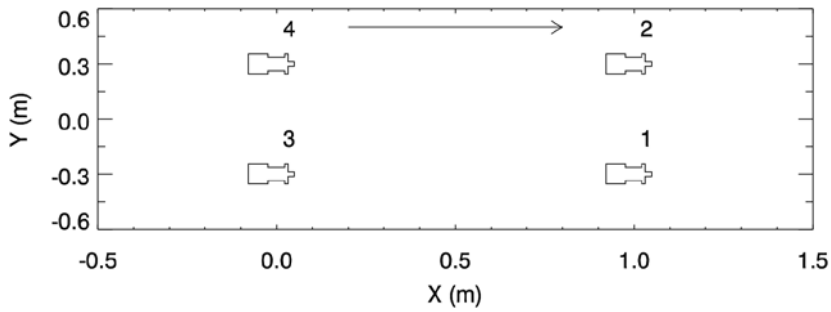

FIGURE 3.8. Airgun layout for the system tests. Each gun has a volume of 10 in^3, with a total array volume of 40 in^3. Arrow indicates tow direction.

Sonar Sources

Sonar sources employed during the Shallow Hazards Program include a vessel-mounted sub-bottom profiler (GeoAcoustics/Kongsberg GeoPulse, port midship, Fig. 3.9 (left)), pole-mounted multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101, starboard midship, Fig. 3.9 (right)), a pole-mounted single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM, port midship, Fig. 3.10 (left)), and a side-scan sonar towfish (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual frequency, Fig. 3.10 (right)). The manufacturer and model of each sonar source are given in Table 3.3 along with the frequencies at which they were operated during the program.

FIGURE 3.9. GeoAcoustics/Kongsberg GeoPulse sub-bottom profiler (left) and RESON SeaBat 8101 multibeam sonar (right, photo source: http://www.seafloorsystems.com).

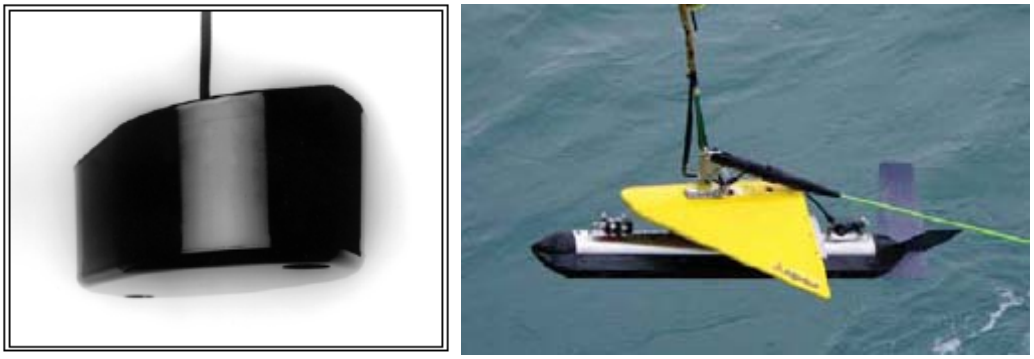

FIGURE 3.10. Odom Echotrac CVM single-beam sonar OTSBB200/24-4/20 dual-frequency transducer (left, photo source: http://www.odomhydrographic.com) and EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual frequency side-scan sonar (right, photo source: http://www.edgetech.com).

TABLE 3.3. Shallow Hazards Program sonar sources, employed and measured Aug and Sep 2010, and frequencies at which they were operated.

Source	Mounting	Manufacturer	Model	Frequency (kHz)
Sub-bottom profiler	Pole, port midship	GeoAcoustics	GeoPulse	3.5
Multibeam sonar	Pole, starboard midship	RESON	SeaBat 8101	240
Single-beam sonar	Pole, port midship	Odom	Echotrac CVM, OTSBB200/ 24-4/20 transducer	200
Side-scan sonar	Towfish	EdgeTech	4200-MP Dual frequency	120*, 400

** Measured central frequencies; manufacturer specifications state 100 and 400 kHz.*

Acoustic Monitoring Equipment

Sound sources from the Geotechnical Development and Shallow Hazards Programs with frequencies below 24 kHz were monitored using JASCO's OBH recording systems deployed to the seabed. The sources in this category include: survey vessel self-noise, seismic airguns, Vibracore, mini-cone penetrometer, sub-bottom profilers and AUV communications signals. Sound sources at frequencies above 24 kHz were monitored with a high-frequency monitoring system, which records frequencies up to 500 kHz. The high frequency sources include: multibeam, single-beam and side-scan sonar and Doppler velocity log (either vessel-mounted or onboard the AUV).

Ocean Bottom Hydrophones (OBH)

The SSVs for both the Geotechnical Development and Shallow Hazards Programs employed JASCO autonomous Ocean Bottom Hydrophone (OBH) recording systems (Fig. 3.11, two units per Program) to monitor sound levels at frequencies up to 24 kHz. Signals from RESON TC 4032 and TC 4043 hydrophones (-170 and -201 dB re 1 V/µPa nominal sensitivities, respectively) were digitized (24-bit) and recorded on Sound Device 722 Recorders, at a sample rate of 32 or 48 kHz, depending on the sound source of interest. The hydrophones and recorders are powered by alkaline battery packs, providing a recording lifetime of 50–60 h, depending on sample rate.

FIGURE 3.11. J ASCO's Ocean Bottom Hydrophone (OBH) system.

The OBH systems were calibrated using GRAS 42AA pistonphone precision sound source, which generates a 250 Hz tone with amplitude accurate to within ± 0.08 dB. The tone level is played directly to the hydrophone sensor using a specialized adapter. Calibrations were performed in the field prior to each measurement. The pistonphone reference signal is recorded by the digital recorders and this is later analyzed to provide end-to-end system calibration of hydrophone, amplifiers and digitization. See Appendix A for calibration logs and results for each of the 4 OBHs.

Global Positioning System (GPS) coordinates of deployment, vessel, and source locations were obtained with a Garmin GPSmap 76 or from the survey vessel's logs and are accurate to within 15 m.

High-Frequency Monitoring System

Side-scan, multibeam, single-beam and Doppler velocity log sonar sources were measured with a high-frequency acoustic monitoring system. This system incorporates a RESON TC 4014 hydrophone (-186 dB re 1 V/1 µPa nominal sensitivity) connected via undersea cable to a National Instruments data acquisition system (NIDAQ) and a field laptop for data storage. Pre-amplified analog signals from the hydrophone are 16-bit digitally sampled at 1 MHz sample rate to measure frequencies up to 500 kHz.

The system hydrophone was deployed to the full cable length over the side of the *Ocean Pioneer* during AUV operations and over the side of the *Arctic Seal* while measuring the *Mt. Mitchell* sonar systems. An anchor line was attached to the 13 m long undersea cable to keep the hydrophone as deep in the water as possible. GPS logs were recorded during measurements with a Garmin GPSmap-76 and are accurate to within 15 m.

Acoustic Monitoring Configurations

Sound measurements for the Geotechnical Development and Shallow Hazards Survey Programs were conducted in the Alaskan Beaufort and Chukchi seas. Fig. 3.12 shows all of the measurement locations listed in Table 3.1. Individual maps and details of each measurement location and methodology are provided in the sections that follow.

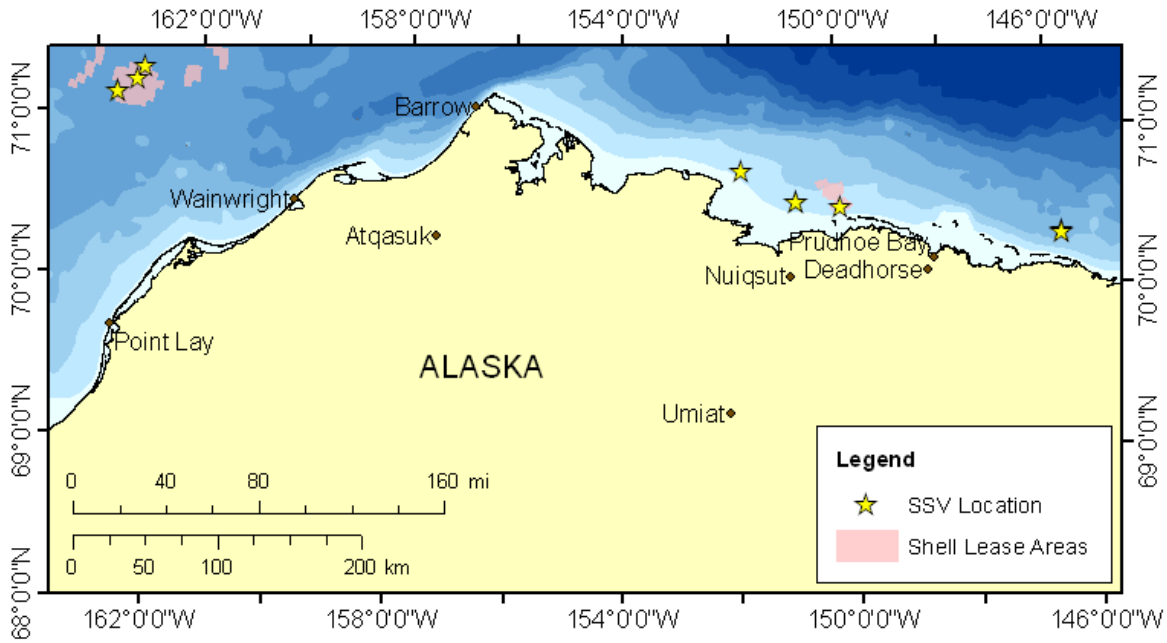

FIGURE 3.12. SSV locations in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas for the Geotechnical Development and Shallow Hazards Survey Programs.

Geotechnical Development Program

Burger Prospect, Chukchi Sea

OBH Deployment 1: 4–6 Aug, Ocean Pioneer self-noise, Vibracore

OBH systems S-02 and S-03 were deployed 4 Aug 2010 (Table 3.4) for SSVs of *R/V Ocean Pioneer* self-noise (during transit and in DP mode) and the Vibracore. They were positioned 50 and 200 m from core location BJ08_144A (Fig. 3.13) at 46 m water depth.

Ocean Pioneer SSV Track 1: The SSV of the *Ocean Pioneer* measured sounds from the vessel as it sailed a 14.8-km track line, beginning 9.8 km west and ending 5.0 km east of OBH S-03 (fig. 3.13), Table 3.5). The vessel took 47 min to transit SSV Track 1 at a nominal speed of 10 kts, with an engine speed of 800 rpm with 80% pitch setting of the propellers. GPS locations were tracked on the bridge and shifted 38 m to correspond to the relative location of the aft propellers. The horizontal range between the vessel propellers and the deployment location of S-03 was calculated from GPS position coordinates.

TABLE 3.4. OBH Deployment 1 locations and times (AKDT), 4 Aug at Burger Prospect, including distance from coring site BJ08_144A.

OBH	Deployment (4 Aug)	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m)	Range from coring site (m)	Record start (4 Aug)	Record end (6 Aug)
S-03	19:47	71°11.534' N	163°31.056' W	46	58	18:19	22:23
S-02	19:08	71°11.538' N	163°30.814' W	46	202	18:06	20:47

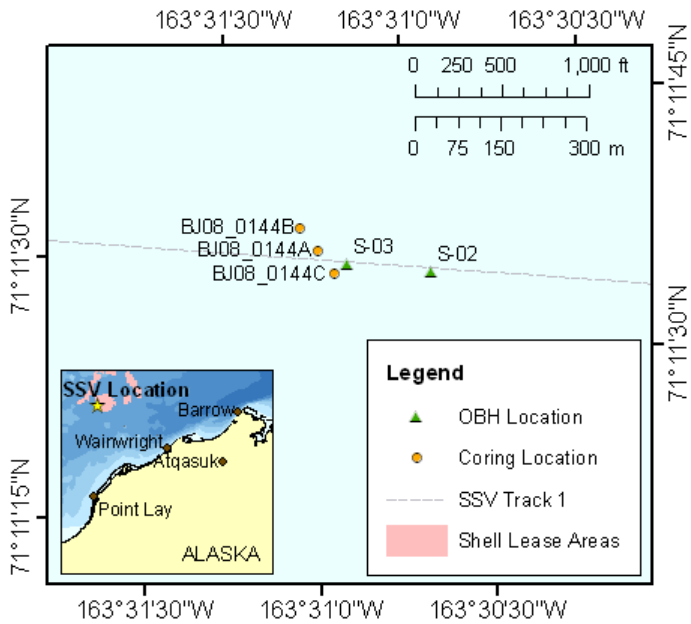

FIGURE 3.13. OBH Deployment 1 at Burger Prospect relative to core locations BJ08_144A–C and *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 1.

TABLE 3.5. Ocean Pioneer SSV Track 1, 5 Aug at Burger Prospect, at 10 kts nominal speed. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from S-03 (m)
Track 1 start	09:32	71°11.135′ N	163°47.362′ W	9840
CPA to S-03	10:03	71°11.533′ N	163°30.949′ W	25
Track 1 end	10:19	71°11.733′ N	163°22.6377′ W	5020

Vibracore, Ocean Pioneer DP mode: The Vibracore system was deployed at site BJ08_144A (Fig. 3.13), while the *Ocean Pioneer* held position in Dynamic Positioning (DP) mode. The vibratory hammer was turned on while the system was above water, suspended by crane, and the system was then lowered through water column for about 3 min before coming to rest on the seabed. It remained on the seabed for about 7 min, before being raised back out of the water. OBH acoustic measurements of the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP mode were captured before during and after the Vibracore deployment.

***OBH Deployment 2:* 6-7 Sep, Ocean Pioneer w/ sub-bottom profiler, AUV comm signal**

OBH system S-03 was deployed 6 Sep 2010 (Table 3.6) for SSV measurements of *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 2 with sub-bottom profiler towfish and AUV SSV Track 3.

TABLE 3.6. OBH Deployment 2 location and time (AKDT), 6 Sep at Burger Prospect.

OBH	Deployment (6 Sep)	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m)	Record start (6 Sep)	Record end (7 Sep)
S-03	21:39	71°17.100’ N	163°11.520’ W	50.9 m	19:27	22:56

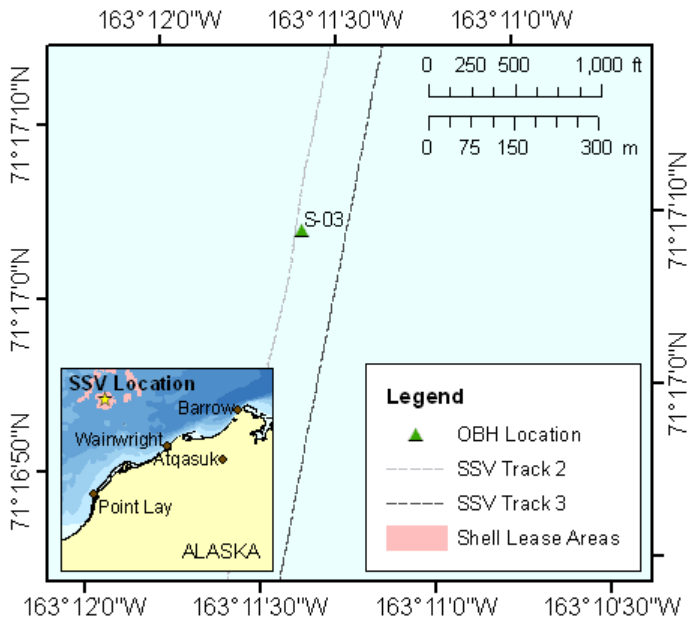

FIGURE 3.14. OBH Deployment 2 at Burger Prospect relative to *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 2 and AUV SSV Track 3.

Ocean Pioneer SSV Track 2: The sub-bottom profiler towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer* was recorded as the vessel traversed a 7.6 km track line, beginning 2.6 km south, passing 13 m horizontally from, and ending 5 km north of OBH S-03 (Table 3.7, Fig. 3.14). The vessel took 71 min to transit the track line at a nominal speed of 2.3 kts.

TABLE 3.7. *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 2 with sub-bottom profiler, 6 Sep at Burger Prospect. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from S-03 (m)
Track 2 start	22:09	71.262° N	163.196° W	2600
CPA to S-03	22:33	71.285° N	163.192° W	13
Track 2 end	23:20	71.330° N	163.185° W	5000

AUV SSV Track 3: The AUV traversed a 13-km track line, starting 5 km north of OBH S-03, passing within 73 m horizontally from, and continuing 8 km south of the recorder (Table 3.8, Fig. 3.14). The AUV took 101 min to travel the track at a nominal speed of 3.2 kts. SSV Track 3 was intended to measure the AUV sub-bottom profiler, but the profiler was found to be non-operational during this test. The AUV sub-bottom profiler was successfully measured during High-Frequency Measurement 3. Recordings from SSV Track 3 were analyzed only for the AUV communications signal.

TABLE 3.8. AUV SSV Track 3, 7 Sep at Burger Prospect, which recorded the AUV communications signal. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from S-03 (m)
Track 3 start	11:19	71° 19.781' N	163° 11.000' W	5000
CPA to S-03	11:58	71° 17.099' N	163° 11.398' W	73
Track 3 end	13:00	71° 13.002' N	163° 12.000' W	7500

***High-Frequency Measurement 1*: 6 Sep, Multibeam sonar, vessel-mounted**

Underwater sound levels were measured from the multibeam sonar mounted on the port side of the *Ocean Pioneer* on 6 Sep for 2 min (09:10–09:13 AKDT). The high-frequency hydrophone was deployed over the starboard rail, opposite the multibeam sonar mounted on the port side. The hydrophone was 14 m horizontally from the transducer of the sonar and at 6 m depth.

***High-Frequency Measurement 2*: 7 Sep, AUV multibeam, Doppler velocity log**

AUV SSV Track 4: Acoustic sound levels from the AUV high-frequency sonar were measured during AUV SSV Track 4. The high-frequency monitoring system was deployed off the port side of the *Ocean Pioneer* as the AUV traversed four parallel 1-km track lines, with CPAs of 140, 240, 340 and 440 m (Table 3.9, Fig. 3.15). Due to rough seas, the hydrophone depth varied from 2 to 7 m. Acoustic measurements were obtained for only the multibeam sonar and Doppler velocity log, as the side-scan sonar was non-operational. The AUV side-scan sonar was successfully measured later during High-Frequency Measurement 3.

TABLE 3.9. AUV SSV Track 4 locations and times (AKDT) for the start and end and the CPA of each line, 7 Sep at Burger Prospect.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from hydrophone (m)
Track 4 start	16:09	71°22.126' N	163°03.445' W	417
CPA to hydrophone	16:12	71°22.002' N	163°03.859' W	243
CPA to hydrophone	16:19	71°22.040' N	163°03.973' W	341
CPA to hydrophone	16:30	71°22.084' N	163°04.078' W	442
CPA to hydrophone	16:37	71°22.041' N	163°03.970' W	341
CPA to hydrophone	16:47	71°22.003' N	163°03.856' W	242
CPA to hydrophone	16:55	71°21.962' N	163°03.742' W	140
CPA to hydrophone	17:05	71°22.004' N	163°03.854' W	242
Track 4 end	17:07	71°21.935' N	163°04.079' W	300

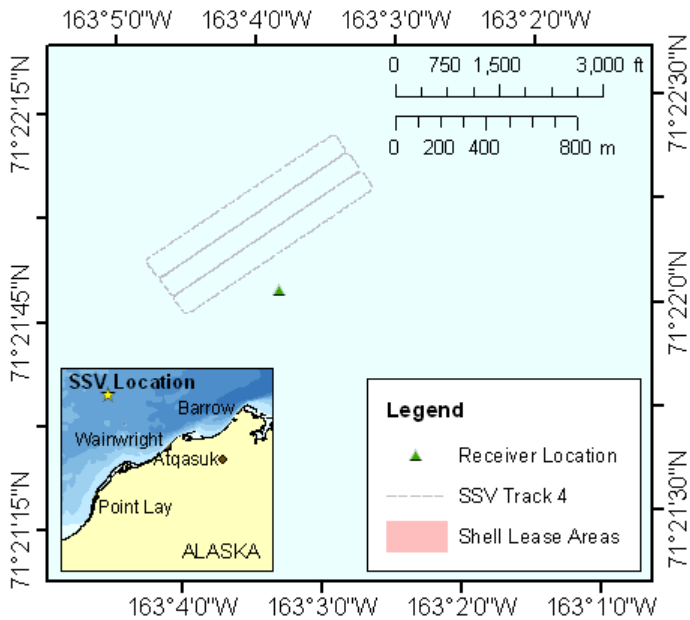

FIGURE 3.15. AUV SSV Track 4 for High-Frequency Measurement 2 of the multibeam and s ide-scan sonar, 7 Sep at Burger Prospect.

<u>High-Frequency Measurement 3</u>: 8 Sep, AUV side-scan sonar, multibeam sonar and Doppler velocity log

The AUV sub-bottom profiler and side-scan sonar were found to be non-operational during AUV SSV Tracks 3 and 4, respectively, necessitating this SSV test. The high frequency monitoring hydrophone was deployed off the aft deck of the *Ocean Pioneer* while the AUV was towed behind the vessel (8 Sep, 23:25–23:53 AKDT). Due to the relative movement of the AUV and hydrophone, the range from the source transducers to the hydrophone varied from approximately 6–10 m. Sound levels were measured at a hydrophone depth of 1–2 m. The AUV–hydrophone geometry was most stable during the first 2 min of monitoring, so only measurements during this period were analyzed. The multibeam sonar was also operational during this test.

Camden Bay, Beaufort Sea

<u>OBH Deployment 3</u>: 18–20 Aug, Mini-CPT, Ocean Pioneer w/ sub-bottom profiler towfish

OBH systems S-02 and S-03 were deployed in Camden Bay 18 Aug, 40 and 200 m from core location PR08_0030A, respectively (Table 3.10, Fig. 3.16).

Mini-CPT: Sound levels from the mini-CPT were measured 19 Aug at core location PR08_0030A, 40 m from recorder S-02. The mini-CPT was deployed by crane from the port side of the *Ocean Pioneer,* while the vessel held position in DP mode. Once lowered to the seabed, the mini-CPT hydraulic motor drove the cone penetrometer into the seafloor, reaching 1.7 m depth. Table3.11 outlines the timing of events during the operation.

TABLE 3.10. OBH Deployment 3 times (AKDT) and locations, 18 Aug in Camden Bay.

OBH	Deployment (18 Aug)	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m)	Range from coring site (m)	Record start (18 Aug)	Record end (20 Aug)
S-02	23:07	70°21.820' N	146°00.882' W	38	40	22:46	05:09
S-03	22:20	70°21.882' N	146°01.144' W	37	200	21:10	10:39

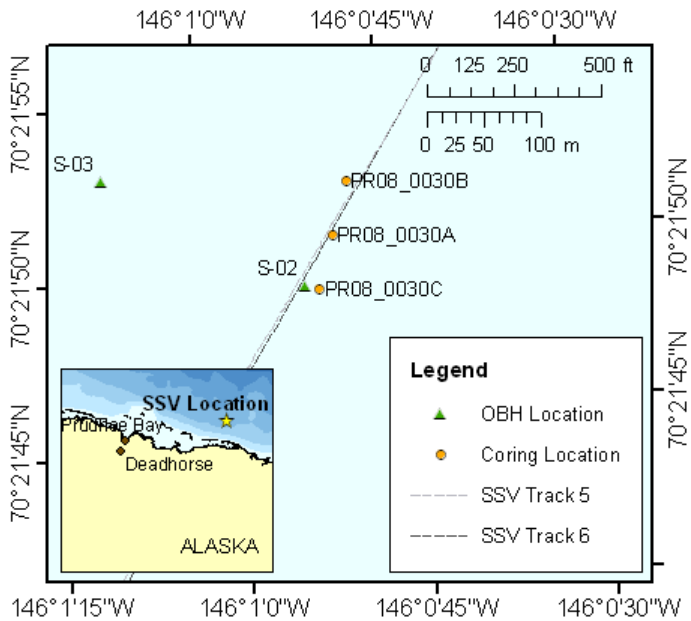

FIGURE 3.16. OBH Deployment 3 in Camden Bay relative to core locations PR08_0030A to C and to *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Tracks 5 and 6.

TABLE 3.11. Mini-CPT deployment times (AKDT), 19 Aug in Camden Bay.

Event	Time (hh:mm:ss)	Relative time (mm:ss)
Vessel in DP	16:58:36	-19:39
Mini-CPT over the side	17:11:45	-06:30
Mini-CPT on bottom	17:18:15	00:00
Mini-CPT raised from bottom	17:29:30	11:15
Vessel began transit to next site	17:40:27	22:12

Ocean Pioneer SSV Track 5: This SSV test was to monitor the sub-bottom profiler towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer* as it traversed a 9 .5 km track line, beginning 3 km southwest and ending 6.5 km northeast of S-02 (Fig. 3.16, Table 3.12). The CPAs to S-02 and S-03 were 23 m and 212 m, respectively. The vessel took 100 min to transit SSV Track 5 at a nominal speed of 3.2 kts. Acoustic measurements were obtained for only *Ocean Pioneer* self-noise, as the sub-bottom profiler was non-operational. The profiler was recorded opportunistically the following day during SSV Track 6 described later.

TABLE 3.12. *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 5, 19 Aug in Camden Bay. Times are AKDT. Sub-bottom profiler was non-operational.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from S-02 (m)	Range from S-03 (m)
Track 5 start	03:10	70°20.570' N	146°03.952' W	3000	1716
CPA	03:40	70°21.848' N	146°00.835' W	23	212
Track 5 end	04:51	70°24.657' N	145°54.784' W	6500	6509

Ocean Pioneer SSV Track 6: Sound levels of the sub-bottom profiler towfish were measured opportunistically during survey Line 522 in Camden Bay, 20 Aug (Fig. 3.16, Table 3.13). The vessel with profiler in tow traversed a 4.4-km track, starting 2 km southwest and ending 2.4 km northeast of S-03, with a CPA of 216 m. Sound levels were not recorded on S-02 due to battery depletion.

TABLE 3.13. *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 6, Survey Line 522 with sub-bottom profiler towfish, 20 Aug in Camden Bay. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from S-03 (m)
Line 6 start	07:50	70° 20.962' N	146° 02.746' W	2000
CPA to S-03	08:10	70° 21.832' N	146° 00.861' W	216
Line 6 end	08:32	70° 22.861' N	145° 58.640' W	2400

Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea

***OBH Deployment 4*: Ocean Pioneer self-noise and sub-bottom profiler towfish**

OBH S-03 was deployed and retrieved 27 Aug in Harrison Bay for a dedicated SSV of the sub-bottom profiler towfish (Table 3.14, Fig. 3.17).

TABLE 3.14. OBH Deployment 4 time (AKDT) and location, 27 Aug in Harrison Bay.

OBH	Deployment (27 Aug)	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m)	Record start (27 Aug)	Record end (27 Aug)
S-03	12:29	70°53.811' N	151°48.780' W	19.5 m	11:53	17:45

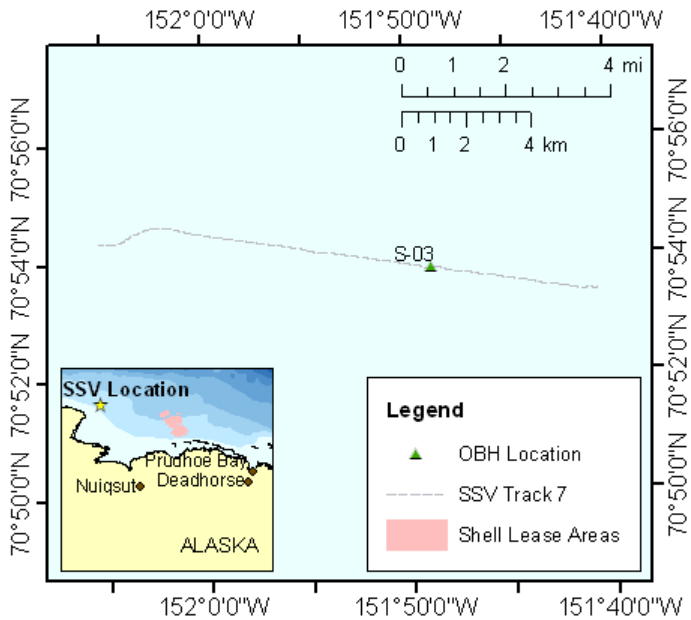

FIGURE 3.17. OBH Deployment 4 and *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 7 with sub-bottom profiler, 27 Aug in Harrison Bay.

Ocean Pioneer SSV Track 7: The *Ocean Pioneer* transited SSV Track 7 in Harrison Bay while towing the sub-bottom profiler with both propellers at 800–810 rpm, resulting in nominal speeds of 3.3–3.5 kts depending on the current. The sub-bottom profiler was towed 14 m from the stern of the *Ocean Pioneer* at a nominal depth of 5 m. It was operated at a frequency range of 3 to 12 kHz (different than the normal operational range of 2–16 kHz) due to the seabed composition in the survey area. Geo-survey data were recorded throughout the test tracks to confirm the profiler was fully operational. Sound levels were analyzed for both the sub-bottom profiler and *Ocean Pioneer* self-noise.

TABLE 3.15. *Ocean Pioneer* SSV Track 7, with sub-bottom profiler towfish, 27 Aug in Harrison Bay. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from S-03 (m)
Line 7 start	13:30	70°53.381' N	151°40.560' W	5070
CPA to S-03	14:18	70°53.802' N	151°48.780' W	16
Line 7 end	15:56	70°54.344' N	152°05.274' W	10,090

Shallow Hazards Program

Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea

***OBH Deployment 5*: Mt. Mitchell self-noise, airguns, sub-bottom profiler**

OBHs 1 and 2 were deployed 13 Aug, 0 m and 200 m from the survey line, respectively (Table 3.16, Fig. 3.18) near Mauya, Como, and Cornell North Prospects. The planned survey sites were inaccessible due to sea ice. Consequently the SSV test was performed to the west of the planned survey zones at a location chosen for maximum accessible depth to match most closely the depths at the survey sites.

Due to ice movement during the SSV, OBH 2 with a surface float was dragged 6.5 km from the deployment location. O BH 2 was successfully recovered, but its position throughout the SSV is unknown, so the data it collected were not analyzed. Data from OBH 1, which did not change position during the SSV, were sufficient to successfully complete the SSV.

TABLE 3.16. OBH Deployment 5 times (AKDT) and locations, 13 Aug in Harrison Bay.

OBH	Deployment (13 Aug)	Latitude	Longitude	Water depth (m)	Record start (13 Aug)	Record end (Aug 14)
1	13:23	70°40.830' N	150°49.018' W	15.3	12:30	03:18
2	14:06	70°40.939' N	150°49.003' W	15.2	12:30	05:16

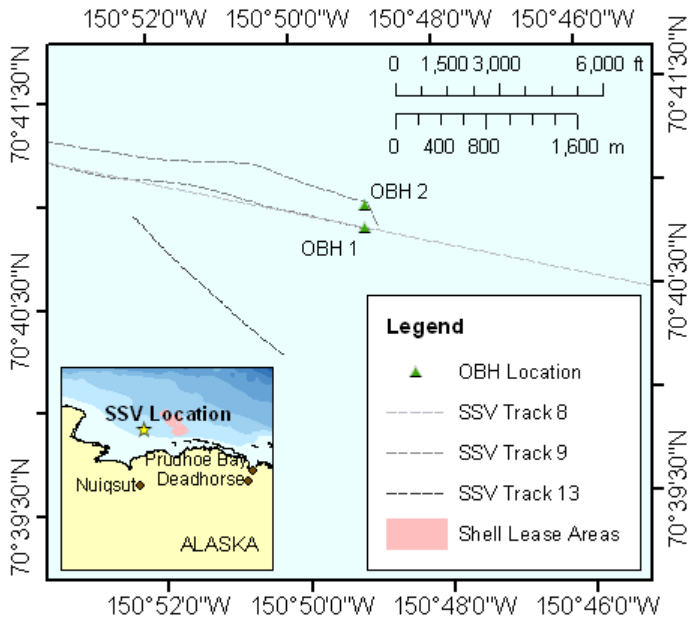

FIGURE 3.18. OBH Deployment 5 in Harrison Bay relative to *Mt. Mitchell* SSV Tracks 8 and 9 and proposed prospect survey lines.

Mt. Mitchell SSV Track 8: The *Mt. Mitchell* transited at 4 kts from point A to B, giving a 5 km approach to and 20 km departure from OBH 1 (Table 3.17). The airgun array (40 in^3) was towed 16.5 m aft of the *Mt Mitchell* at 2 m water depth. The airguns were fired every 20 m (about every 9 s).

TABLE 3.17. *Mt. Mitchell* SSV Track 8, with airgun array at 4 kts nominal speed, 13 Aug in Harrison Bay. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from OBH 1 (m)
Line 8 start (A)	16:30	70°40.137' N	150°40.906' W	5160
CPA to OBH 1	17:16	70°40.826' N	150°49.002' W	12(slant)
Line 8 end (B)	19:59	70°43.560' N	151°20.595' W	20,100

Mt. Mitchell SSV Track 9: The *Mt. Mitchell* transited from point B toward point A (Table 3.18), firing a single mitigation airgun (10 in^3) and the sub-bottom profiler. Point A could not be reached due to

ice encroachment, so after reaching OBH 1 (a 20 km approach) the vessel doubled-back and transited 5 km from OBH 1 back toward point B (yielding a 5 km departure). The airgun was fired every 20 m (about every 9 s).

TABLE 3.18. *Mt. Mitchell* SSV Track 9, with mitigation airgun and sub-bottom profiler, 13 Aug in Harrison Bay. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from OBH 1 (m)
Line 9 start (B)	20:31	70°43.566' N	151°20.643' W	20,100
CPA to OBH 1	23:18	70°40.830' N	150°49.034' W	14 (slant)
Line 9 end	00:02	70°41.625' N	150°56.830' W	5030

Mt. Mitchell SSV Track 13: At the conclusion of Track 9, the seismic sources were turned off, and the *Mt. Mitchell* transited at 10 kts toward OBH 1 for retrieval (Fig. 3.18, Table 3.19). Ice presence prevented a direct approach to the OBH and the *Mt. Mitchell* could only transit at 10 kts at ranges between 1330 and 2100 m from the OBH. Only data for which the *Mt. Mitchell* travelled at 10 kts speed were analyzed for this track.

TABLE 3.19. *Mt. Mitchell* SSV Track 13, 14 Aug in Harrison Bay. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from OBH 1 (m)
Line 13 start	01:17	70°40.937' N	150°52.264' W	2100
CPA to OBH 1	01:23	70°40.302' N	150°50.487' W	1330
Line 13 end	01:23	70°40.232' N	150°50.241' W	1340

***High-Frequency Measurement 4:* Multibeam, single-beam and side-scan sonar**

Mt. Mitchell SSV Tracks 10–12: The high-frequency measurement system was deployed over the side of the *Arctic Seal* as the *Mt. Mitchell* traversed three survey track lines while operating the multibeam, single-beam, and side-scan sonar. The survey lines extended 1 km on either side of the receiver, (Fig. 3.19), in 14 m water depth. The hydrophone was suspended at 7 m water depth. The high-frequency measurement system recorded approximately 1.5 h of data. Table 3.20 shows the start, and end locations of each SSV track line and the mean location of the hydrophone receiver. The source-receiver distance at the CPAs for Tracks 10–12 were 41, 199, and 380 m respectively.

TABLE 3.20. *Mt. Mitchell* SSV Tracks 10–12 with multibeam, single-beam, and side-scan sonar, 15 Sep at Mauya Prospect. Times are AKDT.

Event	Time	Latitude	Longitude	Range from hydrophone (m)
Line 10 start	13:28	70°38.170' N	149°59.294' W	1100
CPA to hydrophone	13:36	70°38.214' N	150°01.058' W	41
Line 10 end	13:45	70°38.226' N	150°02.733' W	1030
Line 11 start	14:07	70°38.140' N	150°02.826' W	1100
CPA to hydrophone	14:16	70°38.217' N	150°01.057' W	199
Line 11 end	14:24	70°38.083' N	149°59.388' W	1060
Line 12 start	14:35	70°37.980' N	149°59.321' W	1170
CPA to hydrophone	14:44	70°38.216' N	150°01.072' W	380
Line 12 end	14:52	70°38.037' N	150°02.759' W	1090

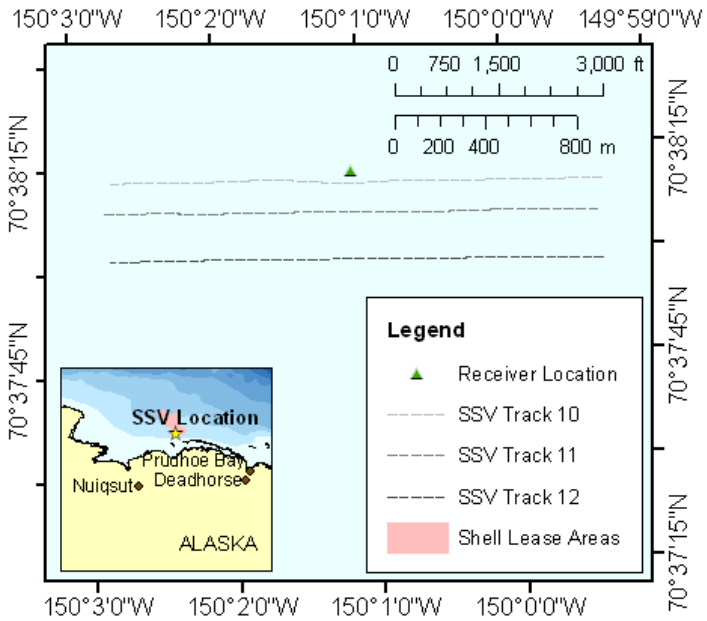

FIGURE 3.19. *Mt. Mitchell* SSV Tracks 10–12 with multibeam, single-beam, and side-scan sonar, 15 Sep at Mauya Prospect.

Data Analysis

Noise Metrics

Underwater sound amplitude is measured in decibels (dB) relative to a fixed reference pressure of 1 μPa. Several sound level metrics are commonly used to evaluate the loudness or effects of impulsive noise. The primary sound level metrics of importance here are peak sound pressure level (peak SPL, L_{pk}), 90% rms sound pressure level (rms SPL, L_{p90}), and sound exposure level (SEL, L_E).

Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa) is the maximum instantaneous sound pressure level attained by an impulse, $p(t)$:

$$L_{pk} = 20\log_{10}\left\{\max\left(\left|p(t)\right|\right)\right\} \qquad \text{Equation 1}$$

The 90% rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa) is the root-mean-square pressure level over a time window referred to as T_{90}:

$$L_{p90} = 10\log_{10}\left(\frac{1}{T_{90}}\int_{T_{90}} p^2(t)\,dt\right) \qquad \text{Equation 2}$$

where T_{90} is the time interval containing the central 90% (from 5% to 95% of the total) of the cumulative square pressure of the pulse.

The SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2·s) is the time integral of the square pressure over the fixed time window containing the entire pulse, T_{100}:

$$L_E = 10\log_{10}\left(\int_{T_{100}} p^2(t)\,dt\right) \qquad \text{Equation 3}$$

To compute SPL and SEL of pulses in the presence of high levels of background noise, Equations 2 and 3 are modified to subtract the background noise contribution from the pulse energy:

$$L_{p90} = 10\log_{10}\left(\frac{1}{T_{90}}\int_{T_{90}} p^2(t)\,dt - \overline{n^2}\right) \qquad \text{Equation 4}$$

$$L_E = 10\log_{10}\left(\int_{T_{100}} p^2(t)\,dt - \overline{n^2}T_{100}\right) \qquad \text{Equation 5}$$

where $\overline{n^2}$ is the mean square pressure of the background noise, computed by averaging the squared pressure over a time segment of the acoustic recording preceding the pulse.

Because the 90% rms SPL and SEL are both computed from the integral of square pressure, these metrics are related by a simple expression, which depends only on the duration of the 90% integration time window T_{90}:

$$L_E = L_{p90} + 10\log_{10}\left(T_{90}\right) + 0.458 \qquad \text{Equation 6}$$

where the 0.458 dB factor accounts for the rms level containing 90% of the total energy from the per-pulse SEL.

Per-Shot Pulse Levels

The loudness or magnitude of each recorded pulse from airgun, sub-bottom profiler and sonar sources was quantified by computing the three noise metrics described above: peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL. Each pulse was analyzed as follows:

1. Convert digital recording units to micropascals (μPa) by applying hydrophone sensitivity, analogue circuit frequency response, and digital conversion gain.
2. For sources greater than 1 kHz, apply high-pass or band-pass filters to remove vessel and flow-noise outside the sonar's bandwidth. The specific filter characteristics are indicated in the methods sections for the respective sources.
3. Determine start time of the impulsive pressure signal with an automatic power-threshold detector.
4. Compute peak SPL (symbol L_{pk}) according to Equation 1.
5. Compute cumulative square pressure over the duration of the pulse.
6. Determine the 90% time window length (T_{90}) and compute 90% rms SPL (symbol L_{p90}) according to Equation 2.
7. Compute SEL (symbol L_E) according to Equation 3 over the duration of the pulse.

Continuous Sound Levels

The continuous (non-impulsive) noise produced by the survey vessels was quantified by computing rms SPLs over consecutive 1-s time windows by employing Equation 2 with $T = 1$ s.

Percentile spectral levels were calculated for the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP mode and for the Vibracore. For each recording, 1-second sound spectra were computed from the acoustic data using 1 a nalysis windows (48,000 samples) with 50% overlap. The time-domain data were shaded using a normalized Hamming window to minimize spectral leakage. Sound power spectral levels were computed with 1 Hz frequency resolution up to the Nyquist frequency (24 kHz). The statistical distribution of the noise was calculated by constructing a histogram of the 1-s spectral values. A bin width of 0.1 dB was used for the noise histograms. The histogram distributions were used to calculate the 5th, 25th, 50th, 75th, and 95th percentile noise spectral levels (the *n*th percentile level is defined as the sound level that was exceeded *n*% of the time, in compliance with ISO standard 1996-1:1982). Source levels were estimated by back-propagating the 5th percentile levels, based on 20log*R* (spherical) spreading.

Sound Level versus Range

The noise metrics computed for each source are presented as a function of source-receiver range. To estimate the distance to sound level thresholds and the source level for each monitored sound source, the 90% rms SPL (L_{p90}) as a function of range (*R*, in meters) were fit with an empirical transmission loss function of the form:

$$L_{p90} = SL - n \log R - \alpha R, \text{ or} \qquad \text{Equation 7}$$

$$L_{p90} = SL - n \log R \qquad \text{Equation 8}$$

where SL is the source level term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m), *n* is the geometric spreading loss coefficient, and α is the absorption loss coefficient, and these coefficients are determined by least-squares regression. Equation 7 is used if absorptive losses are present or if apparent curvature exists in the received level versus log(R) data trend, whereas Equation 8 is used if no significant absorptive losses exist.

Sound is attenuated as it propagates through seawater due to chemical relaxation processes. This attenuation increases with frequency and is thus a significant factor for high-frequency sources, such as side-scan and multibeam sonar. Received sound levels of the high frequency sources were not always detectable over sufficient ranges to yield reasonable fits of level-versus-range. In these cases we set α in Equation 7 to a fixed calculated value, which depends on the sound frequency, water temperature, pH, and salinity at the measurement site (Francois and Garrison 1982). We obtained water temperature and salinity values at the study sites either as in situ measurements from conductivity-temperature-depth (CTD) casts or as monthly means from the Generalized Digital Environmental Model database (Carnes 2009, Teague 1990), and averaged these values over depth. Absorption coefficients were calculated from these values at the center frequency of the source using the Francois and Garrison formula, assuming a pH level of 8.0.

To conservatively estimate the source level and range to SPL thresholds of 190 to 120 dB re 1 μPa, these best-fit functions were shifted upward (in dB) to exceed 90% of the rms SPL data points, yielding the 90th percentile fits. The distances to the SPL thresholds and the source level terms derived from the curve fits are tabulated for each source, for both the best fit and 90th percentile fit. Source levels were also estimated by back-propagation from the nearest measurement assuming spherical spreading (20 log*R*), and, for high-frequency sources, also including a fixed absorption loss term (αR).

Spectral Analysis

The broadband frequency content of each source was presented in three formats: (i) spectrogram, (ii) spectral density over a specified time window, and (iii) 1/3-octave band levels.

For 1/3-octave band analysis of impulsive sources, the sound data were band-pass filtered into several adjacent frequency bins, and the SEL of each bin computed. The acoustics community has adopted standard third-octave frequencies (more precisely these are 10th decade band frequencies) (ISO R 266 and ANSI S1.6-1984) to facilitate comparisons between studies; the central frequency of the *i*th standard pass-band is:

$$f_{ci} = 10^{i/10}, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \ldots \qquad \text{Equation 9}$$

The bandwidth of a single 1/3-octave band is ~23% of the central frequency of the band. Third-octave band analysis was applied to both continuous and impulsive noise sources.

Results

Results are presented separately for the Geotechnical Development and Shallow Hazards Programs. They are grouped by measurement location and then sound source. For sites at which conductivity-temperature-depth (CTD) profiles were taken, the measured profiles and resulting sound speed profile are presented at the start of the section for that location.

Geotechnical Development Program

Burger Prospect, Chukchi Sea

Sound Speed Profile

Salinity and sound speed as a function of depth were calculated by C&C Technologies with a conductivity-temperature-depth (CTD) profiler at the Burger prospect on 6 and 7 Sep 2010. CTD casts were performed before deploying the OBH system (Fig. 3.20), after measuring the sub-bottom profiler (Fig. 3.21), and before measuring the AUV sonar sources (Fig. 3.22).

The sound speed results show a well-mixed higher-speed surface layer over a lower-speed layer. The higher-speed surface layer speeds range from 1465 to 1470 m/s and the lower-speed deeper layer speeds range from 1442 to 1450 m/s. The transition depth decreases over the course of the measurements from 25 to 10 m. All three sound speed profiles exhibit a downward-refracting shape due to warmer water at the surface. Downward refracting sound speed profiles tend to increase acoustic propagation loss with range due to increased bottom interactions.

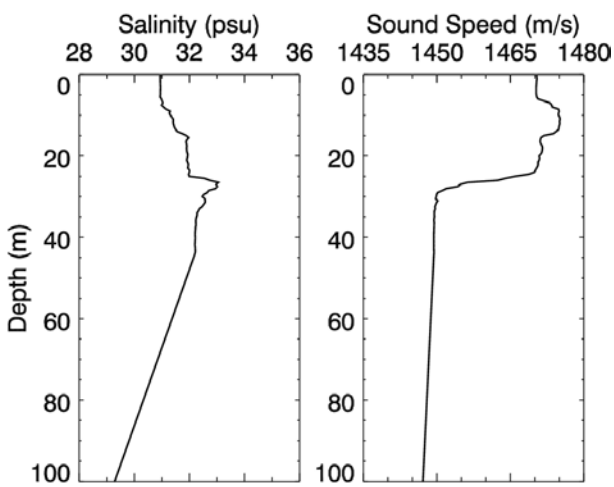

FIGURE 3.20. Salinity (left) and sound speed (right) profiles from CTD cast before deploying the OBHs for the sub-bottom profiler measurements at 16:23 h, 6 Sep at 71°05.361' N, 163°32.340' W.

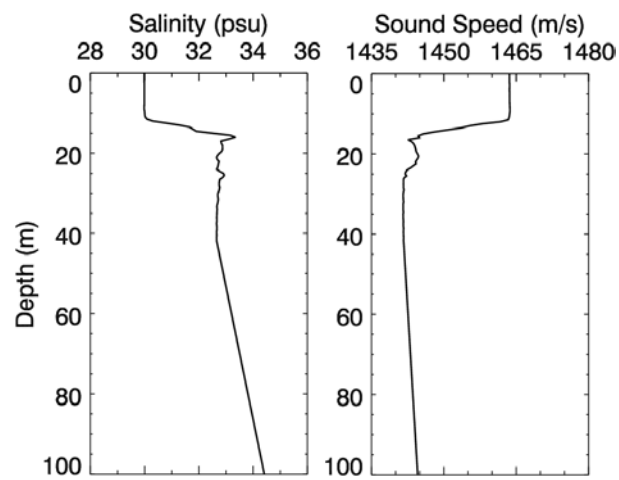

FIGURE 3.21. Salinity (left) and sound speed (right) profiles from CTD cast after the OP sub-bottom profiler measurement at 22:32 h, 6 Sep at 71°22.131' N, 163°03.641' W.

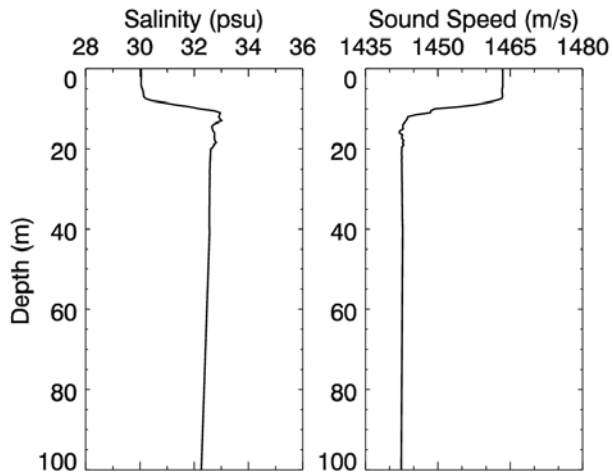

FIGURE 3.22. Salinity (left) and sound speed (right) profiles from CTD cast before the AUV sonar measurements at 14:58 h, 7 Sep at 71°22.081' N, 163°10.690' W.

R/V Ocean Pioneer Self-Noise, Transiting

Vessel noise produced by the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 10 kts was measured during OBH Deployment 1 on 5 Aug along SSV Track 1. At the closest points of approach, the *Ocean Pioneer* was 12 m and 25 m away from OBHs S-02 and S-03, respectively, in 46 m water depth.

Continuous sound levels were analyzed in 1-s time windows over the SSV Track. Fig. 3.23 shows rms SPL versus time from each OBH. The peaks indicate the time of CPA, relative to the SSV Track start time.

Fig. 3.24 shows rms SPL versus range from both OBHs in the forward and aft directions. Distances to sound level thresholds (Table 3.21) were determined from transmission loss curve fits to these data using a function in the form of Equation 8. Spectrograms of 5 min surrounding each CPA are shown in Fig. 3.25. Mean power spectral density (PSD) was calculated from 10 s centered on each CPA and is shown in Fig. 3.26.

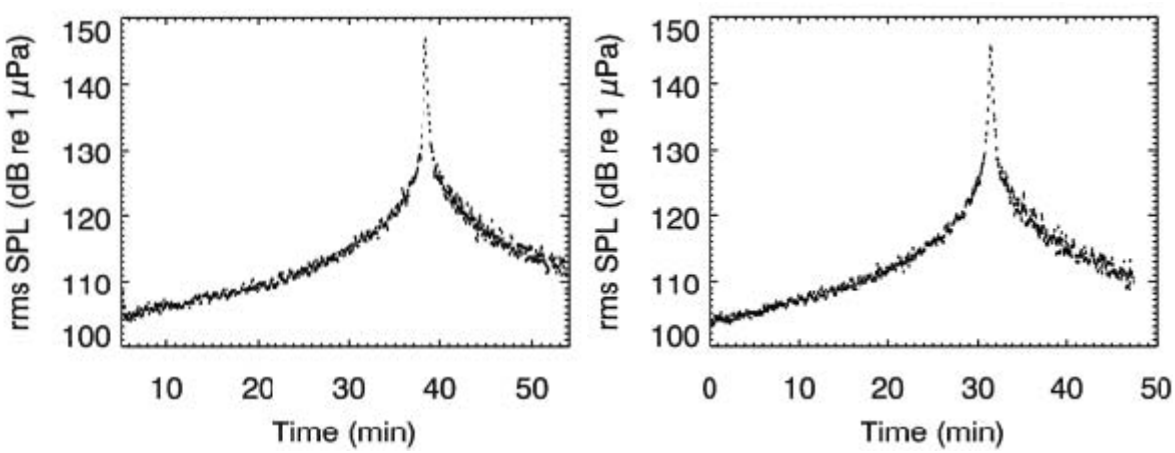

FIGURE 3.23. *Ocean Pioneer* rms SPL versus time, in 1-s intervals while transiting at 10 kts measured by OBH S-02 with a 12 m CPA (left) and S-03 with a 25 m CPA (right).

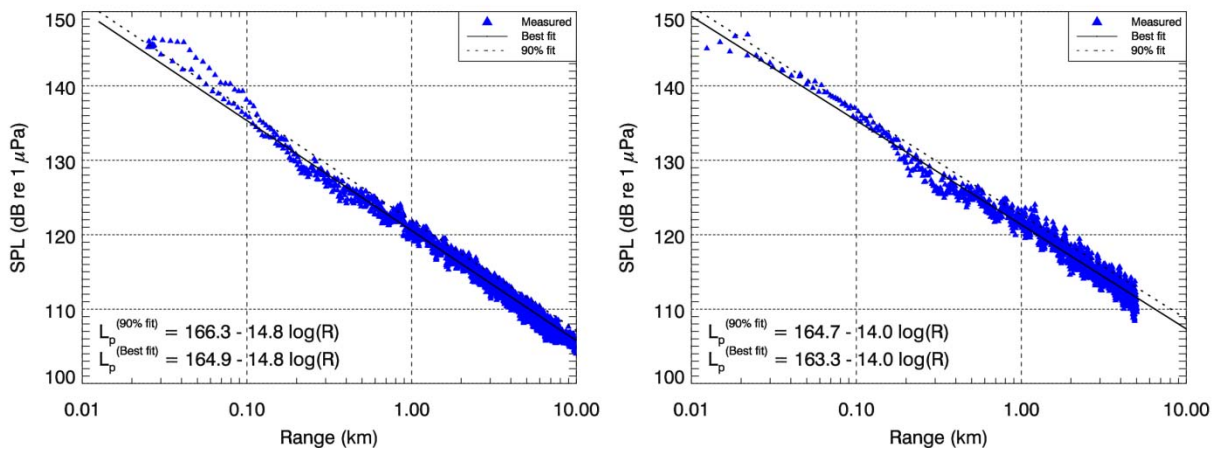

FIGURE 3.24. *Ocean Pioneer* rms SPL versus range while transiting at 10 kts in fore (left) and aft (right) directions, including data from both OBHs. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.21. Distance to rms SPL thresholds for the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 10 kts in the forward and aft directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Forward of *Ocean Pioneer*		Aft of *Ocean Pioneer*	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	2	3	2	2
150	10	13	9	11
140	48	60	47	58
130	230	280	240	300
120	1100	1300	1200	1600
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)	164.9	166.3	163.3	164.7

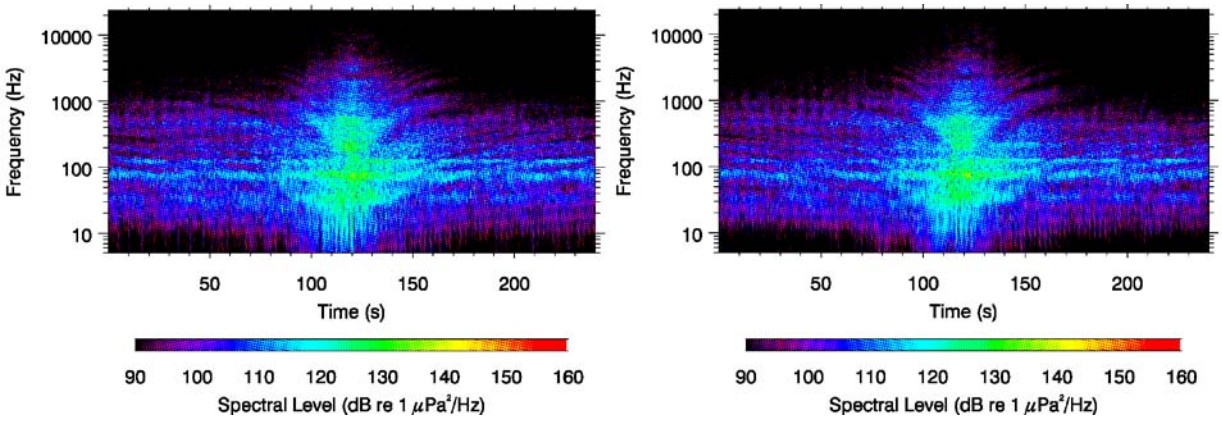

FIGURE 3.25. Spectrograms of the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 10 kts at 12.4 m (left) and 24.8 m (right) distance. 8192-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size.

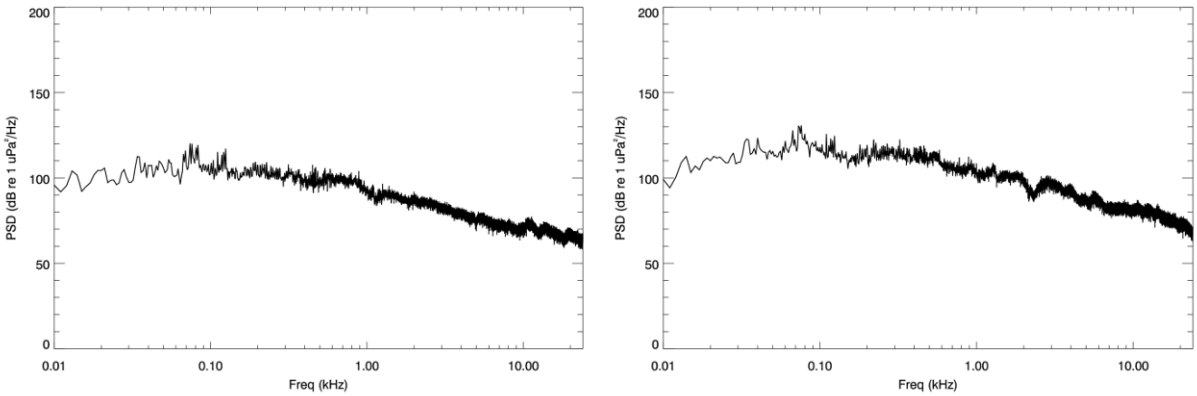

FIGURE 3.26. Average power spectral density (PSD) of the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 10 kts from average of 10 one second Hanning-windowed spectra at 12 m (left) and at 25 m (right) distance.

R/V Ocean Pioneer Self-Noise, in DP Mode

Noise produced by the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* in Dynamic Positioning (DP) mode was measured during OBH Deployment 1 on 6 Aug at 46 m water depth, during deployment of the Vibracore. The vessel retained a constant slant range of 74 m from OBH S-03 and 207 m from OBH S-02, referenced to the location of the vessel's aft thruster.

Sound levels were processed in 1-s windows over the duration of the DP test. Broadband rms SPL over time is shown in Fig. 3.27. Spectrograms of 5 min extracts from the recordings of the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP mode are shown in Fig. 3.28. Fig. 3.29 shows percentile spectrum levels of the *Ocean Pioneer*'s DP recordings prior to the deployment of the Vibracore. The 5th and 50th percentile received levels are shown in Table 3.22.

The source level of the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP was estimated by back-propagation, using the acoustic spreading term from the *Ocean Pioneer* transit SSV Track 1 on 5 Aug from the forward direction measurement. The 5th percentile SPL results at the two stations were independently back-propagated and averaged, giving a source level of 175.9 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m. The resulting equation describing the received 5th percentile broadband rms SPL (RL) of the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP is:

$$\mathrm{RL} = 175.9 - 14.9\log_{10}(r) \qquad \text{Equation 10}$$

where r is slant range in meters. This formula was used to derive the sound level threshold radii summarized in Table 3.23.

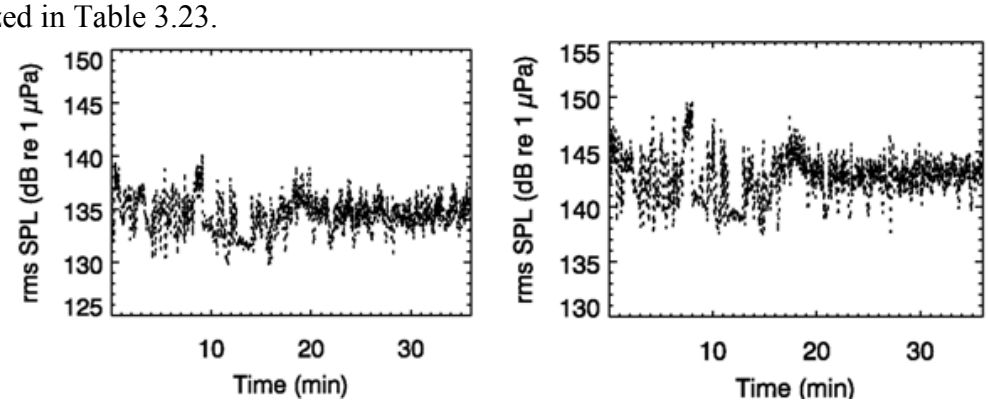

FIGURE 3.27. *Ocean Pioneer* in DP broadband rms SPL versus time measured at 207 m (left) and 74 m (right) slant range.

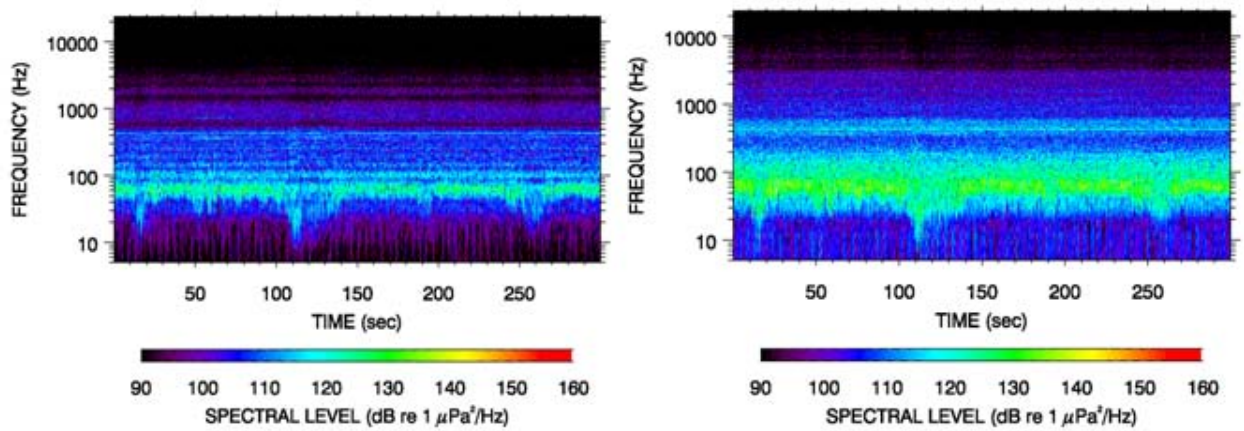

FIGURE 3.28. Spectrogram of *Ocean Pioneer* in DP measured at 207 m (left), and 74 m (right) slant range. 8192-pt FFT, 48-kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size.

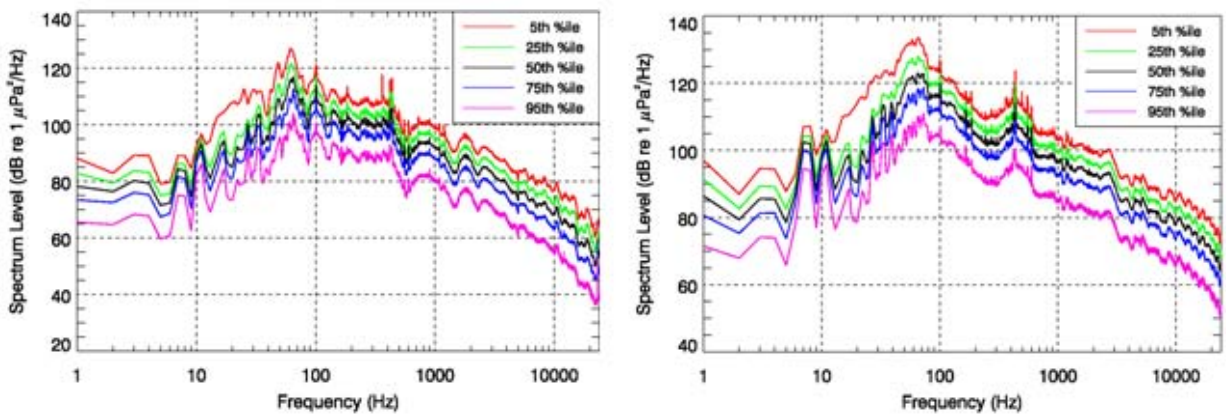

FIGURE 3.29. Percentile spectra of *Ocean Pioneer* in DP measured at 207 m (left) and 74 m (right) slant range, based on 1-s (48,000-pt) FFTs, 48-kHz sample rate, Hamming window, 50% overlap.

TABLE 3.22. Median (50th percentile) and 5th percentile broadband rms SPL for the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP over 1-s time windows, recorded at each OBH.

OBH	Range from ship (m)	Slant range from ship (m)	50th percentile SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	5th percentile SPL (dB re 1 μPa)
S-03	58	74	139.5	148.8
S-02	202	207	131.4	140.5

TABLE 3.23. Distance to sound level thresholds for the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP obtained by scaling the 5th percentile received SPL using the propagation loss function from *Ocean Pioneer* transit (Equation 10).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (m)
160	12
150	55
140	260
130	1200
120	5600
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	175.9

Vibracore, Vibratory Coring System

Noise produced by the Vibracore system was measured on OBHs S-02 and S-03 on 6 Aug in 46 m water depth as part of a dedicated DP mode and Vibracore test (OBH Deployment 1). The vessel remained at a constant slant range of 74 m from S-03 and 207 m from S-02, referenced to a point on the vessel within 10 m of the Vibracore. The Vibracore was operating as it was lowered, and sound levels peaked approximately 2 min into the deployment. However, sound levels then decreased and the vibrator ceased before it reached the seabed. This problem with the vibrator was attributed to hydrostatic pressure restricting the air flow through the pressure feed and exhaust lines. Despite this setback, the maximum sound levels recorded during this test are likely representative of the levels that would have occurred had the Vibracore operated properly while on the seabed.

Sound pressure time series produced by the Vibracore are shown on two timescales in Fig. 3.30: In the left plot, the gradual decrease in received sound level due to pressure line restrictions is evident. The right plot shows that pulses occurred at a rate of approximately 20 per second (one every 0.048 s on average). Vibracore pulses were observed to have a mean 90% rms duration of 14 ms.

The waveform and SEL spectral density of a single pulse is shown in Fig. 3.31 and the broadband SPL over the operational period, in Fig. 3.32.

Spectrograms of the Vibracore and vessel noise over time from each OBH are shown in Fig. 3.33. The striated spectral pattern of the Vibracore is an interference pattern caused by interaction of direct and surface reflected sound energy as the Vibracore was lowered through the water.

Fig. 3.34 shows spectrum density percentile levels of the Vibracore from immediately prior to start until end of operation. The 5th and 50th percentile received levels are shown in Table 3.24.

Third octave band levels were calculated by averaging sound levels (1-s windows) from 30 s of the peak period of Vibracore operation, and are shown in Fig. 3.35.

The estimated source level of the Vibracore was calculated using back-propagation, with the acoustic spreading term from the *Ocean Pioneer* traversing SSV Track 1 on 5 Aug. It is possible to use this equation due to the similarities in source frequencies. The 5th percentile SPL results at the two OBHs were independently back-propagated and averaged to give a source level of 187.4 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m. Therefore, the equation describing the received 5th percentile broadband SPL (RL) of the Vibracore is:

$$\mathrm{RL} = 187.4 - 14.9\log_{10}(r) \qquad \text{Equation 11}$$

where r is slant range in meters. This formula was used to derive the sound level threshold radii summarized in Table 3.25.

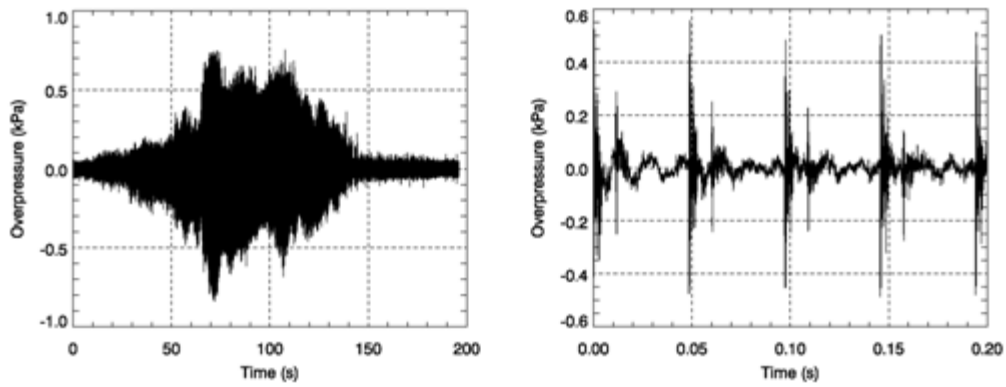

FIGURE 3.30. Vibracore sound pressure time series: full time period from when it entered the water to when it stopped operating (left), and 5 individual pulses (right), both measured at 74 m slant range.

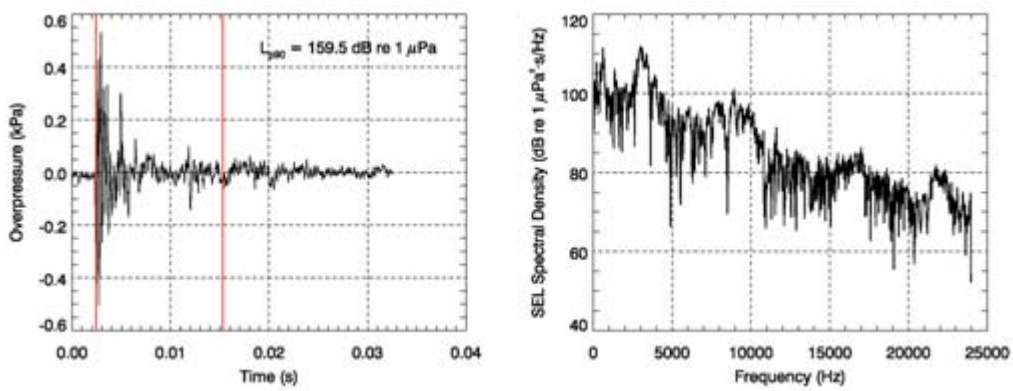

FIGURE 3.31. Waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 40 ms (right) of a single Vibracore pulse at 74 m slant range.

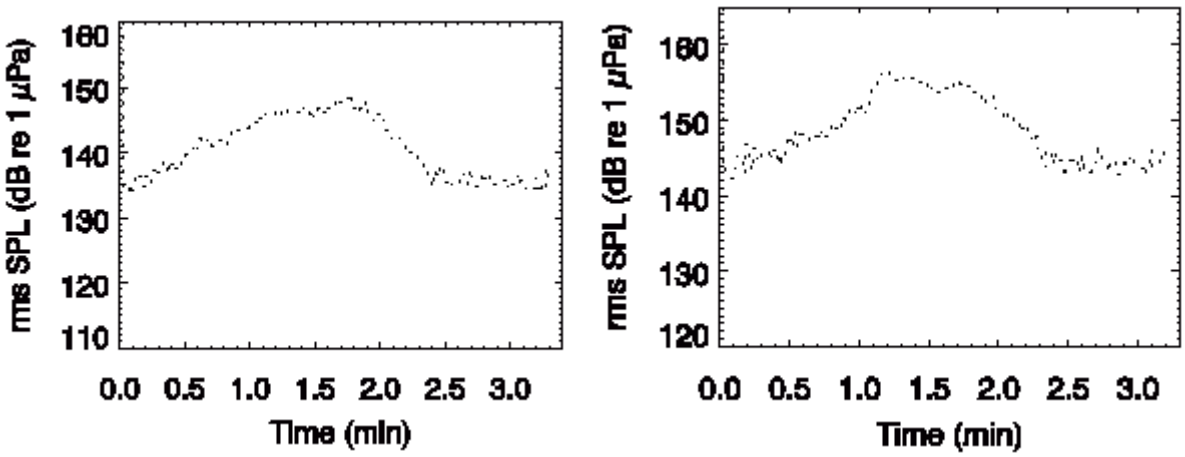

FIGURE 3.32. Vibracore and vessel broadband rms SPL over time measured at 207 m (left) and 74 m (right) slant range.

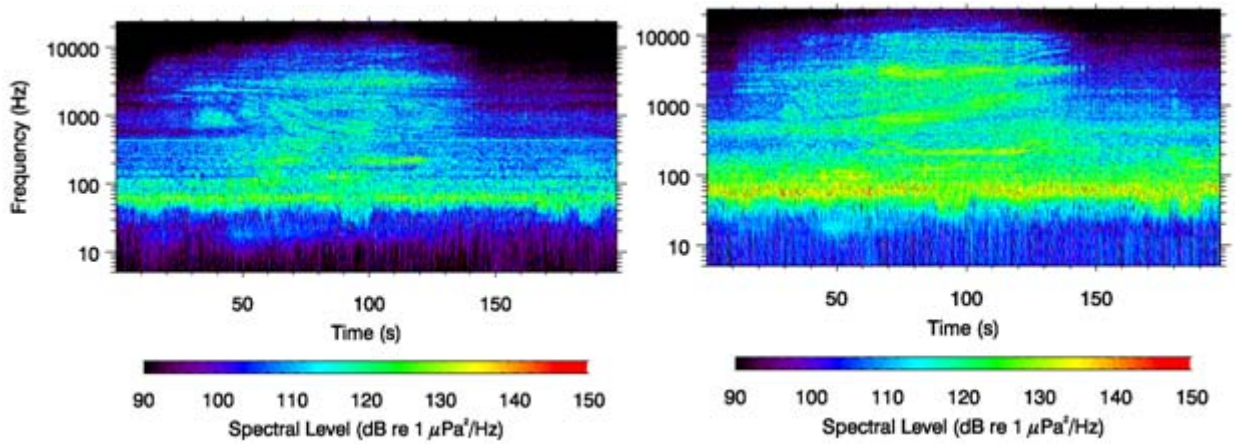

FIGURE 3.33. Spectrogram of Vibracore and vessel noise over time measured at 207 m (left) and 74 m (right) slant range. 8192-pt FFT, 48-kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size.

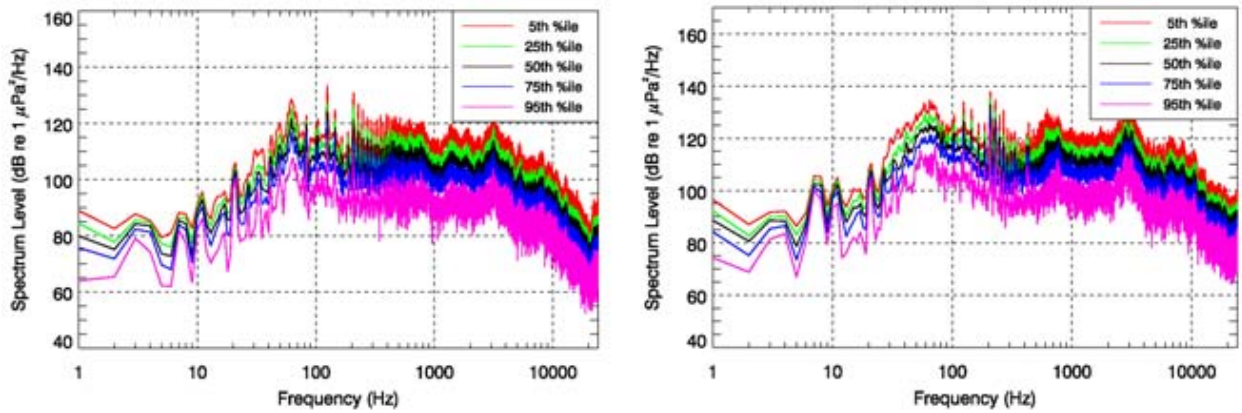

FIGURE 3.34. Percentile spectra of the Vibracore and vessel measured at 207 m (left) and 74 m (right) slant range. 1-s (48,000-pt) FFTs, Hamming window, 50% overlap.

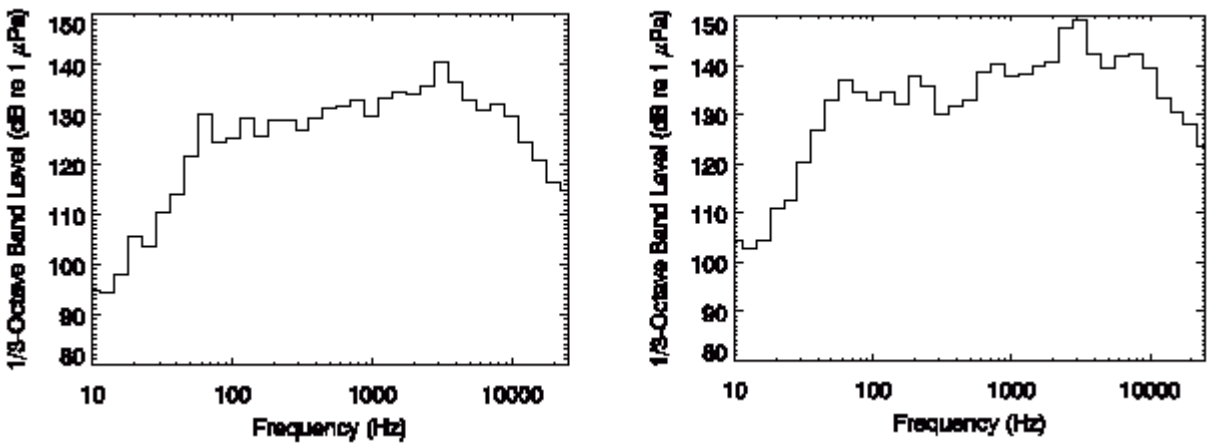

FIGURE 3.35. Vibracore average 1/3-octave band SPL of thirty 1-s windows measured at 207 m (left) and 74 m (right) slant range. The 30-s window for both plots corresponds to 75–105 s in Fig. 3.33.

TABLE 3.24. Median (50th percentile) and 5th percentile broadband rms SPL for the Vibracore and vessel over 1-s time windows, recorded at each OBH.

OBH	Range from ship (m)	Slant range from ship (m)	50th percentile SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	5th percentile SPL (dB re 1 μPa)
S-03	58	74	152.4	160.0
S-02	202	207	143.9	152.2

TABLE 3.25. Distance to sound level thresholds for the Vibracore obtained by scaling the 5th percentile received rms SPL using the propagation loss function from the *Ocean Pioneer* transit (Equation 11).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Distance (m)
170	15
160	69
150	320
140	1500
130	7100
120	30,000*
SL (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	187.4

* Based on extrapolation using acoustic transmission loss function derived from Ocean Pioneer vessel transit to 10 km range only.

Sub-Bottom Profiler, Towfish

Underwater sound from the sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) was measured during OBH Deployment 2 as the profiler was towed by the *Ocean Pioneer* along SSV Track 2. The measurement was done 6 Sep as the profiler approached and departed the OBH. The OBH was deployed at the Burger prospect in 51 m water depth, with the hydrophone approximately 3 m above the seafloor. The profiler was towed at a nominal depth of 5 m and the CPA was at 46 m slant range.

Fig. 3.36 shows sound levels versus slant range for the sub-bottom profiler pulses. The pulses were band-pass filtered from 2 to 12 kHz to omit contributions from other noise sources. A curve of the form in Equation 8 was fit to the filtered data and the resulting distances to threshold levels are listed in Table 3.26. Sound levels at slant ranges less than 70 m are higher than the curve fits because at those ranges the OBH was in the main vertical beam of the sub-bottom profiler. Pulses beyond 1.5 km range were indistinguishable from background noise.

A spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler pulses measured at approx. 50 m slant range (near CPA) is shown in Fig. 3.37. The pulse firing rate was approximately 300 ms with nominal pulse duration of 20 ms. The spectrogram shows an up-sweep frequency pattern from 3 to 11 kHz.

Fig. 3.38 shows a sub-bottom profiler pulse waveform and spectrum measured at approx. 50 m slant range (near CPA). A background spectrum is also shown for a 30 ms time period preceding the pulse. The waveform was high-pass filtered at 120 Hz and the spectra are shown at frequencies above 1 kHz. The pulse spectrum exceeds background levels at frequencies between 3.5 and 11 kHz, agreeing with the 3–12 kHz profiler setting used during the measurement.

Third-octave band levels were calculated for the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses and of the background noise from 30 ms windows preceding those pulses. The band levels were averaged over all 10 windows and are shown in Fig. 3.39. Band levels are highest in the 8.2 kHz frequency band and exceed background levels in frequency bands centered between 3.2 and 13 kHz.

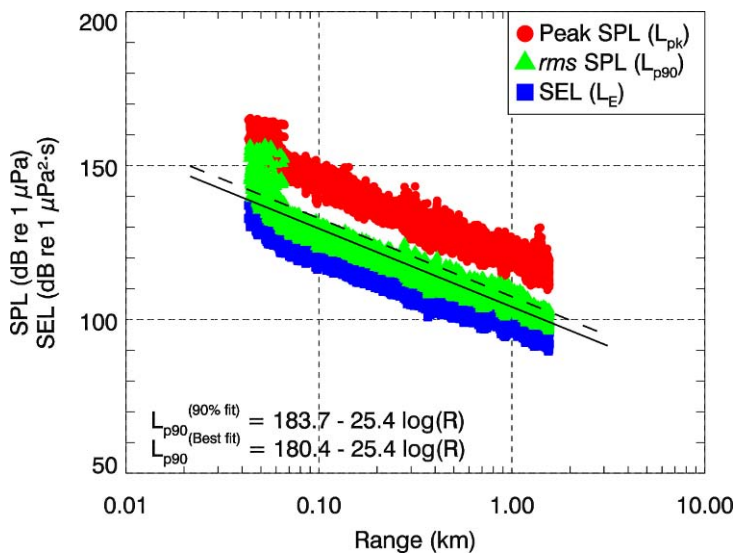

FIGURE 3.36. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 2) peak, 90% rms SPL and SEL versus slant range, 48 m measurement depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). The increase in sound levels within 70 m slant ranges due to the OBH being in the primary vertical beam of the profiler.

TABLE 3.26. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 2) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (48 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.36).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Slant Range (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	6*,[24]	9*,[31]
150	16*,[36]	21*,[49]
140	39*	52
130	96	130
120	240	320
110	590	790
100	1400	1900
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	180.4	183.7

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 46 m.
[n] Based on a separate near-CPA analysis where the OBH is partly insonified by the main lobe of the projector, extrapolated if less than minimum measurement slant range of 46 m.

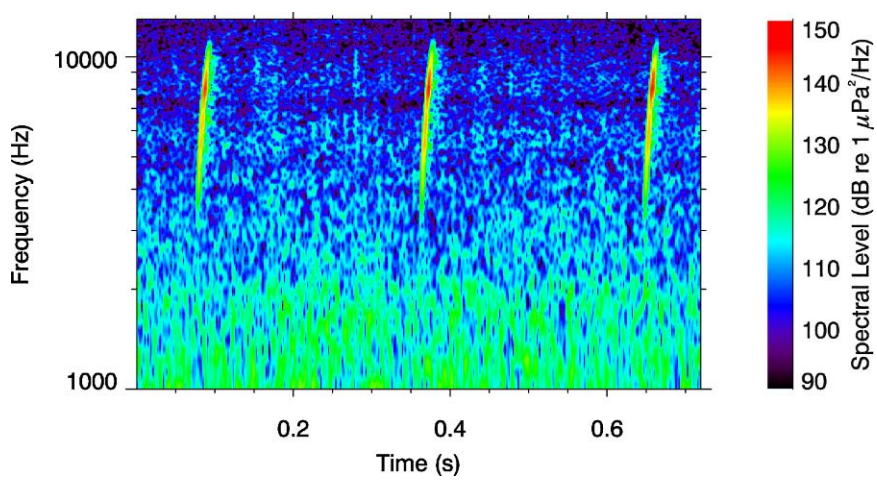

FIGURE 3.37: Spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 2) pulses at approx. 50 m slant range (near CPA). 512-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 64-pt step size.

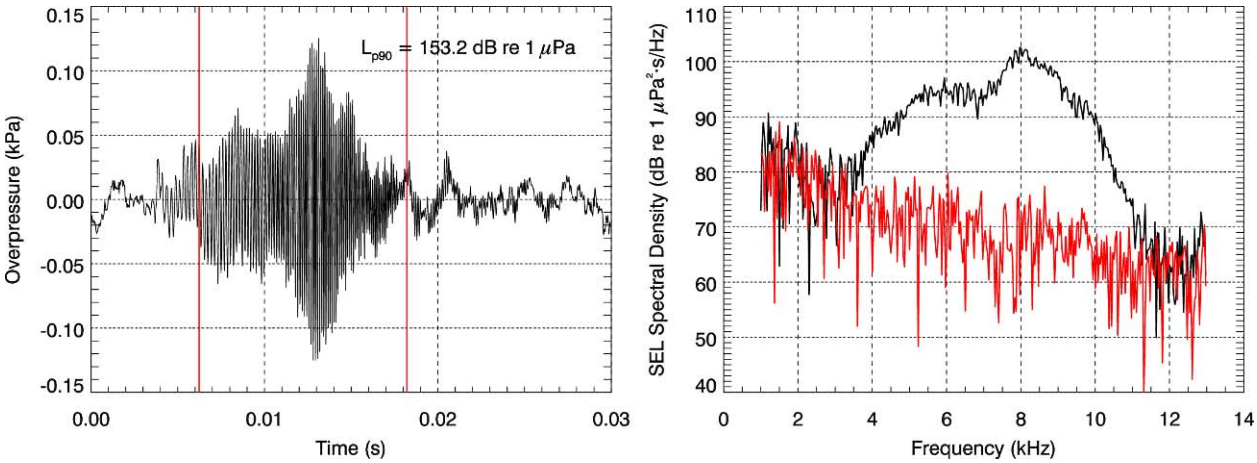

FIGURE 3.38. Sub-bottom profiler waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 30 ms (right) of one pulse measured at 50 m slant range and 48 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 30 ms window is shown in red. Waveform was high-pass filtered at 120 Hz for display.

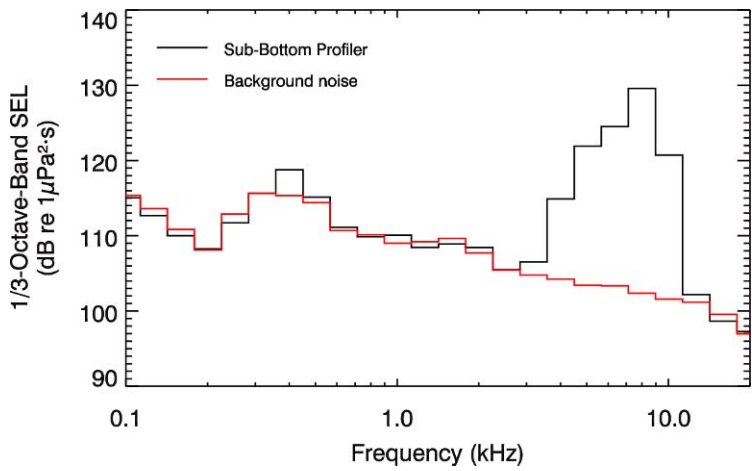

FIGURE 3.39. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S, SSV track 2) 1/3-octave band SEL over a 30-ms time window averaged over 10 of the highest rms-amplitude pulses measured at 50 m slant range and 48 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the 10 preceding 30 ms windows are shown in red.

Sub-Bottom Profiler, AUV

Underwater sound from the AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) was recorded during High-Frequency Measurement 3 as the AUV was towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer*. The measurement was done at 6–10 m range on 8 Sep. The hydrophone was deployed from the *Ocean Pioneer's* aft-deck at a depth of 1–2 m. The AUV–hydrophone geometry was most stable during the first 2 min of the aft-deck recording, so measurements during this period were analyzed. It is unlikely that the hydrophone sampled in-beam levels of the sub-bottom profiler as it was positioned to the side of the AUV.

Received sound levels were calculated by band-pass filtering the pulses between 3 and 7 kHz to omit contributions from other sources. Background noise levels were computed from 24-ms time

windows preceding each pulse and these were subtracted from the pulse levels to account for the contribution of background noise.

Source levels for the AUV sub-bottom profiler were estimated by back-propagating the average of the 10 highest rms-amplitude direct-path pulses, based on 20 log*R* (spherical) spreading and 0.3 dB/km absorption loss[2] (which is negligible at this range). These levels are presented in Table 3.27. The source levels presented here represent out-of-beam levels.

Sound levels as a function of range were predicted using the measured source levels, from Table 3.27, and based on 20log*R* (spherical) geometric spreading loss and a 0.3 dB/km absorption loss coefficient. This transmission loss curve is over-plotted with the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses Fig. 3.40. Distances to sound level thresholds based on the curve are presented in Table 3.28.

A spectrogram from 1 to 10 kHz of three AUV sub-bottom profiler pulses measured at 6–10 m range is shown in Fig. 3.41. The pulse repetition rate was approximately 4 per second with an approximate pulse duration of 10 ms. The spectrogram shows an up-sweep frequency pattern from 3 to 7 kHz.

Fig. 3.42 shows an AUV sub-bottom profiler pulse waveform, spectrum, and background spectrum measured at 6–10 m range. The waveform was band-pass filtered from 1 to 50 kHz for display. The pulse spectrum exceeds background levels at frequencies between 3.5 and 6 kHz, agreeing with the 3–7 kHz profiler setting used during the measurement.

Fig. 3.43 shows 1/3-octave band levels of the average of the 10 highest rms SPL pulses and of the background noise from 30 ms windows preceding the pulses. The band levels are highest in the bands centered at 4 and 5 kHz, and exceed background levels in frequency bands centered between 3.2 and 6.3 kHz. Again, these levels are representative of out-of-beam measurements.

TABLE 3.27. AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) average received sound levels of ten 3–7-kHz pulses, measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with an absorption coefficient of 0.3 dB/km.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2·s)
Mean received level	6-10	155.7	147.6	126.9
Lower Limit SL	1	171.3	163.1	142.5
Upper Limit SL	1	175.7	167.6	146.9

[2] Absorption loss at 5 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature for Sep at the measurement location (1.1°C, Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990), averaged over depth, and the mean salinity measured in situ (31.99 ppt, FIGURE 3.20 to FIGURE 3.22).

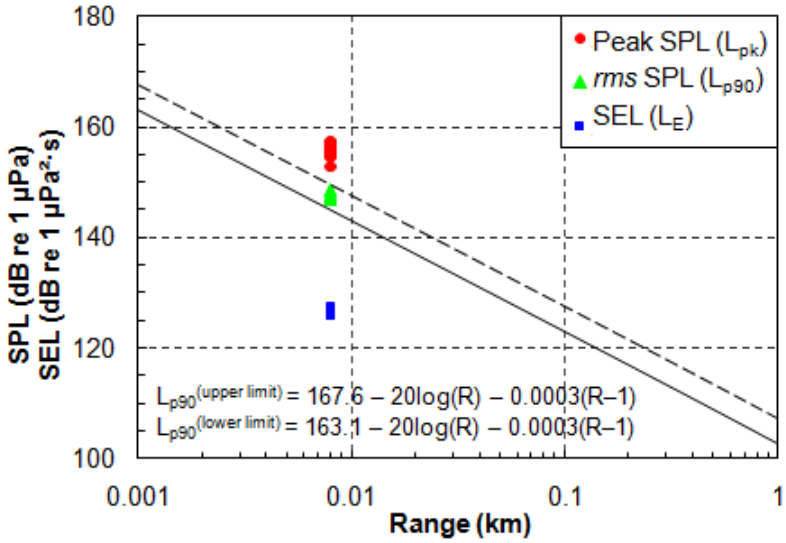

FIGURE 3.40. AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) peak, 90% rms SPL and SEL versus range, at 1-2 m depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Did not sample in-beam levels.

TABLE 3.28. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (1–2 m receiver depth) predicted from upper and lower limit source levels given in Table 3.27 assuming 20log*R* spreading and an a bsorption coefficient of 0.3 dB/km (see Fig. 3.40).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (m)
190	-
180	-
170	-
160	2–3
150	5–8
140	15–24
130	45–75
120	140–240
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	163.1–167.6

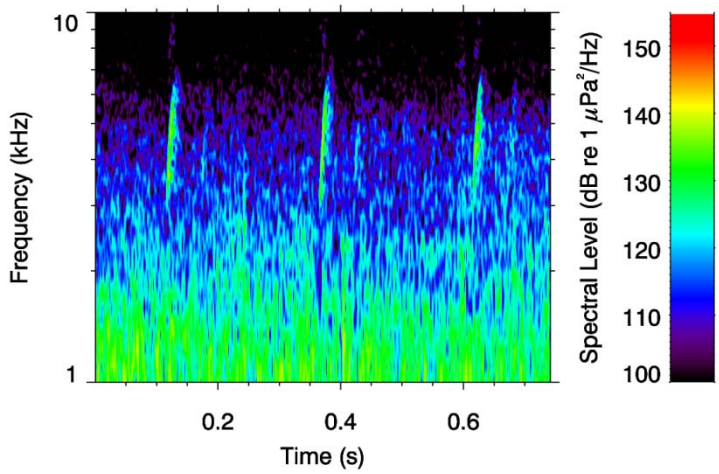

FIGURE 3.41: Spectrogram of three AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) pulses at 6-10 m slant range. 8192-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size. Did not sample in-beam levels.

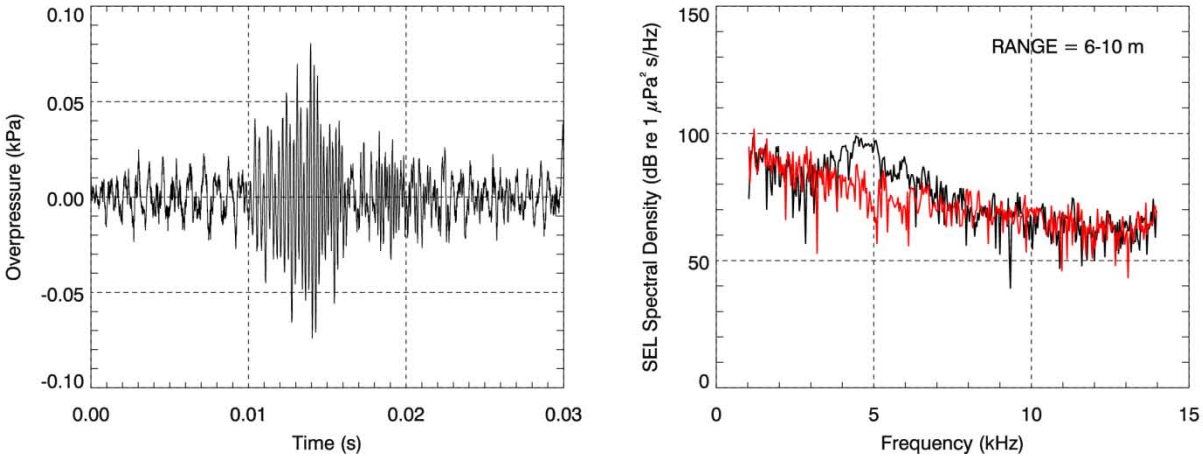

FIGURE 3.42. AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 30 ms (right) of one pulse measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 30 ms window is shown in red. Waveform was band-pass filtered from 1-50 kHz for display. Did not sample in-beam levels.

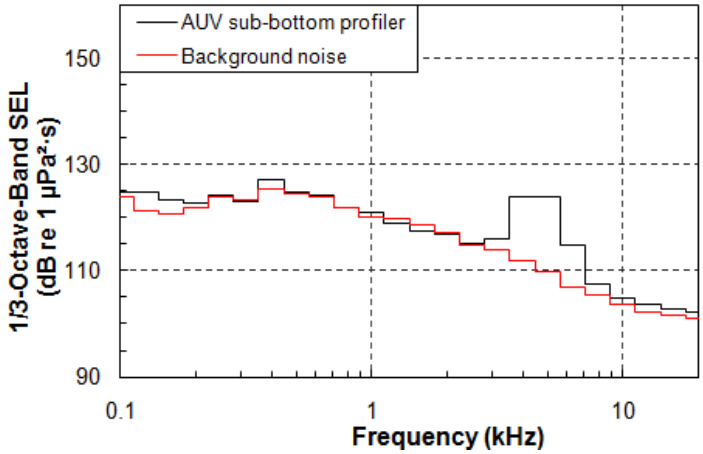

FIGURE 3.43. AUV sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 216) 1/3-octave band SEL over a 30-ms time window averaged over 10 of the highest rms-amplitude pulses measured at 6–10 m slant range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the 10 preceding 30 ms windows are shown in red. Did not sample in-beam levels.

Multibeam Sonar, Vessel-Mounted

The multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002), pole-mounted to the *Ocean Pioneer*, was measured during High-Frequency Measurement 1. Sound levels were recorded for 2 min on 6 Sep at a source-receiver range of 14 m. The hydrophone was deployed over the opposite side of the vessel at a depth of 6 m. While we tried to position the hydrophone at right-angles to the source transducer, we are not certain the hydrophone consistently sampled the in-beam sound levels. However, the recordings characterize the frequency content of these broadcast sonar pulses.

The detected sonar pulses were band-pass filtered from 287.5–312.5 kHz to remove non-acoustic noise and vessel sounds prior to computing received sound levels. Only direct-path pulses were included in source level analysis, and were therefore separated from bottom-reflected pulses based on rms pulse length. Resultant sound levels for direct-path and bottom-reflected pulses are presented in Fig. 3.44. The large variation in direct-path received levels is almost certainly due to the hydrophone entering and exiting the beam of the sonar.

Source levels for the pole-mounted multibeam sonar were estimated by back-propagating the average of the 10 highest rms-amplitude direct-path pulses, based on 20log*R* (spherical) spreading and 62.5 dB/km absorption loss [3]. These levels are presented in Table 3.29. The source levels presented here may not represent in-beam levels as discussed above.

Sound levels as a function of range were predicted using the measured source levels, from Table 3.29, and based 20log*R* (spherical) geometric spreading loss and a 62.5 dB/km absorption loss coefficient. This transmission loss curve is over-plotted with the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses in Fig. 3.45. Distances to sound level thresholds based on the curve are presented in Table 3.30.

A spectrogram of four multibeam sonar pulses (un-filtered) is shown in Fig. 3.46 The bottom reflected signals are clearly visible and separated in time from the direct-path signals. The mean duration

[3] Absorption loss at 300 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature for Sep at the measurement location and the mean salinity measured in situ (31.99 ppt, Figs. 3.20 to 3.22)

for the 10 highest rms-amplitude direct-path pulses is 150 µs, and for the 10 highest rms-amplitude bottom reflections it is 23 ms. The waveform and SEL spectral density of a single direct-path pulse are shown in Fig. 3.47. The pulses are centered at a frequency of 300 kHz, with a bandwidth of approximately 10 kHz. There are no observed frequency side-lobes. Pulses occurred at a repetition rate of 1 every 165 ms (approximately 6 per second).

Un-filtered third-octave band levels were calculated from the average spectra from 10 direct-path pulses, each contained within a 1.5 ms window; background noise spectra from the average of 1.5 ms windows immediately preceding each pulse window are plotted concurrently in Fig. 3.48. Frequency components from the multibeam sonar are only visible in the band centered at 316.2 kHz.

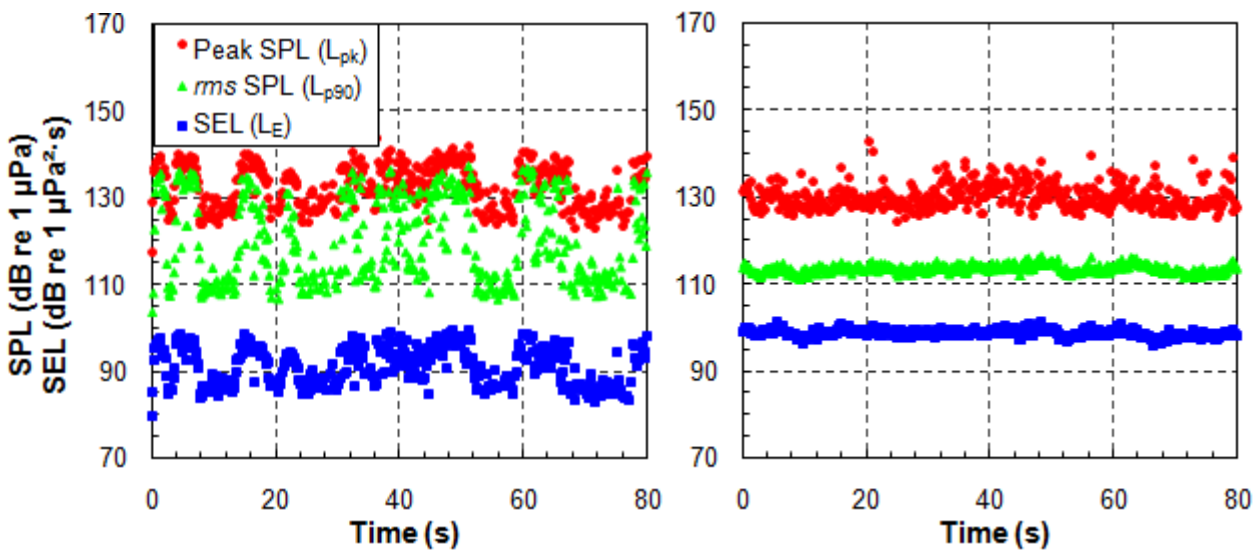

FIGURE 3.44. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) 300-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL over time measured at 14 m range and 6 m receiver depth. Direct-path (left) and bottom-reflected (right) pulses are shown separately.

TABLE 3.29. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) average received sound levels of ten 300-kHz pulses, measured at 14 m range and 6 m depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with an absorption coefficient of 62.5 dB/km.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	14	142.1	137.9	100.1
Back-propagated SL	1	165.9	161.6	123.9

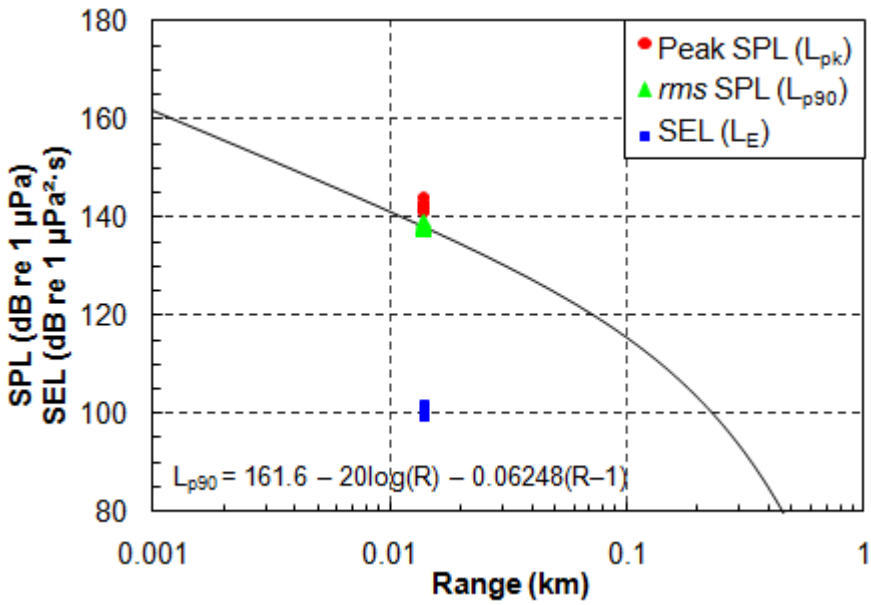

FIGURE 3.45. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) 300-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses, measured at 14 m range and 6 m receiver depth, and sound levels as a function of range predicted from the back-propagated source levels given in Table 3.29 assuming 20log*R* spreading and an absorption coefficient of 62.5 dB/km.

TABLE 3.30. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) 300-kHz pulse source levels and distances to sound level thresholds (6 m receiver depth) predicted from back-propagated source levels given in Table 3.29 assuming 20log*R* spreading and an absorption coefficient of 62.5 dB/km (see Fig. 3.45).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (m)
160	1
150	4
140	11
130	31
120	72
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	161.6

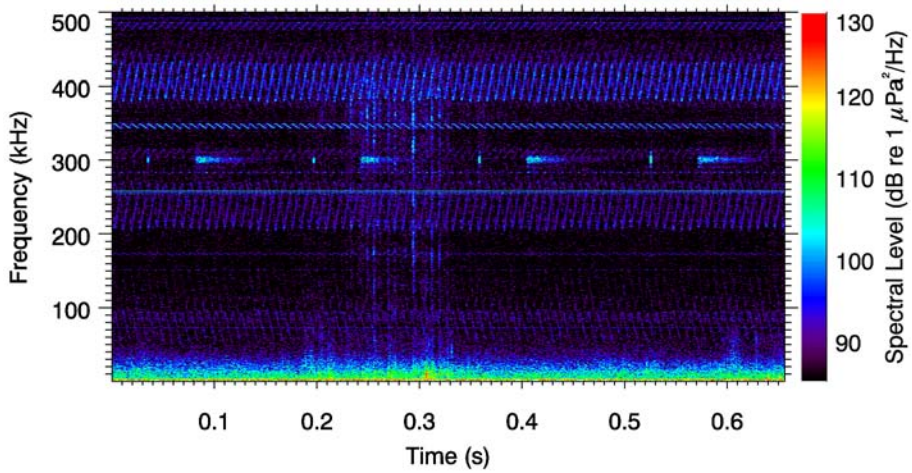

FIGURE 3.46. Spectrogram of four multibeam sonar pulses (Kongsberg EM 3002) measured at 14 m range and 6 m receiver depth. The pulses are centered at 300 kHz and each short (~150 μs) direct-path pulse is followed by a longer (~25 ms) bottom-reflected pulse. The saw-tooth patterns are inducted electromagnetic noise and are not part of the acoustic signal. 4096-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample rate, Hanning window, 512-pt step size.

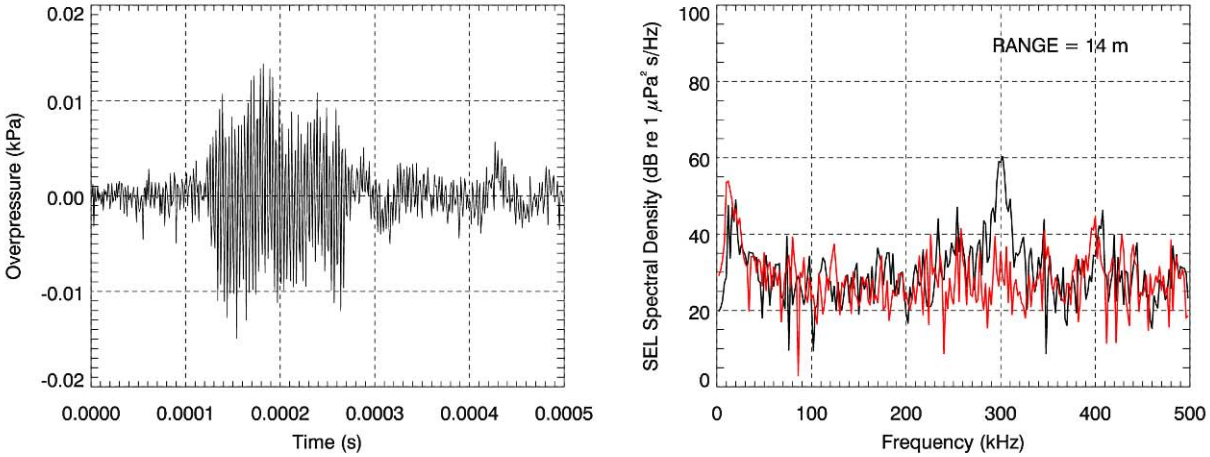

FIGURE 3.47. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 0.5 ms (right) of one direct-path pulse at 14 m range and 6 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 0.5 ms window is shown in red. Waveform was high-pass filtered above 10 kHz for display.

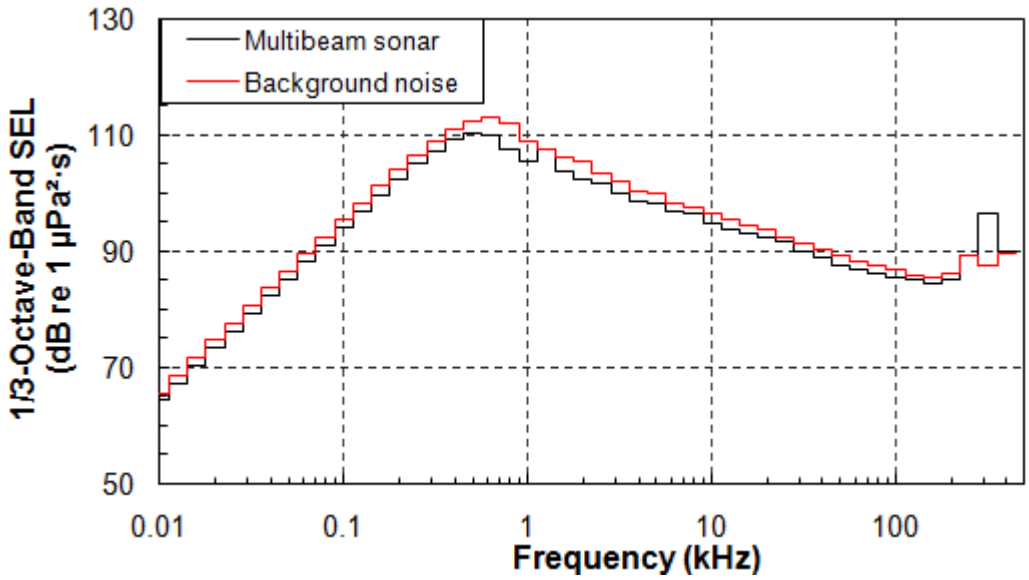

FIGURE 3.48. Multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 3002) average 1/3-octave band SEL over 1.5 ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at 14 m range and 6 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 1.5 ms windows are shown in red.

Multibeam Sonar, AUV

The acoustic levels of the AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) were measured from the *Ocean Pioneer* during High-Frequency Measurement 2 as the AUV traversed four 1 km long parallel track lines on 7 Sep, with CPAs of 140, 240, 340 and 440 m (AUV SSV Track 4). Sound levels were measured at a hydrophone depth of 2–7 m.

This sonar was also measured at 6–10 m range during High-Frequency Measurement 3, as the AUV was towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer*. The AUV–hydrophone geometry was most stable during the first 2 min of monitoring during the tow measurement, so only data acquired during that time period were analyzed. Sound levels were measured at a hydrophone depth of 1–2 m. It is unknown whether the hydrophone sampled in-beam sound levels during the tow measurement.

To compute absolute received sound levels and source levels, the detected sonar pulses were band-pass filtered from 165 to 210 kHz. Contributions from background noise were computed from the average in-band level of sounds from a 3 ms time window immediately preceding each pulse. Background levels were subtracted from the corresponding pulse levels. The resulting pulse sound levels as a function of range from the monitoring hydrophone are shown in Fig. 3.49. The multibeam sonar is detectable only near the CPA of the track lines, and is not detectable at the 340-m CPA, during which time the background noise rms SPL is 114 dB re 1 µPa in the 165–210 kHz band, nor at the 440-m CPA. The far-field source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds were determined by fitting transmission loss curves to these data, assuming an absorption coefficient of 38.9 dB/km[4] (Table 3.31).

Source levels for the AUV multibeam sonar were estimated also from the average sound levels of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses by 20log*R* back-propagation (spherical spreading) and accounting for absorption loss using a coefficient of 38.9 dB/km (Table 3.32). Because the source-receiver range varied

[4] Absorption loss at 200 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature and salinity for Sep at the track line location (Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990).

from 6 to 10 m, there is an uncertainty in this measurement which has been quantified by calculating the source level for the minimum and maximum possible ranges. Furthermore, these source levels may not represent in-beam levels since we cannot be sure the hydrophone entered the main beam of the sonar.

A spectrogram of two AUV multibeam pulses is shown in Fig. 3.50 from 10 to 500 kHz. This spectrogram also contains signals from four side-scan sonar pulses and one pulse from the DVL. A multibeam waveform pulse and the corresponding spectral density function are shown in Fig. 3.51. The main frequency lobe is centered at 200 kHz. A weaker frequency lobe centered at 400 kHz is evident, which is perhaps a second vibratory mode of the transducer. There are lower amplitude signals centered at about 300 and 365 kHz. The multibeam pulse rate is approximately 2.8 per second (1 pulse every 0.35 s). The mean 90% rms duration of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses is 1 ms.

Un-filtered third-octave band sound levels of the AUV multibeam sonar were calculated as the mean band level over 2 ms time windows of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses. These are shown in Fig. 3.52 along with the average band levels of background noise over the 2 ms time windows immediately preceding these pulse windows. The primary and secondary frequency lobes appear in the bands centered at 199.5 and 398.1 kHz, respectively. No frequency components are evident above background levels from the multibeam sonar below the 158.5-kHz band.

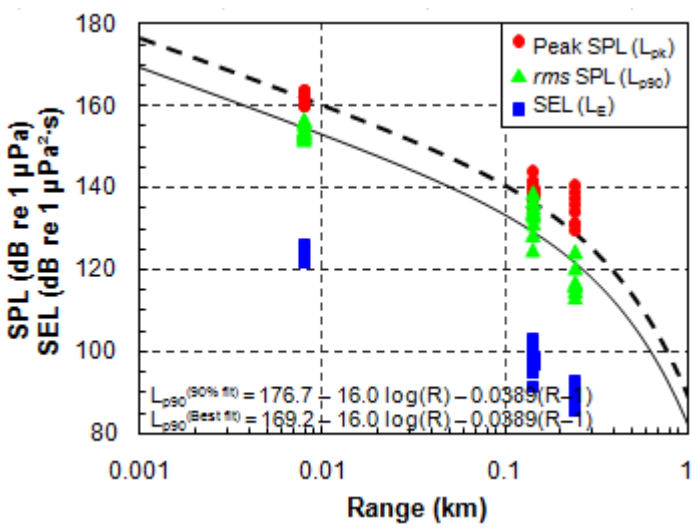

FIGURE 3.49. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) 200-kHz pulse in-beam peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range, measured at 1–7 m receiver depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Nearest measurements (6–10 m range) may not represent in-beam levels.

TABLE 3.31. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) 200-kHz pulse in-beam source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (1–7 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.49).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Distance (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	-	-
180	-	-
170	-	3
160	4	11
150	15	38
140	51	110
130	130	230
120	270	390
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	169.2	176.7

TABLE 3.32. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) 200-kHz pulse average received sound levels of 10 pulses, measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with 38.9 dB/km absorption loss. May not represent in-beam levels.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2·s)
Mean received level	6–10	167.8	162.1	154.2
Lower limit SL	1	183.5	177.9	169.9
Upper limit SL	1	188.1	182.5	174.5

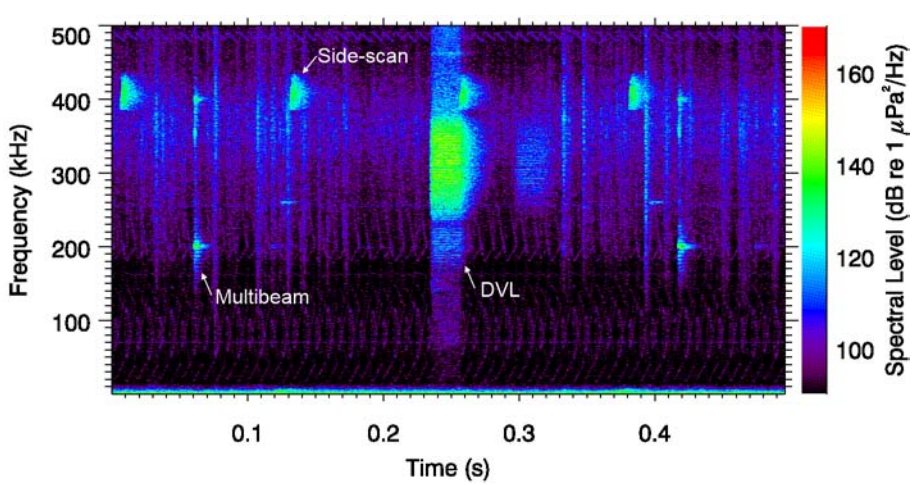

FIGURE 3.50. Spectrogram of two AUV multibeam sonar pulses (Kongsberg EM 2000) measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. 4096-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 512-pt step size. May not represent in-beam levels.

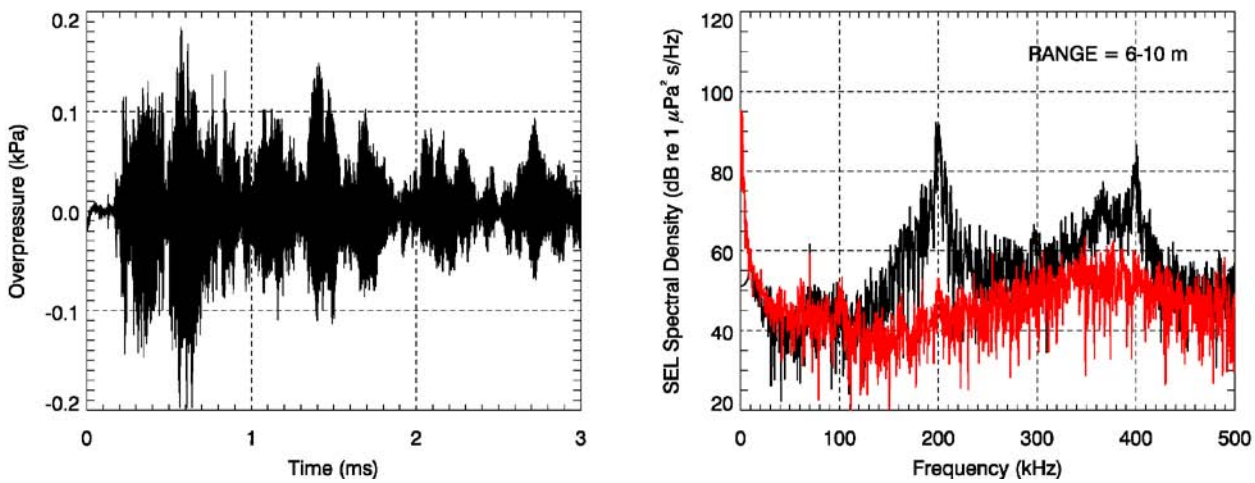

FIGURE 3.51. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 3 ms time window (right) of one pulse measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 3 ms window is shown in red. Waveform was high-pass filtered above 10 kHz for display. May not represent in-beam levels.

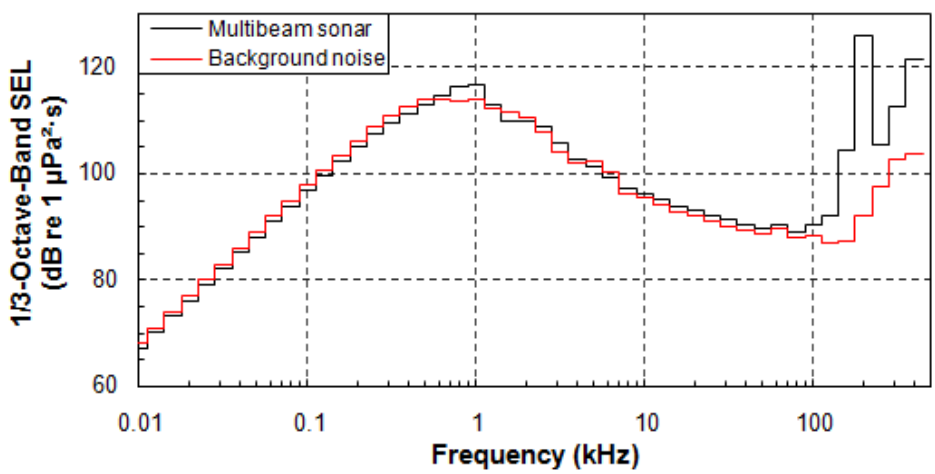

FIGURE 3.52. AUV multibeam sonar (Kongsberg EM 2000) average 1/3-octave band SEL over 2 ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 2 ms windows are shown in red. May not represent in-beam levels.

Side-Scan Sonar, AUV

The AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) was found to be non-operational during AUV SSV Track 4 (High-Frequency Measurement 2) of 7 Sep, and was consequently measured for 7 min while the AUV was towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer* on 8 Sep, at a source-receiver range of 6–10 m and a hydrophone depth of 1–2 m (High-frequency Measurement 3). The AUV–hydrophone geometry was most stable during the first 2 min of monitoring, so only measurements during this period were analyzed. It is unknown whether the hydrophone sampled in-beam sound levels of the side-scan sonar. The EdgeTech side-scan sonar can produce two pulses simultaneously, but only the 410-kHz pulse was employed and monitored during the program.

The detected sonar pulses were band-pass filtered from 380 to 440 kHz to exclude contributions from background noise for computing absolute received sound levels and source levels. Every fourth side-scan sonar pulse immediately follows a broadband DVL pulse 20 ms in length. These concurrent pulses were omitted by selecting only pulses less than 15 ms long.

Sound levels measured over the first 2 min of monitoring are shown in Fig. 3.53. The source levels of the sonar were estimated from the average sound levels of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses by 20log*R* back-propagation (spherical spreading) assuming an absorption coefficient of 100.2 dB/km[5] (Table 3.33). Because the source-receiver range varied from 6 to 10 m and the hydrophone sensitivity varies from -186 dB at 380 kHz to -192 dB at 440 kHz (RESON 2006), the source level (SL) has uncertainty. Consequently the upper and lower limits of the possible SLs were calculated; the lower limit SL assumes 6 m range with -192 dB hydrophone gain, and the upper limit SL assumes 10 m range with -186 dB hydrophone gain. These source levels may not represent in-beam levels, since the hydrophone may not have entered the main beam of the sonar, although we attempted to orient the hydrophone in the beam, and only the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses were examined.

Sound levels as a function of range were predicted by applying a transmission loss curve to the upper and lower limit source levels given in Table 3.33, based on 20log*R* (spherical) spreading and an absorption coefficient of 100.2 dB/km. These transmission loss curves are plotted in Fig. 3.54 with the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses measured. Distances to sound level thresholds predicted by these transmission loss curves are given in Table 3.34. Again, these may not represent in-beam sound levels because the hydrophone may not have entered the main beam of the sonar.

A spectrogram from 10 to 500 kHz of five AUV side-scan sonar pulses and two DVL pulses is shown in Fig. 3.55. The pulse repetition rate is 8 per second and the mean 90% rms duration of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses is 6.5 ms. The waveform and spectral density of a single pulse are shown in Fig. 3.56. The spectrum of the background noise in the 15 ms window preceding the pulse is also plotted. The pulses have a central frequency at approximately 410 kHz. They are frequency-swept pulses from 385 to 435 kHz, and no frequency components are evident outside the main lobe within the measured frequency range (below 500 kHz).

Third-octave band SELs (un-filtered) were calculated over 15 ms time windows of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses. The average band levels are shown in Fig. 3.57 along with the average band levels of background noise over the 15 ms time windows immediately preceding the pulse windows. No frequency components are evident from the side-scan sonar except in the highest 1/3-octave band centered at 398.1 kHz.

[5] Absorption loss at 410 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature for Sep at the measurement location (1.1°C, Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990), averaged over depth, and the mean salinity measured in situ (31.99 ppt, FIGURE 3.20 to FIGURE 3.22).

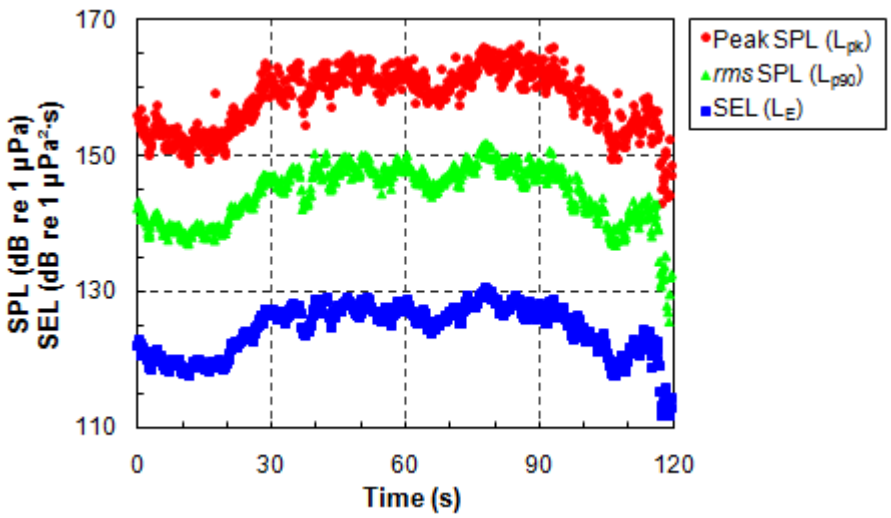

FIGURE 3.53. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) 410-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL over time measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth as the AUV was towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer*. May not represent in-beam levels.

TABLE 3.33. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) average received sound levels of 10 410-kHz pulses, measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with an absorption coefficient of 100.2 dB/km. Lower limit SL assumes 6 m range with -192 dB hydrophone gain, and upper limit SL assumes 10 m range with -186 dB hydrophone gain. May not represent in-beam levels.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 µPa)	SEL (dB re 1 µPa^2·s)
Mean received level	6–10	165.0	151.5	130.0
Lower limit SL	1	177.5	164.1	142.6
Upper limit SL	1	188.0	174.5	153.0

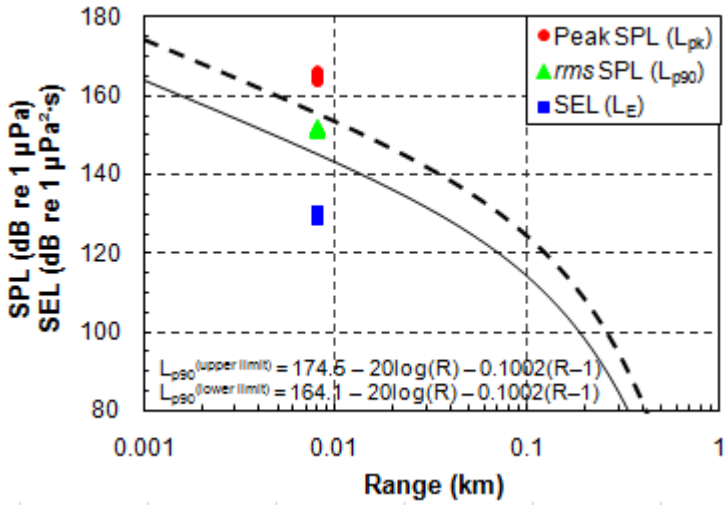

FIGURE 3.54. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) 410-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses, measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth, and sound levels as a function of range predicted from the upper and lower limit source levels given in Table 3.33 assuming 20log*R* spreading and 100.2 dB/km absorption loss.

TABLE 3.34. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) 410-kHz pulse source levels and distances to sound level thresholds (1–2 m receiver depth) predicted from upper and lower limit source levels given in Table 3.33 assuming 20log*R* spreading and abs orption coefficient 100.2 dB/km (see Fig. 3.54). May not represent in-beam levels.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (m)
190	-
180	-
170	< 2
160	1–5
150	4–15
140	13–36
130	34–74
120	71–130
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	164.1–174.5

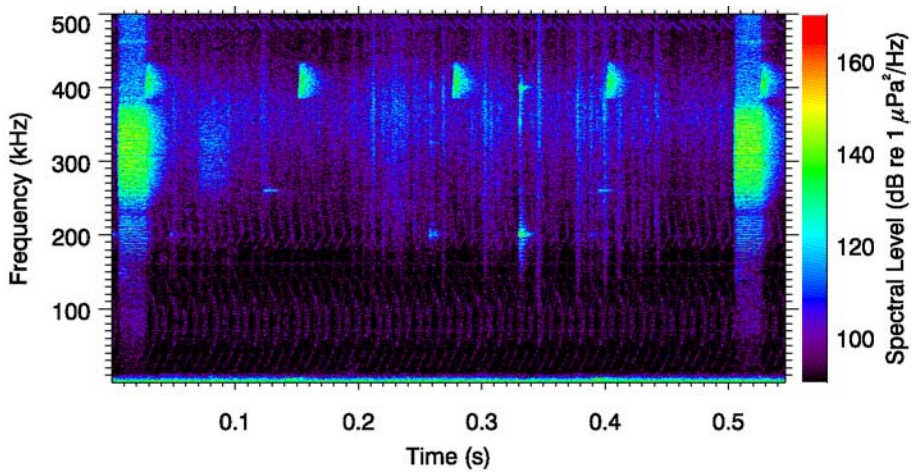

FIGURE 3.55. Spectrogram of five AUV side-scan sonar pulses (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. Every fourth side-scan sonar pulse immediately follows a broadband DVL pulse. 4096-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 512-pt step size.

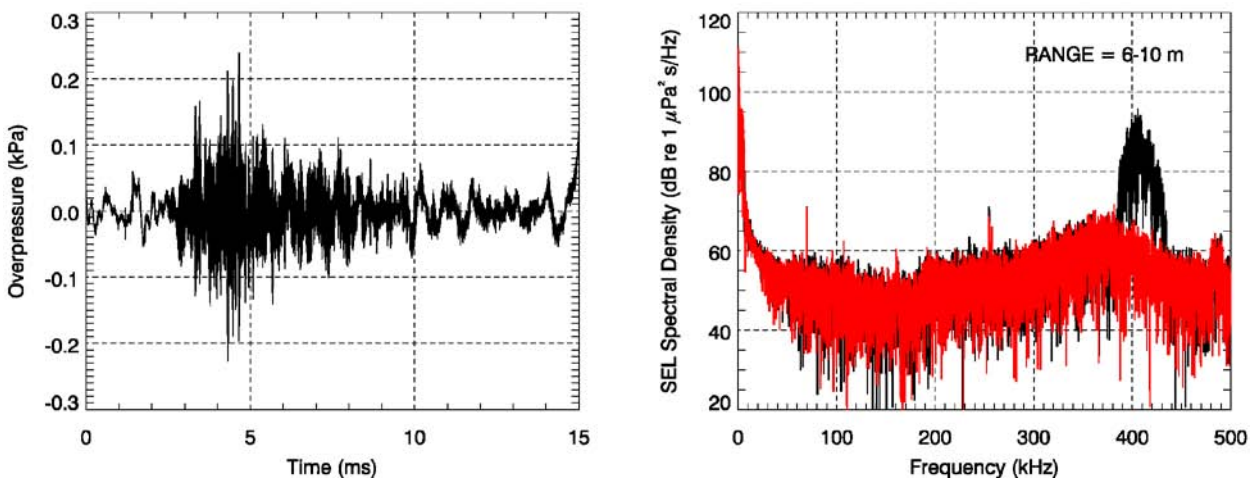

FIGURE 3.56. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 15 ms (right) of one pulse measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 15 ms window is shown in red. Waveform was high-pass filtered above 1 kHz for display.

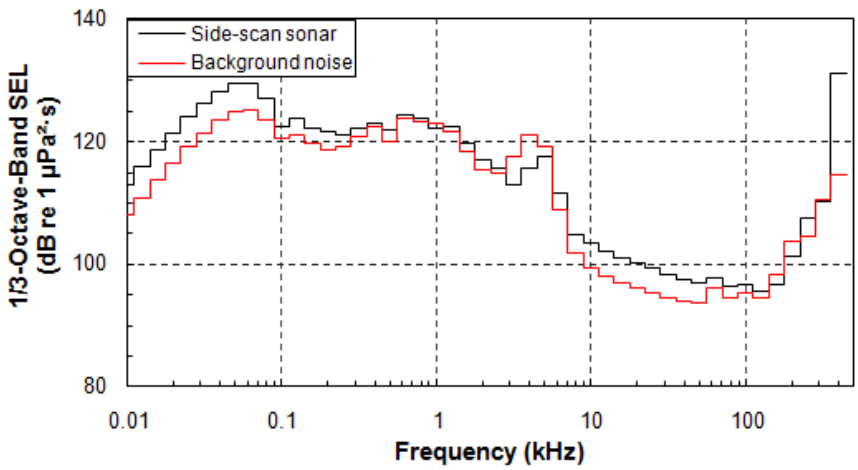

FIGURE 3.57. AUV side-scan sonar (EdgeTech Dual Frequency) average 1/3-octave band SEL over 15 ms time windows from 10 pul ses measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 15 ms windows are shown in red.

Acoustic Communication Signal, AUV

The communications signal from the AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) was captured by OBH S-03 for 22 min during AUV SSV Track 3 (OBH Deployment 2), at 51 m water depth. The observed pulses are centered at 22 kHz, with peaks at 21.5 and 22.5 kHz that are 30 ms apart.

The detected pulses were isolated with a 20 kHz high-pass filter to remove vessel sounds. The filtered data were analyzed to calculate sound levels as a function of range, shown in Fig. 3.58. Also shown in the plot are least-squares fit functions in the form of Equation 7, which were used to calculate the estimated source level and distances to the sound level thresholds presented in Table 3.35.

A spectrogram of three AUV communication pulses over the full recorded frequency range is presented in Fig. 3.59. The diffuse pulses below 10 kHz were produced by the sub-bottom profiler which was operating concurrently. The unfiltered waveform and spectral density of a single pulse are shown in Fig. 3.60. Peaks at 21.5 and 22.5 kHz are clearly visible, with an overall bandwidth of approximately 7 kHz. Pulses occurred at a rate of about 0.83 Hz (one pulse every 1.2 s), and the mean 90% rms length of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses is 217 ms.

Third-octave band levels for AUV communications were calculated from an average of 10 pulses surrounding the 73-m CPA of the AUV in 0.3 s time windows. For comparison, the average band levels of background noise were calculated from 0.3 s windows preceding each pulse window, and both are plotted together in Fig. 3.61. The pulse is evident only in the bands centered at 15.85 and 19.95 kHz.

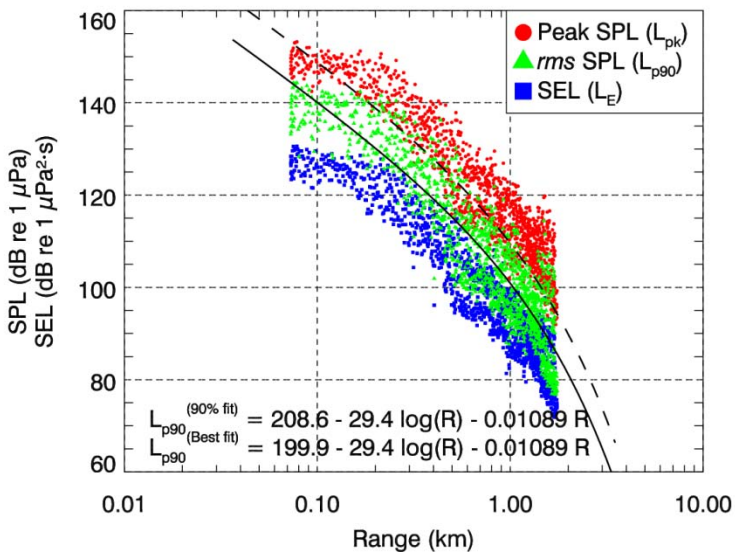

FIGURE 3.58. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) communications pulse peak and rms SPL and SEL versus range, measured at 51 m depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.35. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) communications pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (51 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.58).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Distance (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	2	4
180	5	9
170	10	20
160	22	43
150	48	91
140	100	190
130	200	350
120	380	610
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	199.9	208.6

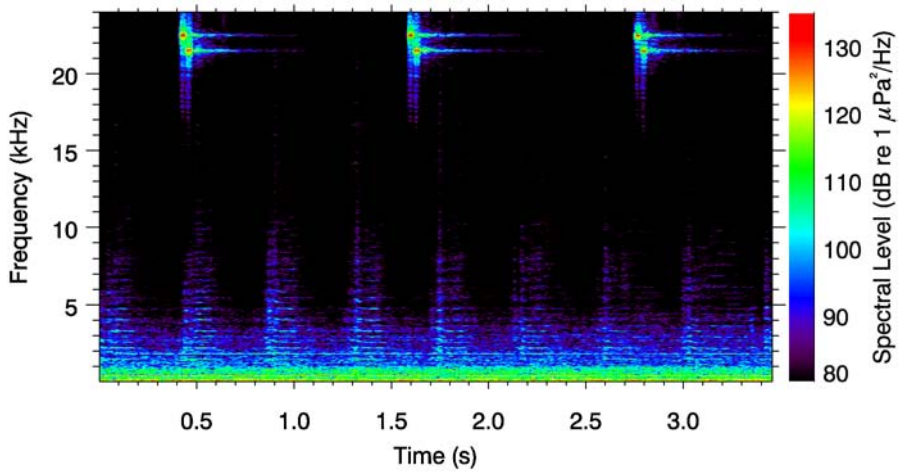

FIGURE 3.59. Spectrogram of three AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) communication pulses measured at 73 m range and 51 m depth. 2048-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 256-pt step size.

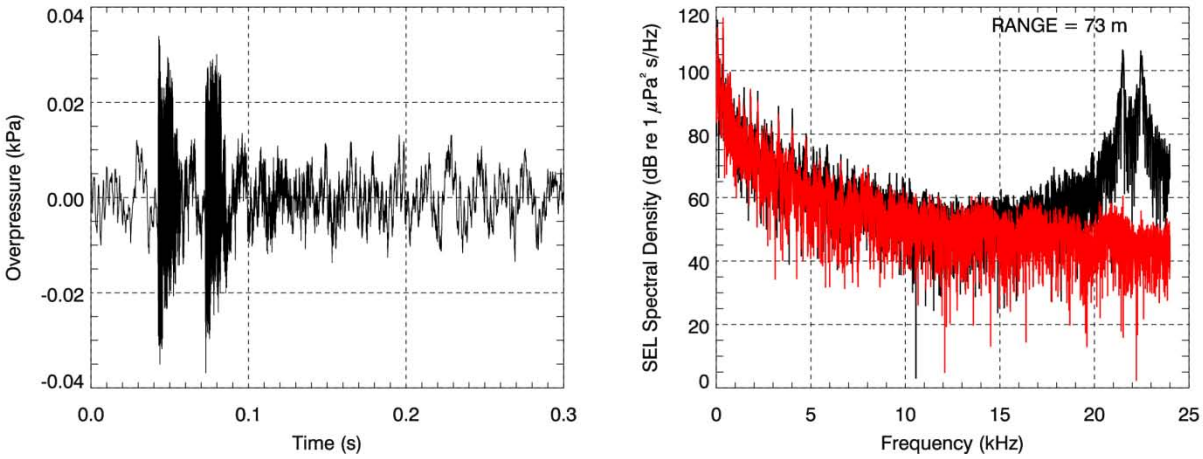

FIGURE 3.60. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) communication signal waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 0.3 s (right) of one pulse measured at 73 m range and 51 m depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 0.3 s window is shown in red.

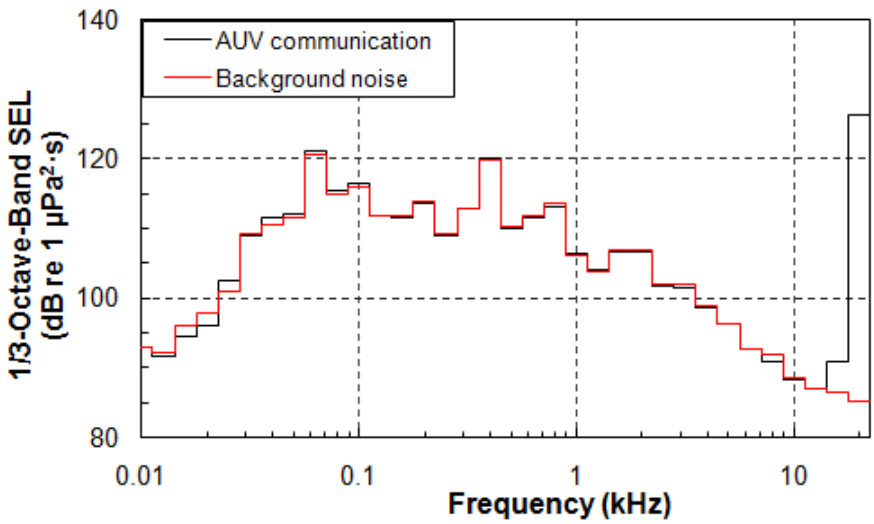

FIGURE 3.61. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) communications signal average 1/3-octave band SEL over 0.3-s time windows from 10 pulses measured at 72–74 m range and 51 m depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 0.3-s windows are shown in red.

Doppler Velocity Log, AUV

Sound pulses from the HUGIN 1000 AUV's Doppler velocity log (DVL) were observed during High-Frequency Measurement 2 of AUV SSV Track 4, at a hydrophone depth of 2–7 m. The AUV traversed four parallel 1-km track lines with CPAs of 140, 240, 340 and 440 m. The DVL was detectable only near the 140 m CPA.

Pulses from the DVL were also present during High-Frequency Measurement 3 from the aft-deck, with the AUV towed behind the *Ocean Pioneer* and a hydrophone depth of 1–2 m. The AUV–hydrophone geometry was most stable during the first 2 min of monitoring, so only measurements during this period were analyzed.

The detected pulses were high-pass filtered at 200 kHz to remove vessel sounds for the SPL calculations. SPL results are presented in Fig. 3.62. To produce sound levels as a function of range in Fig. 3.63, a transmission loss curve was fitted to the 10 highest *rms* SPL pulses from only the 140-m CPA measurement. The equation of the curve is also shown. The estimated source levels and distances to sound level thresholds predicted by this curve are presented in Table 3.36.

Near-field source levels for the DVL were also estimated by back-propagating the average of the 10 highest rms SPL pulses from the aft-deck measurement, assuming 20log*R* (spherical) spreading and an absorption coefficient of 63.3 dB/km[6] (Table 3.37).

A full-frequency spectrogram of three DVL pulses is shown in Fig. 3.64. The un-filtered waveform and spectral density of a single pulse are shown in Fig. 3.65. The pulse spectra are centered at 300 kHz, but are significantly visible above background noise between 100 kHz and the maximum measurement frequency of 500 kHz. Secondary lobes of the main pulse spectrum are visible at 200 and 400 kHz. DVL pulses during the aft-deck measurement were observed at a repetition rate of approximately 2 per second,

[6] Absorption loss at 300 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature for Sep at the measurement location (1.1°C, Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990), averaged over depth, and the mean salinity measured in situ (31.99 ppt, FIGURE 3.20 to FIGURE 3.22).

and during the AUV tracks of 7 Sep they occurred at a rate closer to 4 per second. The DVL repetition rate was expected to be depth-dependent.

Third-octave band levels were calculated from an average of 10 near-field pulses, each contained within a 30-ms window (Fig. 3.66). Plotted for comparison are background noise levels from the average of the 30-ms windows immediately preceding the pulse windows. Frequency components from the DVL are visible in all bands above 90 kHz.

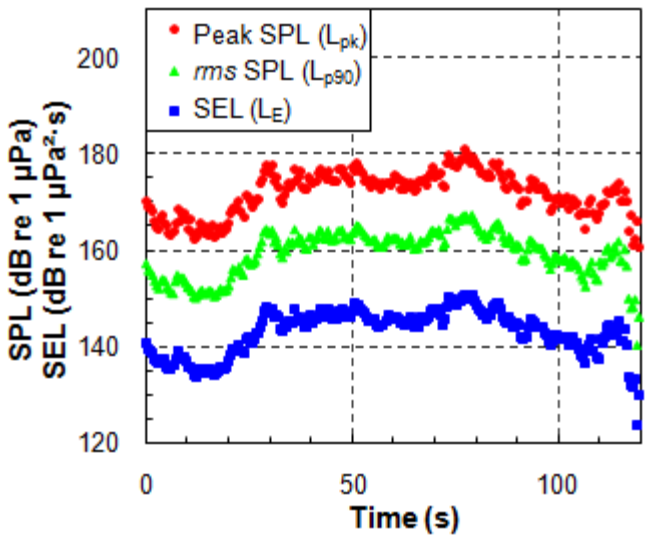

FIGURE 3.62. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log, 300-kHz pulse, peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL over time measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth.

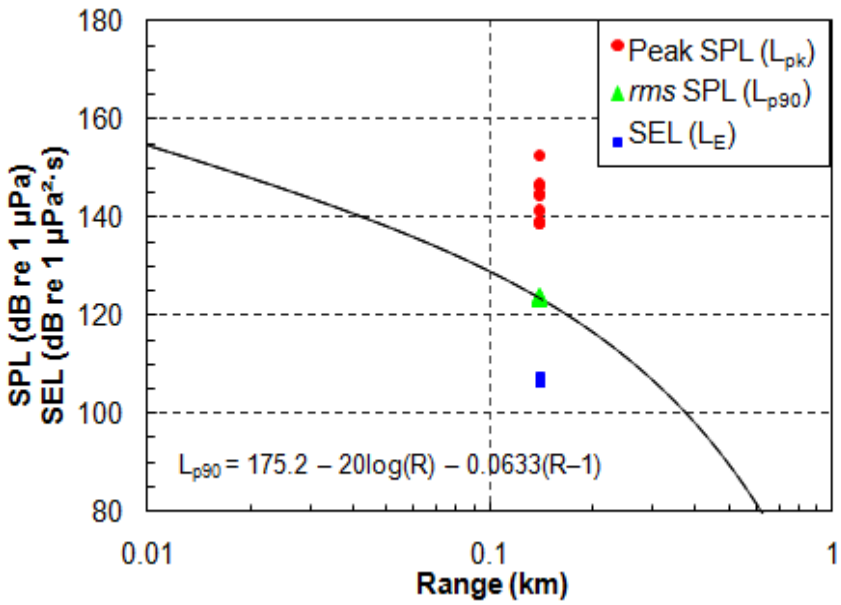

FIGURE 3.63. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log 300-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range, measured at 2–7 m receiver depth. Solid line is based on back-propagated SL from 140-m CPA measurement, assuming 20log*R* spreading and 63.3 dB/km absorption loss.

TABLE 3.36. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log 300-kHz pulse source level term and distances to sound level thresholds (2–7 m receiver depth) from back-propagated SL assuming 20log*R* spreading and 63.3 dB/km absorption loss (see Fig. 3.63).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (m)
190	-
180	-
170	2
160	6
150	16
140	42
130	93
120	170
SL (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	175.2

TABLE 3.37. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log average received sound levels of 10 300-kHz pulses, measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth, and source levels (SL) derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with 63.3 dB/km absorption loss.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2·s)
Mean received level	6-10	179.2	166.8	150.1
Lower Limit SL	1	195.1	182.6	165.9
Upper Limit SL	1	199.8	187.3	170.6

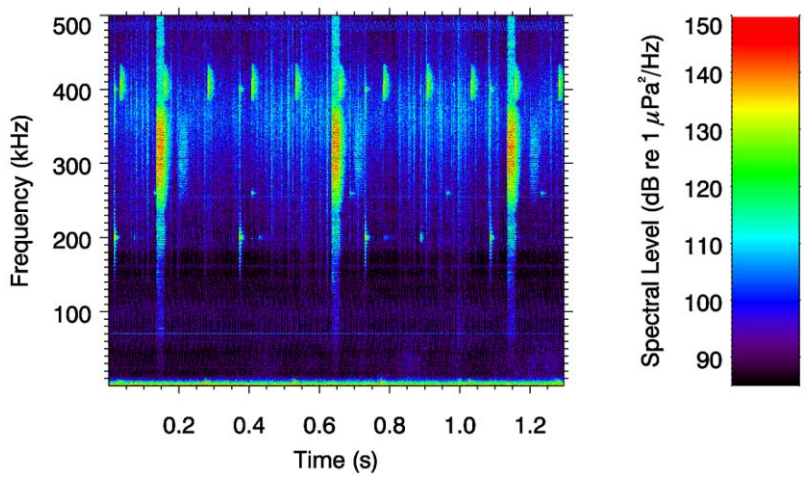

FIGURE 3.64. Spectrogram of three AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log pulses measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. 4096-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample rate, Hanning window, 512-pt step size.

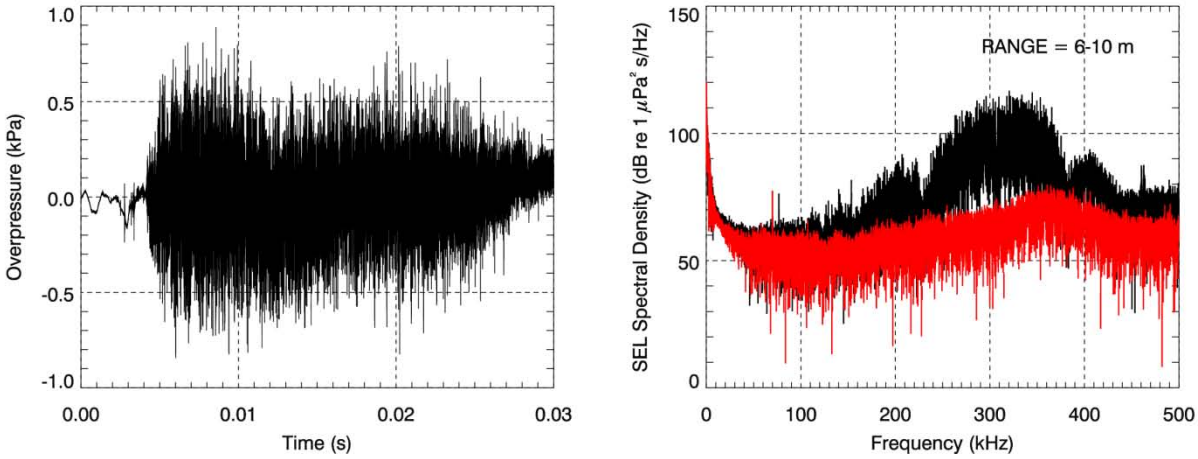

FIGURE 3.65. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log waveform (left) and SEL spectral density (right) over 30 ms of one pulse at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 30 ms window is shown in red.

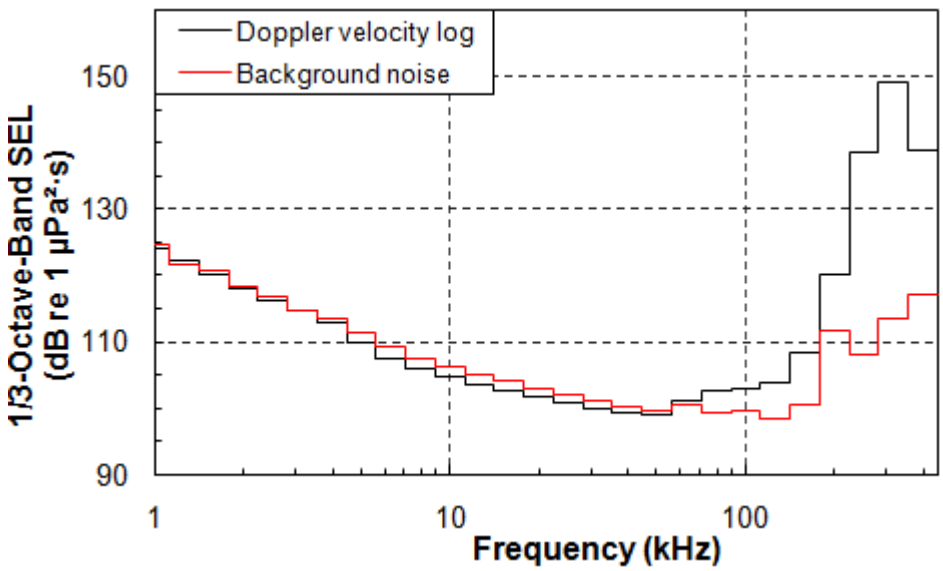

FIGURE 3.66. AUV (Kongsberg HUGIN 1000) Doppler velocity log average 1/3-octave band SEL over 30 ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at 6–10 m range and 1–2 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 30 ms windows are shown in red.

Camden Bay, Beaufort Sea

R/V Ocean Pioneer Self-Noise, Transiting

Vessel noise produced by the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.2 kts was measured during OBH Deployment 3 on 19 Aug during SSV Track 5. At the closest points of approach, the *Ocean Pioneer* was 23 m and 212 m away from OBHs S-02 and S-03, respectively, in 37–38 m water depth.

Continuous sound levels were analyzed in 1-s time windows over the SSV Track. Fig. 3.67 shows rms SPL versus time from each OBH. The peak in each plot indicates the time of CPA relative to the SSV Track start time. Fig. 3.68 shows rms SPL versus range from both OBHs in the forward and aft directions. Distances to sound level thresholds (Table 3.38) were determined from transmission loss curve fits to these data. Spectrograms of 6 min surrounding each CPA are shown in Fig. 3.69. Mean power spectral density (PSD) was calculated from 10 s centered on each CPA and is shown in Fig. 3.70.

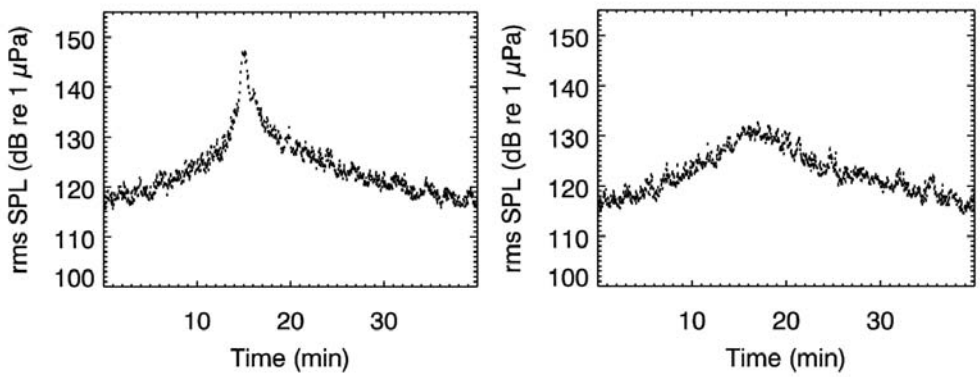

FIGURE 3.67. *Ocean Pioneer* rms SPL versus time, in 1-s intervals while transiting at 3.2 kts measured at OBH S-02 with a 23 m CPA (left) and S-03 with a 212 m CPA (right).

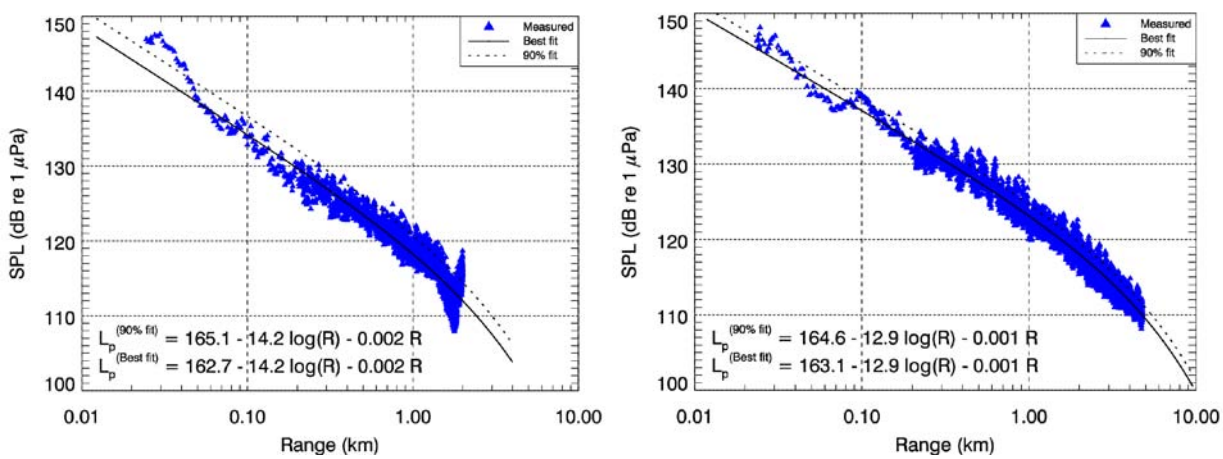

FIGURE 3.68. *Ocean Pioneer* rms SPL versus range while transiting at 3.2 kts in the fore (left) and aft (right) directions, including data from both OBHs. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.38. Distance to rms SPL thresholds for the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.2 kts in the forward and aft directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Forward of *Ocean Pioneer*		Aft of *Ocean Pioneer*	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	2	2	2	2
150	8	12	10	13
140	39	59	60	79
130	190	270	340	430
120	800	1100	1600	1900
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)	162.7	165.1	163.1	164.6

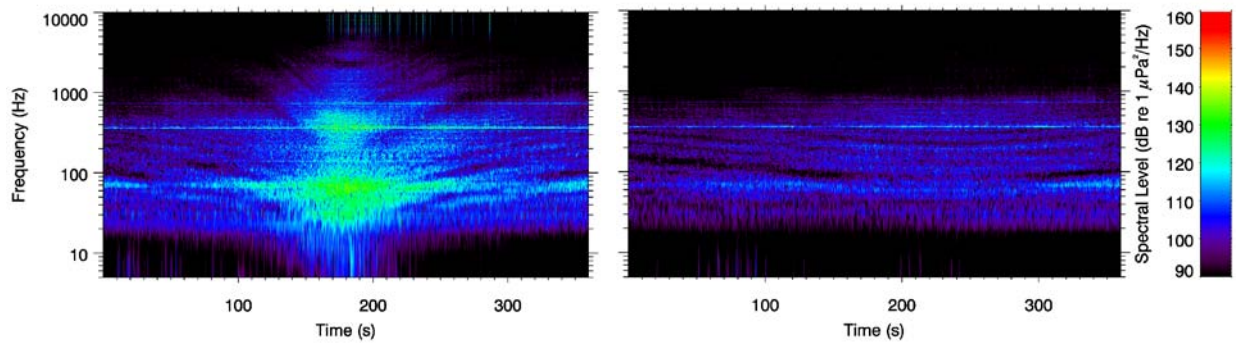

FIGURE 3.69. Spectrograms of the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.2 kts at 23 m (left) and 212 m (right) range. 8192-pt FFT, 32 kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size.

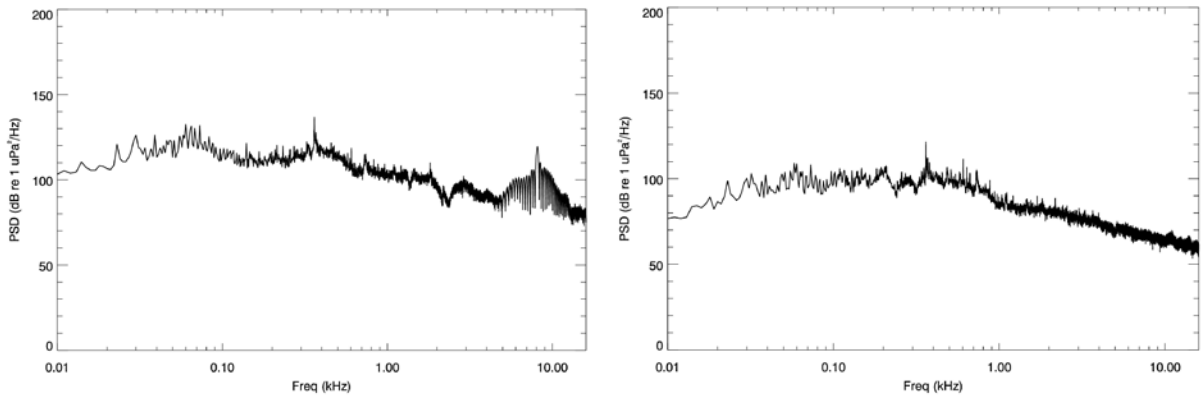

FIGURE 3.70. Average power spectral density (PSD) of the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.2 kts over a 10-s window at the 23-m (left) and 212-m (right) CPAs.

Sub-Bottom Profiler, Towfish

Underwater sound from the sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) was measured using an OBH as the profiler was towed by the *Ocean Pioneer* along SSV track 6. The measurement was done on 20 Aug as the profiler approached and departed the OBH. The OBH was deployed at the Camden Bay location in 36.9 m water depth, with the hydrophone approximately 3 m above the seafloor. The profiler was towed at a nominal depth of 5 m and the CPA was 192 m slant range.

Fig. 3.71 shows sound levels versus slant range for the sub-bottom profiler pulses. The pulses were high-pass filtered to 1 kHz to omit contributions from other noise sources. A curve of the form Equation 7 was fit to the data and the resulting distances to threshold levels are listed in Table 3.39.

A spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler pulses measured at the CPA of 192 m slant range is shown in Fig. 3.72. The pulse firing rate was approximately 300 m s with nominal pulse duration of 50 ms. The spectrogram shows an up-sweep frequency pattern from 3 to 11 kHz.

Fig. 3.73 shows a sub-bottom profiler pulse waveform, spectrum, and background spectrum measured at the CPA of 192 m slant range. The waveform has been hi-pass filtered at 1 kHz and the spectra are shown at frequencies above 1 kHz. The pulse spectrum exceeds background levels at frequencies between 3.5 and 11.5 kHz, agreeing with the 3–12 kHz profiler setting used during the measurement.

Fig. 3.74 shows third-octave band levels of an average of the spectra of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses near CPA and of the background noise from a 50 ms window preceding the pulses. The band levels are highest in the 6.2 kHz frequency band and exceed background levels in frequency bands centered between 4 and 11 kHz.

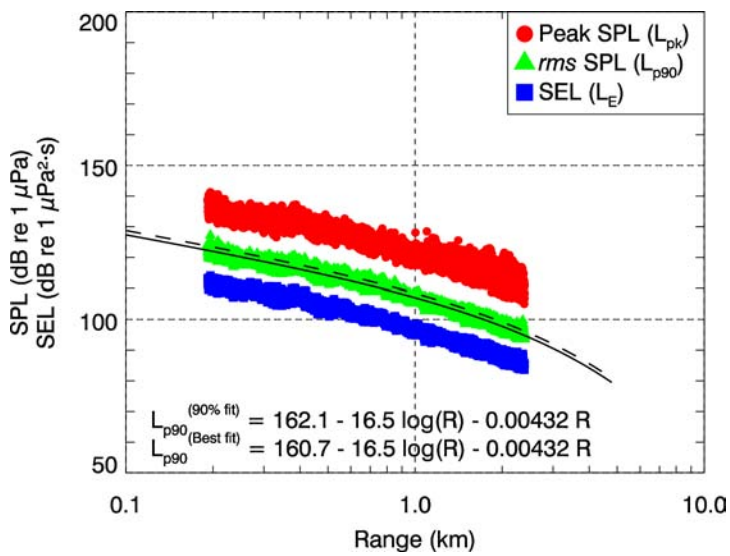

FIGURE 3.71. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range (34 m receiver depth). Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Pulses beyond 5.5 km range were indistinguishable from background noise.

TABLE 3.39. Sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) source level terms and di stances to sound level thresholds (34 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.71).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Slant Range (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
160	1*	1*
150	4*	5*
140	18*	22*
130	70*	85*
120	260	300
110	760	870
100	1700	1900
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	160.7	162.1

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 192 m.

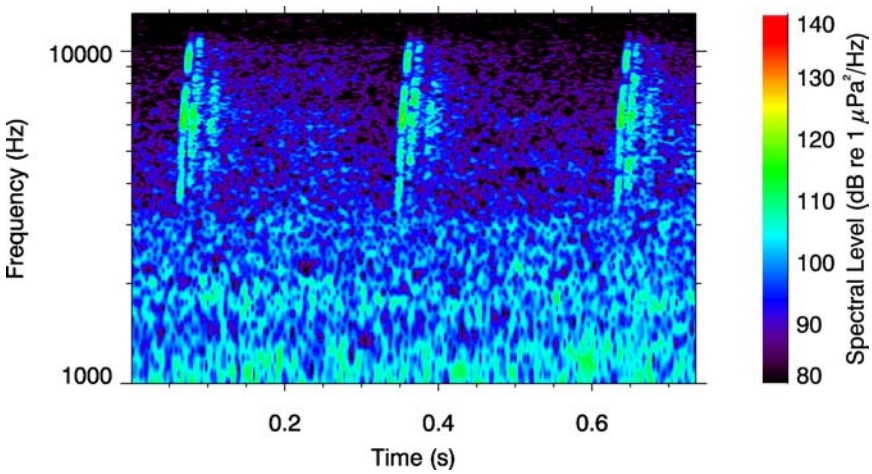

FIGURE 3.72. Spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) pulses at the CPA of 192 m slant range. 512-pt FFT, 32 kHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 64-pt step size.

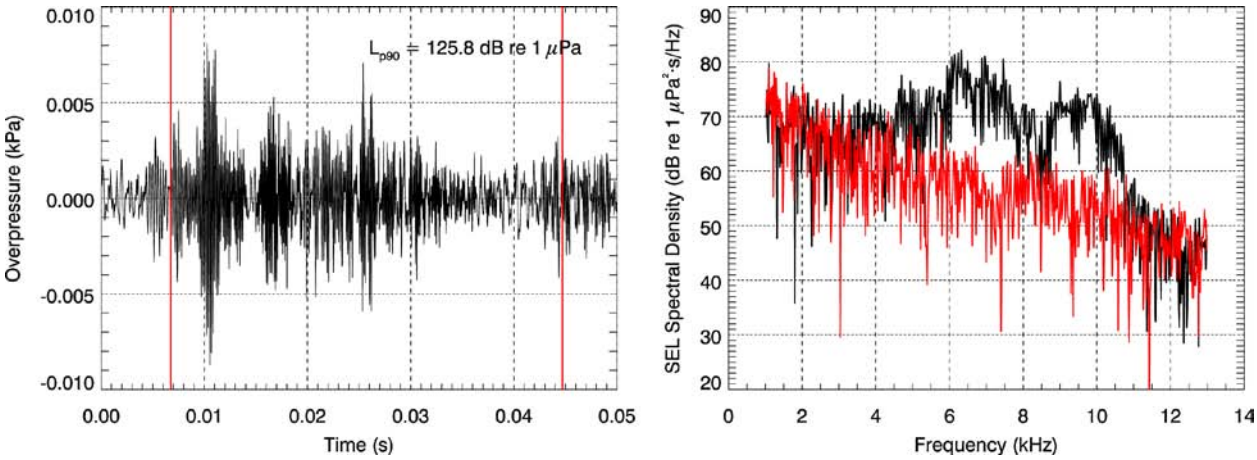

FIGURE 3.73. Sub-bottom profiler waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 50 ms (right) of one pulse measured at the CPA of 192 m slant range and 34 m receiver depth. Waveform was 1 kHz high-pass filtered. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 50-ms window is shown in red.

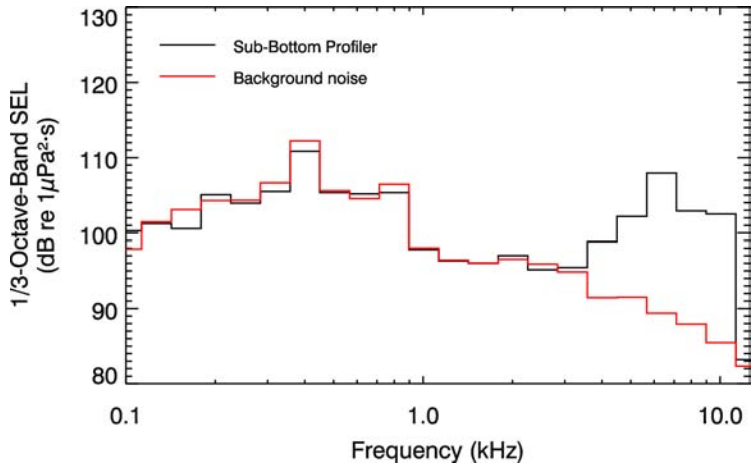

FIGURE 3.74. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) 1/3-octave band SEL over a 50 ms time window averaged over the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses measured at the CPA of 192 m slant range and 34 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the 10 preceding 50-ms windows are shown in red.

Mini-Cone Penetrometer

Sound levels of the mini-cone penetrometer, operated by Gregg Drilling, were measured during OBH Deployment 3 on 19 Aug at 40 m source-receiver range to the nearest OBH and 38 m water depth. The *Ocean Pioneer*, operating in DP mode, was located at 55 m slant range to the nearest OBH. To compare mini-CPT sound levels to background noise and the *Ocean Pioneer*, two 9-min time windows were analyzed: one while the *Ocean Pioneer* was operating in DP mode with the mini-CPT aboard, and one during mini-CPT operations on the seabed.

Third-octave band sound levels averaged over the mini-CPT operation window are shown in Fig. 3.75. Shown in the same plot are average band levels of the *Ocean Pioneer* operating in DP mode, which were calculated from a 9-min window while the mini-CPT was still aboard. The mini-CPT is not significantly evident over the vessel thrusters in any band.

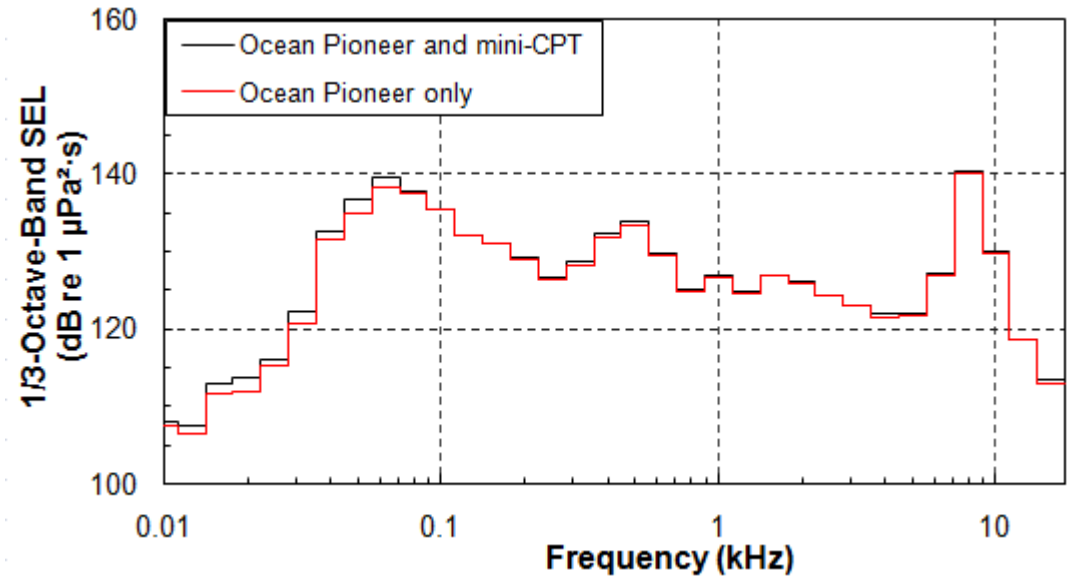

FIGURE 3.75. Mini-cone penetrometer average 1/3-octave band SEL over 1 s time windows from 9 min of operation measured at 40 m range and 38 m receiver depth. These levels are representative of thruster levels only since the mini-CPT sounds were too low to be resolved during this measurement. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from 9 min of the *Ocean Pioneer* operating in DP mode are shown in red.

Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea

R/V Ocean Pioneer Self-Noise, Transiting

Vessel noise produced by the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.4 kts was measured during OBH Deployment 4 on 27 A ug during SSV Track 7. At the closest point of approach, the *Ocean Pioneer* was 22 m away from OBH S-03, in 19.5 m water depth.

Continuous sound levels were analyzed in 1 s time windows over the SSV Track (Fig. 3.76). The sharp peak in the plot indicates the time of CPA relative to the SSV Track start time. Fig. 3.77 shows rms SPL versus range in the forward and aft directions. Distances to sound level thresholds (Table 3.40) were determined from transmission loss curve fits to these data. A spectrogram of 6 min surrounding the CPA is shown in Fig. 3.78. Mean power spectral density (PSD) was calculated from 10 s centered on the CPA and is shown in Fig. 3.79.

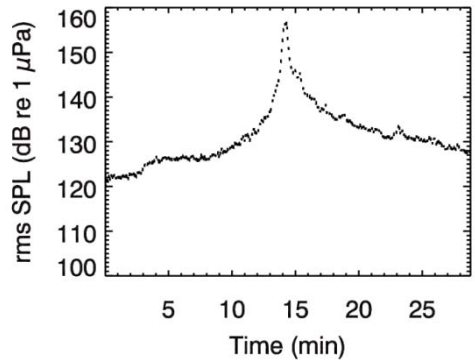

FIGURE 3.76. *Ocean Pioneer* rms SPL in 1-s intervals while transiting at 3.4 kts measured at the 22 m CPA.

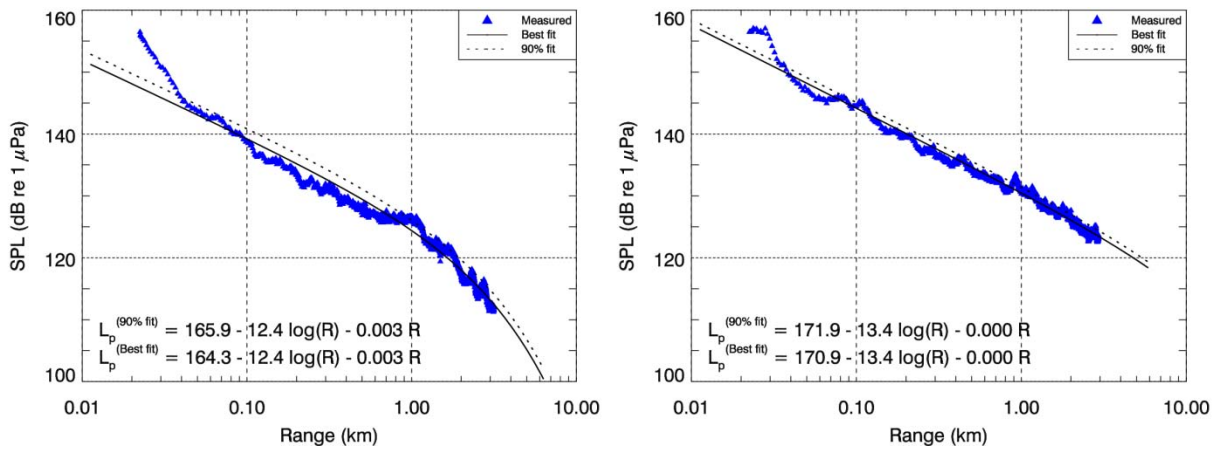

FIGURE 3.77. Sound pressure level (rms) versus range from the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.4 kts, in fore (left) and aft (right) directions. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.40. Sound level threshold radii for the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.4 kts, in the forward and aft directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Radius forward of *Ocean Pioneer*		Radius aft of *Ocean Pioneer*	
	Best-fit (m)	90th percentile-fit (m)	Best-fit (m)	90th percentile-fit (m)
160	2	3	7	8
150	14	19	37	43
140	87	120	200	240
130	460	590	1100	1200
120	1600	1900	4800	5400
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	164.3	165.9	170.9	171.9

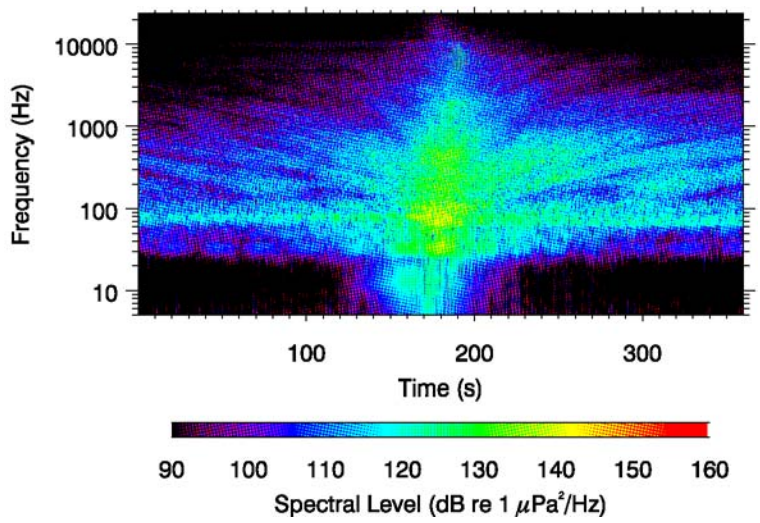

FIGURE 3.78. Spectrogram of *R/V Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.4 kts, with a CPA of 22 m. 8192-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size.

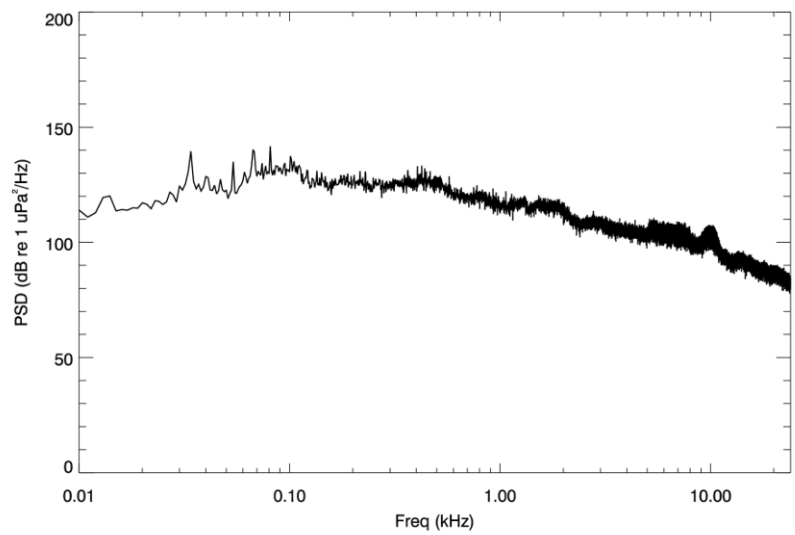

FIGURE 3.79. Average power spectral density (PSD) of the *Ocean Pioneer* transiting at 3.4 kts over a 10-s window centered at the 22-m CPA.

Sub-Bottom Profiler, Towfish

Underwater sound from the sub-bottom profiler towfish (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) was measured using an OBH as the profiler was towed by the *Ocean Pioneer* along SSV Track 7. The measurement was done on 27 Aug 2010 as the profiler approached and departed the OBH. The OBH was deployed at the Harrison Bay location in 19.5 m water depth, with the hydrophone approximately 3 m above the seafloor. The profiler was towed at a nominal depth of 5 m and the CPA was 20 m slant range.

Fig. 3.80 shows sound levels versus slant range for the sub-bottom profiler pulses. The pulses were high-pass filtered to 1 kHz to omit contributions from other noise sources. A curve of the form Equation 8 was fit to the data and the resulting distances to threshold levels are listed in Table 3.41. Sound levels at

slant ranges less than 30 m are higher than the curve fits because the OBH was in the main beam of the sub-bottom profiler. Pulses beyond 5.5 km range were indistinguishable from background noise.

A spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler pulses measured at the CPA of 20 m slant range is shown in Fig. 3.81. The pulse firing rate was approximately 300 m s with nominal pulse duration of 20 ms. The spectrogram shows an up-sweep frequency pattern from 3 to 11 kHz.

Fig 3.82 shows a su b-bottom profiler pulse waveform, spectrum, and background spectrum measured at the CPA of 20 m slant range. The waveform has been high-pass filtered at 120 Hz and the spectra are shown at frequencies above 1 kHz. The pulse spectrum exceeds background levels at frequencies between 3.5 and 11.5 kHz, agreeing with the 3–12 kHz profiler setting used during the measurement.

Fig. 3.83 shows third-octave band levels of an average of the spectra of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses near CPA and of the background noise from a 25 ms window preceding the pulses. The band levels are highest in the 6.2 kHz frequency band and exceed background levels in frequency bands centered between 3.2 and 11 kHz.

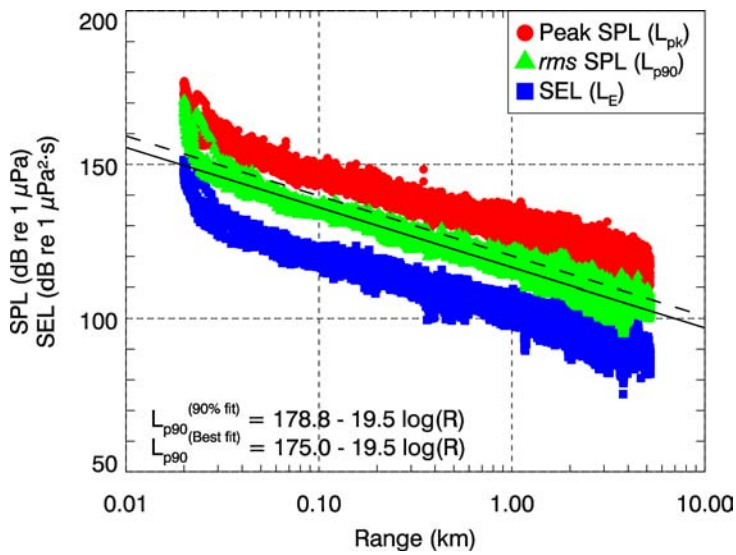

FIGURE 3.80. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range, 17 m receiver depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.41. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (17 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.80).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Slant Range (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	[16]	[16]
180	[17]	[18]
170	[19]	[20]
160	6*, [21]	9*, [22]
150	19*, [24]	30, [24]
140	62	97
130	200	310
120	660	1000
110	2100	3300
100	6900	11,000
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	175.0	178.8

*Less than minimum measurement slant range of 20 m.
[n] Based on a separate near-CPA analysis where the OBH is partly insonified by the main lobe of the projector, extrapolated if less than minimum measurement slant range of 20 m.

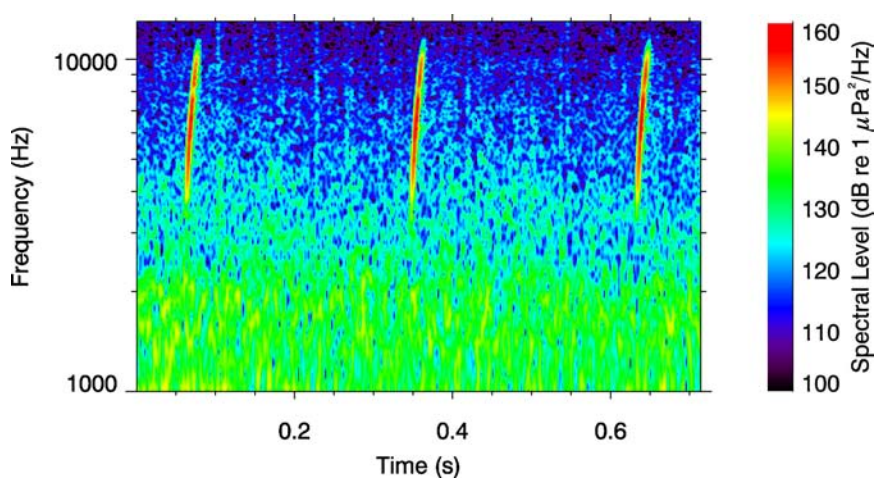

FIGURE 3.81: Spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) pulses at the CPA of 20 m slant range, 512-pt FFT, 48 k Hz sample-rate, Hanning window, 64-pt step size.

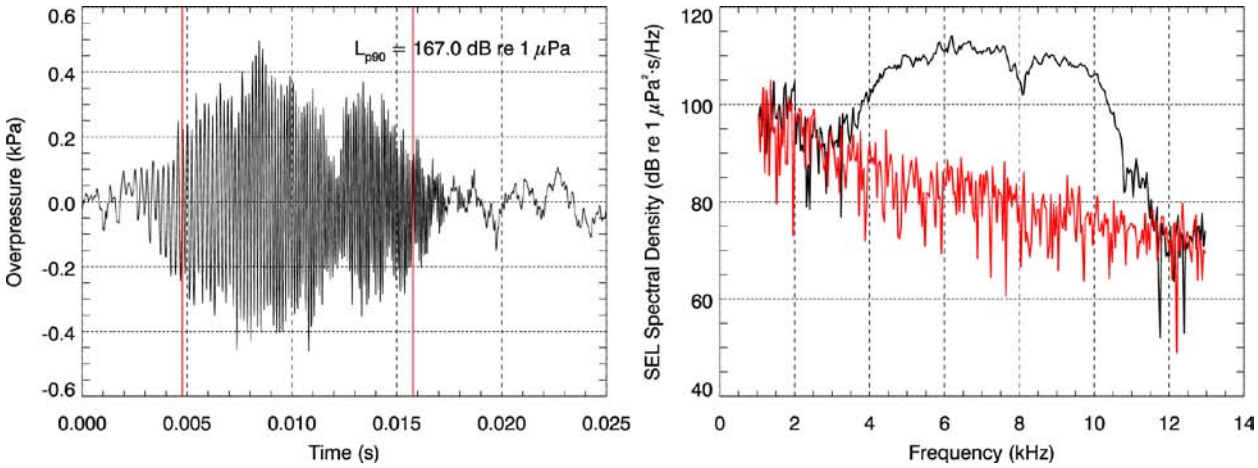

FIGURE 3.82. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 25 ms (right) of one pulse measured at the CPA of 20 m slant range and 17 m receiver depth. The waveform has been high-pass filtered at 120 Hz. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 25-ms window is shown in red.

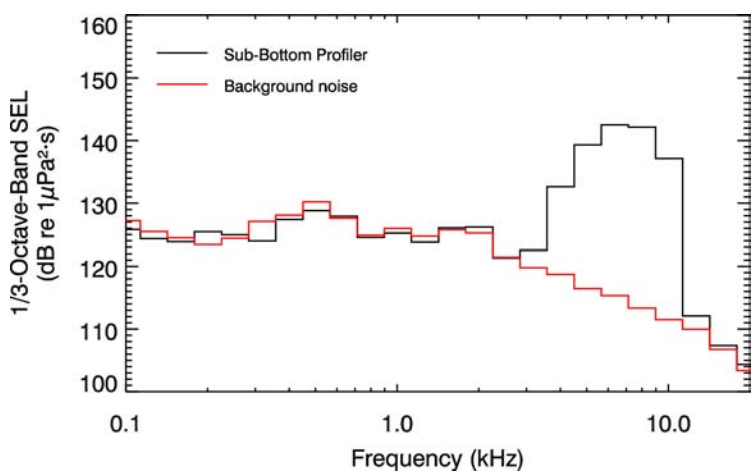

FIGURE 3.83. Sub-bottom profiler (EdgeTech 3100 SB-216S) 1/3-octave band SEL over a 25-ms time window averaged over 10 of the highest rms-amplitude pulses measured at the CPA of 20 m slant range and 17 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the 10 preceding 25-ms windows are shown in red.

Shallow Hazards Program

Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea

Sound Speed Profile

To determine sound speed, temperature and salinity as a function of depth were measured at the SSV location with an SBE-19 Plus CTD. The CTD was lowered to the seabed (at 70°41.205'N, 150°49.111'W) immediately after deploying the OBHs on 13 Aug. The resulting temperature, salinity, and sound speed profiles are shown in Fig. 3.84.

The derived sound speed profile shows a downward refracting layer down to 7 m depth, likely due to warm fresh melt water. At depths below 7 m, the water is well mixed and the temperature, salinity, and sound speed profiles are uniform. Overall, the sound speed profile is downward refracting. Downward refracting sound speed profiles tend to increase acoustic propagation loss with range due to increased bottom loss at the seabed.

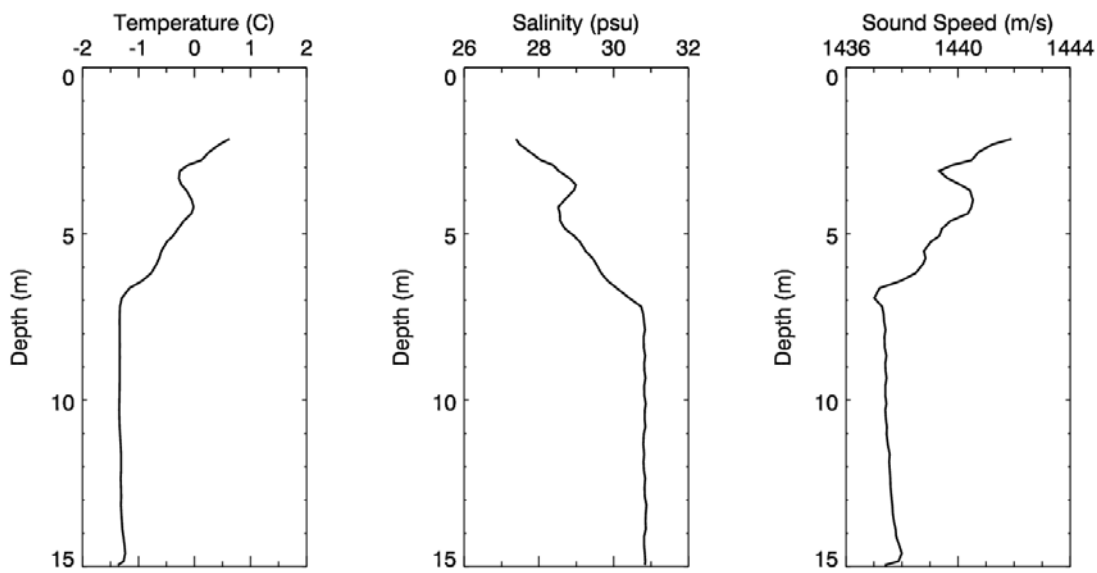

FIGURE 3.84. Temperature (left) and salinity (center) profiles measured 13 Aug at 70°41.205' N, 150°49.111' W, immediately after OBH Deployment 5, and the derived sound speed profile (right).

R/V Mt. Mitchell Self-Noise

Vessel noise produced by the *R/V Mt. Mitchell* transiting at 4 kts was measured by OBH 1 on 13 Aug during SSV track 8 (OBH Deployment 5) at 15 m water depth. Sound levels are plotted as a function of time in Fig. 3.85 to show the evolution of level increase as the vessel approached and departed the OBH. Received sound levels from the approach and departure of the *Mt. Mitchell* relative to the OBH recorders showed different trends that are likely due to differences in the levels emitted fore and aft of the vessel. We have consequently analyzed and presented these results separately for the two directions. Fig. 3.86 presents the rms levels versus range and best-fit and 90th percentile curve fits to these data. Spectrogram and power spectral density plots for CPA (9 m range) are shown in Fig. 3.87 and Fig. 3.88,

respectively. Data presented in these plots were recorded from the higher sensitivity hydrophone. The ranges to the sound level thresholds for the *Mt. Mitchell* travelling at 4 kts are listed in Table 3.42.

Vessel noise produced by the *R/V Mt. Mitchell* transiting at 10 kts was measured by OBH 1 on 14 Aug during SSV track 13 (OBH deployment 5) at 15 m water depth. These measurements are also plotted as a function of time in Fig. 3.89 to show the evolution of level increase as the vessel approached the recorder. Received sound levels from the *Mt. Mitchell* transiting at 10 kts are shown in Fig. 3.90. These measurements were made while the vessel approached the OBH recorder for its retrieval. Ice presence and noise from other vessels limited the useable data to the times corresponding to source-receiver ranges between 1330 and 2100 m. The figure shows rms levels versus range with the best-fit and 90th percentile trend lines and the equations thereof. The ranges to sound level thresholds for the *Mt. Mitchell* transiting at 10 kts based on the trend lines are listed in Table 3.43. Spectrogram and power spectral density plots at the CPA of 1330 m range are shown in Fig. 3.91 and Fig. 3.92, respectively. Data presented in these plots were recorded by the higher sensitivity hydrophone.

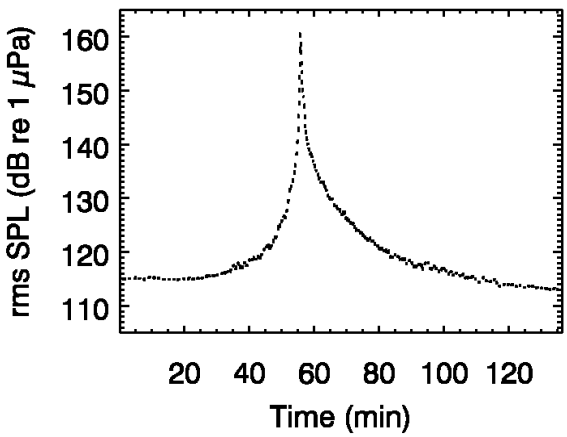

FIGURE 3.85. *Mt. Mitchell* broadband rms SPL as a function of time as the vessel approached and departed the OBH at 4 kts (12 m receiver depth). CPA was 9 m horizontal range.

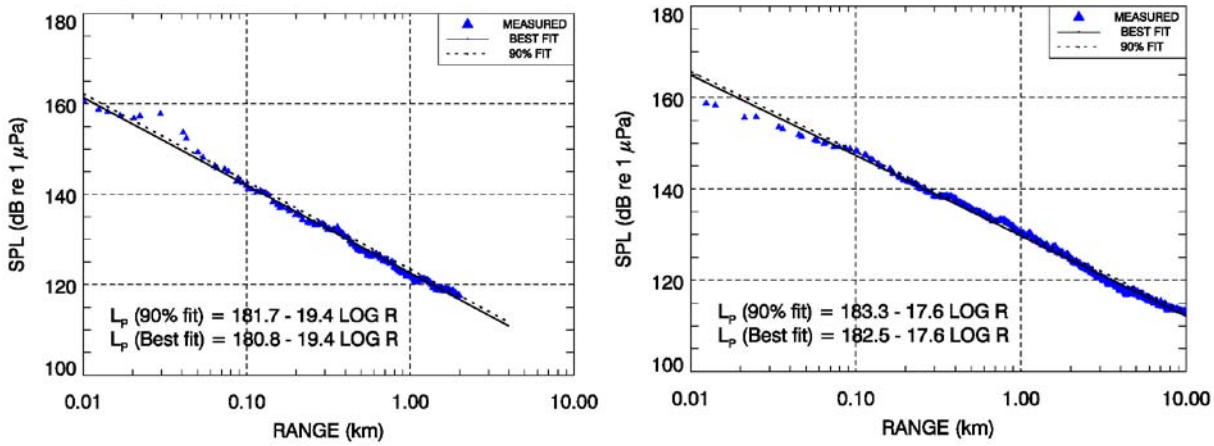

FIGURE 3.86. *Mt. Mitchell* vessel transit at 4 kts, rms SPL versus range in the forward (left) and aft (right) directions. The solid line is the least squares best fit to the rms values. The dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Data from ranges greater than 2 km were omitted since they were comparable with ambient levels.

TABLE 3.42. *Mt. Mitchell* vessel transit at 4 kts source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (12 m receiver depth), from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.86).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Approach (bow aspect)		Departure (stern aspect)	
	Best-fit range (m)	90th percentile fit range (m)	Best fit range (m)	90th percentile fit range (m)
190	-	-	-	-
180	<5	<5	<5	<5
170	<5	<5	5*	6*
160	12	13	19	21
150	39	43	71	78
140	130	140	260	290
130	410	460	970	1100
120	1400	1500	3600	3900
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)	180.8	181.7	182.5	183.3

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement horizontal range of 9 m.

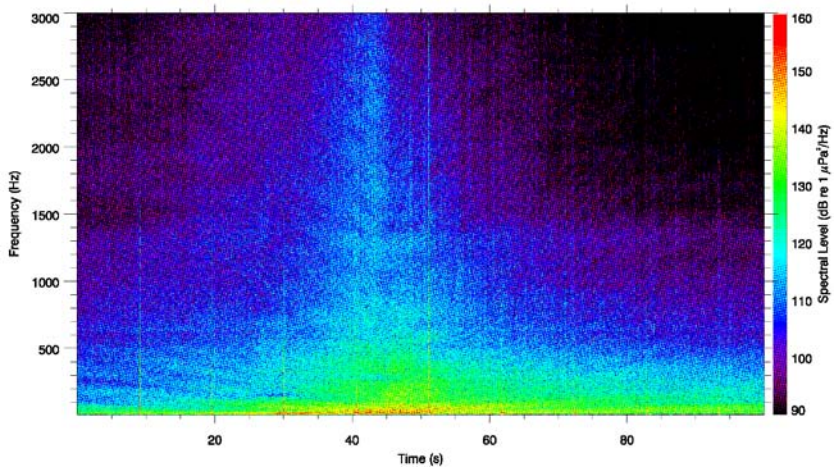

FIGURE 3.87. Spectrogram of the *Mt. Mitchell* travelling at 4 kts at CPA (9 m horizontal range). 2048-pt FFT, 48 k Hz sample-rate, Hanning window, 256-pt step size.

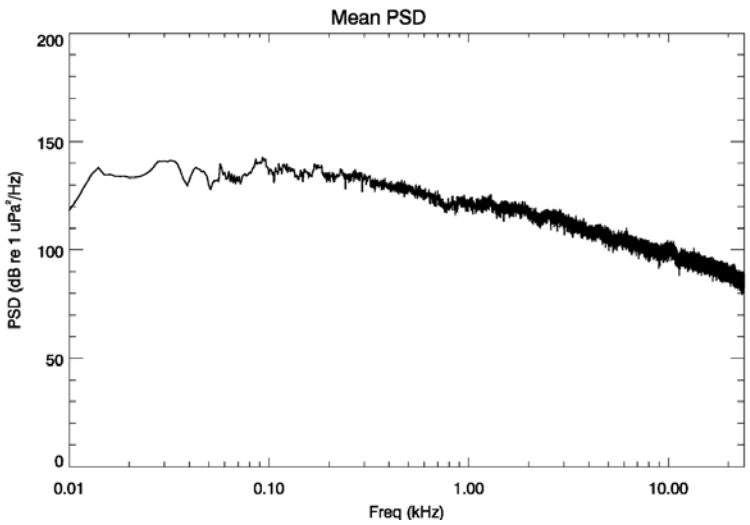

FIGURE 3.88. *Mt. Mitchell* vessel transit at 4 k ts average unfiltered Power Spectral Density (PSD) of ten 1-s windows around the 9-m CPA.

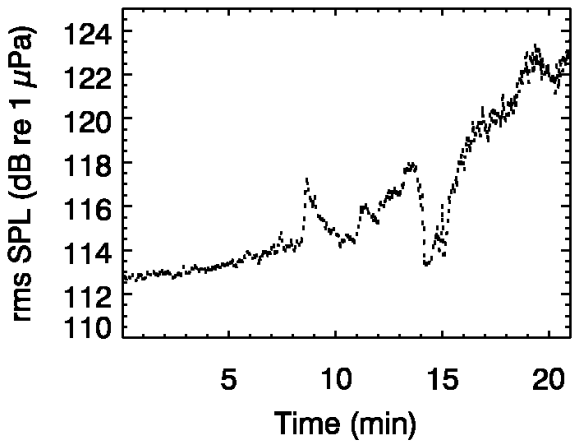

FIGURE 3.89. *Mt. Mitchell* broadband rms SPL as a function of time as the vessel approached the OBH at 10 k ts (12 m receiver depth). The closest measurement range was 1330 m.

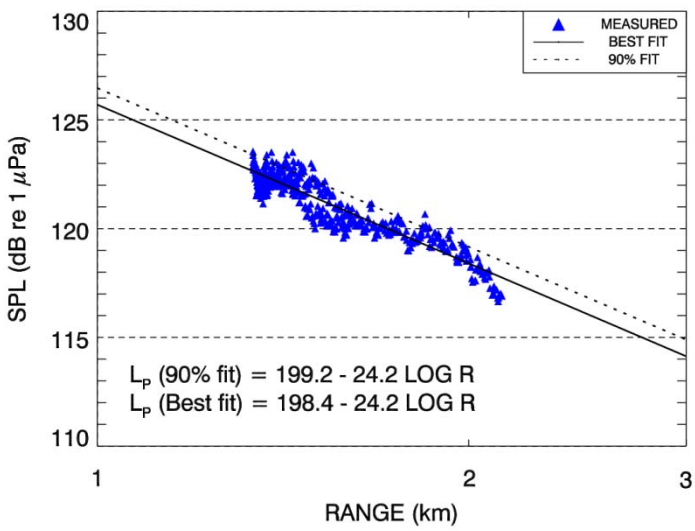

FIGURE 3.90. *Mt. Mitchell* vessel rms SPL versus range while transiting at 10 kts in the forward direction. The solid line is the least squares best fit to the rms values. The dashed line is the best fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.43. *Mt. Mitchell* 10-kt transit source level terms and di stances to sound level thresholds (12 m receiver depth) determined by least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.90).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Forward of *Mt. Mitchell*	
	Best-fit range (m)	90th percentile fit range (m)
190	<10	<10
180	<10	<10
170	15*	16*
160	39*	41*
150	100*	110*
140	260*	280*
130	660*	710*
120	1700	1800
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)	198.4	199.2

*Less than minimum measurement range of 1330 m. These ranges are highly speculative as they are based on a small data set of much lower SPL at larger ranges. See the discussion section for more details.

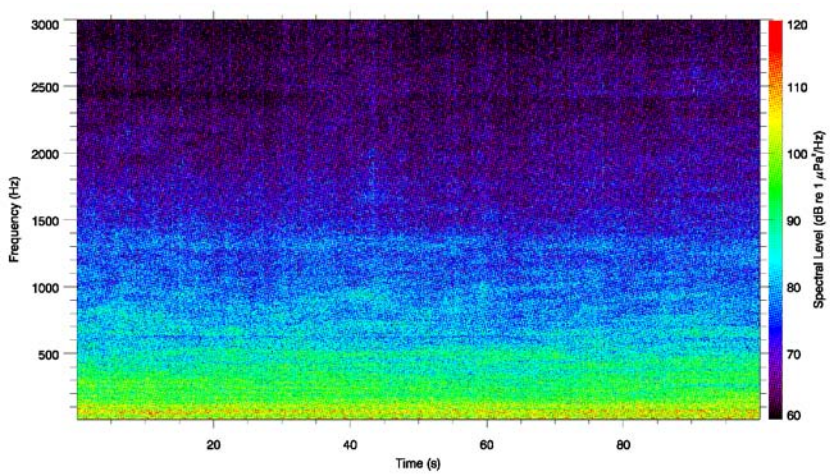

FIGURE 3.91. Spectrogram of the *Mt. Mitchell* transiting at 10 kts at the 1330-m CPA. 2048-pt FFT, 48-kHz sample rate, Hanning window, 256-pt step size.

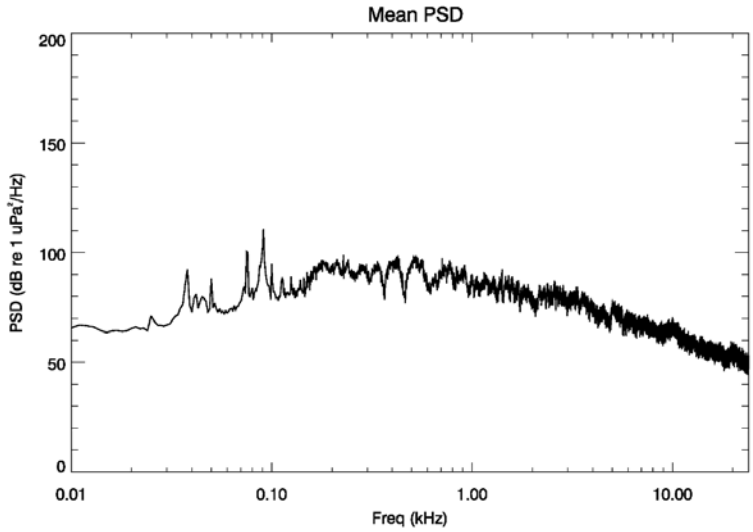

FIGURE 3.92. *Mt. Mitchell* vessel transit at 10 kts average power spectral density of ten 1-s windows at the 1330-m CPA.

Single Airgun

Underwater sound from the 10 in^3 mitigation airgun was measured during OBH Deployment 5 as the *Mt. Mitchell* towed the airgun at 2 m depth along SSV Track 9. The measurement was done on 13 Aug as the *Mt. Mitchell* approached and departed the OBH. The hydrophone was approximately 3 m above the seafloor, with 15 m nominal water depth along SSV Track 9. The CPA was 12 m slant range.

Received sound levels in the forward and aft endfire directions showed different trends and have thus been separately analyzed. Fig. 3.93 shows sound levels versus range for the forward and aft endfire directions of the 10 in^3 airgun. A curve of the form Equation 7 was fit to the data and the resulting distances to threshold levels are listed in Table 3.44.

A spectrogram of three 10 in^3 airgun pulses measured at CPA is shown in Fig. 3.94. The pulses firing rate was approximately 10 seconds. Tonal noise is from the *Mt. Mitchell*. The spectrogram shows the majority of the pulse energy is below 3 kHz.

Fig. 3.95 shows an unfiltered airgun pulse waveform and spectrum measured at 14 m slant range. The waveform shows oscillatory bubble pulses after the first break and the spectrum shows most of the energy is under 1 kHz.

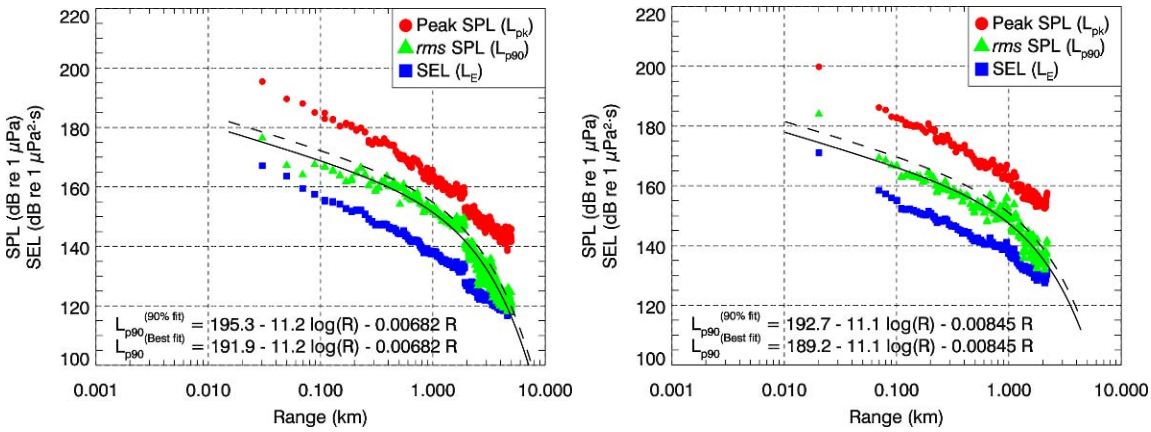

FIGURE 3.93. Single 10 in^3 airgun peak, 90% rms SPL and SEL versus range in the forward (left) and aft (right) endfire directions. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.44. Single 10 in^3 airgun source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (12 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.93) in the forward and aft endfire directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Forward endfire		Aft endfire	
	Best-fit range (m)	90th percentile-fit range (m)	Best-fit range (m)	90th percentile-fit range (m)
190	1*	3*	1**	2**
180	11*	22	7**	14**
170	80	150	49	95
160	400	600	270	420
150	1100	1400	810	1100
140	2100	2500	1600	1900
130	3300	3700	2500	2900
120	4500	5000	3500	3900
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	191.9	195.3	189.2	192.7

*Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 14 m.
** Extrapolated values, less than minimum measurement slant range of 20 m.

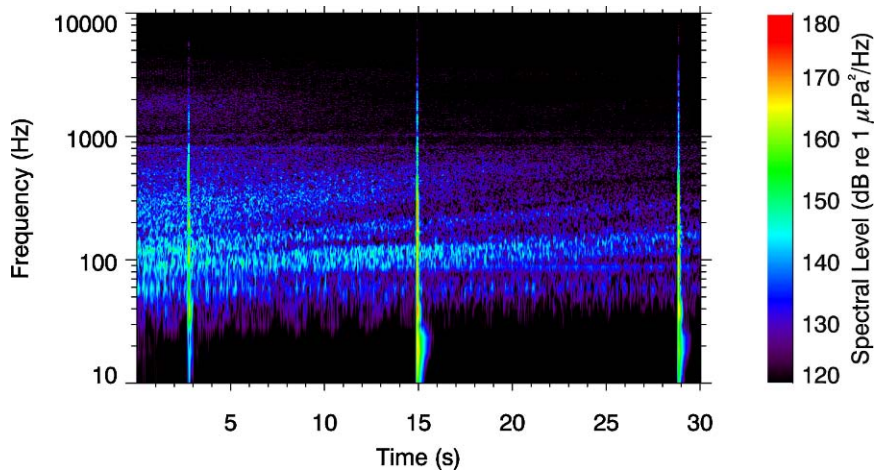

FIGURE 3.94. Spectrogram of three 10 in^3 airgun pulses at CPA slant range of 12 m. 8192-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size. The actual CPA occurred between the two rightmost shots.

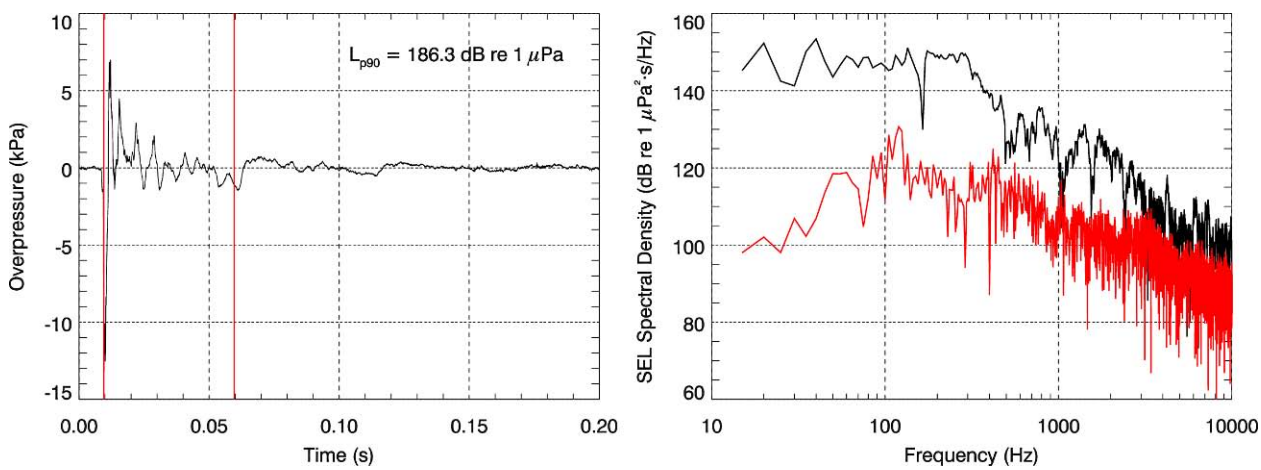

FIGURE 3.95. Single 10 in^3 airgun waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 200 ms (right) of one pulse measured at 12 m receiver depth and 14 m slant range, approaching CPA. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from a 0.2-s window preceding the pulse is shown in red. The CPA of 12 m slant range occurred between shots.

Airgun Array

Underwater sound from the 40 in^3 airgun array was measured during OBH Deployment 5 as the *Mt. Mitchell* towed the array at 2 m depth along SSV Track 8. The measurement was done on 13 Aug as the *Mt. Mitchell* approached and departed the OBH. The hydrophone was approximately 3 m above the seafloor, with 15 m nominal water depth along SSV Track 8. The CPA was 11 m slant range.

Received sound levels in the forward and aft endfire directions showed different trends. Fig. 3.96 shows sound levels versus range for the approach and departures of the 40 in^3 airgun array. A curve of the form Equation 7 was fit to the data and the resulting distances to threshold levels are listed in Table 3.45.

A spectrogram of three 40 in^3 airgun array pulses measured at CPA is shown in Fig. 3.97. The pulses firing rate was approximately every 10 s. Tonal noise is from the *Mt. Mitchell*. The spectrogram shows the majority of the pulse energy is below 3 kHz.

Fig. 3.98 shows an unfiltered airgun pulse waveform and spectrum measured at 12 m slant range. The waveform doesn't show oscillatory bubble pulses as well as in the 10 in^3 case (see Fig. 3.95) possibly due to interference of the bubbles from the asynchronously fired airguns. The spectrum shows most of the energy is under 1 kHz.

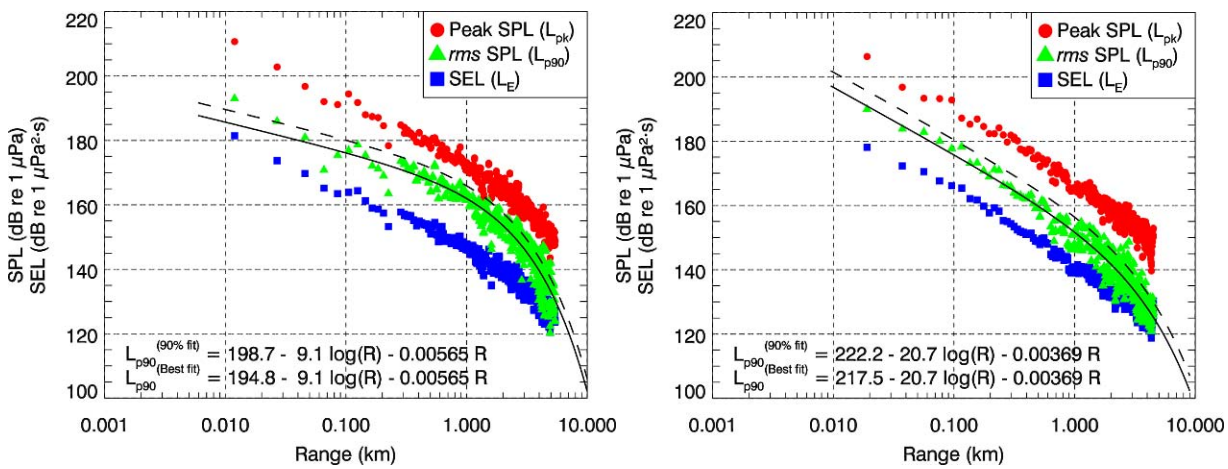

FIGURE 3.96. Airgun array (40 in^3) peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range in the forward (left) and aft (right) endfire directions. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Aft endfire data values whose ranges were greater than 4.5 km were omitted due to recorded values reaching apparent ambient levels.

TABLE 3.45. Airgun array (40 in^3) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (12 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.96) in the forward and aft endfire directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Forward endfire		Aft endfire	
	Best-fit range (m)	90th percentile-fit range (m)	Best-fit range (m)	90th percentile-fit range (m)
190	3*	9*	21	36
180	40	100	63	110
170	340	620	180	300
160	1200	1700	490	740
150	2500	3000	1100	1600
140	3900	4500	2200	2900
130	5500	6100	3700	4500
120	7100	7700	5400	6400
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	194.8	198.7	217.5	222.2

*Extrapolated value, less than minimum measurement slant range of 11 m.

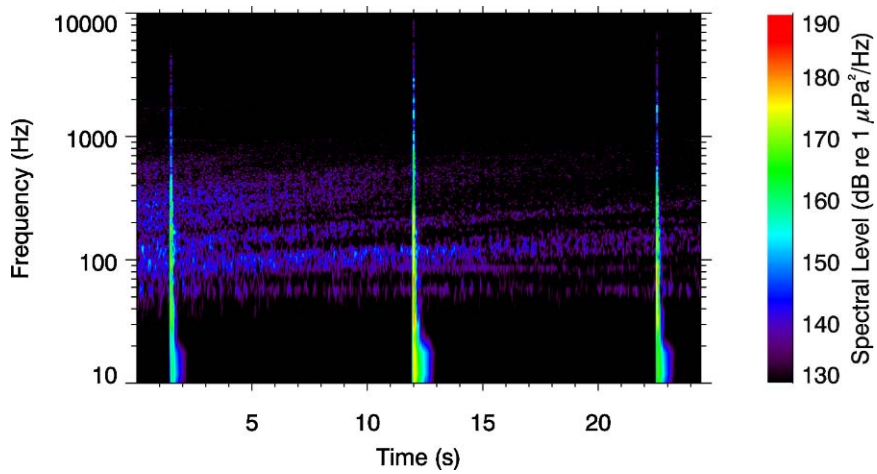

FIGURE 3.97: Spectrogram of three 40 in^3 airgun array pulses at the CPA of 11 m slant range. 8192-pt FFT, 48 k Hz sample-rate, Hanning window, 1024-pt step size. CPA occurred between the two rightmost pulses.

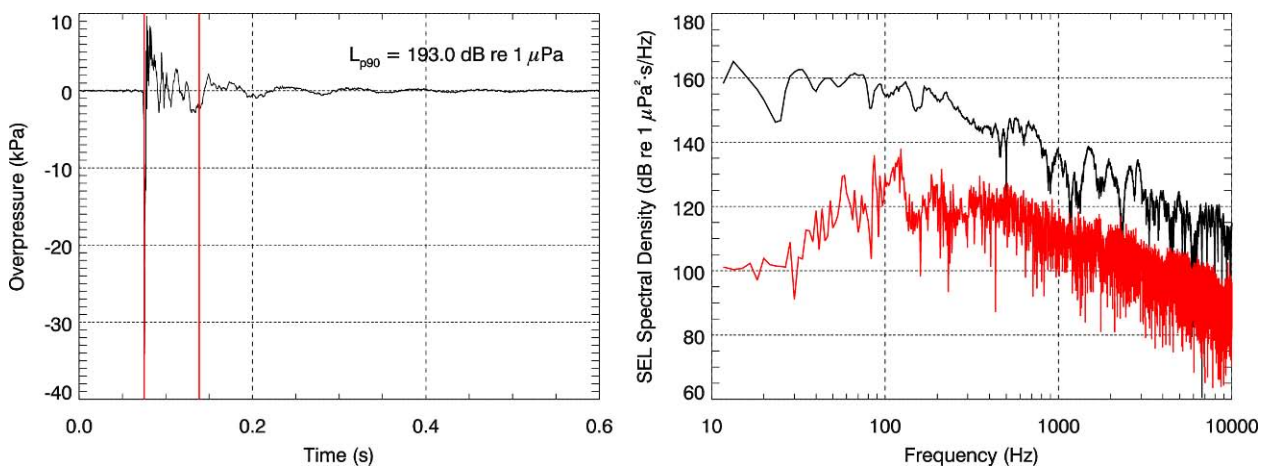

FIGURE 3.98. Airgun array (40 in^3) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 600 ms (right) of one pulse measured at 12 m receiver depth and 12 m slant range of, approaching CPA. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from a 0.6-s window preceding the pulse is shown in red. The CPA of 11 m slant range occurred between shots.

Sub-Bottom Profiler, Vessel-mounted

Underwater sound from the sub-bottom profiler (GeoPulse) was measured during OBH Deployment 5 as the profiler was operated along SSV Track 9. The measurement was done on 13 Aug as the profiler approached and departed the OBH. The hydrophone was approximately 3 m above the seafloor, with 15 m nominal water depth along the SSV track. The profiler was mounted 5 m below the surface and the CPA was 8 m slant range.

Fig. 3.36 shows sound levels versus range for the sub-bottom profiler in both the forward and aft endfire directions. A 1 kHz high-pass filter has been applied to the measured data. A curve of the form Equation 7 was fit to the filtered data and the resulting distances to threshold levels are listed in Table 3.26.

A spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler pulses measured at the CPA of 8 m slant range is shown in Fig. 3.37. The pulse firing rate was approximately 15 ms. The spectrogram shows the majority of the pulse energy is between 1 and 20 kHz.

Fig. 3.38 shows a 120 Hz high-pass-filtered SBP pulse waveform and spectrum measured at the CPA of 8 m slant range. The spectrum shows the expected peak frequency at 3.5 kHz.

Fig. 3.39 shows third-octave band levels of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses and of the background noise from 15 ms windows preceding those pulses. The band levels are highest near the 3.5 kHz center frequency and are higher than background levels for frequencies above 1 kHz.

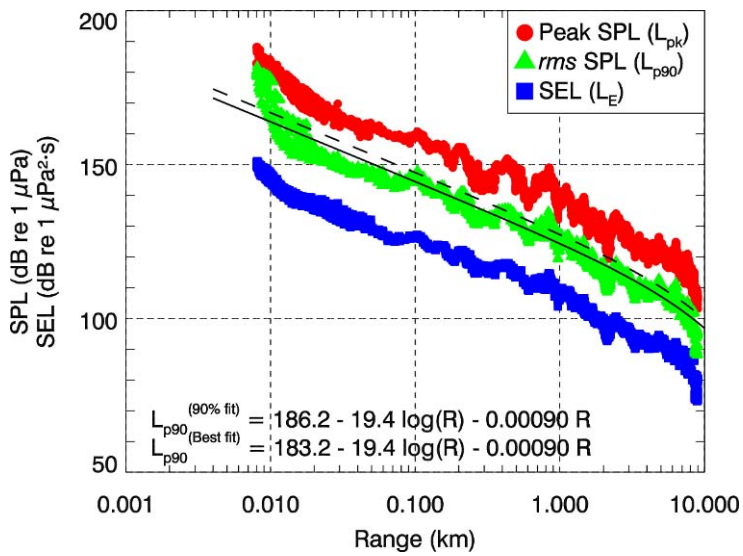

FIGURE 3.99. Sub-bottom profiler (GeoPulse) peak, 90% rms SPL and SEL versus range, 12 m measurement depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Pulses beyond 9 km range were indistinguishable from background noise.

TABLE 3.46. Sub-bottom profiler (GeoPulse) source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (12 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.36).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Distance (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	[6]	[7]
180	1*, [8]	2*, [9]
170	5*, [10]	7*, [12]
160	16, [13]	22, [15]
150	52	73
140	170	240
130	530	740
120	1600	2100
110	4000	5000
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	183.2	186.2

*Extrapolated value, less than minimum measurement slant range of 8 m.

[n] Based on a separate near-CPA analysis where the OBH is partly insonified by the main lobe of the projector, extrapolated if less than minimum measurement slant range of 8 m.

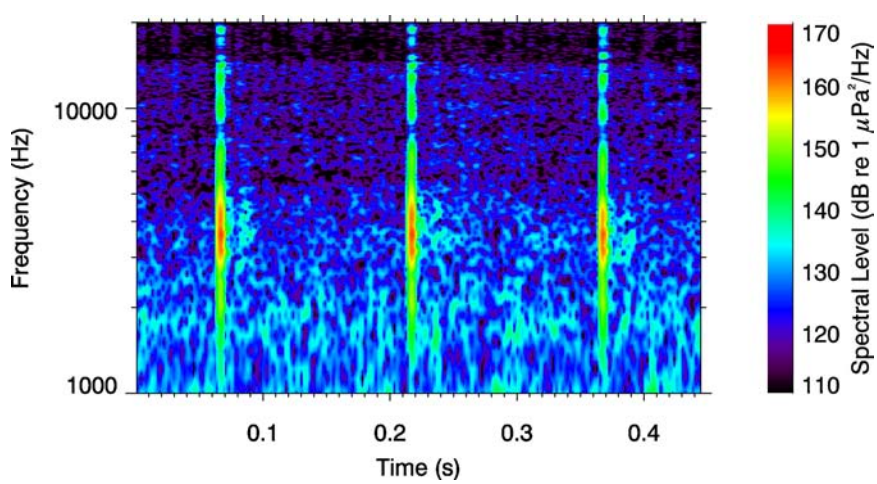

FIGURE 3.100: Spectrogram of three sub-bottom profiler (GeoPulse) pulses at CPA (8 m slant range). 512-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 64-pt step size.

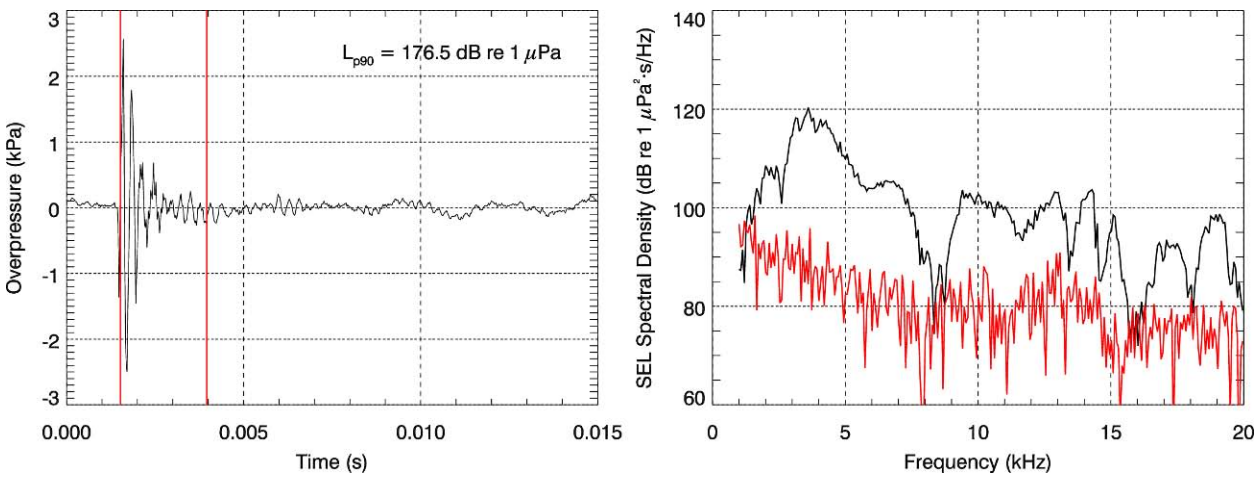

FIGURE 3.101. Sub-bottom profiler waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 15 ms (right) of one pulse measured at the CPA of 8 m slant range and 12 m receiver depth. A high-pass filter of 120 Hz was applied.

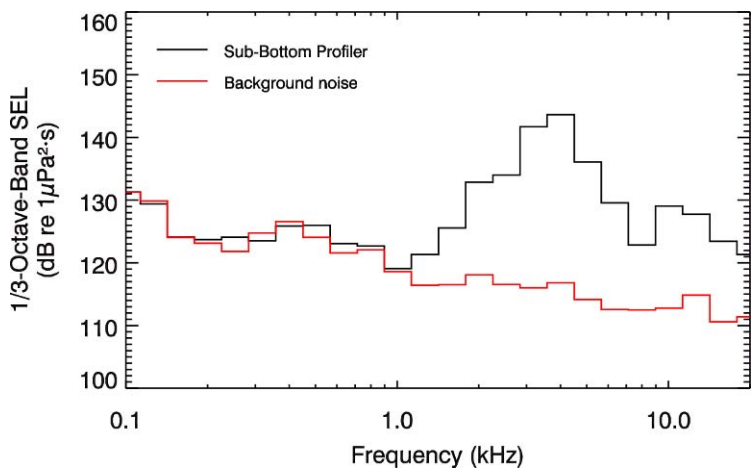

FIGURE 3.102. Sub-bottom profiler (GeoPulse) average third-octave band SEL over 15 ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at the CPA of 8 m slant range and 12 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 15 ms windows are shown in red.

Mauya Prospect, Beaufort Sea

Multibeam Sonar, Vessel-mounted

Underwater sound from the multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) was measured from the *Arctic Seal* as the sonar was operated by the *Mt. Mitchell* along track lines 10-12 (Fig. 3.19) on 15 Sep 2010, passing 41 m, 200 m and 380 m from the recording hydrophone. The hydrophone was deployed at mid water column depth (7 m) for all acquisitions. Measurements made at the three CPAs provided in-beam sound levels at three offset distances; these were analyzed to calculate ranges to specific in-beam threshold levels, to estimate source levels, and to examine the frequency content of the sonar pulses.

The 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses from each CPA recording are shown in (Fig. 3.103) as a function of range. The pulses were band-pass filtered around the 240 kHz center frequency with 20 kHz bandwidth to omit contributions from other noise sources. Background noise levels were computed from 30 ms time windows preceding each pulse and were subtracted from the pulse levels to eliminate spurious contributions from both acoustic and electrical noise in the recordings. A curve of the form given in Equation 7 was fitted to the data, using a fixed absorption coefficient of 44.2 dB/km[7]. Distances to threshold levels were calculated from the fit and are listed in Table 3.47.

The received pulse waveforms include separate arrivals for the direct and bottom reflected acoustic propagation paths. The sound levels of just the direct-path pulses, measured at the 41 m range CPA, were analyzed to calculate the source level of the sonar. These pulses were band-pass filtered from 230 to 250 kHz and were back-propagated using 20logR spherical spreading and an absorption coefficient of 44.2 dB/km. The mean received levels of the direct-path arrival and the derived source levels are listed in Table 3.48.

Fig. 3.104 shows a spectrogram of three of the SeaBat 8101 multibeam sonar pulses. The pulse repetition rate was approximately 1 per 57 ms with a nominal pulse duration of 23 ms. The first harmonic of the multibeam pulses are also visible at 480 kHz. The saw-tooth patterns are inducted electrical noise and are not acoustic in origin. Two side-scan sonar pulses are also visible at 120 and 400 kHz.

Fig. 3.105 shows an unfiltered direct path arrival waveform, spectrum, and background spectrum. The pulse spectrum peaks at the 240 kHz center frequency about 40 dB higher than background levels and also has a secondary component at 480 kHz, 20 dB above background levels, which is the first harmonic of the 240 kHz center frequency. Background levels increase near the 240 kHz center frequency due to inducted electrical noise.

Fig. 3.106 shows the subsequent bottom-scattered arrival waveform, spectrum, and background spectrum. Peaks in the background spectrum at 120 kHz and in the 380-400 kHz frequency range are from concurrent side-scan sonar pulses. Peaks in the 300-310 and 450-465 kHz frequency range are from inducted electrical noise.

Third-octave band levels were calculated for the ten strongest multibeam sonar pulses and for the background noise from 25 ms windows preceding the pulses. The band levels were averaged over all ten windows and are shown in Fig. 3.107. Levels in the 125 kHz band are higher than background levels because of concurrent side-scan sonar pulses.

[7] Absorption loss at 240 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature and salinity for Sep at the track line location (Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990).

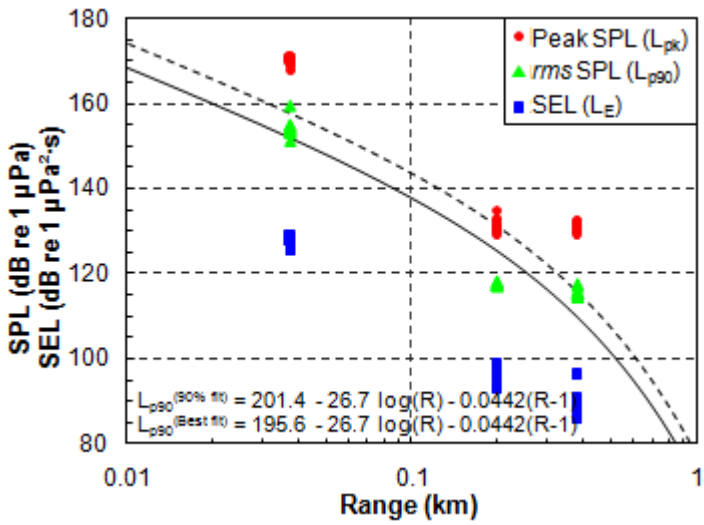

FIGURE 3.103. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) 240-kHz pulse in-beam peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range, at 7 m receiver depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit). Measurements at 200 and 380 m range are at near background noise levels of these recordings.

TABLE 3.47. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) 240-kHz pulse in-beam source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (7 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.103).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 µPa)	Distance (m)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	2	3
180	4	6
170	9	14
160	20	32
150	43	66
140	87	120
130	160	210
120	260	330
SL term (dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m):	195.6	201.4

TABLE 3.48. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) 240-kHz pulse average received sound levels of 10 direct path arrival pulses, measured at 40 m range and 7 m receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with absorption coefficient 44.2 dB/km.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	SEL (dB re 1 μPa2·s)
Mean received level	40	170.5	166.9	127.5
SL	1	203.5	199.9	160.5

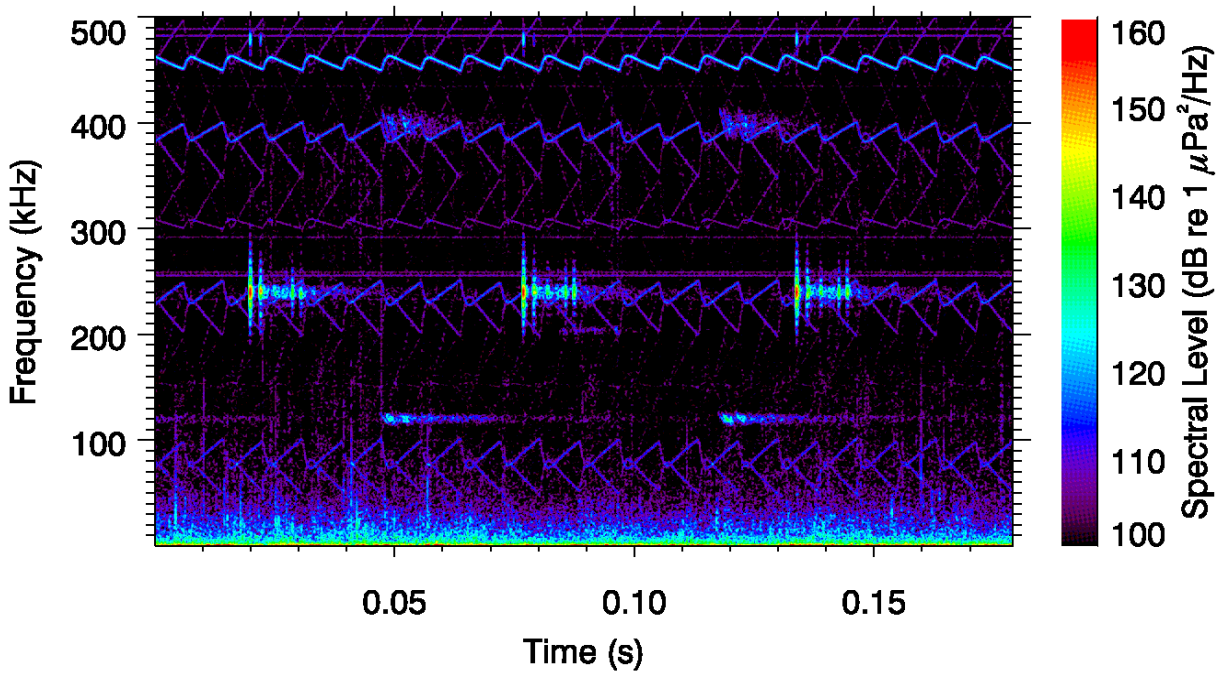

FIGURE 3.104. Spectrogram of three multibeam sonar pulses (RESON SeaBat 8101) measured at 41 m range and 7 m receiver depth. 1024-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 128-pt step size. The saw-tooth patterns are inducted electrical noise. Two side-scan sonar pulses are also visible at 120 and 400 kHz, as well as the first harmonic of the multibeam sonar at 480 kHz.

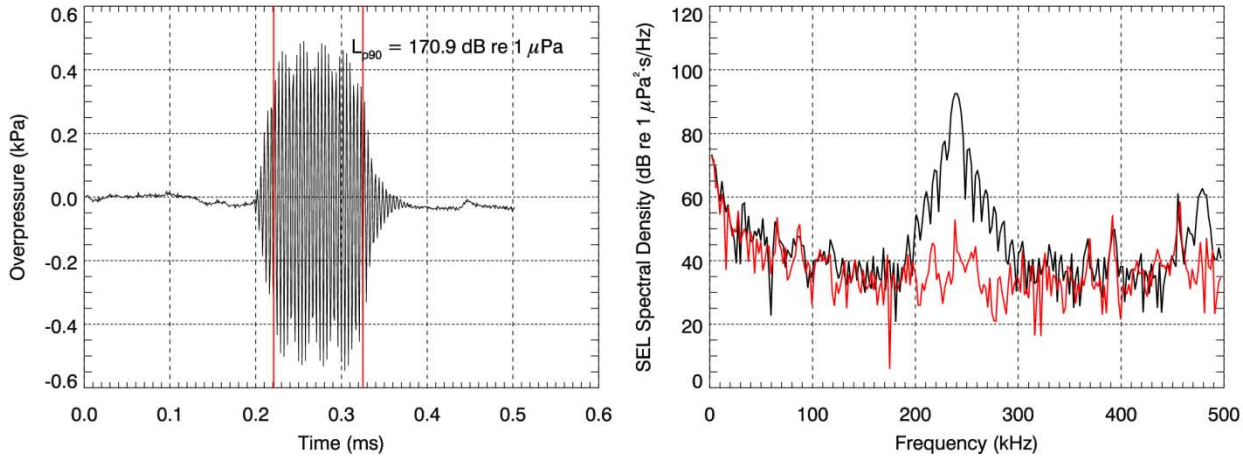

FIGURE 3.105. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 0.5 ms (right) of one direct path pulse arrival measured at 40 m range and 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 0.5 ms window is shown in red.

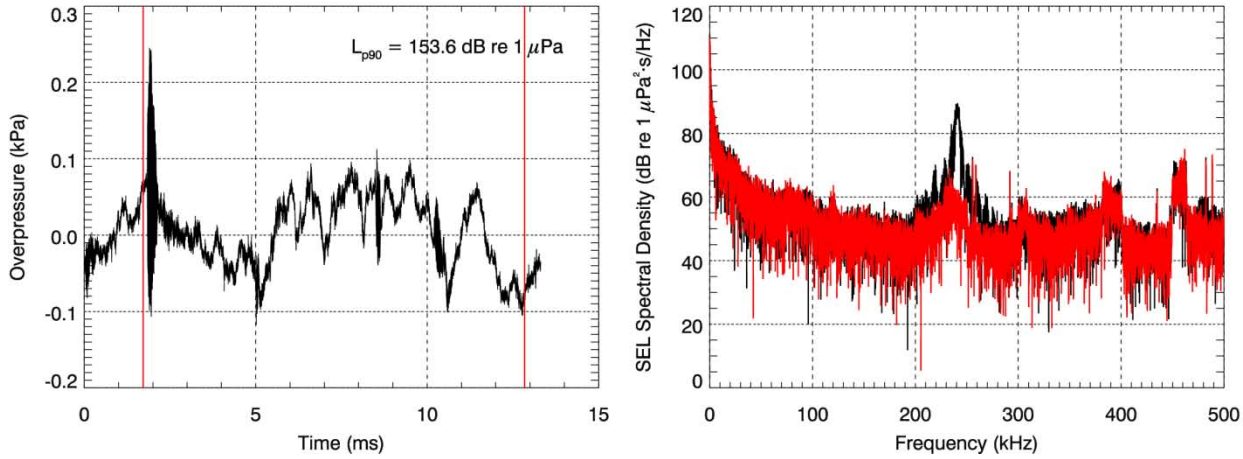

FIGURE 3.106. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 13.2 ms (right) of the bottom-scattered pulse arrival (excluding the direct path arrival) measured at 40 m range and 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from a 13.2 ms window preceding the direct path arrival is shown in red.

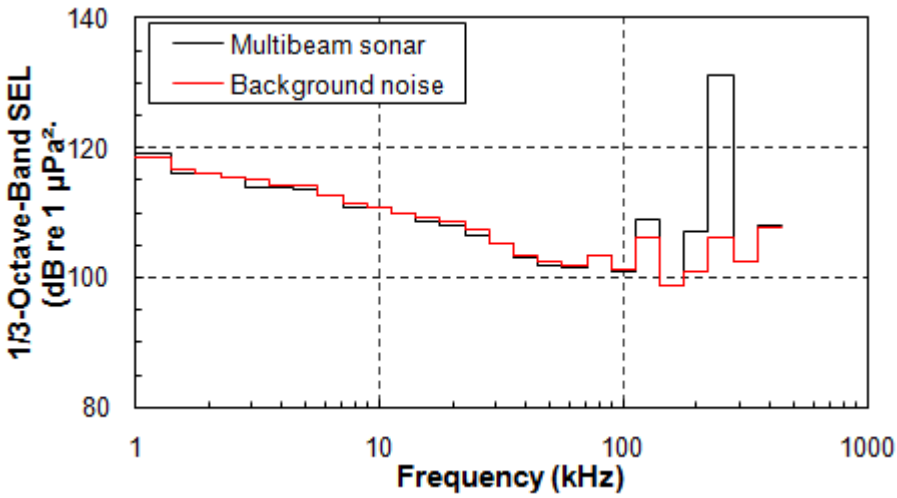

FIGURE 3.107. Multibeam sonar (RESON SeaBat 8101) average 1/3-octave band SEL over 25 ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at 40 m range and 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 25 ms windows are shown in red.

Single-Beam Sonar, Vessel-mounted

Underwater sound from the single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM) was measured using the *Arctic Seal* as a recording platform while the sonar was operated by the *Mt. Mitchell* along SSV Tracks 10–12 (Fig. 3.19) on 15 Sep. The CPAs of the single-beam sonar were 51, 200, and 380 m from the mean receiver location. The hydrophone was deployed at mid water column depth (7 m) for all acquisitions. Measurements made at the three CPAs notionally provided in-beam sound levels; only pulses from the 51-m CPA, however, were detectable above background noise. This is likely due to the strong vertical directivity of this source. Consequently, only pulses from the 51-m CPA measurement were analyzed to estimate the source level and to examine the frequency content of the sonar pulses.

The sound levels of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses at the 51-m CPA were band-pass filtered from 200 to 210 kHz and were back-propagated using 20log$R$ spherical spreading and an absorption coefficient of 37 dB/km[8] to estimate the source level. The mean received levels of the pulses and source level are listed in Table 3.49.

Fig. 3.108 shows a spectrogram of three single-beam sonar pulses. The pulse repetition rate was approximately 10 per second with nominal pulse duration of 20 ms. The spectrogram also contains periodic patterns from inducted electrical noise.

FIGURE 3.109 shows an unfiltered pulse waveform, spectrum, and background spectrum. The pulse is obscured by background noise in the waveform plot, but the spectrum shows a peak at 205 kHz that is 10 dB above background levels. The increases in background levels at 240, 300, and 400 kHz arise respectively from the multibeam sonar, inducted electrical noise, and the side-scan sonar.

Third-octave band levels were calculated for the 10 strongest single-beam pulses and of the background noise from 30 ms windows preceding the pulses. The band levels were averaged over all ten

[8] Absorption loss at 205 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature and salinity for Sep at the track line location (Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990).

windows and are shown in Fig. 3.110. Levels in the 200 kHz band exceed background levels by 5 dB. Levels in the 125 and 260 kHz bands exceed background levels due to concurrent side-scan and multibeam sonar pulses, respectively.

TABLE 3.49. Single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM) 205 kHz pulse average received sound levels of 10 pulses, measured at 51 m range and 7 m receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20logR back-propagation with absorption coefficient 37 dB/km.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2·s)
Mean received level	51.4	139.1	114.5	98.1
Estimated source level	1	175.2	150.5	134.2

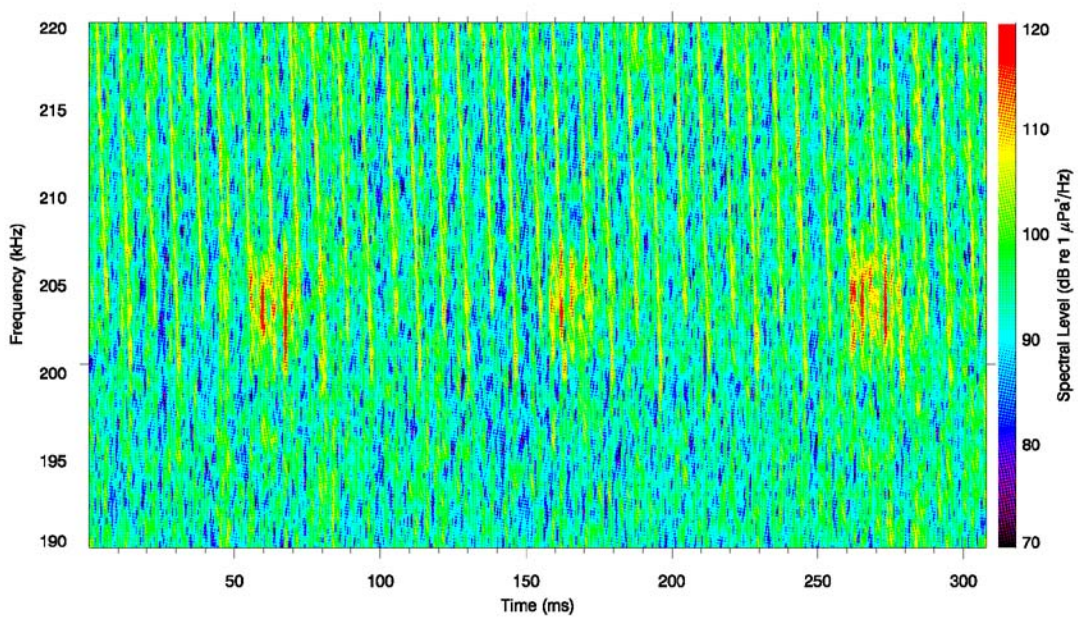

FIGURE 3.108. Spectrogram of three single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM) pulses measured at 51 m range and 7 m receiver depth. 2048-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 256-pt step size. The periodic background patterns are inducted electromagnetic noise and are not part of the acoustic signal.

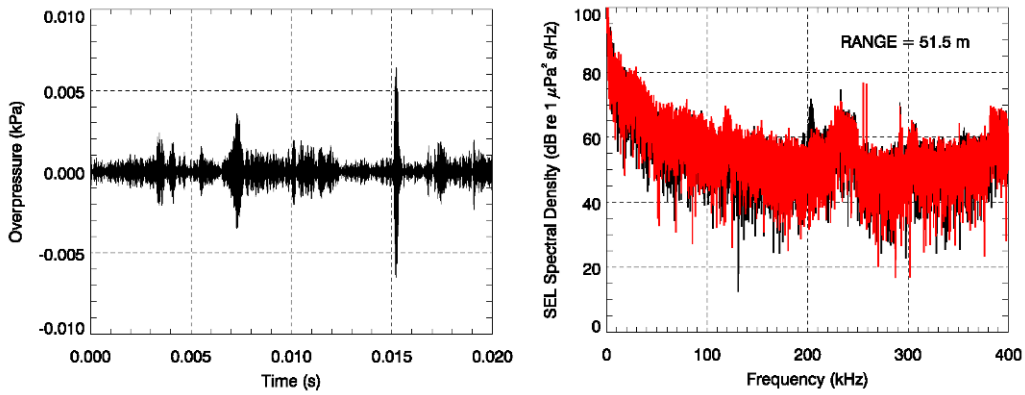

FIGURE 3.109. Single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM) waveform filtered from 190 – 210 kHz (left) and SEL spectral density over 20 ms (right) of one pulse measured at the 51-m CPA, 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 20 ms window is shown in red.

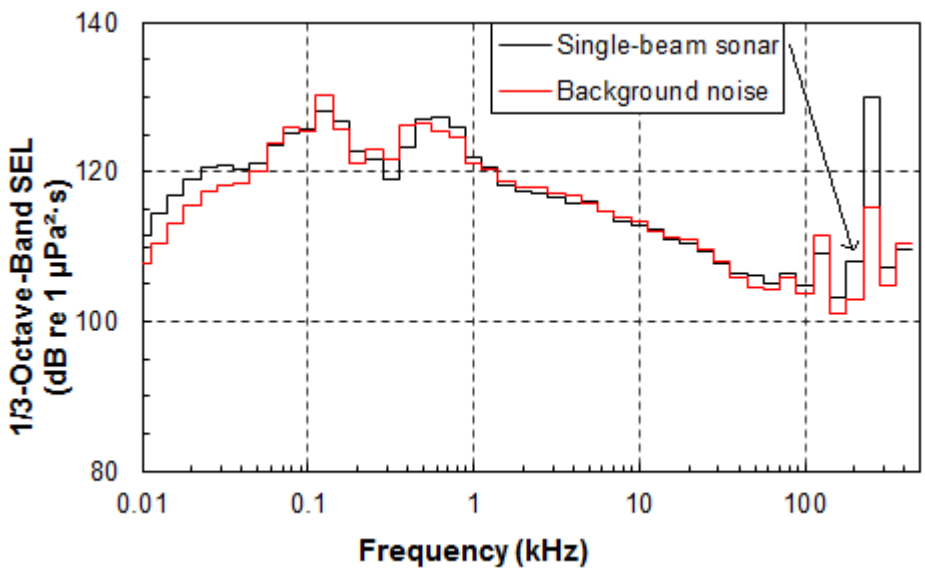

FIGURE 3.110. Single-beam sonar (Odom Echotrac CVM) average 1/3-octave-band in-beam SEL over 30-ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at 51 m range and 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 30 m s windows are shown in red. The arrow points to the single-beam sonar band (200 kHz). Levels in the 125- and 260-kHz bands exceed background levels due to concurrent side-scan and multibeam sonar pulses, respectively.

Side-Scan Sonar, Towfish

The side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency towfish, operating at 120 and 400 kHz) was measured during High-Frequency Measurement 4 from the *Arctic Seal* at a hydrophone depth of 7 m as the sonar was towed by the *Mt. Mitchell* along three 2 km long parallel track lines on 15 Sep (SSV Tracks 10–12). The CPAs of the side-scan sonar were 42, 194, and 385 m from the mean receiver location.

To compute absolute received sound levels and source levels, the 120-kHz pulses were band-pass filtered from 110 to 130 kHz, and the 400-kHz pulses, from 380 to 420 kHz. The signal-to-noise ratio is low due to inducted electrical interference; the background noise component was therefore computed as the average in-band level from a 10 ms time window immediately preceding each pulse and subtracted from the corresponding pulse levels.

Sound levels of the side-scan sonar as a function of time along the 42-m CPA track line are shown in Fig. 3.111 and Fig. 3.112 for the 120- and 400-kHz pulses respectively. Both the direct-path pulse arrivals and the direct- and multi-path arrivals combined are shown. In-beam levels at the CPA occur at the 46 s time mark in the graphs.

The directivity of the side-scan sonar is shown in Fig. 3.113 which presents the computed source level (at 1 m) as a function of beam angle along the 42-m CPA track line. Source levels were derived from direct-path received levels by 20log*R* back-propagation with absorption coefficients of 24 dB/km at 120 kHz and 92.1 dB/km at 400 kHz[9]. The 120-kHz directivity pattern exhibits at least five side-lobes, and the 400-kHz pattern, at least two.

Sound levels as a function of range are shown in Fig. 3.114 and Fig. 3.115 for the 120- and 400-kHz pulses, respectively. In-beam levels are those of the 15 highest rms-amplitude pulses of each track line, and out-of-beam levels are those at beam angles greater than 20°. No 400-kHz pulses are detectable from the 385-m CPA track line, during which the background noise rms SPL is 117 dB re 1 μPa in the 380–420 kHz band. The source level and ranges to sound level thresholds were determined by transmission loss curves fitted to these data, again with absorption coefficients of 24 dB/km at 120 kHz and 92.1 dB/km at 400 kHz (Table 3.50 and Table 3.51). Because out-of-beam measurements were unavailable over sufficient range for a reasonable curve-fit, the geometric spreading term of the transmission loss function was set to that of the in-beam curve fit (12.8 and 16.4 for the 120- and 400-kHz pulses, respectively), so the source level was the only fitted parameter.

Source levels for the side-scan sonar were estimated also from the average sound levels of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses by 20log*R* back-propagation (spherical spreading) assuming absorption coefficients of 24 dB/km at 120 kHz and 92.1 dB/km at 400 kHz (Table 3.52).

A full frequency range spectrogram of three side-scan sonar pulses, which also contains four multibeam sonar pulses and three single-beam sonar pulses, is shown in Fig. 3.116. The saw-tooth patterns are inducted electrical noise. The 120-kHz pulse sweeps from 125 to 115 kHz over 2 ms, and the 400-kHz pulse sweeps from about 410 to 385 kHz over 2 ms. A lower amplitude signal is apparent at 280 kHz, and two weaker signals at 240 and 480 kHz. The pulse repetition rate is about 14.3 per second (1 pulse every 70 ms). The waveform and spectral density of a single side-scan sonar pulse are shown in Fig. 3.117.

Third-octave band SELs of the side-scan sonar were calculated over 10 ms time windows of the 10 highest rms-amplitude pulses. The average band levels are shown in Fig. 3.118 along with the average band levels of background noise over the 10 ms time windows immediately preceding the pulse windows. The two main pulses appear in the bands centered at 125.9 and 398.1 kHz, and the intermediate frequency signals at 251 and 316 kHz. No frequency components from the side-scan sonar are evident below the 126-kHz band.

[9] Absorption loss at 120 and 400 kHz calculated based on GDEM monthly mean temperature and salinity for Sep at the track line location (Carnes 2009, Teague et al. 1990).

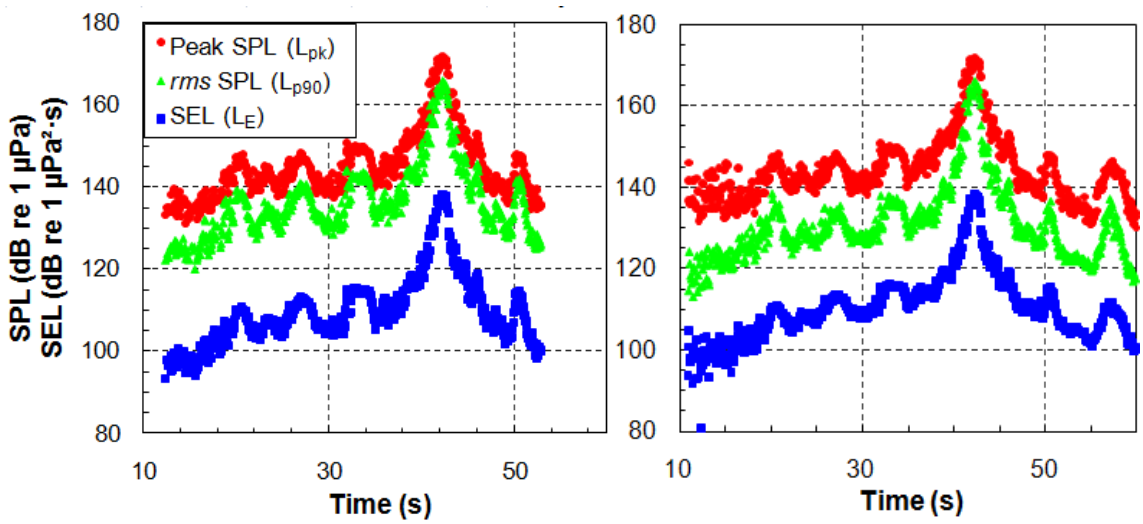

FIGURE 3.111. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 120-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL over time for direct-path (left) and multi-path (right) arrivals along the 42-m CPA track line, measured at 7 m receiver depth. In-beam measurement occurs at 46 s.

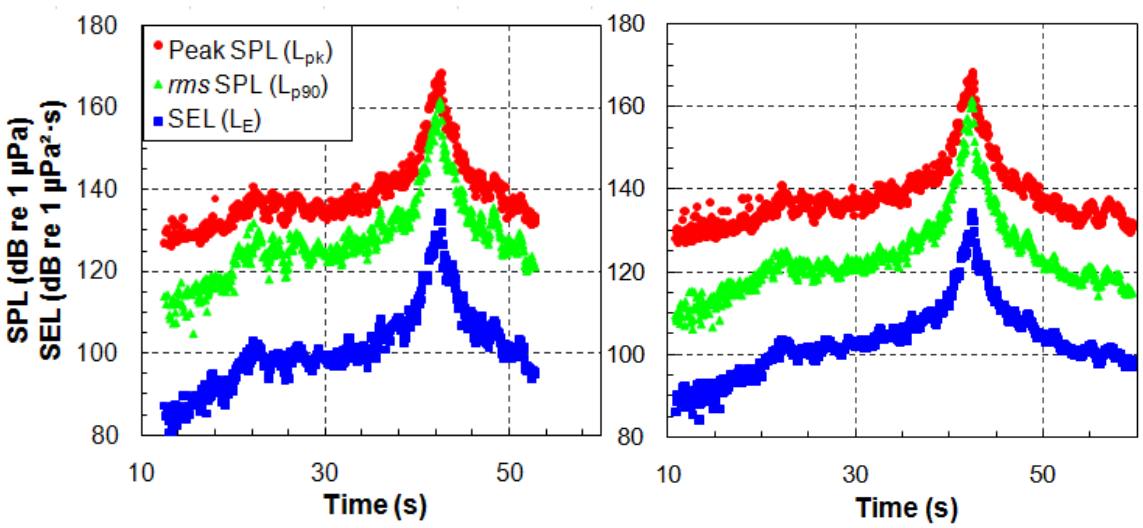

FIGURE 3.112. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 400-kHz pulse peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL over time for direct-path (left) and multi-path (right) arrivals along the 42-m CPA track line, measured at 7 m receiver depth. In-beam measurement occurs at 46 s.

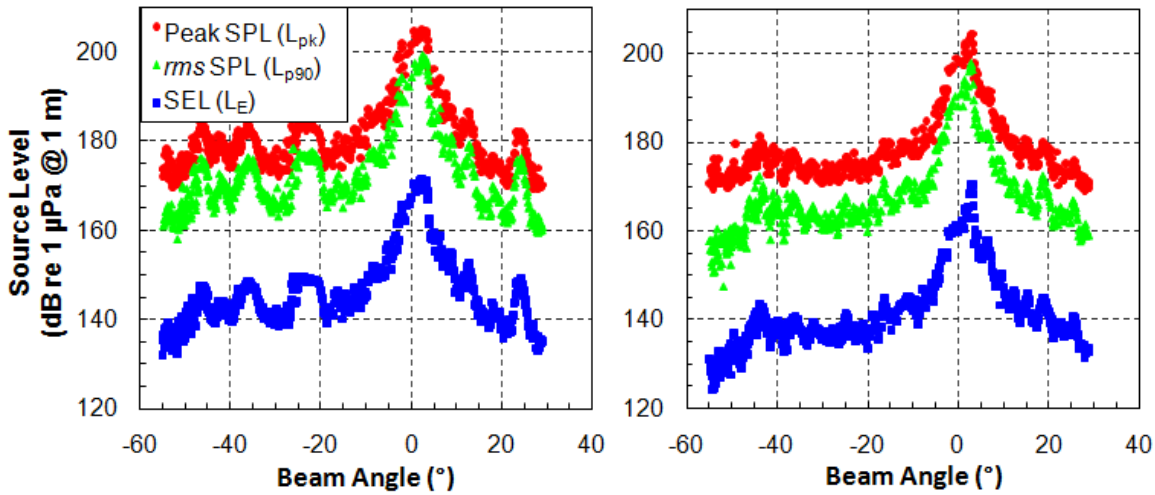

FIGURE 3.113. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) source level of 120 kHz (left) and 400 kHz (right) pulses versus beam angle along the 42-m CPA track line, measured at 7 m receiver depth. Source levels were derived from direct-path arrival levels by 20log*R* back-propagation with absorption coefficients of 24 dB/km at 120 kHz and 92.1 dB/km at 400 kHz.

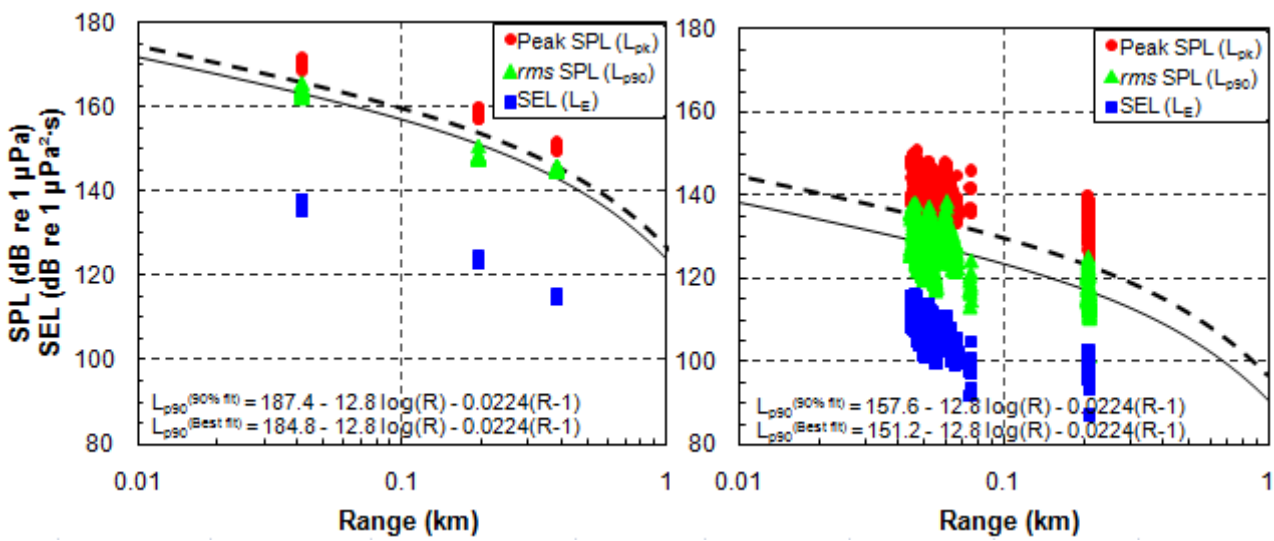

FIGURE 3.114. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 120-kHz pulse in-beam (left) and out-of-beam (right, >20° incidence angle) peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range, measured at 7 m receiver depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

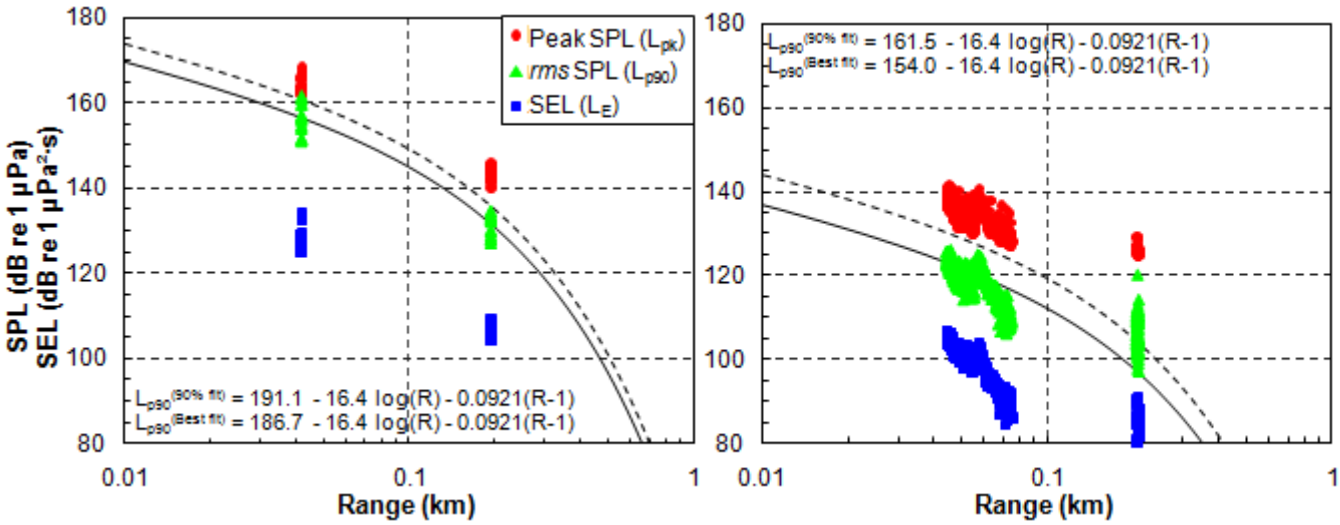

FIGURE 3.115. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 400-kHz pulse in-beam (left) and out-of-beam (right, >20° incidence angle) peak SPL, 90% rms SPL, and SEL versus range, measured at 7 m receiver depth. Solid line is best fit of the empirical function to L_{p90} values. Dashed line is the best-fit shifted to exceed 90% of the L_{p90} values (90th percentile fit).

TABLE 3.50. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 120-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (7 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.114), in the in-beam and out-of-beam directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	In-beam (~0° incidence angle)		Out-of-beam (>20° incidence angle)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	-	-	-	-
180	3	4	-	-
170	14	22	-	-
160	67	95	-	-
150	220	280	2	4
140	470	550	8	22
130	790	880	39	98
120	1100	1200	150	280
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	184.8*	187.4*	151.2*	157.6*

* These SL terms are derived from the long-range curve fits. They differ from the nearfield source levels presented in this report that were computed by back-propagating the levels measured only near CPA.

TABLE 3.51. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) 400-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (7 m receiver depth) from least-squares fit (see Fig. 3.115), in the in-beam and out-of-beam directions.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	In-beam (~0° incidence angle)		Out-of-beam (>20° incidence angle)	
	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit	Best-fit	90th percentile-fit
190	-	2	-	-
180	3	5	-	-
170	10	16	-	-
160	30	45	-	2
150	71	95	2	5
140	130	160	7	17
130	210	240	23	47
120	290	330	58	98
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	186.7	191.1	154.0	161.5

TABLE 3.52. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) average in-beam received sound levels of 10 pulses, measured at 42 m range and 7 m receiver depth, and source levels derived by 20log*R* back-propagation with absorption coefficients of 24 dB/km at 120 kHz and 92.1 dB/km at 400 kHz.

	Range (m)	Peak SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	rms SPL (dB re 1 μPa)	SEL (dB re 1 μPa^2·s)
120-kHz pulse				
Mean received level	42	170.9	164.8	137.5
Estimated source level	1	204.2	198.1	170.8
400-kHz pulse				
Mean received level	42	166.3	159.3	131.7
Estimated source level	1	202.5	195.5	167.9

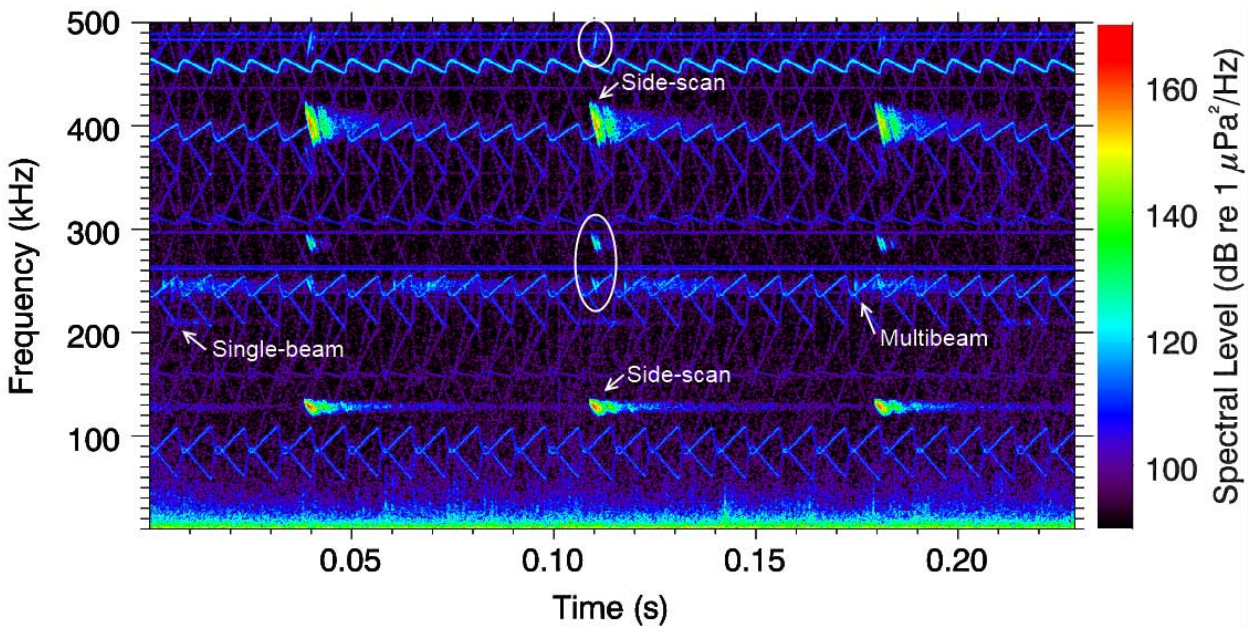

FIGURE 3.116. Spectrogram of three side-scan sonar pulses (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) measured at 42 m range and 7 m receiver depth. Unexpected frequency components of the side-scan sonar are circled. 1024-pt FFT, 1 MHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 128 pt stepsize. The saw-tooth patterns are inducted electrical noise.

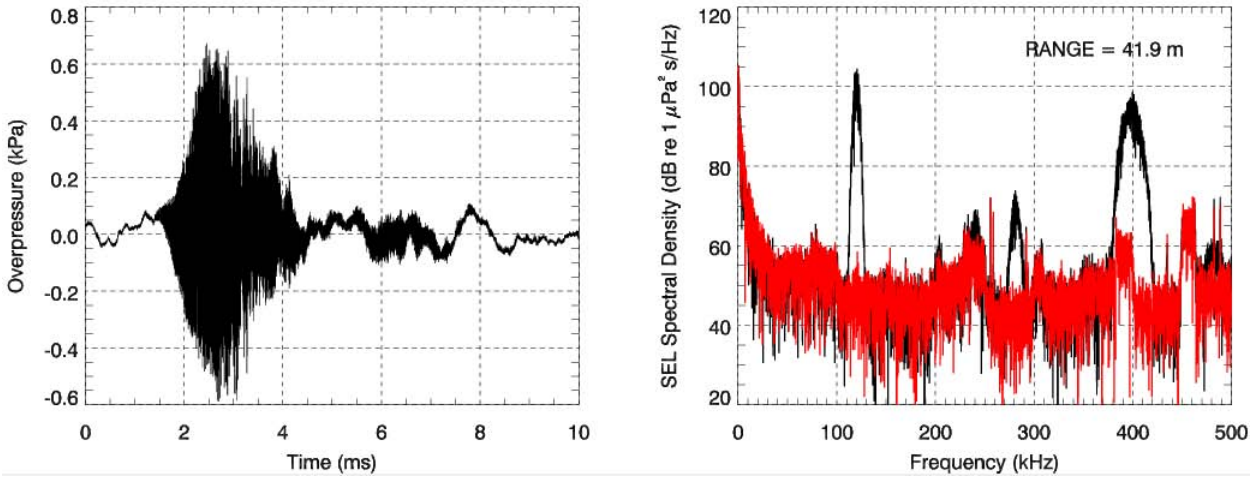

FIGURE 3.117. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) in-beam waveform (left) and SEL spectral density over 10 ms (right) of one pulse measured at 42 m range and 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding spectral density of background noise from the preceding 10 ms window is shown in red.

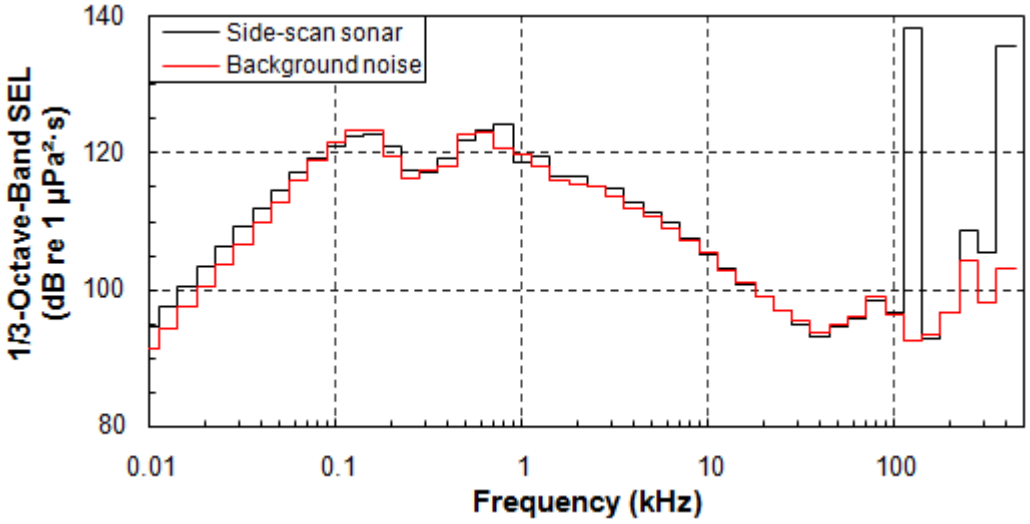

FIGURE 3.118. Side-scan sonar (EdgeTech 4200-MP Dual Frequency) average 1/3-octave band in-beam SEL over 10 ms time windows from 10 pulses measured at 42 m range and 7 m receiver depth. The corresponding average band levels of background noise from the preceding 10 ms windows are shown in red.

Discussion

Survey Vessels

Vessel noise from both the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Mt. Mitchell* varied between the forward and aft directions, with aft sound levels slightly higher than those in the forward directions. Distances to sound level thresholds based on the 90th percentile fits from each vessel transit measurement are summarized below in Table 3.53. Sound levels from the *Ocean Pioneer* operating in Dynamic Positioning (DP) mode are given in Table 3.23. The levels during DP are several decibels higher than those during transits.

TABLE 3.53. Distances to sound level thresholds for the *R/V Ocean Pioneer* and *R/V Mt. Mitchell* measured Aug 2010 at Burger Prospect (Chukchi Sea) and Camden and Harrison Bays (Beaufort Sea).

SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	*Ocean Pioneer*		*Ocean Pioneer*		*Ocean Pioneer*		*Mt. Mitchell*		*Mt. Mitchell*
	Forward	Aft	Forward	Aft	Forward	Aft	Forward	Aft	Broadside†
190	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<10*
180	-	-	-	-	-	-	<5*	<5*	<10*
160	3*	2*	2*	2*	3*	8*	13	21	41*
120	1300	1600	1100	1900	1900	5400**	1500	3900	1800
Location	Burger		Camden Bay		Harrison Bay		Harrison Bay		Harrison Bay
Speed (kts)	10		3.2		3.4		4		10

* Extrapolated beyond minimum range of measurements.
** Extrapolated beyond maximum range of measurements.
† Results highly speculative due to minimum measurement range of only 1330 m.

The *Mt. Mitchell* transit data from the measurement at 10 kts in Harrison Bay were limited due to ice presence at close ranges and noise from other vessels at longer ranges (Fig. 3.90). This limited the useful data to the range interval 1330 m to 2100 m. However these measurements at least captured crossing of the 120 dB re 1 μPa threshold in the broadside direction at 1800 m. The threshold distances for the approach at 10 kts are larger than those for the approach at 4 kts but smaller than those for the departure at 4 kts. This suggests that the vessel noise for *Mt. Mitchell* may be more strongly characterized by direction (higher sound levels aft of the vessel) than by vessel speed. This is not generally the case for vessel noise.

Airgun Systems

The airgun array used for 2010 shallow hazards surveying in Harrison Bay was identical to that used in Shell's 2009 survey at the Burger and Honeyguide prospects in the Chukchi Sea. Distances to sound level thresholds derived from 2010 and 2009 SSVs of the single mitigation airgun and the airgun array are given in Table 3.54 to allow comparisons between the different measurement sites.

TABLE 3.54. Single mitigation airgun (10 in^3) distances to sound level thresholds from 90th percentile least-squares fit to received levels measured 13 Aug in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea (forward and aft endfire directions). Distances measured in 2009 at the Honeyguide and Burger Prospects (Warner et al. 2010) are given for comparison.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Harrison Bay, 2010		Honeyguide, 2009	Burger, 2009
	Forward	Aft		
190	3*	2*	23*	8*
180	22*	14*	52*	34*
160	600	420	280	570
120	5000	3900	7900	19,000
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)	195.4	192.4	227.3	204.4
Water depth (m)	15	15	48	41

* Extrapolated beyond minimum slant range of measurements.

While the distances to thresholds above 160 dB re 1 μPa (rms) are fairly similar between sites, large differences are observed between the distances to the 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) threshold. These differences appear to be related to the ability of some environments to support modal (resonant) sound propagation; when modes are present the longer distance levels are higher. This behavior is discussed in terms of spectrograms below.

Table 3.55 presents the threshold distance measurements from the 2009 and 2010 measurements, and provides the pre-season estimated values that are discussed in the IHA. While the pre-season estimate for 160 dB re 1 μPa (rms) threshold distance underestimated the measured value by 28%, the estimate exceeded the 120 dB re 1 μPa (rms) distance by 94%.

TABLE 3.55. Airgun array (40 in^3) distances to sound level thresholds of the from 90th percentile least-squares fit to received levels measured 13 Aug in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea (forward and aft endfire directions). Distances measured in 2009 at the Honeyguide and Burger Prospects (Warner et al. 2010) and the distance estimates stated in IHA condition 6(b)(ii) are provided for comparison.

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Harrison Bay 2010		Honeyguide 2009	Burger 2009	Estimate in 2010 IHA
	Forward	Aft			
190	9*	36	41*	39*	35
180	100	110	99*	150*	125
160	1700	740	600	1800	1220
120	7700	6400	22,000**	31,000**	14,900
SL term (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)	198.1	221.4	231.3	218.0	
Water depth (m)	15	15	48	41	

* Extrapolated beyond minimum slant range of measurements.
** Extrapolated beyond maximum range of measurements.

Fig. 3.119 shows a spectrogram of one pulse from the 40 in^3 airgun measured at 10 km range during SSV track 8. The spectrogram indicates a different spectral structure than was observed in the

2009 measurement near the Burger prospect at the same range (Fig. 50 in Warner et. al 2010). The spectrogram in Fig. 3.119 shows that normal mode propagation is not supported at the 2010 Harrison Bay measurement location. The shallow water depth (15 m) is likely not deep enough to support modal sound propagation at low frequencies, and we attribute the absence of energy below 300 Hz in the measurement at 10 km range to this.

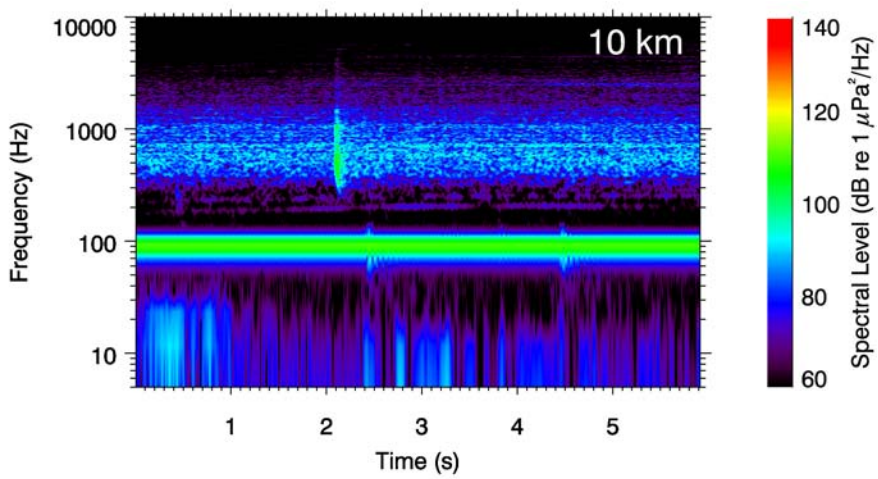

Figure 3.119. Spectrogram of one 40 in^3 airgun array pulse measured at 10 km range in Harrison Bay. 4096-pt FFT, 48 kHz sample-rate, Hanning window, 512-pt step size. The 90 Hz tone in the background is self-noise from the OBH recorder hard disk.

Fig. 3.120 and Fig. 3.121 provide summaries of measurements performed for Shell since 2007 of the 90th percentile distances to several threshold levels for single 10 in^3 airguns and 4×10 in^3 airgun arrays.

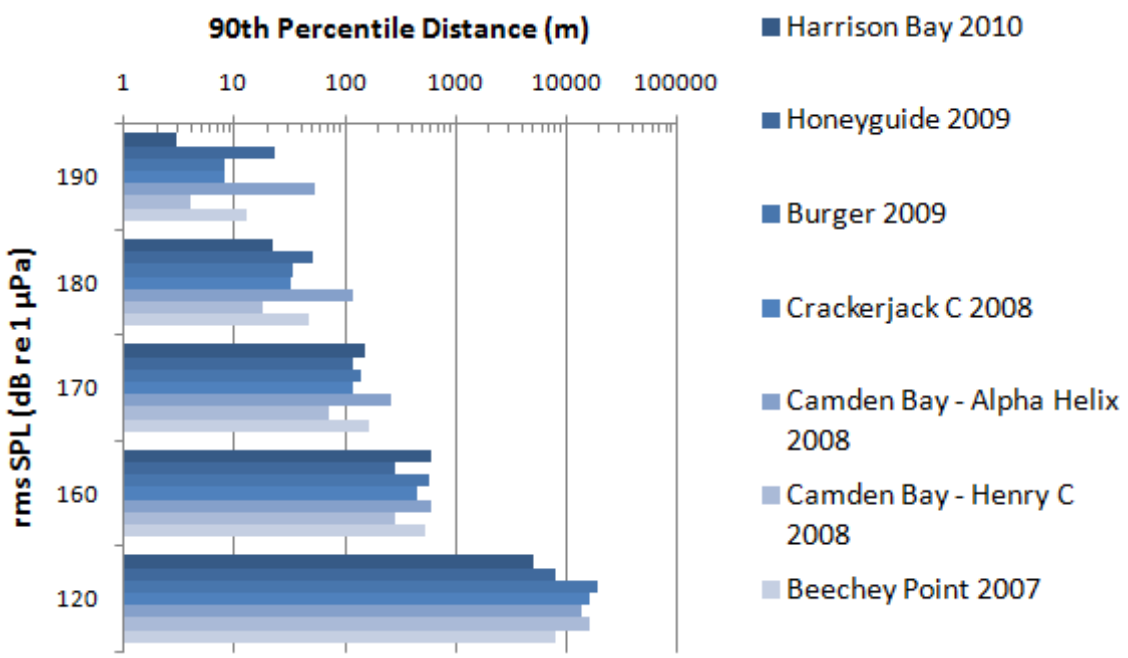

FIGURE 3.120. Distances to sound level thresholds from SSV measurements of single 10 in^3 airguns. Distances are from the 90th percentile fits to SPL versus range data. Harrison Bay 2010 distances are the largest distances between the forward and aft directions.

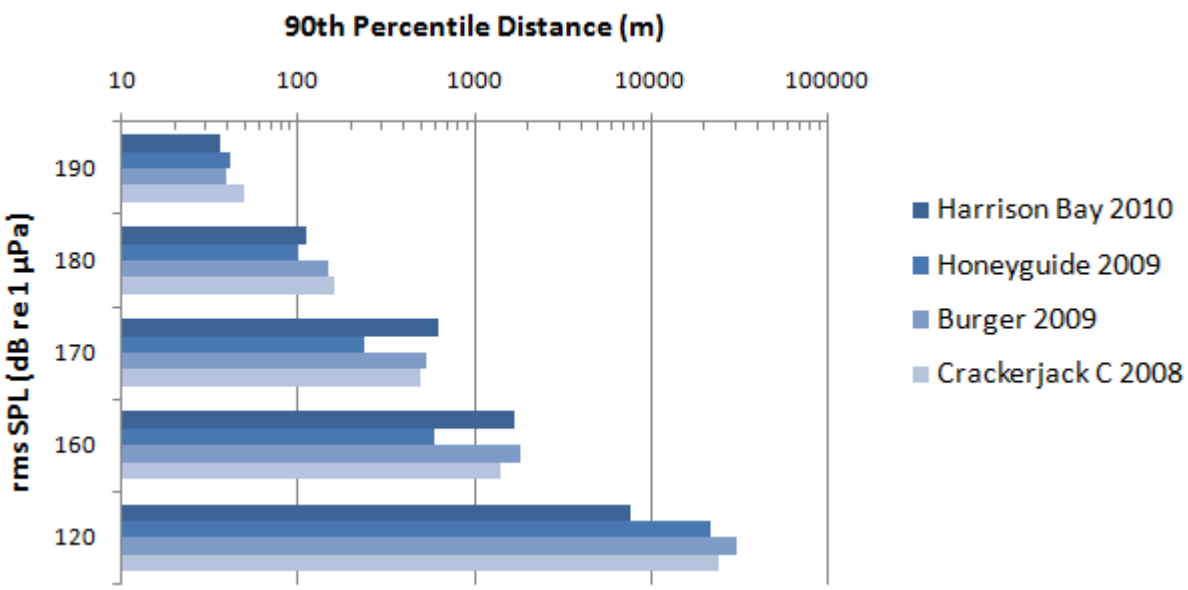

FIGURE 3.121. Distances to sound level thresholds from SSV measurements of 4×10 in^3 airgun arrays. Distances are from the 90th percentile fits to SPL versus range data. Harrison Bay 2010 distances are the largest distances between the forward and aft directions.

Vibracore and Mini-CPT

The maximum measured rms SPL from the Vibracore system was 156 dB re 1 µPa, measured at 74 m slant range. Sound levels varied over the duration of the recording, and percentile levels were

calculated to quantify this variation. Distances to sound level thresholds were calculated from the 5th percentile levels using the propagation loss function from the *Ocean Pioneer* transit at the same measurement location (Table 3.56).

TABLE 3.56. Distance to sound level thresholds for the Vibracore obtained by scaling the 5th percentile received rms SPL using the propagation loss function from the *Ocean Pioneer* transit (Equation 10).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Distance (m)
170	15
160	69
150	320
140	1500
130	7100
120	30,000
SL (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	187.4

Sounds produced by the mini-cone penetrometer were monitored while the *Ocean Pioneer* operated in DP mode. The mini-cone penetrometer could not be detected above the high background noise levels from the *Ocean Pioneer* in DP. There were no significant differences in 1/3-octave band levels during DP with or without the mini-cone penetrometer in operation.

Sonar

All monitored sonar are listed in Table 3.57 with the broadband source levels as given in the IHA and as calculated by back-propagation and from the 90th percentile fits to sound levels as a function of range as discussed for each measurement in this chapter. The fit functions are primarily intended to estimate levels at distance, and source levels derived using that approach are likely inaccurate in the near-field. The back-propagated levels are believed to accurately represent the source level in the measurement direction; however, as discussed in the measurement results, it was not always possible to confirm the main beam of the directional sonar was sampled. No sonar sources were found to exceed the corresponding source levels specified in the IHA. The RESON SeaBat 8101 multibeam sonar had the highest estimated sonar source level at 201.4 dB re 1 μPa at 1 m (rms).

TABLE 3.57. Sonar source levels as specified in the IHA and as derived by back-propagation and 90th percentile least-squares fit to received level as a function of range.

Source	Mounting	Manufacturer, model	Source level (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m)		
			IHA	Back-prop.	90th perc. fit
Geotechnical Development Program					
Sub-bottom profiler	Towfish	EdgeTech, 3100 SB-216S	184.6	-	162.1–183.7
Multibeam sonar	Pole, port midship	Kongsberg, EM 3002	-	161.6	-
Sub-bottom profiler	On AUV	EdgeTech, 216	184.6	163.1–167.6*	-
Multibeam sonar	On AUV	Kongsberg, EM 2000	-	177.6–182.2	176.7
Side-scan sonar	On AUV	EdgeTech, Dual frequency	-	164.1–174.5	-
Acoustic comm. signal	On AUV		-	-	208.6
Doppler velocity log	On AUV	RD Instruments, WHN 30	-	182.6–187.3	190.7
Shallow Hazards Program					
Sub-bottom profiler	Pole, port midship	GeoAcoustics, GeoPulse	193.8	-	-
Multibeam sonar	Pole, starboard midship	RESON, SeaBat 8101	-	199.9	201.4
Single-beam sonar	Pole, port midship	Odom, Echotrac CVM	180–200	150.5	-
Side-scan sonar	Towfish	EdgeTech 4200-MP, 120 kHz pulse	225	198.1	157.6–187.4
		400 kHz pulse	-	195.1	161.5–191.1

* Out-of-beam source level.

The center frequencies for each sonar as specified by the manufacturer and as determined from measurements, and the frequency ranges over which measured received levels exceeded background levels are listed in Table 3.58. The measured spectra of the acoustic communication signal of the AUV and the GeoPulse sub-bottom profiler showed spectral leakage outside of the specified frequency range. The EdgeTech 4200-MP side-scan sonar had a measured center frequency of 120 kHz which differed from the specified 100 kHz center frequency. The sub-bottom profilers, AUV acoustic communication signal, and the EdgeTech 4200-MP side-scan sonar produced sounds exceeding background levels at frequencies less than 180 kHz.

TABLE 3.58. Specified (by manufacturer) and measured central frequency (f_c) and measured bandwidth (BW) of main pulse and other non-specified frequency components (if observed) of each sonar.

Source	Manufacturer, model	Main lobe frequencies (kHz)			Other frequencies (kHz)	
		Spec. f_c	Meas. f_c	Meas. BW	Meas. f_c	Meas. BW
Geotechnical Development Program						
Sub-bottom profiler	EdgeTech, 3100 SB-216S	3–12	8	3.5–11.5	-	-
Multibeam sonar	Kongsberg, EM 3002	300	300	280–320	-	-
Sub-bottom profiler	EdgeTech, 216	3–7	5	3–7	-	-
Multibeam sonar	Kongsberg, EM 2000	200	200	180–220	300	290–310
					365	355–375
					400	390–410
Side-scan sonar	EdgeTech, Dual frequency	410	410	385–430	-	-
Acoustic comm. signal	Unknown	24–30	22	21–23	21.5	21–22
					22.5	22–23
Doppler velocity log	RD Instruments, WHN 30	300	300	230–380	200	165–225
					400	385–435
Shallow Hazards Program						
Sub-bottom profiler	GeoAcoustics, GeoPulse	3.5	3.5	1.5–20	-	-
Multibeam sonar	RESON, SeaBat 8101	240	240	230–250	480	470–490
Single-beam sonar	Odom, Echotrac CVM	200	205	200–210	-	-
Side-scan sonar	EdgeTech 4200-MP	100	120	115–125	240	235–245
		400	400	385–410	280	275–290
					480	475–490

The RD Instruments WHN 30 Doppler velocity log was not expected to produce high amplitude sounds and it was not included in the original list of equipment to characterize. However our measurements determined that this source produced the highest-amplitude sounds of all sonar sources mounted on the AUV. It produced sound at frequencies between 230 and 380 kHz, overlapping the EdgeTech dual frequency side-scan sonar pulses. It also produced a lower frequency lobe that extended above background down to 165 kHz. The source level terms and distances to threshold levels are repeated from the *Results* section in Table 3.59 below.

TABLE 3.59 RD Instruments WHN 30 Doppler velocity log 300-kHz pulse source level terms and distances to sound level thresholds (1–7 m receiver depth) from back-propagated SL assuming 20log*R* spreading and an absorption loss coefficient of 63.3 dB/km (see Fig. 3.63).

rms SPL threshold (dB re 1 μPa)	Distance (m)
190	-
180	-
170	2
160	6
150	16
140	42
130	93
120	170
SL (dB re 1 μPa @ 1 m):	175.2

Literature Cited

Austin, M. and M. Laurinolli. 2007. Field Measurements of Airgun Array Sound Levels. Chapter 4 *In* Ireland, D., D. Hannay, R. Rodrigues, H. Patterson, B. Haley, A. Hunter, M. Jankowski, and D.W. Funk. 2007. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by GX Technology in the Chukchi Sea, October—November 2006: 90-day report. LGL Draft Rep. P891-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and JASCO Research, Ltd., Victoria, BC for GX Technology, Houston, TX, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 118 p.

Carnes, M.R. 2009. Description and evaluation of GDEM-V 3.0. Naval Research Laboratory Memorandum Report NRL/MR/7330--09-9165. United States Navy.

EdgeTech. 2010. 3100 Portable Sub-Bottom Profiling System. Product brochure. Available at http://www.edgetech.com/docs/3100_brochure.pdf (Accessed Dec 13, 2010).

Francois, R.E. and G.R. Garrison. 1982. Sound absorption based on ocean measurements: Part II: Boric acid contribution and equation for total absorption. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 72:1879-1890.

GeoAcoustics 2010. GeoPulse: GeoAcoustics Pinger Sub-Bottom Profiler. Product brochure. Available at http://www.km.kongsberg.com/ks/web/nokbg0240.nsf/AllWeb/CBED70CC9CA43D2DC12574C8004A37AD?OpenDocument (Accessed Dec 13, 2010).

Global Seas. 2010. The *RV Mt. Mitchell*. Available at http://www.globalseas.com/sites/default/files/Global%20Seas_Mt.%20Mitchell%20Brochure.pdf (Accessed Dec 1, 2010).

Gregg Drilling and Testing, Inc. 2010. Marine Drilling & Testing Equipment: Vibracore: Alpine System. http://www.greggdrilling.com/equipmentpages/marineequipment/vibracorealpine.html (Accessed Nov 29, 2010).

Hannay, D. and G. Warner. 2008. Sound Source Verification Measurements. (Chapter 3) *In:* Funk, D., D. Hannay, D. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, W. Koski (eds.). 2008. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July-November 2007: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P969-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 218 pp plus appendices.

Hannay, D. and G. Warner. 2009. Acoustic Measurements of airgun arrays and vessels. (Chapter 3) *In:* Ireland, D.S., R. Rodrigues, D. Funk, W. Koski, D. Hannay. (eds.) 2009. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July-October 2008: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1049-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 277 pp, plus appendices.

Kelsey, T. (Fugro GeoServices, Inc.). 2010. Email message to C. O'Neill (JASCO Applied Sciences). September 15.

Kongsberg Maritime AS. 2010. EM 2040 Multibeam echo sounder. Available at: http://www.km.kongsberg.com/ks/web/nokbg0397.nsf/AllWeb/248996D7F1021D46C12575E500285652/$file/332644_em2040ab_product_specification.pdf?OpenElement (Accessed Dec 2, 2010).

Nedwell J.R. and A.W.H. Turnpenny. 1998. The use of a generic frequency weighting scale in estimating environmental effect. Proc. Workshop on Seismics and Marine Mammals. June 1998, London, UK.

RESON Inc. 2006. TC4014-1 Hydrophone Sensitivity Calibration Sheet, S/N 0206010. Datasheet provided by manufacturer upon purchase.

Snyder, J.P. 1987. Map Projections: A Working Manual. Chapter 8. U SGSP Professional Paper 1395. U S Government Printing Office, Washington DC.

Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, et al. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33(4).

Stabbert Maritime Ocean Services. 2009. DPI-M/V Ocean Pioneer Vessel Specifications. Available at http://www.stabbertmaritime.com/commercial_vessels/pdfs/Ocean_Pioneer.pdf (Accessed Nov 29, 2010).

Teague, W.J., M.J. Carron, and P.J. Hogan. 1990. A comparison between the Generalized Digital Environmental Model and Levitus climatologies. *J. Geophys. Res.* 95:7167–7183.

Warner, G., C. Erbe, and D. Hannay. 2010. Underwater sound measurements. (Chapter 3) *In:* Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay (eds.). 2010. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea, July–October 2009: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1112-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc. and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 104 p, plus appendices.

Appendix A. Ocean Bottom Hydrophone Calibration Data

Table A.1 to Table A.10 present calibration results with the system gain values used in data analysis for OBH Deployments 1–5. For OBH Deployment 1, only pre-deployment measurements were used because both OBHs had stopped recording before retrieval. For OBH Deployments 2–4, the averages of pre- and post-deployment gains were used. No calibrations were performed in the field for OBH Deployment 5, so the laboratory calibration was used.

Fig. A.1 shows the RESON TC 4014 hydrophone sensitivity used to compute gains for all high-frequency measurements.

TABLE A.1. Calibration measurement (Burger Lease, 4 Aug, pre-OBH Deployment 1) used in data analysis for OBH S-02.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:		-0.04 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:		1008.50 hPa
Bandwidth:		50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Not used
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	
Sensor:	RESON 4032	
Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa	
Cal_start:	310.0 s	
Cal_len:	40.0 s	
Sysgain:	-179.0 dB re 1 FS/μPa	

TABLE A.2. Calibration measurement (Burger Lease, 4 Aug, pre-OBH Deployment 1) used in data analysis for OBH S-03.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:		-0.04 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:		1008.50 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:		50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Not used
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	
Sensor:	RESON 4032	
Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa	
Cal_start:	167.0 s	
Cal_len:	40.0 s	
Sysgain:	-181.2 dB re 1 FS/μPa	

TABLE A.3. Calibration measurement (Burger Lease, 6 Sep, pre-OBH Deployment 2) used in data analysis for OBH S-03.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.02 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1011.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	96.0 s	Cal_start:	197.0 s
Cal_len:	30.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-214.2 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-181.7 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.4. Calibration measurement (Burger Lease, 7 Sep, post-OBH Deployment 2) used in data analysis for OBH S-03.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.10 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1002.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	1188.0 s	Cal_start:	1368.0 s
Cal_len:	30.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-212.1 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-181.3 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.5. Calibration measurement (Camden Bay, 18 Aug, pre-OBH Deployment 3) used in data analysis for OBH S-02.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.04 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1009.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	37.0 s	Cal_start:	172.0 s
Cal_len:	30.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-213.2 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-179.3 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.6. Calibration measurement (Camden Bay, 18 Aug, pre-OBH Deployment 3) used in data analysis for OBH S-03.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.04 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1009.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			25.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	76.0 s	Cal_start:	189.0 s
Cal_len:	14.0 s	Cal_len:	34.0 s
Sysgain:	-214.5 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-181.9 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.7. Calibration measurement (Camden Bay, 20 Aug, post-OBH Deployment 3) used in data analysis for OBH S-02.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.04 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1009.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	166.0 s	Cal_start:	32.0 s
Cal_len:	30.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-214.2 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-179.2 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.8. Calibration measurement (Harrison Bay, 27 Aug, pre-OBH Deployment 4) used in data analysis for OBH S-03.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.03 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1010.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	75.0 s	Cal_start:	191.0 s
Cal_len:	13.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-214.0 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-181.8 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.9. Calibration measurement (Harrison Bay, 27 Aug, post-OBH Deployment 4) used in data analysis for OBH S-03.

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			-0.03 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1010.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AA
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	145.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	136.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	3300.0 s	Cal_start:	3420.0 s
Cal_len:	30.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-212.1 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	-182.5 dB re 1 FS/μPa

TABLE A.10. Calibration measurement (Victoria BC, 7 Jul, laboratory calibration) used in data analysis for OBH 1 in Harrison Bay (OBH Deployment 5).

Atmospheric Pressure Correction Factor:			0.07 dB
Atmospheric Pressure:			1022.00 mbars (=hPa)
Bandwidth:			50.0 Hz
CHANNEL #1		CHANNEL #2	
Calibrator:	GRAS 42AC	Calibrator:	GRAS 42AC
Frequency:	250.0 Hz	Frequency:	250.0 Hz
Sensor:	RESON 4043	Sensor:	RESON 4032
Cal_lev:	165.5 dB re 1 μPa	Cal_lev:	156.0 dB re 1 μPa
Cal_start:	10.0 s	Cal_start:	10.0 s
Cal_len:	40.0 s	Cal_len:	30.0 s
Sysgain:	-213.1 dB re 1 FS/μPa	Sysgain:	dB re 1 FS/μPa

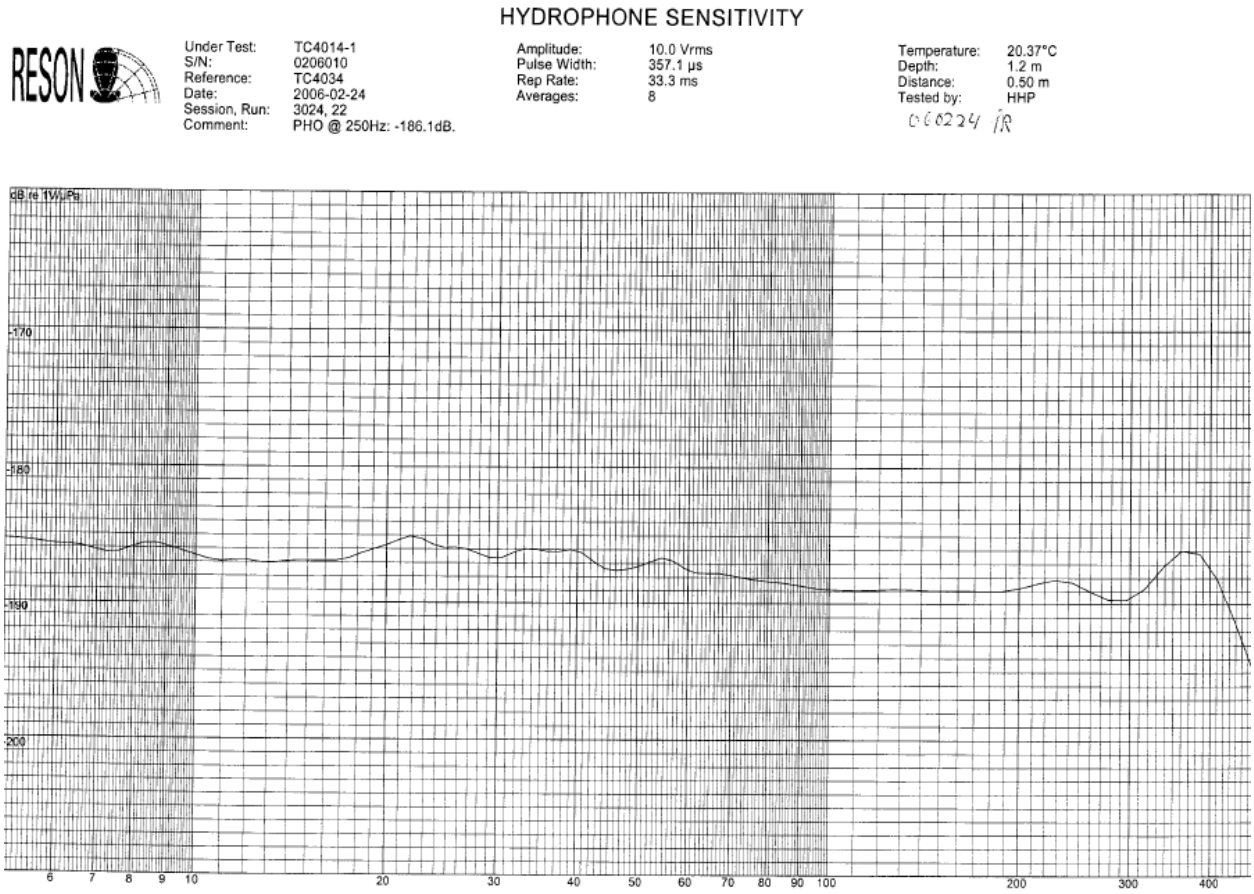

FIGURE A.1. RESON TC 4014 hydrophone sensitivity for high-frequency measurement gain calculation.

4. MONITORING, MITIGATION, AND DATA ANALYSIS METHODS[1]

This chapter describes the marine mammal monitoring and mitigation measures implemented for Shell's marine surveys in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas during the 2010 open-water season. The required measures were detailed in the IHAs and LoAs (Appendices A and B) issued to Shell by NMFS and USFWS, respectively. The chapter also describes the methods used to categorize and analyze the monitoring data collected by observers and reported in the following chapters.

Monitoring Tasks

The main purposes of the vessel-based monitoring program were to ensure that the provisions of the IHAs and LoAs issued to Shell were satisfied, effects on marine mammals and subsistence use were minimized, and residual effects on animals were documented. Tasks specific to monitoring are listed below (also see Appendices A and B):

- use of dedicated marine mammal observers (MMOs) aboard the seismic source vessel, R/V *Mt. Mitchell*, to visually monitor the occurrence and behavior of marine mammals near the airguns when the airguns are operating and during a sample of the times when they are not;
- use of MMOs aboard the non-seismic survey vessel, R/V *Ocean Pioneer*, and support vessel, M/V *Arctic Seal*, to visually monitor the occurrence and behavior of marine mammals near non-seismic survey activities;
- record (insofar as possible) the effects of the airgun operations and the resulting sounds on marine mammals;
- use the visual monitoring data as a basis for implementing the required mitigation measures;
- estimate the number of marine mammals potentially exposed to airgun sounds at specified levels.

Safety and Potential Disturbance Radii

Under current NMFS guidelines (e.g., NMFS 2000), "safety radii" for marine mammals around airgun arrays are customarily defined as the distances within which received pulsed sound levels are ≥180 dB re 1 μPa (rms) for cetaceans and ≥190 dB re 1 μPa (rms) for pinnipeds. The ≥180 and ≥190 dB (rms) guidelines were also employed by the USFWS for the species under its jurisdiction (Pacific walrus and polar bear, respectively) in the LoA issued to Shell. These safety criteria are based on an assumption that seismic pulses at lower received levels will not injure these animals or impair their hearing abilities, but that higher received levels *might* have some such effects.

Marine mammals exposed to pulsed sound levels ≥160 dB (rms) are assumed by NMFS to be potentially subject to behavioral disturbance. Shell's 2010 IHA required implementation of mitigation measures for large groups (≥12 individuals) of bowhead or gray whales that occurred within an area where sound levels were ≥160 dB (rms) (Appendix A). There has also been concern that received sound levels as low as 120 dB (rms) may have the potential to elicit a behavioral response from bowhead whales during the fall migration in the Beaufort Sea. In 2010, there was a requirement to implement special mitigation measures if four or more bowhead cow/calf pairs were observed by aerial surveyors within the ≥120 dB (rms) radius. Monitoring of the ≥160 and ≥120 dB (rms) zones at specified times and locations is discussed below in the section on *Special Mitigation Measures*.

---

[1] By D. S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and C. M. Reiser (LGL).

The following sections provide summaries of the measured safety radii and how they were implemented by MMOs during 2010 seismic survey operations in Harrison Bay in the Beaufort Sea. All seismic survey operations during Shell's 2010 marine activities occurred the Beaufort Sea in Harrison Bay. No seismic survey was conducted in the Chukchi Sea.

Pre-sound source verification (SSV) safety radii from Shell's 2010 NMFS IHA and IHA application were implemented for mitigation purposes at the beginning of the 2010 seismic survey until results of the 2010 SSV measurements were available (Table 4.1). Shell conducted a SSV of the *Mt. Mitchell's* airguns in Harrison Bay on 13 and 14 Aug 2010. The measurement results on which MMOs based mitigation decisions during seismic survey operations that were provided in field reports written by JASCO Applied Sciences (JASCO) were later refined during post-season analysis of the acoustic data (Table 4.2). The refined values, which were slightly lower than those in the field reports, were not available for use by the MMOs in the field. However, the refined estimates were used during processing of the monitoring data presented in Chapter 5 and to estimate the numbers of marine mammals exposed to various sound levels.

TABLE 4.1. Radii (in km) for the ≥190, 180, 160, and 120 dB (rms) safety zones that were implemented by MMOs aboard the R/V *Mt. Mitchell* until results of the 2010 SSV from Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea, were available.

Received Sound Level (dB rms)	Pre-SSV Radii (km)	
	4-airgun array (40 in^3)[a]	1 airgun (10 in^3)[b]
≥190	0.035	0.005
≥180	0.125	0.020
≥160	1.220	0.333
≥120	14.900	8.129

[a] Stipulated in 2010 NMFS IHA, See Appendix A for details

[b] Shell (2010) IHA application

Mitigation Measures as Implemented

Through pre-season meetings with coastal communities and stakeholders, the location and timing of Shell's survey activities, especially in relation to subsistence uses of marine mammals, was determined. These discussions were some of the most significant mitigation measures implemented in 2010. The primary mitigation measures that were implemented during seismic survey operations included ramp up and power down of the airguns (no shut downs were required as a result of a marine mammal sighting). In addition to seismic mitigation measures, general mitigation measures were applied to all survey operations. All daylight non-seismic survey activities were monitored by MMOs to ensure no marine mammals were interacting with vessels or survey gear. Numerous marine mammal sightings, particularly Pacific walrus and bowhead whale sightings, were mitigated through the use of course alteration and reduction of vessel speed. These mitigation measures are standard procedures during marine survey activities and are described in detail in Appendix E. Mitigation also included those measures specifically identified in the IHAs and LoAs (Appendices A and B) as indicated below.

TABLE 4.2. Comparison of the ≥190, 180, 170, 160, 150, 140, 130, and 120 dB (rms) radii (in km) from field reports with refined values based on post-season analysis for sound pulses from the 40–in^3 array and the 10–in^3 mitigation airgun deployed from R/V *Mt. Mitchell* in the Harrison Bay prospect area, Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 2010.

Received Sound Level (dB rms)	4-airgun array (40 in^3)		1 airgun (10 in^3)	
	Preliminary Radii [a]	Final Radii [b]	Preliminary Radii [a]	Final Radii [b]
≥190	0.056	0.036	0.030	0.003
≥180	0.120	0.110	0.086	0.022
≥170	0.590	0.620	0.230	0.150
≥160	1.700	1.700	0.590	0.600
≥150	-	3.000	-	1.400
≥140	-	4.500	-	2.500
≥130	-	6.100	-	3.700
≥120	8.800	7.700	5.700	5.000

[a] Warner and Rideout (2010)

[b] Chorney et al. (2011)

Standard Seismic Mitigation Measures

Standard mitigation measures implemented during the surveys included the following:

1. Safety radii implemented for the seismic activities in the Beaufort Sea were determined based on the results of field measurements of sound sources reported by JASCO (Warner and Rideout 2010; Chapter 3; Table 4.2).
2. Power-down procedures were implemented when a marine mammal was sighted within or approaching the applicable safety radius while the airguns were operating (shut-down procedures were not necessary in 2010 because no marine mammals were observed within or approaching the mitigation gun safety zones).
3. A change in vessel course and/or speed alteration, when practicable, was implemented if a marine mammal was detected outside the safety radius and, based on its position and motion relative to the ship track, was judged likely to enter the safety radius.
4. A ramp-up procedure was implemented whenever operation of the airguns was initiated if >10 min had elapsed since shut down or power down of the full array airguns.
5. In order for seismic operations to start up, the entirety of the largest applicable safety radius to be monitored by MMOs on the vessel must have been visible and clear of marine mammals for at least 30 min.

The specific procedures applied during power downs, shut downs, and ramp ups are described in Appendix E. Briefly, a ***power down*** involved reducing the number of operating airguns from the four-airgun array to a single "mitigation" airgun, when a marine mammal was observed approaching or was first detected already within the full array safety radius. Power down also occurred when the *Mt Mitchell* was between seismic survey lines (e.g., turns) to reduce the amount of sound energy introduced into the water. A ***shut down*** involved suspending operation of all airguns, however, none were required in 2010 as a result of a marine mammal sighting. A ***ramp up*** involved a gradual increase in the number of airguns operating (from no airguns firing) and was usually accomplished by addition of one or two airguns to the operating array once every five minutes. In this report, when a ramp up was initiated while the mitigation airgun had been firing it is referred

to as a ***power up***. A ramp up, also called a "cold-start," could not be initiated during times when the full safety radius was not visible to MMOs for 30 minutes if the mitigation gun had not been firing. A power up could be initiated during times when the full safety radii were not visible if the mitigation gun had been firing within 10 minutes prior to the power up.

Special Mitigation Measures as Required by NMFS

In addition to the standard safety radii based on the ≥190 and ≥180 dB (rms) distances for pinnipeds and cetaceans, respectively, NMFS (in the IHA) required Shell to monitor the ≥160 dB (rms) radius for aggregations of 12 or more non-migratory bowhead or gray whales during all seismic activities. Also, Shell was required to monitor the ≥120 dB (rms) radius in the Beaufort Sea with daily aerial surveys (weather permitting) beginning no later than 25 Aug and continuing through five to seven days after all seismic activities had been completed.

Depending on the results of the monitoring of the ≥160 or ≥120 dB (rms) zones, special mitigation measures were to be implemented:

1. Power down or shut down procedures were to be implemented if groups of 12 or more bowhead or gray whales were observed within the≥160 dB (rms) radius while the airguns were in operation.
2. Power down or shut down procedures were to be implemented if four or more bowhead cow/calf pairs were observed during aerial surveys within the ≥120 dB (rms) radius in the Beaufort Sea.

To survey the ≥160 dB (rms) zone for aggregations of whales, MMOs searched the area using "Big Eye" binoculars from the *Mt. Mitchell's* flying bridge in addition to the standard visual monitoring methods conducted from the bridge, which are described in detail in the section below. Based on SSV measurements, the ≥120 dB (rms) radius extended as much as ~8 km (5 mi) from the *Mt. Mitchell*, however, Shell opted to implement an average of their prior 40-in^3 airgun measurements in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas since 2006 (n = 6) of 25.6 km (15.9 mi) as a conservative measure. Aerial monitoring of the ≥120 dB (rms) zone was required in the Beaufort Sea due to concerns that seismic noise might disturb bowhead whales during migration, particularly cow/calf pairs. In the Beaufort Sea, aerial surveys began on 16 Jul and continued, weather permitting, through 10 Oct. Aerial surveys were attempted daily through 15 Oct, but unfavorable weather precluded the completion of another survey.

In addition to the special seismic mitigation measures above, numerous general mitigation measures were implemented by MMOs aboard all project vessels as required in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas. These general mitigation measures included requirements for a vessel to:

1. reduce speed for all sightings of Pacific walruses in water;
2. avoid Pacific walruses and polar bears by 0.8 km (0.5 mi) when practicable;
3. reduce speed to less than 10 kt when within 0.3 km (0.2 mi) of cetaceans;
4. avoid separating individuals within groups of marine mammals.

See Appendices A and B for a comprehensive list of mitigation measures stipulated in the IHAs and LoAs issued to Shell for marine activities in 2010.

Visual Monitoring Methods

Vessel-Based Monitoring—Chukchi and Beaufort Seas

Visual monitoring methods were designed to meet the requirements specified in the IHAs and LoAs (see above and Appendices A and B). The primary purposes of MMOs were as follows: ***(1)*** Conduct monitoring and implement mitigation measures to avoid or minimize exposure of cetaceans and

walruses to airgun sounds with received levels ≥180 dB re μPa (rms), or of other pinnipeds and polar bears to≥190 dB (rms). ***(2)*** Conduct monitoring and implement mitigation measures to avoid or minimize exposure of groups of 12 or more bowhead or gray whales to airgun sounds with received levels ≥160 dB (rms). ***(3)*** Conduct monitoring and implement general mitigation measures designed to maximize distance between vessels and marine mammals and to avoid separating individuals within groups of marine mammals. ***(4)*** Document numbers of marine mammals present, any reactions of marine mammals to seismic activities, and whether there was any possible effect on accessibility of marine mammals to subsistence hunters in Alaska. Results of vessel-based monitoring effort are presented in Chapters 5 and 7.

The visual monitoring methods that were implemented during Shell's 2010 marine surveys were similar to those used during various previous seismic cruises conducted under IHAs since 2003. The standard visual observation methods are described below and in Appendix E.

In summary, at least one MMO onboard the *Mt. Mitchell* vessel maintained a visual watch for marine mammals during all daylight and nighttime hours while airguns were in use. Observers focused their search effort forward and to the sides of the vessel but also searched aft of the vessel occasionally. Watches were conducted with the unaided eye, Fujinon 7×50 reticle binoculars, Zeiss 20×60 image stabilized binoculars, and Fujinon 25×150 "Big-Eye" binoculars. MMOs requested seismic operators to power down or shut down the airguns if marine mammals were sighted within or about to enter applicable safety radii.

MMOs onboard the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* conducted watches similar to those of MMOs onboard the *Mt. Mitchell*, which included monitoring of all daylight survey operations. *Ocean Pioneer* MMOs monitored areas identified for non-seismic marine survey activities *before* the commencement of survey operations and notified operators to delay survey activities if marine mammals were persisting in the area. This was done as a precautionary measure to minimize potential impacts on all marine mammals in the area.

Aerial Surveys—Beaufort Sea

An aerial survey program was conducted in support of the shallow hazard and site clearance survey in Harrison Bay, Beaufort Sea, during 2010. The objectives of the aerial survey were:

- to survey the relevant areas of operations for bowhead cow/calf pairs and report sightings to *Mt. Mitchell* MMOs in real-time to meet requirements in the IHA;
- to collect and report data on the distribution, numbers, direction and speed of travel, and behavior of marine mammals near the seismic operations with special emphasis on migrating bowhead whales;
- to support regulatory reporting related to the estimation of impacts of seismic operations on marine mammals; and

Aerial surveys in Jul and Aug occurred over shallow hazards and site clearance activities and were designed to obtain detailed data (weather permitting) on the occurrence, distribution, and movements of marine mammals, particularly bowhead whales and other cetaceans, in the region surrounding the then current activities as well as in areas of expected future industry activities. Surveys in late Aug to mid-Oct were designed to obtain detailed data centered around the shallow hazard and site clearance survey conducted by the *Mt. Mitchell*, and to monitor the ≥120 dB (rms) radius for bowhead whales prior to and during seismic activities. Further details on the aerial survey program and data analysis methods are presented in Chapter 6.

Data Analyses

Vessel-Based Surveys

Categorization of Data

Observer effort and marine mammal sightings were divided into several analysis categories related to geographic location, seasonal period, environmental conditions, and seismic activity state. The categories were similar to those used during various other recent seismic studies conducted under IHAs in this region (e.g., Reiser et al. 2010; Ireland et al. 2009; Funk et al. 2008; Ireland et al. 2007a,b; Patterson et al. 2007). These categories are defined briefly below, with a more detailed description provided in Appendix F.

Species Groups – Results are presented separately by species groups including cetaceans, pinnipeds (excluding walrus), Pacific walrus, and polar bear. Cetaceans and pinnipeds were treated separately due to expected differences in behavior and potential reactions to industry activities. Pacific walruses and polar bears were presented separately due to their management by USFWS.

Geographic Boundaries and Seasonal Period – Data were categorized by the geographic region and time period in which they were collected for reporting in Chapters 5 and 7. Only sightings and effort from vessel activities north of Point Hope (68.34 °N) and west of Pt. Barrow (156.45 °W) were included in the Chukchi Sea study areas (Fig. 4.1). The Beaufort Sea study area included data from vessels operating east of Pt. Barrow (156.45 °W) to the Canadian border (141 °W; Fig. 4.1). Vessel activity occurred from late Jul into the second week of Oct, so data collected in Jul and Aug were categorized together and separated from data collected in Sep and Oct.

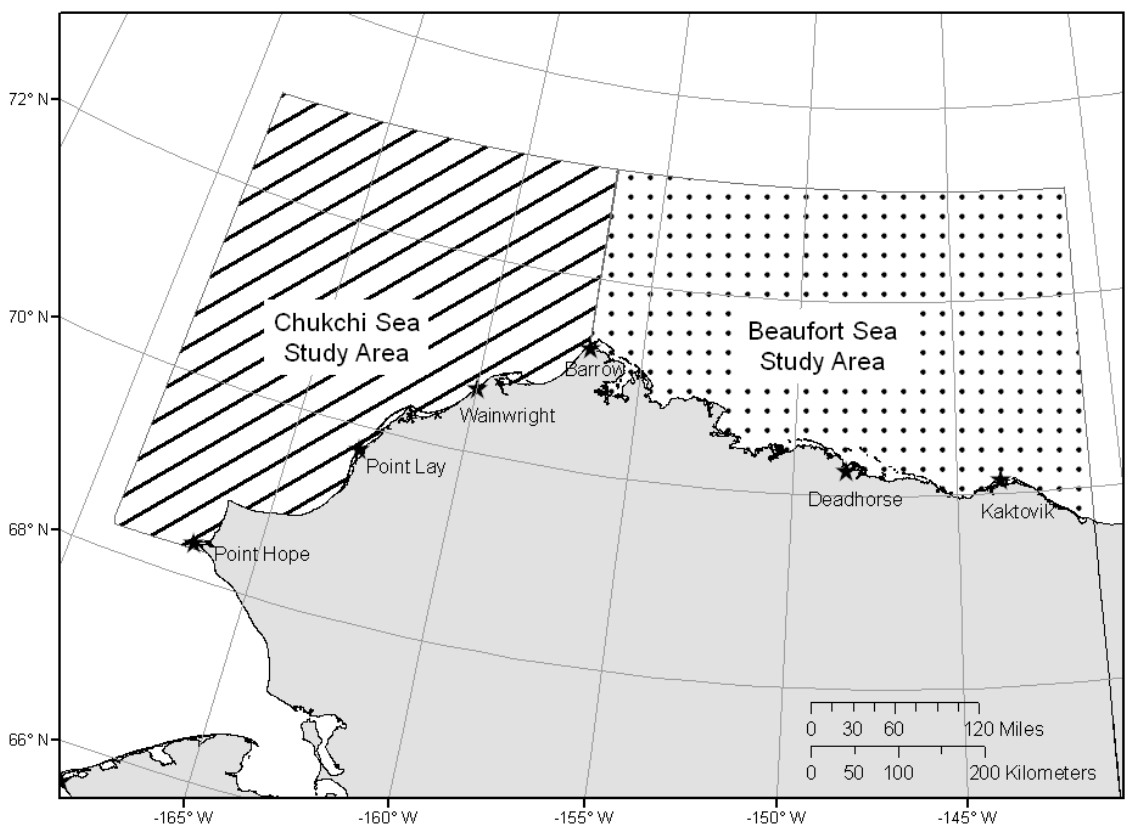

Figure 4.1. The Chukchi Sea and Beaufort Sea study area boundaries used to categorize marine mammal data for analysis and presentation.

Seismic Activity States – Analyses of Beaufort Sea observer effort and marine mammal sightings data were categorized by received sound level (RSL) based on the results from sound source measurements (see Chapter 3). Data were grouped into three received sound level (RSL) bins: (1) ≥160 dB (rms), (2) 159–120 dB (rms), and (3) <120 dB (rms). For the vessel-based results from the Beaufort Sea presented in Chapter 5, the term "seismic" refers to effort and sightings data that were collected in locations where RSL was ≥160 dB (rms). The term "non-seismic" refers to data collected in locations where RSL was <120 dB (rms). "Seismic" data were recorded exclusively from the *Mt. Mitchell* during periods when its airguns were operating because neither of the other two vessels operated inside the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥160 dB (rms) radius. The 159-120 dB (rms) bin represented intermediate RSLs and accounted for less than 0.2% (<20 km or <12 mi) of observer effort data. This was because the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* worked almost exclusively outside the Mt. Mitchell's ≥120 dB (rms) radius, and low amounts of survey effort where RSLs were ≥120 dB (rms) precluded meaningful analyses. Therefore, "non-seismic" data included all data from the *Mt. Mitchell* when its airguns were off and all data from the *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* except the insignificant amount of time (~0.2%) they spent transiting in areas where RSLs were between 160 and 120 dB (rms).

Sighting Rate Calculation and Comparisons

Sighting rates (sightings/1000 km of observer effort) were presented within the analysis categories of Beaufort Wind Force, number of MMOs on watch, seasonal period, and seismic activity state (for Beaufort Sea vessel-based results, Chapter 5). Sighting rates were presented by species groups including cetaceans, pinnipeds (excluding walruses), Pacific walruses, and polar bears. Where appropriate and sample sizes permitted, comparisons of sightings rates between categories were made using a chi-square (χ^2) test.

Sighting rates have the potential to be biased by a number of different factors. In order to present meaningful and comparable sighting rates, especially for purposes of considering the potential effects of seismic activity on the distribution and behavior of marine mammals, effort and sightings data were categorized by sighting conditions (e.g., environmental conditions), operational conditions, and other vessel proximity. The criteria were intended to exclude data from periods of observation effort when conditions would have made it unlikely or difficult to detect marine mammals that were at the surface. If those data were to be included in analyses, important metrics like sightings rates and densities would be biased downward (Palka 1996; Hammond et al. 1995).

Criteria for Sighting Rate Data – Different definitions were used for pinnipeds (including polar bears) and cetaceans in order to account for assumed differences in their reactions to seismic survey and vessel activities. Therefore, effort and sightings occurring under the following conditions were excluded when calculating vessel-based sighting rates and densities in Chapters 5 and 7:

- periods 3 min to 1 h for pinnipeds and polar bears, or 2 h for cetaceans, after the airguns were turned off (post-seismic period);
- periods when ship speed was <3.7 km/h (2 kt);
- periods when one or more vessels were operating within 5 km (3.1 mi) for cetaceans and 1 km (0.6 mi) for pinnipeds in the forward 180° of the survey vessel;
- periods with seriously impaired visibility including:
  - all nighttime observations;
  - visibility distance <3.5 km (2.2 mi);
  - Beaufort wind force (Bf) >5 (Bf >2 for Minke whales, belugas, and porpoises; See Appendix F for Beaufort wind force definitions);

- >60º of severe glare in the forward 180° of the vessel.

This categorization system was designed primarily to identify potential differences in behavior and distribution of marine mammals during periods with airgun activity versus periods without airgun activity. The rate of recovery toward "normal" behavior and distributions during the post-seismic period is uncertain. Marine mammal responses to seismic sound likely diminish with time after the cessation of seismic activity. The end of the post-seismic period was defined as a time long enough after cessation of airgun activity to ensure that any carry-over effects of exposure to sounds from the airguns would have waned to zero or near-zero. The reasoning behind these categories was explained in MacLean and Koski (2005) and Smultea et al. (2005) and is discussed in Appendix E.

Distribution and Behavior

Marine mammal behavior is difficult to observe because individuals and/or groups are often at the surface only briefly, and may avoid the vessel. This results in difficulties in re-sighting those animals, and in determining whether two sightings some minutes apart are repeat sightings of the same individual(s). Limited behavioral data were collected during this project because marine mammals were often observed at distances too far from the vessel to determine behavior, and they were typically not tracked for long distances or durations while the vessels were underway.

Data collected during visual observations provided some information about behavioral responses of marine mammals to vessels and/or marine survey activities:

- bearings and distances of initial sightings to marine mammals from the MMO observation station;
- observed behavior of animals at the time of the initial sighting;
- animal movements relative to vessel movements; and
- reaction of animals in response to the vessel or seismic sounds (Beaufort Sea, Chapter 5).

Closest Point of Approach – The closest point of approach (CPA) of each sighting to the observer position or airgun array was calculated in a GIS using the closest sighting record to the MMO position on the vessel and then triangulating to the airgun array. The mean CPA to the observer (for cetaceans, Pacific walruses, and polar bears) or airgun array (for seal sightings in the Beaufort Sea) was calculated. Standard deviation and range of CPA distances (m) were also calculated. For seal sightings in the Beaufort Sea, mean CPAs to the airguns were calculated separately for seismic versus non-seismic sightings and compared.

Similar to sighting rate calculations, the calculation of mean CPA distances and subsequent comparisons during different seismic states could be biased by including data from observation periods of poor visibility or when animals may have been affected by something other than seismic sounds. Therefore, only sightings that met the criteria for inclusion in the sighting rate calculations were used in the calculation of mean CPA distances.

Movement – Animal movements relative to the vessel were recorded for each sighting. Movement patterns were grouped into five categories: swim (move) away, swim (move) towards, neutral (e.g. parallel), none, or unknown.

Initial Behavior – For each sighting an initial behavior was recorded by the MMO. Animal behavior codes included: blow, dive, log, look, mill, rest, surface-active, sink, sink, swim, thrash, bow ride, porpoise, and unknown.

Reaction Behavior – Animal reactions in response to the vessel or survey activities were recorded for each sighting. Reaction behavior codes included: change in direction, increase in speed, look, splash, rush from ice into water, and no reaction.

There were no vessel-based cetacean, Pacific walrus, or polar bear sightings during seismic periods during Shell's 2010 marine surveys in the Beaufort Sea. The proportions of observed movement relative to the vessel, observed initial behavior, and reaction behavior categories above were calculated and compared. For seal sightings in the Beaufort Sea, the proportions of different movement, initial behavior, and reaction behavior categories were calculated separately for seismic and non-seismic sightings and compared.

Line Transect Estimation of Densities

Marine mammal densities were calculated separately for the Chukchi and Beaufort Sea study areas (Figs. 4.1). Marine mammal sightings recorded during Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct were used to calculate densities (# / 1000 km^2) of marine mammals during those seasonal periods. In the Beaufort Sea, densities were further broken down into seismic and non-seismic categories based on sightings during those different vessel activity periods. Density calculations were based on line-transect principles (Buckland et al. 2001). Whenever sample sizes allowed, correction factors for animals not detected at greater distances from the vessels, $f(0)$, were calculated based on data collected from project vessels in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas during 2010 operations. When sufficient sample sizes from 2010 were not available, $f(0)$ correction factors from similar studies in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas were substituted. Correction factors for animals near the vessel but underwater and therefore unavailable for detection by observers, $g(0)$, were taken from related studies as summarized by Koski et al. (1998) and Barlow (1999). This was necessary because of the inability to assess trackline sighting probability, $g(0)$, during a project of this type. Further details on the line transect methodology used during the survey are provided in Appendix E.

Densities estimated from non-seismic observations in the Beaufort Sea were used (see below) to estimate the numbers of animals that presumably would have been present in the absence of seismic activities in the Beaufort Sea. Densities estimated from non-seismic periods have been used to estimate the numbers of animals present near the seismic operation in the Beaufort Sea and exposed to various sound levels. The difference between the two estimates could be taken as an estimate of the number of animals that moved in response to the operating seismic vessel, or that changed their behavior sufficiently to affect their detectability by visual observers.

Estimating Numbers Potentially Affected

In situations with intermittent impulsive sounds like seismic pulses, NMFS and USFWS assume that "take by harassment" (Level B harassment) may occur if marine mammals are exposed to received levels of sounds exceeding 160 dB re 1 μPa (rms; NMFS 2005, 2006; USFWS 2008). When calculating the number of mammals potentially affected, we used the appropriate measured ≥160 dB (rms) distance shown in Table 4.1.

Two methods were used to estimate the number of pinnipeds and cetaceans exposed to airgun sound levels that may have caused disturbance or other effects. The methods were:

(A) minimum estimates based on direct observations during seismic activities; and

(B) estimates based on pinniped and cetacean densities calculated from data collected during this study multiplied by the area of water ensonified to seismic sounds ≥160 dB (rms).

As noted in the previous section, separate density estimates were calculated from data collected during seismic and non-seismic periods or locations. The use of non-seismic densities in method ***(B)*** provides an estimate of the number of animals that presumably would have been present in the absence of

seismic activities. The use of seismic densities in method ***(B)*** provides an estimate of the number of animals that were likely present in the area ensonified to sound levels ≥160 dB (rms). In cases where seismic densities were lower than non-seismic densities, the difference between the two estimates could be taken as an estimate of the number of animals that moved in response to the operating seismic vessel, or that changed their behavior sufficiently to affect their detectability by visual observers. In cases where seismic densities are greater than non-seismic densities, it suggests that individuals of that species did not move in response to the operating seismic vessel, or that they altered their behavior in such a way that made them more detectable by visual observers. The actual number of individuals exposed to, and potentially affected by, seismic survey sounds was likely between the minimum and maximum estimates resulting from methods ***(A)*** and ***(B)***.

Method ***(B)*** above provided an estimate of the number of animals that would have been exposed to airgun sounds at various levels if the seismic activities did not influence the distribution of animals near the activities. However, it is known that some animals are likely to have avoided the area near the seismic vessel while the airguns were firing (see Richardson et al. 1995, 1999; Stone 2003; Gordon et al. 2004; Smultea et al. 2004; Funk et al. 2008). Within the ≥180 dB (rms) radii around the seismic source (i.e., 0.115 km [0.071 mi]), the distribution and behavior of cetaceans may have been altered as a result of the seismic survey. The distribution and behavior of pinnipeds may have been altered within some lesser distance. These effects could occur because of reactions to the active airgun array, or to other sound sources or other vessels working in the area.

Density estimates for each species group were used to estimate the number of animals potentially affected by seismic operations (method ***(B)***). This involved using two approaches to estimate the extent to which marine mammals may have been exposed to given sound levels ≥160, ≥170, ≥180, and ≥190 dB (rms):

1. Estimates of the number of different *individual* marine mammals exposed; and
2. Estimates of the average number of *exposures* each individual may have received.

The ≥160, ≥170, ≥180, and ≥190 dB (rms) distances are summarized in Table 4.2. The following description of the two different methods refers only to the ≥160 dB (rms) sound level, but the same method of calculation was used for ≥170, ≥180 and ≥190 dB (rms) sound levels.

The first method ("individuals") involved multiplying the following three values:

- km of seismic survey;
- width of area assumed to be ensonified to ≥160 dB (rms; 2 × 160 dB [rms] radius), counting the areas ensonified on more than one occasion *only once*; and
- densities of marine mammals estimated from data collected during this survey as described above.

The second approach ("exposures") represents the average number of times a given area of water within the seismic survey area was ensonified to the specified level. The value was calculated as the ratio of the area of water ensonified *including* multiple counts of areas exposed more than once to the area of water ensonified *excluding* multiple counts of areas exposed more than once. If an animal remained in approximately the same location through the duration of the survey activities it would have been exposed an equivalent number of times.

This approach was originally developed to estimate numbers of seals potentially affected by seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea conducted under IHAs (Harris et al. 2001). The method has recently been used in estimating numbers of seals and cetaceans potentially affected by other seismic surveys conducted under IHAs (e.g., Reiser et al. 2010; Ireland et al. 2009; Funk et al. 2008; Ireland et al. 2007a,b; Patterson et al. 2007).

Literature Cited

Barlow, J. 1999. Trackline detection probability for long-diving whales. p. 209-221 *In*: G.W. Garner, S.C. Amstrup, J.L. Laake, B.F.J. Manly, L.L. McDonald and D.G. Robertson (eds.), Marine mammal survey and assessment methods. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam. 287 p.

Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas. 2001. Introduction to distance sampling/Estimating abundance of biological populations. Oxford Univ. Press, Oxford, U.K. 432 p.

Chorney, N.E., G. Warner, J. MacDonnell, A. McCrodan, T. Deveau, C. McPherson, C. O'Neill, D. Hannay, and B. Rideout. 2011. Underwater Sound Measurements. Chapter 3 *In* Reiser, C.M, D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.) 2011. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during marine geophysical surveys by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort seas, July–October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1171E–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, and JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, BC for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD, and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv., Anchorage, AK. 240 pp, plus appendices.

Funk, D., D. Hannay, D. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, W. Koski. (eds.). 2008. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–November 2007: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P969-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc., Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 218 pp plus appendices.

Gordon, J., D. Gillespie, J. Potter, A. Frantzis, M.P. Simmonds, R. Swift and D. Thompson. 2004. A review of the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. **Mar. Technol. Soc. J.** 37(4):16-34.

Hammond, P.S., P. Berggren, H. Benke, D.L. Borchers, A. Collet, M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, S. Heimlich, A.R. Hiby, M.F. Leopold, and N. Øien. 2002. Abundance of harbour porpoise and other cetaceans in the North Sea and adjacent waters. Journal of Applied Ecology, 39: 361–376. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2664.2002.00713.x

Harris, R.E., G.W. Miller and W.J. Richardson. 2001. Seal responses to airgun sounds during summer seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 17(4):795-812.

Ireland, D., D. Hannay, R. Rodrigues, H. Patterson, B. Haley, A. Hunter, M. Jankowski, and D. W. Funk. 2007b. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by GX Technology, Inc. in the Chukchi Sea, October—November 2006: 90–day report. LGL Draft Rep. P891–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and JASCO Research, Ltd., Victoria, B.S., Can. for GX Technology, Inc., Houston, TX, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 119 p.

Ireland, D., R. Rodrigues, D. Hannay, M. Jankowski, A. Hunter, H. Patterson, B. Haley, and D. W. Funk. 2007a. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by ConocoPhillips Alaska Inc. in the Chukchi Sea, July–October 2006: 90–day report. LGL Draft Rep. P903–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and JASCO Research Ltd., Victoria, BC, for ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc., Anchorage, AK, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 116 p.

Ireland, D.S., R. Rodrigues, D. Funk, W. Koski, D. Hannay. (eds.) 2009. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–October 2008: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1049-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., LGL Ltd., and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 277 pp, plus appendices.

Koski, W.R., D.H. Thomson and W.J. Richardson. 1998. Descriptions of marine mammal populations. p. 1-182 plus Appendices *In*: Point Mugu Sea Range Marine Mammal Technical Report. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Naval Air Warfare Center, Weapons Div., Point Mugu, CA, and Southwest Div. Naval Facilities Engin. Command, San Diego, CA. 322 p.

MacLean, S.A. and W.R. Koski. 2005. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic program in the Gulf of Alaska, August–September 2004. LGL Rep. TA2822-28. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 102 p.

NMFS. 2000. Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; marine seismic-reflection data collection in southern California/Notice of receipt of application. **Fed. Regist.** 65(60, 28 Mar.):16374-16379.

NMFS. 2005. Endangered Fish and Wildlif; Notice of Intent to Prepare an Environmental Impact Statement. **Fed. Regist.** 70(7, 11 Jan.):1871-1875.

NMFS. 2006. Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; seismic surveys in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas off Alaska. **Fed. Regist**. 71(164, 24 Aug.):50027-50045. O'Neill, C. and A.O. MacGillivray. 2010. Statoil 2010 seismic survey program, field sound source verification of Statoil's 2010 marine seismic survey, Chukchi Sea. Contractor report by JASCO Applied Sciences, Victoria, B.C., Canada, for Statoil USA E&P Inc.

Palka, D. 1996. Effects of Beaufort sea state on the sightability of harbor porpoises in the Gulf of Maine. **Rep. Int. Whal. Commn** 46: 575-582.

Patterson, H., S.B. Blackwell, B. Haley, A. Hunter, M. Jankowski, R. Rodrigues, D. Ireland and D. W. Funk. 2007. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July–September 2006: 90–day report. LGL Draft Rep. P891–1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc., Anchorage, AK, LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Goleta, CA, for Shell Offshore Inc, Houston, TX, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 199 p.

Reiser, C. M, D. W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D. Hannay. (eds.) 2010. Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during open water seismic exploration by Shell Offshore, Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea, July–October 2009: 90-day report. LGL Rep. P1112-1. Rep. from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc. and JASCO Research Ltd. for Shell Offshore Inc, Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., and U.S. Fish and Wild. Serv. 104 pp, plus appendices.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic Press, San Diego. 576 p.

Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller and C.R. Greene Jr. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 106(4, Pt. 2):2281.

Shell. 2010. Application for Incidental Harassment Authorization for the Non–Lethal Taking of Whales and Seals in Conjunction with a Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010. Prepared by Shell Exploration and Production Company and LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., Anchorage, AK for the Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv.

Smultea, M.A., M. Holst, W.R. Koski and S. Stoltz. 2004. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic program in the Southeast Caribbean Sea and adjacent Atlantic Ocean, April–June 2004. LGL Rep. TA2822-26. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 106 p.

Smultea, M.A., W.R. Koski and T.J. Norris. 2005. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's marine seismic study of the Blanco Fracture Zone in the Northeastern Pacific Ocean, October-November 2004. LGL Rep. TA2822-29. Rep. From LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 89 p.

Stone, C.J. 2003. The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters 1998–2000. JNCC Rep. 323. Joint Nature Conserv. Commit., Aberdeen, Scotland. 43 p.

USFWS. 2008. Marine Mammals; Incidental Take During Specified Activities; Final Rule. **Fed. Regist.** 73(113, 11 Jun.): 33212-33255.

Warner, G., B. Rideout. 2010. Underwater sound level measurements: acoustic sources on R/V *Mt. Mitchell* for Shell's 2010 Shallow Hazards Survey, Beaufort Sea, Alaska. Version 1, August 19, 2010.

5. BEAUFORT SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS[1]

Monitoring Effort and Marine Mammal Encounter Results

This chapter summarizes the visual observer effort and marine mammal sightings from the *Mt. Mitchell, Ocean Pioneer, and Arctic Seal* during Shell's 2010 marine surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. The survey period began when the *Mt. Mitchell* entered the Beaufort Sea study area on 2 Aug 2010 (AKDT) and ended when the *Mt. Mitchell* departed the Beaufort Sea study area on 10 Oct 2010. The *Ocean Pioneer* entered and departed the Beaufort Sea study area on 17 Aug and 7 Oct 2010, respectively. The *Arctic Seal* entered and departed the Beaufort Sea study area on 13 Aug and 1 Oct 2010, respectively. During the 2 Aug to 10 Oct survey period, all vessels departed and reentered the Beaufort Sea study area for crew changes and to avoid interfering with the bowhead whale hunt.

Collectively, the three vessels traveled along a total of 16,700 km (10,377 mi) of trackline in the Beaufort Sea study area. The *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* traveled along 5317 km (3304 mi) and 3003 km (1866 mi) of trackline, respectively. The *Mt. Mitchell* traveled along a total of 8350 km (5188 mi) of trackline. Airgun operations occurred along 1453 km (903 mi) of that trackline. The four-airgun array was either ramping up or operating at full array volume (40 in^3) along 1070 km (665 mi) of trackline. The single mitigation gun (10 in^3) operated along 383 km (238 mi) of trackline, including turns for line changes and a single power down for a marine mammal sighting. The *Mt. Mitchell's* airguns did not operate along the remaining 6897 km (4286 mi) of its trackline.

Other Vessels

The *Mt. Mitchell* was not accompanied by a dedicated monitoring vessel, and project vessels did not routinely operate within 5 km (3.1 mi) of other vessels during survey operations. Proximity to other vessels may have influenced the number and behavior of marine mammals sighted from project vessels, however, the extent of this potential influence was unlikely to have been significant. Vessels not participating in the project transited well away from survey activities, and MMOs observed no instances of harassment or disturbance to marine mammals due to the presence of other vessels.

Observer Effort

MMOs on the three vessels were on watch for a total of 11,574 km (7192 mi; 1504 hr) in the Beaufort Sea study area. MMOs aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* remained on watch during all airgun operations (1453 km; 903 mi; 975 hr), including all nighttime use of airguns. A total of 603 km (375 mi; 85 hr) of airgun activity occurred during darkness, during which, MMOs used infrared night vision devices to monitor for marine mammals.

Effort by Seasonal Period

No survey activity occurred in the Beaufort Sea in Jul, but the period was still categorized as Jul–Aug for consistency with other chapters in this report and previous 90-day reports. Data from this early-season period were compared to data from Sep–Oct. More observer effort occurred during the Sep–Oct seasonal period than during Jul–Aug (Fig. 5.1). Effort during periods of darkness was ~3 times greater in Sep–Oct compared to Jul–Aug, and this was because *Mt. Mitchell* MMOs monitored all seismic operations during periods of darkness. Most survey effort was from the *Mt. Mitchell* and *Arctic Seal* in Jul–Aug and from the *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer* in Sep–Oct.

---

[1] By C. M. Reiser, D. M. Savarese, and J. Beland

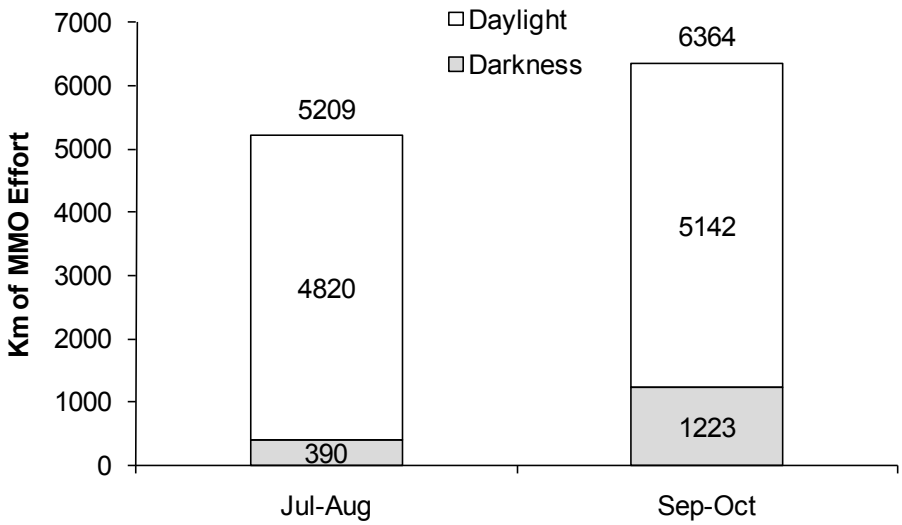

FIGURE 5.1. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by seasonal period and daylight status during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Effort by Beaufort Wind Force

Sea conditions were rougher during MMO watches in Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug during the Beaufort Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Fig. 5.2.) M ost observer effort in Jul–Aug (~62%) occurred in sea conditions ≤ Bf 3. In contrast, approximate ly 68% of observer effort in Sep–Oct occurred in sea conditions ≥Bf 3.

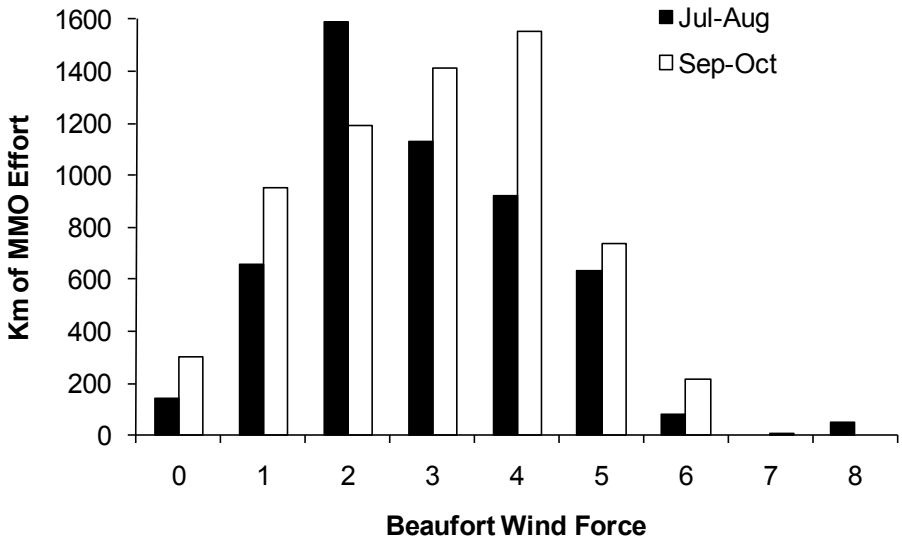

FIGURE 5.2. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by Beaufort wind force and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Effort by Seismic State

Most observer effort occurred during non-seismic periods for both the Jul–Aug and Sep-Nov seasonal periods during Beaufort Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Fig. 5.3). Overall ~13% of observer effort occurred during periods of seismic survey activity. All seismic survey effort (i.e., observer effort when underwater sound levels were estimated to be ≥160 dB [rms]) was recorded from the *Mt. Mitchell*. Neither of the other two vessels operated seismic airguns.

Approximately 21% of observer effort from the *Mt. Mitchell* occurred during periods when the full airgun array or single mitigation gun was active during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys (Fig. 5.4). Most (~74%) of the seismic survey effort occurred when the full array was operating. Approximately 79% of the overall observer effort on the Mt. Mitchell occurred during periods when no ariguns were operating.

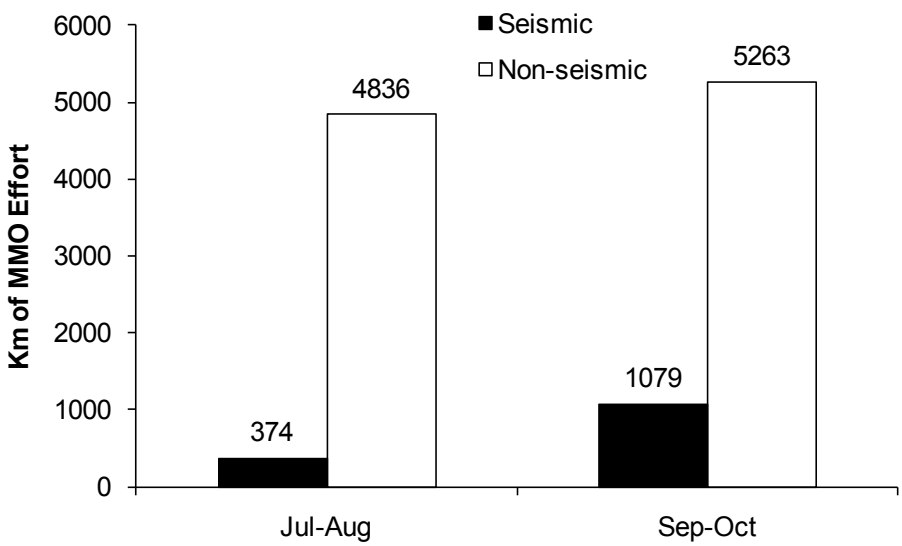

Figure 5.3. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by seismic state and seasonal period for the *Mt. Mitchell*, *Ocean Pioneer*, and *Arctic Seal* during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that all seismic effort was from the *Mt. Mitchell*, see Fig. 5.4 below for a detailed summary of observer effort by airgun status from the *Mt. Mitchell*.

Effort by number of MMOs

Observer effort with two MMOs on watch was greater than periods with only one MMO on watch during both the Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct seasonal periods (Fig. 5.5). Very little observer effort occurred with three MMOs on watch. The difference in MMO effort by number of MMOs was greater in Jul–Aug compared to Sep–Oct. Overall ~29% of observer effort occurred with one MMO on watch compared to ~70% with two MMOs on watch. All of the two and three MMO watch effort was conducted from the Ocean Pioneer and Mt. Mitchell, which were each staffed with five MMOs. Over 40% of the one MMO watch effort occurred aboard the Arctic Seal, which was staffed with only one MMO.

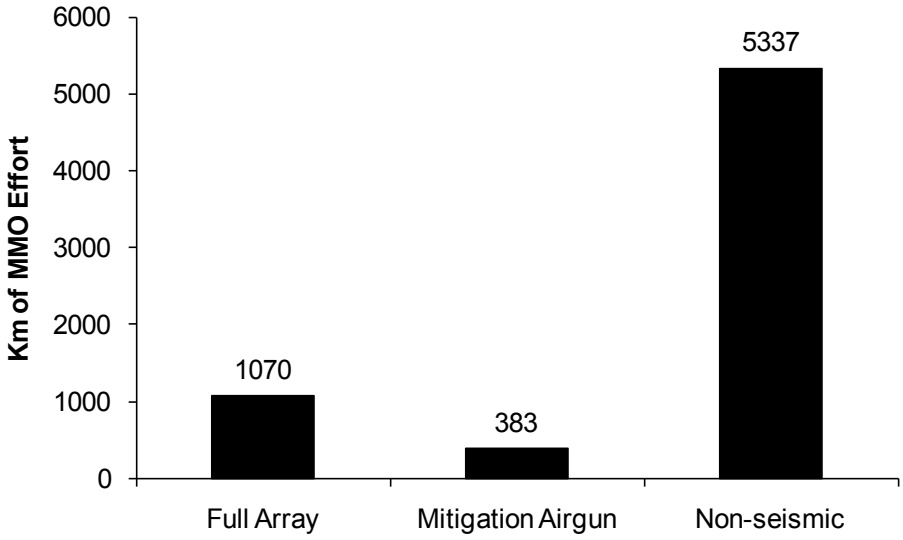

FIGURE 5.4. Marine mammal observer effort (km) from the *Mt. Mitchell* by airgun status during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that no other Shell vessels operated airguns in the Beaufort Sea during 2010.

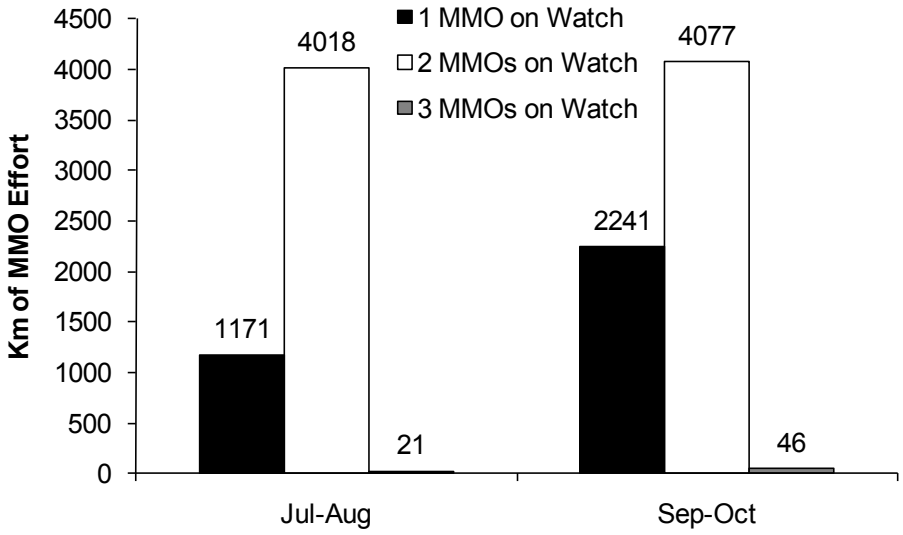

FIGURE 5.5. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Marine Mammal Sightings

MMOs recorded a total of 662 groups of marine mammals (744 individuals) during Beaufort Sea survey operations. See Appendix Table J.5 and Appendix Figures J.1–J.12 for a detailed list of all marine mammal detections and weekly sighting summary maps. Seals were the most commonly observed marine mammals, accounting for 565 sightings (592 individuals). The most commonly identified seal species was ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*), which was recorded on 151 occasions (162 individuals). There were 88 cetacean sightings (134 individuals), and bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) was the most commonly identified species (49 sightings of 74 individuals). Two sightings (nine individuals) of Pacific

walruses (*Odobenus rosmarus*) and seven polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) sightings (nine individuals) were recorded. No dead or injured marine mammals were observed from any of the three vessels during the 2010 field season. See Appendix J for a detailed summary of each marine mammal sighting during 2010 in the Beaufort Sea study area, including weekly sighting maps.

Cetacean Sightings

More cetacean sightings were recorded in Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug during the Beaufort Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Table 5.1). Bowhead whale was the only cetacean identified to species and comprised ~57% of cetacean sightings. It is likely that many of the unidentified whales were also bowheads. The greater number of bowhead sightings in Sep–Oct compared to Jul–Aug is consistent with the known timing of bowhead fall migration in the Beaufort Sea.

TABLE 5.1. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of cetaceans observed during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Species	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Cetaceans			
Bowhead Whale	0	49 (74)	***49 (74)***
Unidentified Mysticete Whale	3 (3)	24 (40)	***27 (43)***
Unidentified Whale	1 (4)	11 (13)	***12 (17)***
Total Cetaceans	***4 (7)***	***84 (127)***	***88 (134)***

Cetacean Sightings by Seismic State

No cetaceans were observed during periods of seismic survey activity in Jul–Aug or Sept-Oct during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys (Fig. 5.6). All seismic survey activity occurred in shallow areas of Harrison Bay. Most cetacean sightings were recorded in Camden Bay or while transiting to and from Camden Bay in Sep–Oct.

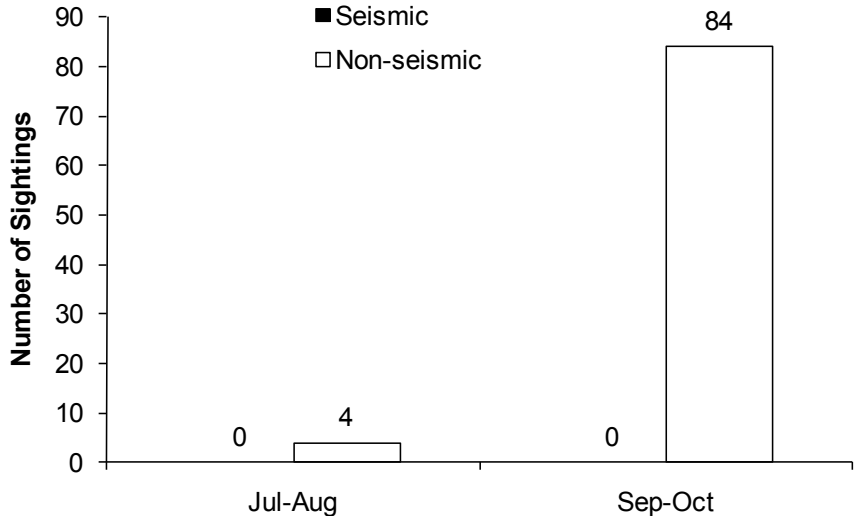

FIGURE 5.6. Number of cetacean sightings by seismic state and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Cetacean Sighting Rates

Cetacean sighting rates were calculated using only the periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E) and the sightings that occurred during those periods (Appendix Tables J.1 and J.2).

Cetacean Sighting Rates by Seismic State – No cetaceans were recorded during periods of seismic survey activity. The cetacean sighting rate during non-seismic periods was 13.1 sightings per 1000 km (21.1 sightings per 1000 mi) of vessel trackline.

Cetacean Sighting Rates by Beaufort Wind Force – No trend in cetacean sighting rates as a function of Beaufort wind force was apparent during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys (Fig. 5.7). The highest cetacean sighting rates were recorded when sea conditions were Bf 2 and Bf 5, and the lowest sighting rate was recorded when sea conditions were Bf 1. Cetacean sighting rates were intermediate when sea conditions were Bf 3 and Bf 4.

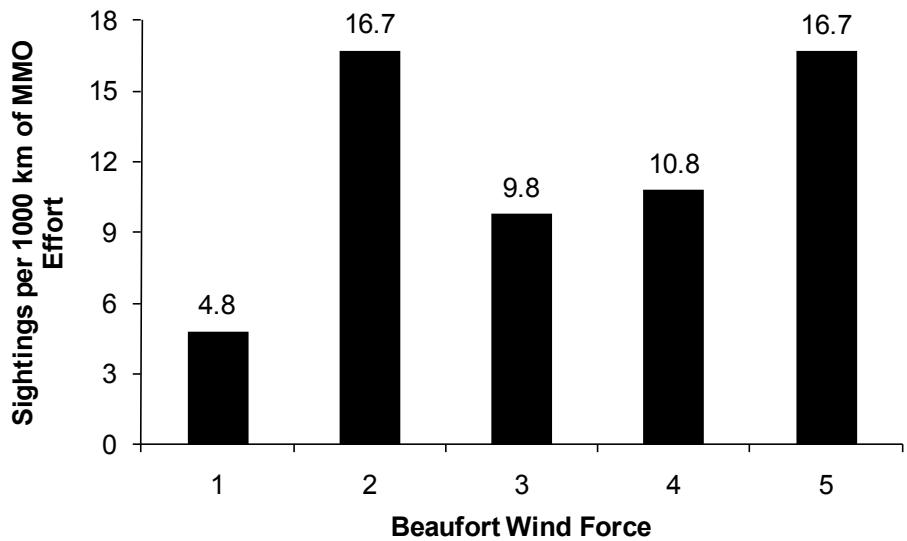

FIGURE 5.7. Cetacean sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer effort occurred in Bf 0, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

Cetacean Sighting Rates by Seasonal Period and Number of MMOs on Watch – Cetacean sighting rates were greater during Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug regardless of the number of MMOs on watch (Fig. 5.8). Cetacean sighting rates were higher with one MMO than with two MMOs on watch during Jul–Aug. The reverse was true for Sep–Oct, however neither of these results were significant ($\chi^2 = 1.19$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.276$ for Jul–Aug and $\chi^2 = 2.68$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.101$ for Sep–Oct). No significant difference in cetacean sighting rates as a function of number of MMOs on watch was apparent when data from the two seasonal periods were pooled ($\chi^2 = 0.04$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.834$).

Seal Sightings

MMOs recorded 592 seals in 565 groups during the Beaufort Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Table 5.2). Overall, more seals were recorded during Sep–Oct than Jul–Aug although this was not the case for spotted seal (*Phoca largha*) which was recorded more frequently in Jul–Aug. Seals were recorded primarily in water although a few sightings of seals on ice were recorded. Ringed seal was the most

abundant seal species and comprised ~58% of the seals identified to species. Bearded (*Erignathus barbatus*) and spotted seals comprised ~30% and 13% of the seals identified to species, respectively. Over half of the seals recorded could not be identified to species.

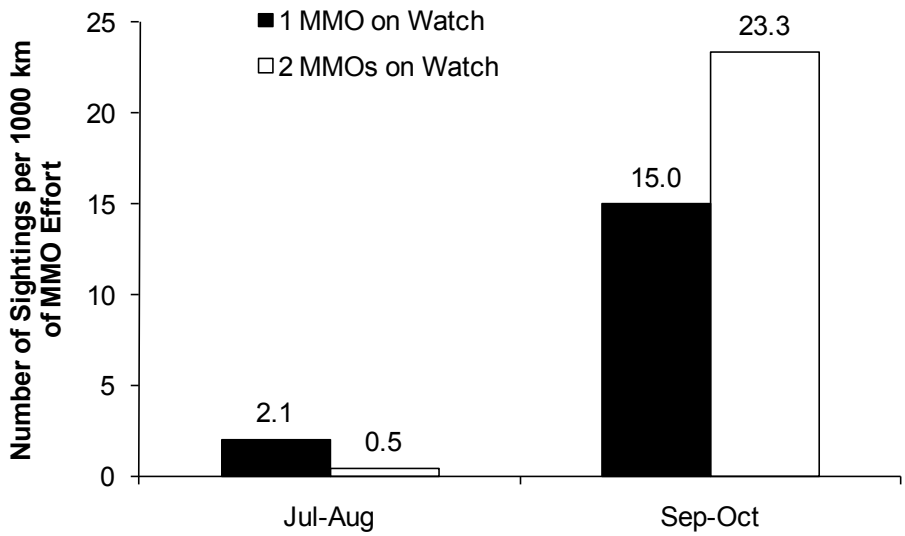

FIGURE 5.8. Cetacean sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer effort occurred with 3 MMOs on watch precluding meaningful inclusion.

TABLE 5.2. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of seals observed during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Species and Location	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Seals in Water			
Bearded Seal	23 (23)	50 (53)	***73 (76)***
Ringed Seal	72 (76)	78 (85)	***150 (161)***
Spotted Seal	27 (28)	6 (6)	***33 (34)***
Unidentified Seal	115 (116)	165 (174)	***280 (290)***
Unidentified Pinniped	13 (13)	4 (4)	***17 (17)***
Total Seals in Water	***250 (256)***	***303 (322)***	***553 (578)***
Seals on Ice			
Bearded Seal	4 ***(4)***	0	***4 (4)***
Ringed Seal	1 ***(1)***	0	***1 (1)***
Unidentified Seal	5 ***(5)***	1 (1)	***6 (6)***
Unidentified Pinniped	1 ***(3)***	0	***1 (3)***
Total Seals on Ice	***11 (13)***	***1 (1)***	***12 (14)***
Total Seals	***261 (269)***	***304 (323)***	***565 (592)***

Seal Sightings by Seismic State

More seal sightings were recorded during non-seismic than seismic periods in both Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys (Fig. 5.9), and this is consistent with the amount of watch effort for the two seismic periods (Fig. 5.3). Totals do not include two sightings in Jul–Aug and one sighting in Sep–Oct of seals recorded in locations where underwater sound levels were estimated to be > 120 but <160 dB (rms) during approximately seven km (four mi) of watch effort.

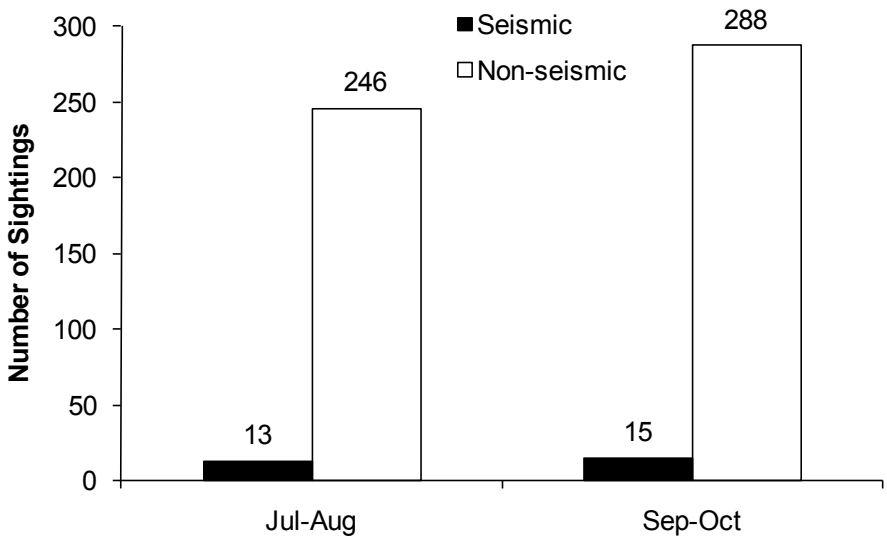

FIGURE 5.9. Number of seal sightings by seismic state and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Seal Sighting Rates

Seal sighting rates were calculated using only the periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect seals (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E) and the sightings that occurred during those periods (Appendix Tables J.3 and J.4).

Seal Sighting Rates by Seismic State – No significant difference in seal sighting rates as a function of seismic state was apparent during the Beaufort Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Fig. 5.10; $\chi^2 = 0.45$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.501$).

Seal Sighting Rates by Beaufort Wind Force – Seal sighting rates were higher when sea conditions were calm compared to higher sea conditions (Fig. 5.11). The highest seal sighting rates were recorded when sea conditions were Bf 1 and sighting rates decreased as Bf increased.

Seal Sighting Rates by Seasonal Period and Number of Observers on Watch – Overall, seal sighting rates were significantly higher when two MMOs were on watch compared to periods when only one MMO was on watch (Fig. 5.12; $\chi^2 = 9.31$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.002$). This difference was also significant for the Jul–Aug seasonal period ($\chi^2 = 6.75$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.009$) but only marginally significant for Sep–Oct ($\chi^2 = 3.67$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.055$).

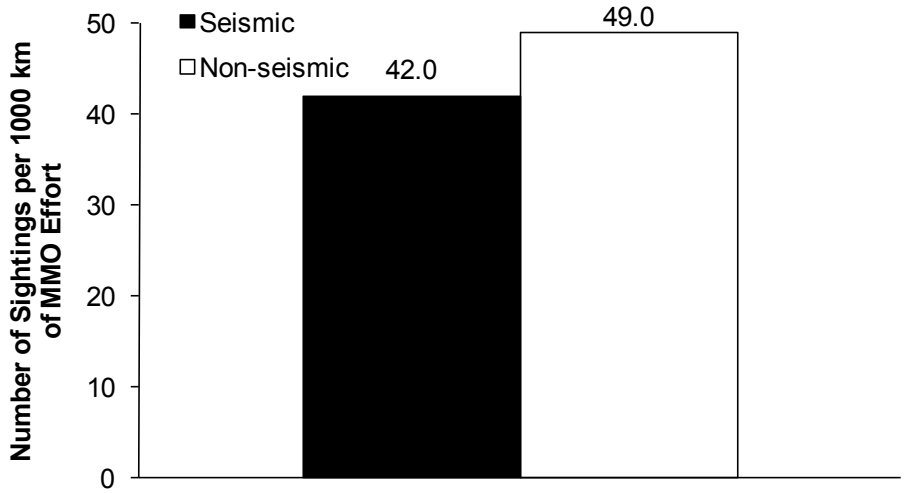

FIGURE 5.10. Seal sighting rates by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

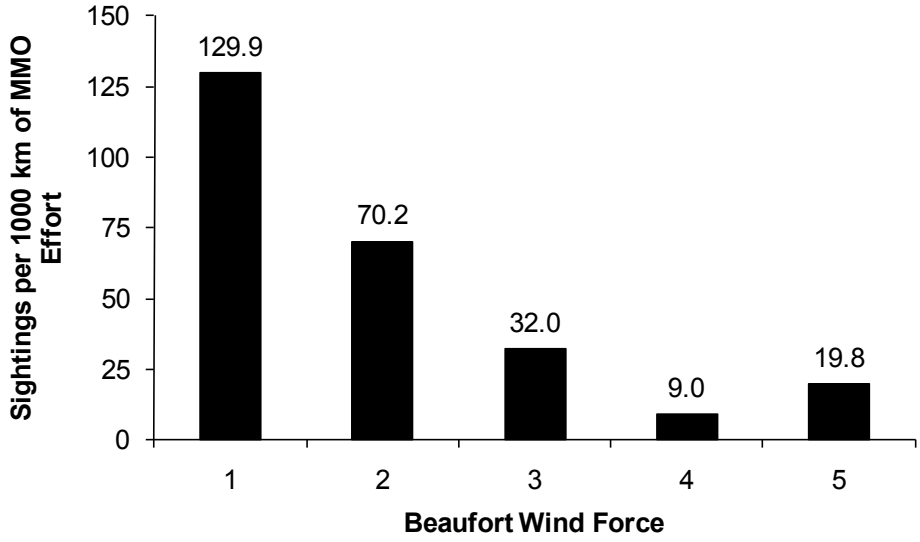

FIGURE 5.11. Seal sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer occurred in Bf 0 precluding meaningful inclusion.

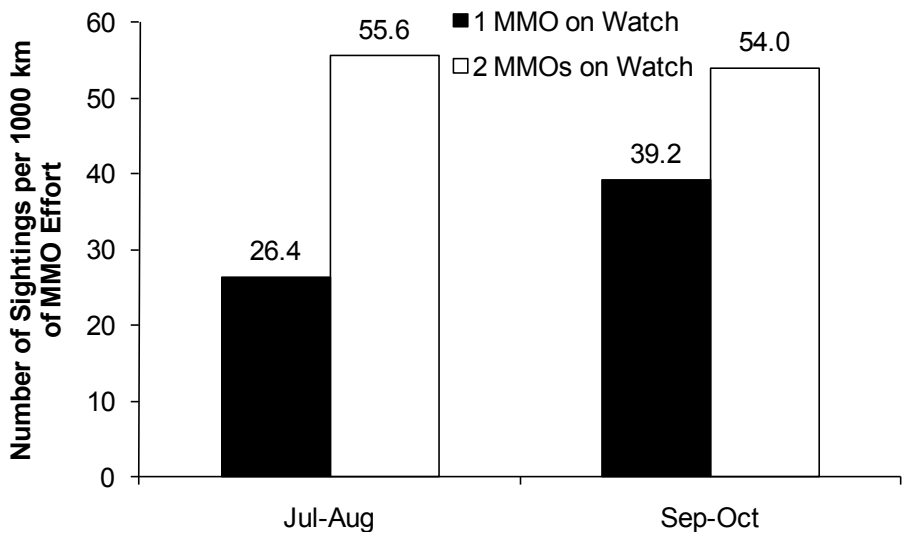

FIGURE 5.12. Seal sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) of observer effort took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

Pacific Walrus Sightings

Two sightings of nine Pacific walruses were recorded during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys (Table 5.3). Both sightings occurred during periods that did not meet data analysis criteria for detection reliability. The small sample size also precluded meaningful analyses of walrus sighting rates among data categories. Both Pacific walrus sightings were recorded on 23 Aug from the *Mt. Mitchell* when its airguns were not operating, and all of the animals were in water as opposed to on ice.

TABLE 5.3. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of Pacific walruses observed during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. All walruses were observed in water.

Species	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Pacific Walrus	***2 (9)***	***0***	***2 (9)***

Polar Bear Sightings

Seven sightings (nine individuals) of polar bears were recorded during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys (Table 5.4). The small number of sightings was insufficient to perform meaningful analyses of sightings data. All polar bear sightings were recorded during non-seismic periods. Three sightings (five individuals) were recorded in Jul–Aug and four sightings (four individuals) were recorded in Sep–Oct. All polar bears were initially observed on ice as opposed to in water.

TABLE 5.4. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of polar bears observed during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. All polar bears were initially detected on ice.

Species	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Polar Bears	***3 (5)***	***4 (4)***	***7 (9)***

Distribution and Behavior of Marine Mammals

Marine mammal behaviors and reactions were difficult to observe because individuals and/or groups of animals typically spent most of their time below the water surface and could not be observed for extended periods. Additionally, the MMOs primary duty was to implement mitigation rather than collect extensive behavioral data. The data collected during visual observations provided limited information about behavioral responses of marine mammals to the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys. The relevant data collected by MMOs included estimated closest observed points of approach (CPA), direction of movement relative to the vessel, and behavior and reaction of animals at the time of the initial detections. We present seismic and non-seismic data and make statistical comparisons of results between the two activity states when possible. None of the cetacean, Pacific walrus, or polar bear sightings, however, were recorded in the survey area where seismic activities occurred, precluding our ability to make statistical comparisons for these species groups on behavior and distribution during different seismic activity states.

Cetaceans

Cetacean Closest Observed Point of Approach

The mean closest point of approach (CPA) of cetaceans was calculated using only sightings that occurred during periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). No cetaceans were recorded during periods of seismic survey activity (Table 5.5). Cetacean CPAs during non-seismic periods ranged from ~300 m to 3.5 km from the observer station. The mean cetacean CPA was over 1.3 km from vessels.

TABLE 5.5. Cetacean CPA to MMO station during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Seismic Status	Mean CPA[a] (m)	s.d.	Range (m)	*n*
Seismic	--	--	--	--
Non-seismic	1347	792	300-3594	70
Overall	***1347***	***792***	***300-3594***	***70***

[a] CPA = Marine mammal's closest point of approach to the observer station.

Cetacean Movement

Cetacean movement relative to the vessel was primarily "neutral" or "unknown." These two categories comprised ~73% of the cetacean movement records (Fig. 5.13). "Neutral" movement indicated that the animal(s) were neither swimming towards nor away from the vessel (e.g., swim parallel). "Swim away" was recorded approximately three times more frequently than "swim toward" the vessel.

Cetacean Initial Behavior

The large distances at which most cetaceans were initially detected from vessels made it difficult to observe specific behaviors compared to pinnipeds. "Blow" and "swim" were the most frequently recorded initial cetacean behaviors comprising ~48 and 35% of the cetacean behavior records, respectively (Fig. 5.14). Other initial behaviors were recorded in much smaller numbers.

Cetacean Reaction Behavior

None of the cetaceans observed from vessels during 2010 in the Beaufort Sea demonstrated a detectable reaction to the vessel. MMOs looked for reactions to the vessel that included "increase speed," "decrease speed," "change direction," "splash," etc. The large distances at which most cetaceans were observed made any potential reaction to the vessel difficult to distinguish.

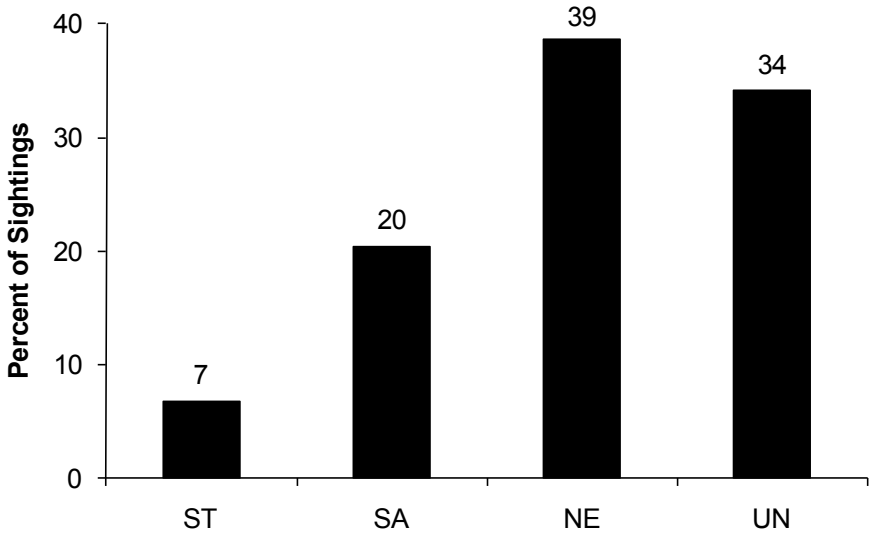

FIGURE 5.13. Cetacean movement with respect to vessels during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. All sightings were recorded during non-seismic periods, *n* = 88. Movement codes: ST = Swim Towards, SA = Swim Away, NE = Neutral, UN = Unknown

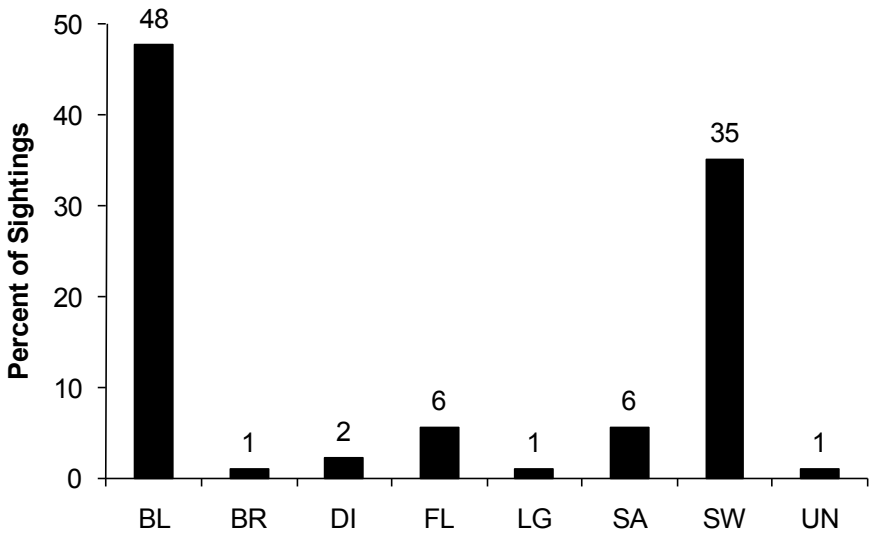

FIGURE 5.14. Cetacean initial behavior during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. All sightings were recorded during non-seismic periods, *n* = 88. Behavior codes: BL = Blow, BR = Breach, DI = Dive, FL = Fluke, LG = Log, SA = Surface Active, SW = Swim, UN = Unknown

Seals

Seal Closest Observed Point of Approach to Airguns

The mean closest point of approach of seals to the airgun array was calculated using only the sightings that occurred during periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to detect seals (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). Mean seal CPAs to the airgun array were similar during seismic and non-seismic periods although slightly greater during seismic periods (Table 5.6). The range in CPAs however, was greater during non-seismic periods. The low number of observations during periods of seismic survey activity (21 sightings) was insufficient to perform statistical analysis to compare seal CPAs between seismic and non-seismic periods.

TABLE 5.6. Seal CPA to the airgun array during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Seismic Status	Mean CPA[a] (m)	s.d.	Range (m)	*n* [b]
Seismic	555	299	88-1044	21
Non-seismic	509	415	96-3356	263
Overall	***515***	***403***	***88-3356***	***284***

[a] CPA = Marine mammal's closest point of approach to the airgun array regarless of airgun status

[b] *n* includes only seals in water, seals on ice were excluded from this analysis

Seal Movement

Seal movement patterns relative to vessels were similar during seismic and non-seismic periods (Fig. 5.15). "Neutral" movement (i.e., they swam neither towards nor away from the vessel) was the most frequently recorded movement relative to the vessel during both seismic and non-seismic periods. Smaller numbers of seals "swam away," or "swam towards" the vessel, and the movement pattern could not be determined for about 25% of seal sightings.

Seal Initial Behavior

The pattern in seal behaviors was similar during seismic and non-seismic periods (Fig. 5.16). The most common seal initial behavior was "swim" during both seismic and non-seismic periods. "Look" was the next most frequently recorded seal behavior but was much lower than "swim". Other seal behaviors were recorded less frequently.

Seal Reaction Behavior

The pattern in seal reactions to the vessel recorded by MMOs was similar during seismic and non-seismic periods (Fig. 5.17). Over 65% and 75% of seals demonstrated no detectable reaction to the vessel during seismic and non-seismic periods, respectively. The most commonly observed seal reaction to vessels was to "look" at the vessel, followed by "splash." "Look" at the vessel and "splash" were recorded more frequently during seismic compared to non-seismic periods. Other seal reactions were recorded less frequently.

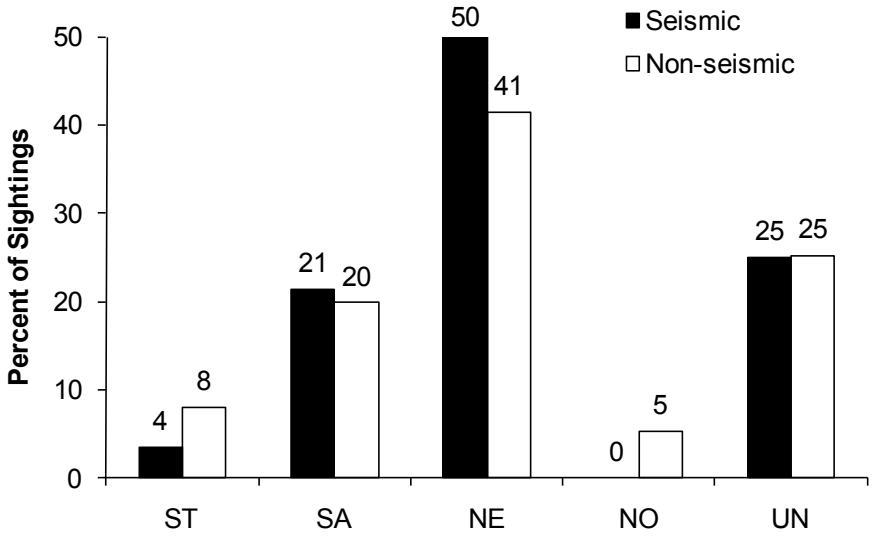

FIGURE 5.15. Seal movement relative to the vessel by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Only seals in water (Seismic *n* = 28, Non-seismic *n* = 523) were included in this analysis. Movement codes: ST = Swim Towards, SA = Swim Away, NE = Neutral, NO = None, UN = Unknown

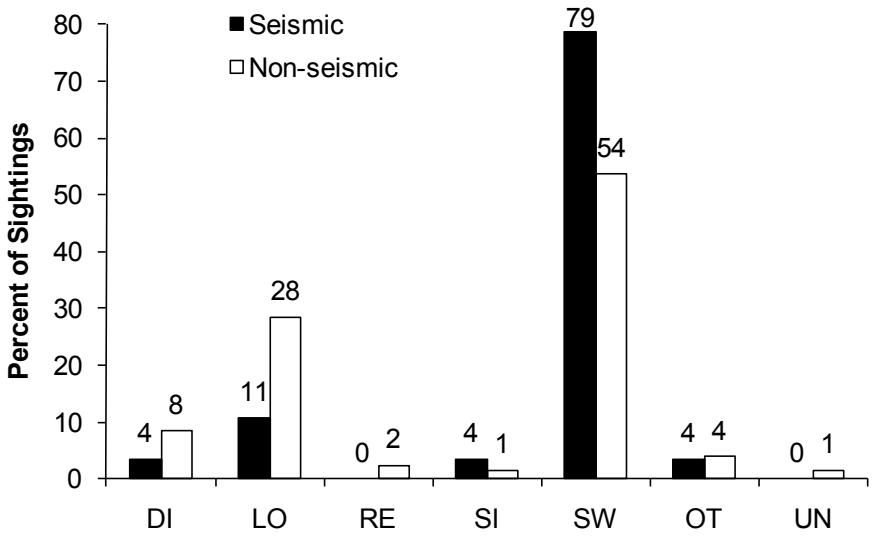

FIGURE 5.16. Seal initial behavior by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Seals in water and on ice (Seismic *n* = 28, Non-seismic *n* = 534) were included in this analysis. Behavior codes: DI = Dive, LO = Look (but not specifically at vessel), RE = Rest on ice, SW = Swim, OT = Other (Bow Ride, Feed, Log, Porpoise, Surface Active, Thrash), UN = Unknown

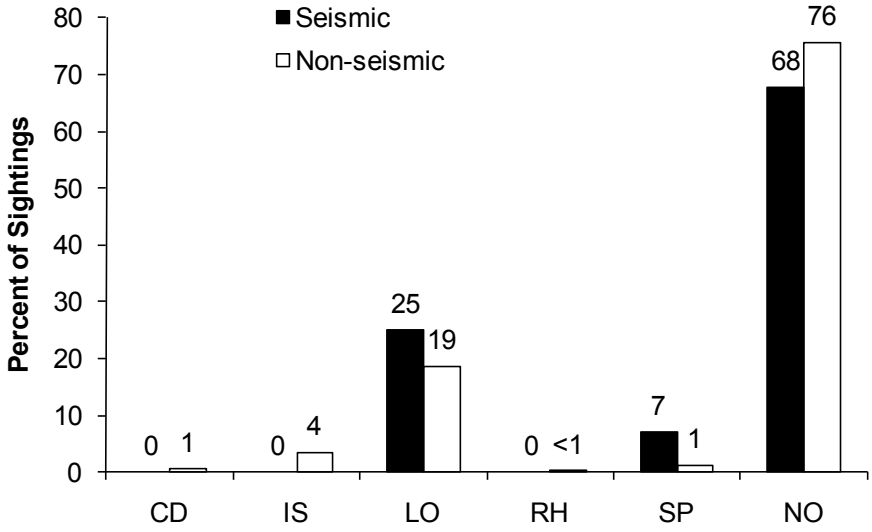

FIGURE 5.17. Seal reaction behavior by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Seals in water and on ice (Seismic *n* = 28, Non-seismic *n* = 534) were included in this analysis. Reaction behavior codes: CD = Change Direction, IS = Increase Speed, LO = Look at Vessel, RH = Rush from Ice into Water, SP = Splash, NO = No Reaction

Pacific Walruses

CPA, Movement, Initial Behavior, Reaction Behavior

Two sightings of nine Pacific walruses were recorded during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys. Both sightings were recorded on 23 Aug from the *Mt. Mitchell* when its airguns were not

operating. The first group (3 individuals) did not approach the vessel closer than 4 km (2.5 mi) and appeared to be resting in the water. The second group (6 individuals including a single juvenile) approached the vessel to within ~400 m (437 yd) as they swam past. None of the walruses demonstrated a detectable reaction to the vessel.

Polar Bears

Polar Bear CPA

The mean closest point of approach of polar bears to the observer station was calculated using only the sightings that occurred during periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to detect polar bears (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). No polar bears were observed within one km (0.62 mi) of a survey vessel, and all animals were initially detected on ice. The mean CPA for the five polar sightings that met the analysis criteria was 2066 m (2259 yd; range 1155 to 3340 m [1263 to 3653 yd]), all of which occurred during non-seismic periods.

Polar Bear Movement

For the seven polar bear sightings during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys, movement relative to the vessel was recorded as "no movement" twice, "swimming towards" the vessel once, and polar bear movement could not be determined for the remaining four sightings.

Polar Bear Initial Behavior

Initial polar bear behaviors were recorded for the seven polar bear sightings during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine survey. Polar bears were initially observed "resting" on ice on two occasions, "walking" on ice on four occasions, and "looking" (not necessarily at the vessel) once.

Polar Bear Reaction Behavior

No reaction to the vessel was recorded for four of the seven polar bear sightings during the 2010 Beaufort Sea marine surveys. For the other three polar bear sightings, one "rushed" from ice into water and two "looked" at the vessel.

Mitigation Measures Implemented

Shell's 2010 USFWS LoA for the Beaufort Sea was renewed on 19 May 2010 and its 2010 NMFS IHA was issued on 6 Aug 2010 (Appendices B and A, respectively). The IHA and LoA stipulated numerous general mitigation measures that MMOs implemented throughout the season. These included:

- reducing vessel speed for all Pacific walrus sightings;
- maintaining an 805 m (880 yd or 0.5 mi) marine buffer from all Pacific walruses and polar bears when practicable (this was done for all sightings initially detected at distances greater than 805 m, however, numerous Pacific walruses were initially detected closer than 805 m);
- altering course to avoid separating individuals in groups of marine mammals
- reducing vessel speed to less than 10 kt when a cetacean was within or about to be within 274 m (300 yd) of the vessel;
- reducing vessel speed to below 10 kt during periods of poor visibility (e.g., fog) to reduce the risk of injury to marine mammals;
- avoiding multiple alterations of vessel course and speed when groups of marine mammals were encountered;

- checking areas adjacent to vessel propellers for marine mammals before engaging after idle periods;

In addition to non-seismic mitigation measures stipulated in the IHA and LoA, MMOs concentrated their monitoring efforts around all geophysical survey operations, particularly in the areas directly adjacent to survey gear while it was deployed. MMOs aboard the *Ocean Pioneer* conducted a 30-min watch prior to the deployment of the autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) to ensure that the area to be surveyed was clear of marine mammals.

The 2010 NMFS IHA stipulated pre-sound source verification (SSV) safety radii for the 40-in^3 airgun array (Table 4.1). The 10-in^3 mitigation gun pre-SSV radii originated from Shell's 2010 IHA application (Shell 2010). Shell conducted a SSV of *Mt. Mitchell* airguns in the Harrison Bay prospect area on 13 and 14 Aug 2010, during which the pre-SSV radii were implemented by MMOs. The preliminary results from this SSV were used to calculate safety radii for all subsequent airgun operations in Harrison Bay during 2010 (Table 4.2).

Two power downs of the airgun array were requested by *Mt. Mitchell* MMOs due to seals that were sighted approaching the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of the active array during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazards survey in Harrison Bay (Table 5.7). No power downs or shutdowns of the airguns for cetaceans, Pacific walruses, or polar bears were required during the 2010 survey.

The first power down of airguns was implemented on 1 Oct when a ringed seal was observed approaching the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of 56 m (61 yd) for the full array (Table 5.7). The seal was initially detected 162 m (177 yd) from the active airgun array, which was powered down immediately as a precautionary measure because the seal was directly ahead of the vessel trackline. The seal dove and was not seen again. The estimated CPA of the seal to the single mitigation gun was ~160 m (175 yd), which was well outside the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of 30 m (33 yd) for the single mitigation gun. The seal showed no detectable reaction to the vessel.

The second power down of airguns was implemented on 10 Oct when a bearded seal was observed approaching the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of 56 m (61 yd) for the full array (Table 5.7). The seal was initially detected 88 m (96 yd) from the active airgun array, which was powered down immediately because the seal was directly ahead of the vessel. The seal dove and was not seen again. Its estimated CPA to the single mitigation gun was ~85 m (93 yd), which was well outside the ≥190 dB (rms) safety radius of 30 m (33 yd) for the single mitigation gun. The seal demonstrated a reaction to the vessel by looking at it before diving.

TABLE 5.7. The two power downs for seals observed approaching the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥190-dB (rms) safety radius in Harrison Bay (56 m; 61 yd) during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010.

Sighting ID	Species	Group Size	Date	Initial Behavior	Reaction to Vessel	Distance (m) to airguns at first detection	CPA (m) to airguns[a]
489	Ringed Seal	1	1-Oct	Swim	None	162	162
499	Bearded Seal	1	10-Oct	Look	Look	88	88

[a] CPA to airguns = Closest Point of Approach to the airgun array

Estimated Number of Marine Mammals Present and Potentially Affected

Meaningful estimates of "take by harassment" were difficult to obtain for several reasons: ***(1)*** The relationship between numbers of marine mammals that are observed and the number actually present is uncertain. ***(2)*** The most appropriate criteria for "take by harassment" are uncertain and presumed to vary among different species, individuals within species, and situations. ***(3)*** The distance to which a received sound level reaches a specific criterion such as 190, 180, 170, or 160 dB re 1 μPa (rms) is variable. The received sound level depends on water depth, sound-source depth, water-mass and bottom conditions, and—for directional sources—aspect (Chapter 3; see also Greene 1997, Greene et al. 1998; Burgess and Greene 1999; Caldwell and Dragoset 2000; Tolstoy et al. 2004a,b). ***(4)*** The sounds received by marine mammals vary depending on their depth in the water, and will be considerably reduced for animals near the surface (Greene and Richardson 1988; Tolstoy et al. 2004a,b) and even further reduced for animals that are on ice.

Two methods were used to estimate the number of marine mammals exposed to seismic sound levels strong enough that they might have caused a disturbance or other potential impacts. The procedures included ***(A)*** minimum estimates based on the direct observations of marine mammals by MMOs, and ***(B)*** estimates based on pinniped and cetacean densities obtained during this study. The actual number of individuals exposed to, and potentially impacted by, strong seismic survey sounds likely was between the minimum and maximum estimates provided in the following sections. Further details about the methods and limitations of these estimates are provided below in the respective sections.

Disturbance and Safety Criteria

Table 4.2 summarizes estimated received sound levels at various distances from the *Mt. Mitchell's* four-airgun array. USFWS required the received sound levels of ≥180 and ≥190 dB re 1 μPa (rms) as mitigation criteria for Pacific walruses and polar bears, respectively, in 2010. The application of the ≥180 dB (rms) criterion for Pacific walruses for the fourth consecutive year was a more conservative approach to walrus mitigation than the use of the ≥190 dB (rms) exclusion zone that was applied in 2006.

Estimates from Direct Observations

The number of animals actually sighted by observers within the various sound threshold distances during seismic activity provided a minimum estimate of the number potentially affected by seismic sounds. Some animals probably moved away before coming within visual range of MMOs, and it was unlikely that MMOs were able to detect all of the marine mammals near the vessel trackline. During daylight, animals are missed if they are below the surface when the ship is nearby. Some other mammals, even if they surface near the vessel, are missed because of limited visibility (e.g., fog), glare, or other factors limiting sightability. Visibility and high sea conditions are often significant limiting factors. Furthermore, marine mammals could not be seen effectively during periods of darkness, which occurred for increasing numbers of hours per day beginning in the second half of Aug. Nighttime observations were not required except prior to and during nighttime power ups and if a power down had been implemented during daytime, however, MMOs aboard the *Mt. Mitchell* stayed on watch throughout the night during all seismic operations in 2010 to monitor survey operations. Infrared night vision devices were used to monitor for marine mammals during periods of darkness.

Animals may also have avoided the area near the *Mt. Mitchell* while the airguns were firing (see Richardson et al. 1995, 1999; Stone 2003; Gordon et al. 2004; Smultea et al. 2004). Within the assumed ≥160–170 dB (rms) radii around the source, and perhaps farther away in the case of the more sensitive species and individuals, the distribution and behavior of pinnipeds and cetaceans may have been altered as a result of the seismic survey. Changes in distribution and behavior could result from reactions to the airguns, or to the *Mt. Mitchell* itself. The extent to which the distribution and behavior of pinnipeds might

be affected by the airguns is uncertain, given variable previous results (Harris et al. 2001; Moulton and Lawson 2002; Miller et al. 2005; Reiser et al. 2009). It was not possible to determine if cetaceans beyond the distance at which they were detectable by MMOs exhibited avoidance behavior.

The *Mt. Mitchell* did not have dedicated monitoring vessels given the relatively small size of its marine mammal safety zones. The *Ocean Pioneer* and *Arctic Seal* rarely operated inside the ≥120 dB (rms) radius (<20 km or 12 mi of combined trackline while transiting Harrison Bay). Only one marine mammal was observed from another vessel while it was within the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥120 dB (rms) radius (see directly below, *Seals Potentially Exposed*)

Cetaceans Potentially Exposed to Sounds ≥180 dB re 1 μPa (rms)

No cetaceans were observed from the *Mt. Mitchell* while the airguns were active during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. Therefore, zero cetaceans were exposed to received sound levels of ≥180 dB (rms) based on the direct observations of MMOs. It is unlikely that MMOs failed to detect cetaceans within the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥180 dB (rms) safety zone given the small size of the measured radius (120 m or 131 yd). It is possible, however, that MMOs failed to detect cetaceans inside the ≥180 dB (rms) safety zone during periods of darkness when it is more difficult to detect marine mammals compared to daylight periods.

Seals Potentially Exposed to Sounds ≥190 dB re 1 μPa (rms)

Thirty three individual seals were recorded from the *Mt. Mitchell* while airguns were active during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. Twenty one seals were sighted while the full airgun array was operating and 12 individuals were observed while the mitigation airgun was firing. None of these seals, however, were observed within or approaching the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥190 dB (rms) safety zone. Therefore, zero seals were exposed to received sound levels≥190 dB (rms) based on direct observations by MMOs. It is possible, however, that MMOs failed to detect seals inside the ≥190 dB (rms) safety zone during periods of darkness when it is more difficult to detect marine mammals compared to daylight periods.

There was a single bearded seal observed from the *Arctic Seal* when it was transiting near the *Mt. Mitchell* while the full airgun array was firing, and based on the seal's distance from the array, we estimated that it was exposed to ~130 dB (rms). No other seals were observed by other vessels near the *Mt. Mitchell* while airguns were operating.

Pacific Walruses Potentially Exposed to Sounds ≥180 dB re 1 μPa (rms)

No Pacific walruses were observed from the *Mt. Mitchell* while the airguns were active during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. Therefore, zero walruses were exposed to received sound levels of≥180 dB (rms) based on the direct observations of MMOs. It is unlikely that MMOs failed to detect Pacific walruses within the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥180 dB (rms) safety zone given the small size of the measured radius (120 m or 131 yd). It is possible, however, that MMOs failed to detect walruses inside the ≥180 dB (rms) safety zone during periods of darkness when it is more difficult to detect marine mammals compared to daylight periods.

Polar Bears Potentially Exposed to Sounds ≥190 dB re 1 μPa (rms)

No polar bears were observed from the *Mt. Mitchell* while the airguns were active during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. Therefore, zero polar bears were exposed to received sound levels of≥180 dB (rms) based on the direct observations of MMOs. It is unlikely that MMOs failed to detect polar bears within the *Mt. Mitchell's* ≥190 dB (rms) safety zone given the small

size of the measured radius (56 m or 61 yd). Furthermore, all polar bears were detected on ice, and the *Mt. Mitchell* could not conduct airgun operations in close proximity to ice..

Estimates Extrapolated from Density

The numbers of marine mammals visually detected by MMOs likely underestimated the actual numbers that were present for reasons described above. To correct for animals that may have been present but not sighted by observers, the sightings recorded during seismic and non-seismic periods along with detectability corrections $f(0)$ and $g(0)$ were used to calculate separate densities of marine mammals present in the project area. These "corrected" densities of marine mammals multiplied by the area of water ensonified (exposed to seismic sounds) were used to estimate the number of *individual* marine mammals exposed to sound levels ≥160, 170, 180, and 190 dB (rms). The average number of *exposures* per individual marine mammal was calculated based on the overlap in ensonified areas around nearby seismic lines considering that an animal remaining in the area would have been exposed repeatedly to the passing seismic source. Marine mammal densities and ensonified areas were calculated independently for Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct to account for seasonal changes in the distribution of marine mammals.

Marine mammal densities were based on data collected from the *Mt. Mitchell, Ocean Pioneer,* and *Arctic Seal* during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. The density data for the Beaufort Sea survey, including corrections for sightability biases, are summarized in Table 5.8, and the ensonified areas are presented in Table 5.9. The methodology used to estimate the areas exposed to received levels ≥160, 170, 180 and 190 dB (rms) was described in Chapter 4, and in more detail in Appendix E.

The following exposure estimates based on density assume that all mammals present were well below the surface where they were exposed to received sound levels at various distances as predicted in Chapter 3 and summarized in Tables 4.2. Some pinnipeds and cetaceans in the water might remain close to the surface, where sound levels would be reduced by pressure-release effects (Greene and Richardson 1988). Also, some pinnipeds and cetaceans may have moved away from the path of the *Mt. Mitchell* because of an avoidance behavior in response to the approaching vessel and its airguns. The estimated number of exposures based on data collected during non-seismic periods in Tables 5.10–5.13 represented the number of animals that would have been exposed to various received sound levels had they not shown any localized avoidance of the airguns or the ship itself, and therefore likely overestimate actual numbers of animals exposed to those sound levels. Typically, estimates based on densities observed during seismic periods are likely closer to the true numbers of animals that were exposed to the various received sound levels. However, so little observer effort (<300 km or <186 mi for each seasonal period) that met density analysis criteria occurred during seismic periods in 2010 that it was not possible to calculate reliable marine mammal densities from seismic periods.

TABLE 5.8. Estimated densities of marine mammals in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea by seismic state during Beaufort Sea marine surveys, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. 95% confidence intervals are in parentheses. Densities are corrected for *f*(0) and *g*(0) biases. Note that less than 500 km (311 mi) of observer effort occurred during seismic periods in both Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct, which precluded calculation of meaningful seismic-period densities.

	No. individuals / 1000 km^2			
	Jul-Aug		Sep-Oct	
Species	Non-seismic	Seismic	Non-seismic	Seismic
Cetaceans				
Bowhead whale	0.000	-	7.635 (2.269 - 25.691)	-
Unidentified mysticete whale	0.176 (0.0140 - 2.222)	-	4.212 (0.890 - 19.930)	-
Unidentified whale	0.706 (0.16349 - 3.047)	-	1.053 (0.232 - 4.776)	-
Total cetacean density	**0.882 (0.221 - 3.529)**	**-**	**12.900 (5.009 - 33.224)**	**-**
Seals				
Bearded seal	24.954 (8.427 - 73.892)	-	30.086 (11.579 - 78.171)	-
Ringed seal	46.789 (17.182 - 127.411)	-	57.765 (23.545 - 141.722)	-
Spotted seal	15.596 (5.392 - 45.110)	-	3.610 (1.115 - 11.689)	-
Unidentified pinniped	4.717 (1.164 - 19.117)	-	0.975 (0.269 - 3.538)	-
Unidentified seal	62.385 (23.474 - 165.797)	-	105.903 (49.704 - 225.646)	-
Total seal density	**154.441 (87.697 - 271.983)**	**-**	**198.339 (118.335 - 332.432)**	**-**
Pacific walruses	**6.339 (0.829 - 48.464)[a]**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Polar bears	**0.864 (0.186 - 4.025)[b]**	-	**0.469 (0.097 - 2.268)[b]**	-

"a" indicates density originated from past Beaufort Sea surveys (Funk et al. 2010) with comparable effort and number of sightings

"b" indicates density estimate from polar bears observed on ice, no polar bears were initially detected in the water

"-" indicates reliable density estimate could not be calcualted because <500 km (<311 mi) of effort occurred in the bin

TABLE 5.9. Estimated areas (km^2) ensonified to various sound levels during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Maximum area ensonified is shown with overlapping areas counted multiple times; total area ensonified is shown with overlapping areas counted only once.

	Level of ensonification in dB re1µPa (rms)				
Area (km^2)	**120**	**160**	**170**	**180**	**190**
Jul-Aug					
Including Overlap Area	10,966	1310	399	64	20
Excluding Overlap Area	1211	273	145	51	18
Sep-Oct					
Including Overlap Area	36,353	4102	1216	193	60
Excluding Overlap Area	1197	460	326	143	52
2010 Survey Totals					
Including Overlap Area	47,319	5412	1615	257	80
Excluding Overlap Area*	1815	589	384	175	67

* 2010 Survey Totals Exluding Overlap are less than the sum of seasonal period non-overlap areas because many of the same areas were ensonified during both periods.

Cetaceans

Table 5.10 summarizes the estimated numbers of cetaceans that might have been exposed to received sounds at various levels during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. The density data are shown in Table 5.8, and the ensonified areas are presented in Table 5.9.

(A) ≥160 dB (rms): We estimated that six individual cetaceans would each have been exposed ~five to nine times to airgun pulses with received levels ≥160 dB re 1 µPa (rms) during the survey if all cetaceans showed no avoidance of active airguns or vessels (Table 5.10). Because the only cetacean species identified in the Beaufort Sea in 2010 was bowhead whale (Table 5.1), all of these animals may have been bowhead whales.

(*B) ≥170 dB (rms*): Some odontocete species may be disturbed only if exposed to received levels of airgun sounds ≥170 dB re 1 µPa (rms). Overall, there would have been ~four individual cetacean exposed to seismic sounds ≥170 dB (rms) approximately three to four times (Table 5.10). However, no odontocetes were observed during 2010 Beaufort Sea surveys.

(C) ≥180 dB (rms): If there was no avoidance of airgun noise by cetaceans, we estimated that there would have been two individual cetaceans exposed one time each to seismic sounds ≥180 dB (rms; Table 5.10). However, most cetaceans probably moved away before being exposed to received levels ≥180 dB (rms). A s noted earlier, no cetacean sightings were reported from the *Mt. Mitchell* during seismic operations.

Seals

Table 5.11 summarizes the estimated numbers of seals potentially exposed to various received sound levels during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. Exposure estimates were based on the ensonified areas (Table 5.9) and non-seismic seal densities observed during the survey (Table 5.8).

TABLE 5.10. Estimated numbers of individual cetaceans exposed to received sound levels ≥160, 170, 180, and 190 dB (rms) and average number of exposures per individual during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Estimates were based on "corrected" non-seismic and seismic densities.

Seasonal Period and Exposure level in dB re 1µPa (rms)	Non-seismic Densities		Seismic Densities	
	Individuals	Exposures per Individual	Individuals	Exposures per Individual
Jul-Aug				
≥160	1*	5	-	NA
≥170	1*	3	-	NA
≥180	1*	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA
Sep-Oct				
≥160	6	9	-	NA
≥170	4	4	-	NA
≥180	2	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA
Survey Totals				
≥160	6	5 to 9	-	NA
≥170	4	3 to 4	-	NA
≥180	2	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA

"1*" indicates number of individuals was decimal value between 0 and 1

"-" indicates <500 km (<311 mi) of observer effort within the density bin and no sightings during seismic periods

(A) ≥160 dB (rms): We estimated that ~133 individual seals would have been exposed ~five to nine times each to airgun pulses with received levels ≥160 dB re 1 µPa (rms) during the survey, assuming no avoidance of the ≥160 dB (rms) zone (Table 5.11). Based on the available non-seismic densities and proportion of identified species, approximately 78 of the animals would have been ringed seals, 38 would have been bearded seals, and 17 would have been spotted seals.

(B) ≥170 dB (rms): Some seals may be disturbed only if exposed to received levels ≥170 dB re 1 µPa (rms). Overall, there would have been ~87 individual seals each exposed ~three to four times to seismic sounds ≥170 dB (rms; Table 5.11).

(C) ≥180 dB (rms): We estimated that ~36 individual seals were each exposed once to sounds ≥180 dB (rms) assuming no avoidance of the seismic survey activities (Table 5.11).

(D) ≥190 dB (rms): Based on densities calculated from sighting rates during non-seismic periods, we estimated that there would have been 13 individual seals exposed once each to received levels ≥190 dB (rms) if there was no avoidance of seismic sounds (Table 5.11). This estimate was higher than the number of seals exposed to received levels ≥190 (rms) based on direct observations (n = 0). Some pinnipeds within the ≥190 dB (rms) radius presumably were missed during times when MMOs were on watch. Even during times when MMOs were on watch, some seals at the surface could have been missed due to brief surface times, poor visibility, rough seas, and other factors. Because of this, density-based

estimates of exposures and exposed individuals are higher than those based on direct observation. The actual number of seals exposed to received sound levels ≥190 dB (rms) was probably lower than the estimate calculated from non-seismic densities, but greater than that from direct observations.

TABLE 5.11. Estimated numbers of individual seals exposed to received sound levels ≥160, 170, 180, and 190 dB (rms) and average number of exposures per individual during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2 Aug–10 Oct 2010. Estimates were based on "corrected" non-seismic and seismic densities.

Seasonal Period and Exposure level in dB re 1μPa (rms)	Non-seismic Densities		Seismic Densities	
	Individuals	Exposures per Individual	Individuals	Exposures per Individual
Jul-Aug				
≥160	42	5	-	5
≥170	22	3	-	3
≥180	8	1	-	1
≥190	3	1	-	1
Sep-Oct				
≥160	91	9	-	9
≥170	65	4	-	4
≥180	28	1	-	1
≥190	10	1	-	1
Survey Totals				
≥160	133	5 to 9	-	5 to 9
≥170	87	3 to 4	-	3 to 4
≥180	36	1	-	1
≥190	13	1	-	1

"-" indicates <500 km (<311 mi) of observer effort within the density bin and a reliable density could not be calculated

Pacific Walruses

Table 5.12 summarizes the estimated numbers of Pacific walruses potentially exposed to received sounds of various levels during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey. Exposure estimates were based on the ensonified areas (Table 5.9) and a walrus density estimate from past Beaufort Sea surveys (Funk et al. 2010; Table 5.8). It was not possible to calculate density estimates for Pacific walruses using data collected during the 2010 survey because the two sightings occurred during periods that did not meet the criteria for reliable walrus detection (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). The Funk et al. (2010) Pacific walrus density reported for Sep–Oct in the Beaufort Sea was chosen because the number of sightings and watch effort used to calculate the density estimate were comparable to 2010.

(A) ≥160 dB (rms): We estimated that ~two individual Pacific walruses would have been exposed ~five times each to airgun pulses with received levels ≥160 dB re 1 μPa (rms) during the survey, assuming no avoidance of the ≥160 dB (rms) zone (Table 5.12).

(*B) ≥170 dB (rms):* Some Pacific walruses may be disturbed only if exposed to received levels ≥170 dB re 1 µPa (rms). Overall, there would have been ~one individual walrus each exposed ~three to four times to seismic sounds ≥170 dB (rms; Table 5.12).

(C) ≥180 dB (rms): We estimated that ~one individual walrus was exposed once to sounds ≥180 dB (rms) assuming no avoidance of the seismic survey activities (Table 5.12).

(*D) ≥190 dB (rms):* Based on densities reported in Funk et al. (2010) from past Beaufort Sea seismic surveys, we estimated that there would have been ~one individual walrus exposed once to received levels ≥190 dB (rms) if there was no avoidance (Table 5.12).

TABLE 5.12. Estimated numbers of individual Pacific walruses exposed to received sound levels ≥160, 170, 180, and 190 dB (rms) and average number of exposures per individual during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2Aug–10 Oct 2010. Estimates were based on "corrected" non-seismic and seismic densities.

Seasonal Period and Exposure level in dB re 1µPa (rms)	Non-seismic Densities		Seismic Densities	
	Individuals	Exposures per Individual	Individuals	Exposures per Individual
Jul-Aug				
≥160	2	5	-	NA
≥170	1*	3	-	NA
≥180	1*	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA
Sep-Oct				
≥160	0	9	-	NA
≥170	0	4	-	NA
≥180	0	1	-	NA
≥190	0	1	-	NA
Survey Totals				
≥160	2	5 to 9	-	NA
≥170	1*	3 to 4	-	NA
≥180	1*	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA

"1*" indicates number of individuals was decimal value between 0 and 1

"-" indicates <500 km (<311 mi) of observer effort within the density bin and no sightings during seismic periods

Polar bears

Table 5.13 summarizes the estimated numbers of polar bears potentially exposed to received sounds of various levels during the 2010 Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey if they had been in the water. All polar bears observed in 2010 were initially detected on ice during non-seismic periods. Exposure estimates were based on the ensonified areas (Table 5.9) and density estimates from animals observed on ice (Table 5.10). During seismic periods, it would have been unlikely that any polar bears on ice would have been exposed to the same received sound level as animals in water at the same distance. Therefore, the polar bear exposure estimates using in-water densities were zero.

(A) ≥160 dB (rms): We estimated that ~one polar bear would have been exposed ~five to nine times each to airgun pulses with received levels ≥160 dB re 1 µPa (rms) during the survey, assuming no avoidance of the ≥160 dB (rms) zone if it had been in the water as opposed to on ice (Table 5.13).

(*B) ≥170 dB (rms):* Some polar bears may be disturbed only if exposed to received levels ≥170 dB re 1 µPa (rms). Overall, there would have been ~one polar bear exposed ~two to three times to seismic sounds ≥170 dB if it had been in the water (rms; Table 5.13).

(C) ≥180 dB (rms): We estimated that ~one polar bear would have been exposed once to sounds ≥180 dB (rms) assuming no avoidance of the seismic survey activities if it had been in the water (Table 5.13).

(*D) ≥190 dB (rms):* Based on on-ice polar bear densities, we estimated that there would have been ~one polar bear exposed once to received levels ≥190 dB (rms) if there was no avoidance and if it was not on ice (Table 5.13).

TABLE 5.13. Estimated numbers of individual polar bears exposed to received sound levels ≥160, 170, 180, and 190 dB (rms) and average number of exposures per individual during the Beaufort Sea shallow hazard and site clearance survey, 2Aug–10 Oct 2010. Estimates were based on "corrected" non-seismic and seismic densities. All polar bears were observed on ice and these take estimates would apply only to animals in water.

Seasonal Period and Exposure level in dB re 1µPa (rms)	Non-seismic Densities		Seismic Densities	
	Individuals	Exposures per Individual	Individuals	Exposures per Individual
Jul-Aug				
≥160	1*	5	-	NA
≥170	1*	3	-	NA
≥180	1*	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA
Sep-Oct				
≥160	1*	9	-	NA
≥170	1*	4	-	NA
≥180	1*	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA
Survey Totals				
≥160	1*	5 to 9	-	NA
≥170	1*	3 to 4	-	NA
≥180	1*	1	-	NA
≥190	1*	1	-	NA

"1*" indicates number of individuals was decimal value between 0 and 1

"-" indicates <500 km (<311 mi) of observer effort within the density bin and no sightings during seismic periods

Literature Cited

Burgess, W.C. and C.R. Greene. 1999. Physical acoustics measurements. p. 3-1 to 3-65 *In:* W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998. LGL Rep. TA2230-3. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Western Geophysical, Anchorage, AK, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 390 p.

Caldwell, J. and W. Dragoset. 2000. Brief overview of seismic air-gun arrays. **The Leading Edge** 19(8, Aug.):898-902.

Funk., D.W., D.S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and W.R. Koski (eds.). 2010. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open-water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-3, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research, Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 499 p. plus Appendices.

Gordon, J., D. Gillespie, J. Potter, A. Frantzis, M.P. Simmonds, R. Swift and D. Thompson. 2004. A review of the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. **Mar. Technol. Soc. J.** 37(4):16-34.

Greene, C.R., Jr. 1997. Physical acoustics measurements. (Chap. 3, 63 p.) *In*: W.J. Richardson (ed.), 1997. Northstar Marine Mammal Marine Monitoring Program, 1996. Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of a seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Rep. TA2121–2. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for BP Explor. (Alaska) Inc., Anchorage, AK, and U.S. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 245 p.

Greene, C.R., Jr. and W.J. Richardson. 1988. Characteristics of marine seismic survey sounds in the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 83(6):2246-2254.

Greene, C.R., Jr., R. Norman and J.S. Hanna. 1998. Physical acoustics measurements. p. 3-1 to 3-64 *In:* W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of BP Exploration (Alaska)'s open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1997. LGL Rep. TA2150-3. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for BP Explor. (Alaska) Inc., Anchorage, AK, and U.S. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 318 p.

Harris, R.E., G.W. Miller and W.J. Richardson. 2001. Seal responses to airgun sounds during summer seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 17(4):795-812.

Miller, G.W., V.D. Moulton, R.A. Davis, M. Holst, P. Millman, A. MacGillivray and D. Hannay. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals--southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001-2002. p. 511-542 *In:* S.L. Armsworthy, P.J. Cranford and K. Lee (eds.), Offshore oil and gas environmental effects monitoring/Approaches and technologies. Battelle Press, Columbus, OH.

Moulton, V.D. and J.W. Lawson. 2002. Seals, 2001. p. 3-1 to 3-48 *In*: W.J. Richardson and J.W. Lawson (eds.), Marine mammal monitoring of WesternGeco's open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 2001. LGL Rep. TA2564-4. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for WesternGeco LLC, Anchorage, AK; BP Explor. (Alaska) Inc., Anchorage, AK; and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 95 p.

Reiser, C. M., B. Haley, J. Beland, D. M. Savarese, D. S. Ireland, D. W. Funk. 2009. Evidence for short-range movements by phocid species in reaction to marine seismic surveys in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas. Poster presented at: 18th Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 12–16 October 2009, Quebec City, Canada.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press, San Diego. 576 p.

Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller and C.R. Greene, Jr. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 106(4, Pt. 2):2281.

Shell. 2010. Application for Incidental Harassment Authorization for the Non–Lethal Taking of Whales and Seals in Conjunction with a Proposed Open Water Marine Survey Program in the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas, Alaska, During 2010. Prepared by Shell Exploration and Production Company and LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., Anchorage, AK for the Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv.

Smultea, M.A., M. Holst, W.R. Koski and S. Stoltz. 2004. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's seismic program in the Southeast Caribbean Sea and adjacent Atlantic Ocean, April–June 2004. LGL Rep. TA2822-26. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 106 p.

Stone, C.J. 2003. The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters 1998-2000. JNCC Rep. 323. Joint Nature Conserv. Commit., Aberdeen, Scotland. 43 p.

Tolstoy, M., J. Diebold, S. Webb, D. Bohnenstiehl and E. Chapp. 2004a. Acoustic calibration measurements. Chap. 3 *In:* W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustic monitoring during Lamont–Doherty Earth Observatory's acoustic calibration study in the northern Gulf of Mexico, 2003. Revised ed. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont–Doherty Earth Observ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. (Advance copy).

Tolstoy, M., J.B. Diebold, S.C. Webb, D.R. Bohenstiehl, E. Chapp, R.C. Holmes and M. Rawson. 2004b. Broad-band calibration of R/V *Ewing* seismic sources. **Geophys. Res. Lett.** 31: L14310.

6. BEAUFORT SEA AERIAL MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS[1]

Introduction

An aerial monitoring program for marine mammals was conducted from 16 Jul to 9 Oct 2010 in support of seismic exploration activities by Shell Offshore, Inc. (Shell) in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. Surveys were flown to meet monitoring and mitigation requirements and obtain detailed data on the occurrence, distribution, and movements of marine mammals, particularly bowhead whales, in the seismic survey areas and nearby waters.

Typically, bowhead whales migrate eastward through the Alaskan Beaufort Sea in the spring to reach feeding grounds in the Canadian Beaufort Sea (Braham et al. 1984; Moore and Clarke 1989; Moore and Reeves 1993). Abundance in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea in summer tends to be low and behaviors at this time consist mainly of slow or moderate eastward travel (Moore and Reeves 1993). In late summer and fall, however, bowheads begin a westward migration from Canadian feeding grounds to wintering areas off the Siberian coast (Bogoslovskaya et al. 1982). On occasion, whales linger in Alaskan waters to feed, resulting in higher sighting rates at this time (Würsig et al. 2002). In general however, peak sighting rates tend to occur in mid–Sep and decline through Oct (Miller et al. 2002).

Previous studies have shown that migrating bowhead whales have avoided seismic operations at received levels of 116–135 dB re 1 μPa (*rms*)* (Miller et al. 1999; Richardson et al. 1999). The Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) issued to Shell by NMFS required aerial monitoring of the ≥160 dB zone of the seismic survey area for bowhead and gray whales and the ≥120 dB isopleths for bowhead cow/calf pairs. If four or more bowhead cow/calf pairs were sighted within the ≥120 dB isopleth, the aerial survey crew was required to notify marine mammal observers (MMOs) on the seismic vessel (*Mt. Mitchell*) that a shut down of operations was required. Aerial observers were also required to notify MMOs on the seismic vessel and request a shut down of operations if an aggregation of 12 or more non-migrating bowhead or gray whales were sighted within the ≥160 dB isopleth during aerial surveys. These notifications allowed MMOs on the vessels to implement these specific mitigation procedures required by the IHA.

During fall, migrating bowhead whales have been reported to avoid areas within 20 km (12 mi) of seismic activities, and to exhibit subtle behavioral reactions at greater distances (Richardson et al. 1986; Koski and Johnson 1987; Ljungblad et al. 1988; Richardson and Malme 1993; Miller et al. 1999). Hence, bowhead sighting rates may be lower during seismic activities than in non–seismic periods, particularly in the immediate vicinity of seismic activities. Furthermore, migrating whales might be expected to alter their headings, resulting in increased distances from seismic operations (by moving either farther offshore or closer to shore) in areas near and perhaps west ('downstream') of the seismic prospect. Alternatively, feeding whales can be more tolerant to seismic sounds when high food concentrations are available and therefore may not alter their position in response to seismic activity (Miller et al. 2005). When possible, behavioral data were collected during sightings and in addition to data on distribution and sighting rates, behavioral observations are presented here in order to examine evidence for possible shifts in bowhead behavior and distribution in relation to seismic activity.

---

[1] By John Brandon and Tannis Thomas

* Hereafter, units of dB re 1 μPa (*rms*) are simply referred to as "dB"

Beluga whales also have the potential to be negatively affected by seismic survey activity because they can hear seismic sounds (Richardson et al. 1995; Richardson and Würsig 1997). However, little is known about specific reactions of this species to seismic activities, and it has been suggested that because belugas migrate at great distances offshore during the fall, they are unlikely to be strongly affected by seismic exploration (Richardson 1999). To help understand patterns of beluga occurrence and behavior in the study area, sightings data for this species are also examined and presented here.

Objectives

The objectives of the aerial survey program were to:

- advise operating vessels of the presence of marine mammals, particularly bowhead whale cow/calf pairs and aggregations of 12 or more non-migrating gray or bowhead whales, near the operation to meet the requirements of the IHA issued by NMFS and the Letter of Authorization (LOA) issued by USFWS;
- collect and report information on the distribution, abundance, direction of travel, and activities of marine mammals near the seismic operations with special emphasis on bowhead whales;
- support regulatory reporting related to the estimation of impacts of seismic operations on marine mammals;
- document the extent, duration, and location of any bowhead whale deflections in response to seismic activities.

Methods

Study Area and Data Stratification

Aerial surveys in 2010 were located at two sites in the central Beaufort Sea: Camden and Harrison bays (Fig. 6.1). The survey effort in Harrison Bay was performed in conjunction with Shell shallow hazards seismic operations. No seismic activity occurred in Camden Bay during the open-water season of 2010, and hence aerial survey effort was a secondary priority in Camden Bay and more limited than in Harrison Bay. However, the results of the Camden Bay surveys are presented here because of the geographic proximity of that survey area to the seismic activity, and hence the potential for that data to provide comparative information.

For the Harrison Bay surveys, analyses focused on identification of bowhead whale response to seismic activities. This data set was divided into three spatial sub-areas (west, central, and east; Fig. 6.1) and four seismic states (described below under 'Spatial differences' and 'Seismic state') to assess cetacean responses to seismic survey work. For Harrison Bay, summaries of survey effort and sightings were compiled by season, where summer and fall were defined as before or after the start of Sep. The only survey effort in Camden Bay occurred during the summer season.

Stratifying by season potentially allowed for a comparison between animals which may have been summer residents or late summer migrants, and those which might have been early fall migrants. Furthermore, because estimates of ensonified areas were available for each season, this approach also addressed a potential source of bias in the estimate of individuals exposed to seismic sounds (see 'Estimated Exposures' below). By stratifying by season, it was not necessary to assume a constant average density in the survey area for both summer and fall.

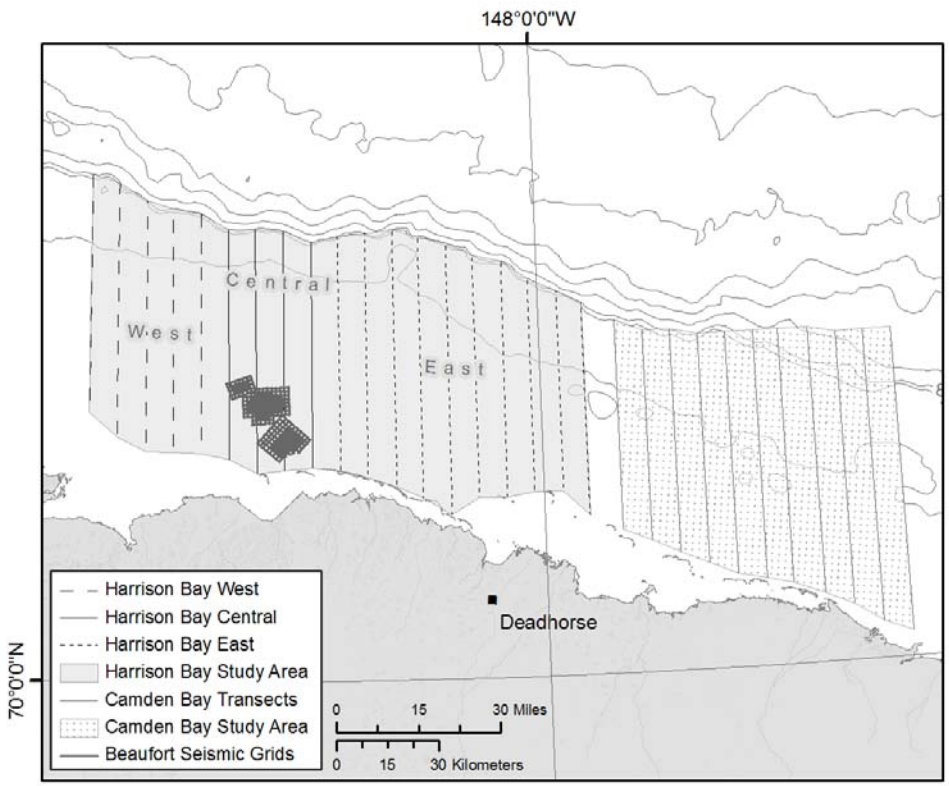

FIGURE 6.1. Aerial survey areas and transect lines in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea surveyed during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. The Shell shallow hazard seismic survey area and aerial survey sub-areas (west, central and east) in Harrison Bay are also shown.

Surveys in the Harrison Bay Area

Aerial surveys were conducted in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul -9 Oct in support of shallow–hazard seismic activities at the Como, Cornell North and Mauya prospects. The survey area consisted of 19 transects varying in length from 59.9 km (32.3 mi) to 81.2 km (43.8 mi), with a total transect length of 1356.7 km (732.2 mi) and a total survey area of 24,990 km^2 (9,648 mi^2; Fig. 6.1).

Surveys of the Camden Bay Area

Aerial surveys were conducted in the Camden Bay area from 22 July through 29 Aug (Fig. 6.1). The survey area consisted of 10 transects varying in length from 62.6 km (33.8 mi) to 90.8 km (49.0 mi), with a total transect length of 759.4 km (409.8 mi). The total survey area (encompassing all transects) was 15,365 km^2 (5,932 mi^2).

Survey Procedures

Surveys were conducted in a DHC–300 Twin Otter aircraft, operated by Bald Mountain Air. The aircraft was specially modified for survey work including upgraded engines, a STOL kit to allow safer flight at low speeds, wing–tip fuel tanks, an internal auxiliary tank for part of the season, multiple GPS navigation systems, bubble windows for primary observers, and 110 V AC power for survey equipment. Surveys were conducted at an altitude of 305 m (1000 ft) above sea level and at a groundspeed of approximately 204 km/hr (110 knots). Fuel capacity and weather conditions determined flight duration. Several early season

surveys were flown at 1500 ft (through 5 Aug), prior to receiving the IHA and explicit clearance to fly at 1000 ft from NMFS. Additionally, one survey was flown at 1500 ft (after the IHA was received) in Camden Bay on the 29 August in order to avoid potential disruption of Nuiqsut whalers' activities at Cross Island.

Two primary observers and up to two secondary observers sat at bubble windows on opposite sides of the aircraft and scanned the water within approximately 2 km (1.2 mi) of the aircraft for marine mammals. When a marine mammal was sighted, observers dictated into a digital voice recorder the species, number of individuals, sighting cue, age class (when determinable), activity, heading, swimming speed category (if relevant), and inclinometer reading. The inclinometer reading was recorded when the animal's location was perpendicular to the path of the aircraft, allowing calculation of lateral distance from the aircraft trackline. A GPS position was also marked at this time by the computer operator (see *Data Recording* below).

In addition to marine mammal sightings, each observer recorded the time, sightability (subjectively classified as excellent, good, moderately impaired, seriously impaired, or impossible), sea conditions (Beaufort wind force), ice cover (percentage), ice type, slush cover (percentage), and sun glare (none, little, moderate, or severe) at 2–min intervals along transects, and at the end of each transect. These provided data in units suitable for statistical summaries and analyses of effects of these variables on the probability of detecting animals (see Davis et al. 1982; Miller et al. 1999; Thomas et al. 2002).

Data Recording

An additional observer onboard the aircraft entered data from primary and secondary observers into a laptop computer and also searched for marine mammals during periods when data entry was not necessary. This observer entered transect starts and stops, 2–min intervals at which environmental data were collected, and sightings into the GPS–linked laptop. These data and additional details about environmental variables and each sighting were simultaneously recorded on digital voice recorders by the primary observers for backup, validation, and later entry into the survey database. At the start of each transect, the data recorder also entered the transect start time, ceiling height (ft), cloud cover (%), wind speed (kt), and outside air temperature (°C). N Route® position logging software was used to automatically record time and aircraft position at pre–selected intervals (typically every two seconds for straight–line transect surveys) and for all entries noted above (i.e., start, stop, each 2-min interval) for later calculation and analysis of survey effort.

Analyses of Aerial Survey Data

On–Transect Sightings and Effort

Environmental factors such as sea conditions, low clouds, and glare can affect an observer's ability to see marine mammals during aerial surveys and bias results if not accounted for during analysis. To minimize bias, environmental data were used to classify sightings and effort as on–transect or other for quantitative analyses. Sightings and effort were considered on–transect when the following criteria were met: the animal was sighted while the aircraft was flying a pre–established north–south oriented transect, Beaufort wind force was 4 or less (winds 20–30 km/h; 11–16 kt), glare covered 30% or less of the viewing field, and overall sightability was described as excellent to moderately impaired. Pinnipeds were only visible during optimal sightability conditions and were difficult to identify to species; therefore, no in–depth analyses of pinniped data were conducted.

Seismic State

Harrison Bay Area—Data from surveys of the Harrison Bay area were grouped into four seismic state categories (pre–seismic, seismic, post–seismic, and non–seismic) based on shot-files recorded on the seismic source vessel. Surveys conducted prior to the start of seismic activity were termed pre–seismic.

Data categorized as seismic were collected at times when airguns were active (including periods of ramp–up and mitigation–gun firing) and up to three minutes after airgun activity ceased. Data categorized as post–seismic were collected from three minutes to 24 hours after airgun activity ceased. This category represented the refractory period during which mammals potentially affected by seismic activities return to normal behavior and, as such, was analyzed separately. Miller et al. (1999) observed migrating bowhead whales to resume their "normal" migratory course 12 to 24 hrs after the cessation of seismic activities. All other effort was considered non–seismic. Sightings rates were compared among seismic states using a Chi–square test for goodness–of–fit.

***Camden Bay Area*—**No seismic activity was conducted in the Camden Bay area in 2010. Hence, the data were analyzed as a single group.

Mapping

All on–transect sightings made during aerial surveys were mapped using ArcMap 9.3 (ESRI 1999–2008) and coded with different symbols to indicate seismic state and species. Each symbol represented one sighting, regardless of the number of individuals recorded within that sighting. We emphasized sightings rather than individuals for analyses because sightings were statistically independent, whereas a tally of individuals would include groups of individuals that were not independent of one another. In addition, bowheads often travel alone or in pairs and average group sizes seen during previous offshore aerial surveys of the Beaufort Sea have not been higher than 1.5 (e.g., Christie et al. 2010).

Abundance and Density

Abundance and density estimates were calculated to determine the numbers of whales potentially exposed to the various levels of sound during the seismic program. We calculated bowhead and beluga whale densities and abundances using DISTANCE software (Thomas et al. 2006) for each survey. Abundance estimates, however, were only calculated when effort was greater than 250 km (155 mi). Corrections for missed sightings at increasing distance from observers, f(0) values, were calculated by DISTANCE using the 2010 aerial sightings, except when sightings were low data from sightings in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas from 2007 and 2008 were used (Thomas et al. 2010, Christie et al. 2010). Corrections for groups that were on or near to the trackline but unavailable for detection by observers, $g(0)$ values, were based on previous research (bowhead whales $g(0) = 0.144$, Thomas et al. 2002; beluga whales $g(0) = 0.58$, Martin and Smith 1992). In addition, right truncation distances were calculated by graphing sightings and excluding sightings where the detection probability was <0.10. Left truncation distances were set at 100 ft (except for bowheads which did not show a drop off at the centerline), because animals directly below the aircraft were difficult to see. Several models were created and compared in DISTANCE, and the best fitting model, with the lowest Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC, Burnham and Anderson, 1998), was chosen. Densities were calculated for each survey individually, and bootstrapped abundance averages were then calculated for summer and fall survey periods using the Resampling Tool Add–on for Excel (Blank et al. 2000). Estimates of the average daily numbers of whales present for summer and fall periods were based on bootstrapping the daily data as a function of the amount of survey effort on any one day (i.e., estimates from days with low survey effort received less weight).

Spatial differences

To assess potential differences in the distribution of animals relative to seismic activity, the survey effort in Harrison Bay was divided into three geographical sub–areas: east, central, and west. These sub-areas were designed such that the central sub-area included the seismic survey area (see Fig. 6.1) and also such that the survey effort for each sub-area was roughly equal. This allowed for the examination of the

hypothesis that bowhead whales react to seismic activity by increasing the distance from the sound source (either by moving farther offshore or closer to shore) in the central and perhaps the west sub-areas.

Effort and sightings data were divided into 5–km distance-from-shore bins, with a "0-km from shore" line approximating the shoreline or the outer edge of the barrier islands. To assess any offshore deflections, sighting rates were computed within each of these bins and plotted by seismic state.

Sightings data were divided into 5–m depth bins and plotted to investigate patterns in distribution relative to water depth. Because distance from shore and depth are strongly correlated, we would expect that patterns in sighting rates by depth would be similar to those observed for distance from shore.

Distribution Relative to the Center of the Seismic Survey Area

The distribution of mammal sightings relative to the center of the seismic survey area was calculated by plotting the seismic prospect in ArcMap 9.3 and estimating the geographical center with the measure tool. The distance between sightings and the center point of the prospect was then calculated. These distances were compared with the non–parametric Mann-Whitney U test to determine whether average distance from the center of the seismic survey area differed among seismic states.

Headings, Activities, and Speed

Headings were plotted by area and seismic state and circular-mean vector headings and circular-standard deviations were assessed with Oriana statistical software using Rayleigh tests (KCS 2008). Speeds and headings were only assessed for whales observed to be either traveling or swimming. If possible, behavior (movements or processes in which animal is engaged) and activity (a collection of behaviors that indicate the animal is working toward an overall goal such as migrating) were recorded for each sighting. Behaviors included swimming, diving, surface active (flipper or fluke slaps, splashing, etc.), and hauled out; whereas activities included feeding, traveling, socializing, resting, and milling. Due to the limited time period for which an animal was observed, it was not always possible to determine the behavior, activity, speed, and/or heading for every sighting; as a result, often only a subset of this information was collected.

Estimated Exposures

The weighted average densities of whales in the survey area for summer and fall was divided by the area of water excluding overlapping areas exposed to received sound levels ≥160 dB and ≥180 dB for each season, the resulting estimated numbers of individual whales potentially exposed during each season was then summed to calculate the overall total. Estimated number of exposures per individual was calculated as the ratio of the total area of water ensonified (including areas that were ensonified multiple times) to the area of water ensonified with overlapping areas excluded, and was taken as the average of that quantity each season. This ratio represents the number of times an individual whale (were it to never move out of the seismic area over the course of the entire season) would be exposed to seismic noise at a given level.

Results

Aerial surveys were flown over the Alaskan Beaufort Sea from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010; a total of 16,533 km (10,273 mi) of effort was obtained during 35 surveys. Survey effort was four times greater in Harrison Bay compared to Camden Bay (Tables 6.1 and 6.10).

Harrison Bay Area

Survey effort

Surveys were flown in the Harrison Bay area from 16 Jul to 9 Oct 2010 (Fig. 6.2). Survey effort ranged from 18 km (11 mi) to 732 km (455 mi) per survey. Ice conditions in the Harrison Bay area were relatively heavy, and may have contributed to persistent fog during much of the season, which prohibited survey effort on many days. The pre–seismic period comprised approximately one half of the total survey effort (5782 km of effort; 3593 mi) and lasted until 13 Aug, when Shell seismic survey activities began. Seismic and post–seismic periods occurred from mid–Aug until the end of the survey season (Fig. 6.2). Overall, 1870 km (1162 mi) of survey effort occurred during seismic activities, 1553 km (965 mi) during post–seismic activities, and an additional 4553 km (2829 mi) during non–seismic activities. Dates of aerial survey flights are compared with hours of vessel–based seismic data acquisition in Appendix Fig. K.1.

When compared among areas, effort was similar, though slightly higher in the central sub-area (Fig. 6.3). When assessed by 5–km (3–mi) distance-from-shore bins, survey effort was highest in the 40–45 km (25–28 mi) from shore bin (Fig. 6.4). In general, effort was relatively high up to approximately 55 km (34 mi) offshore and dropped substantially beyond 70 km (43 mi) from shore (Fig. 6.4).

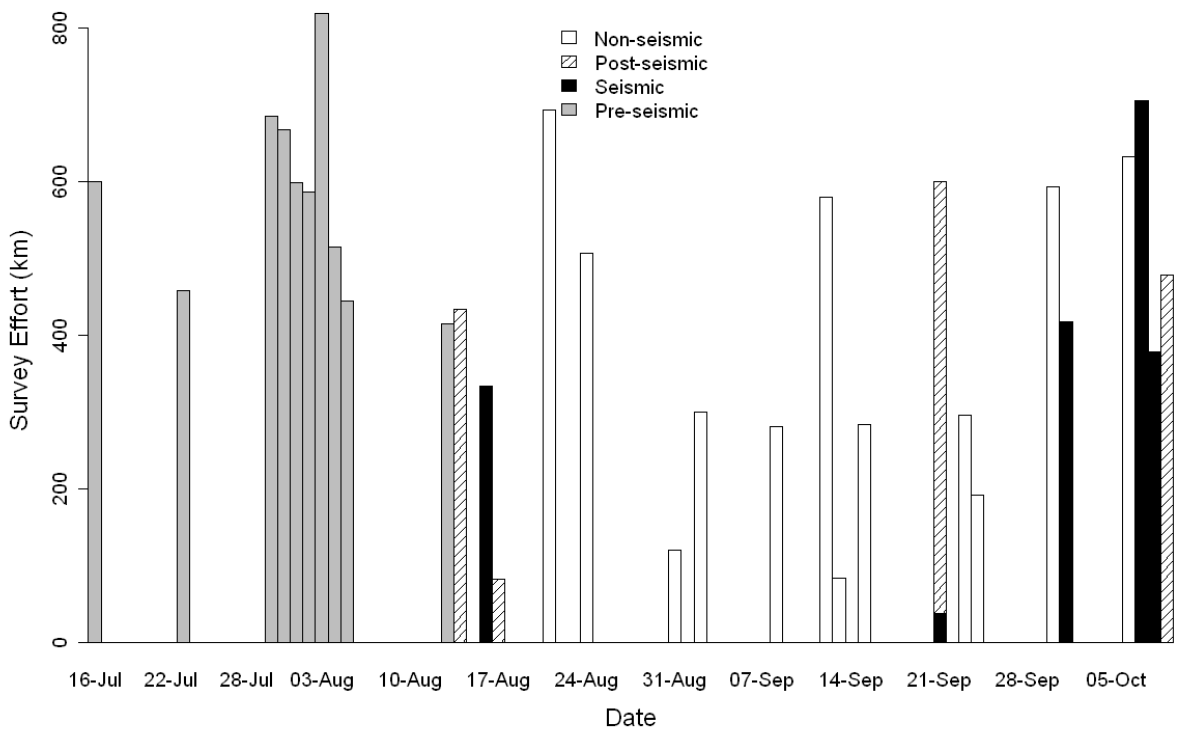

FIGURE 6.2. Survey effort by seismic state (indicated by fill pattern) in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

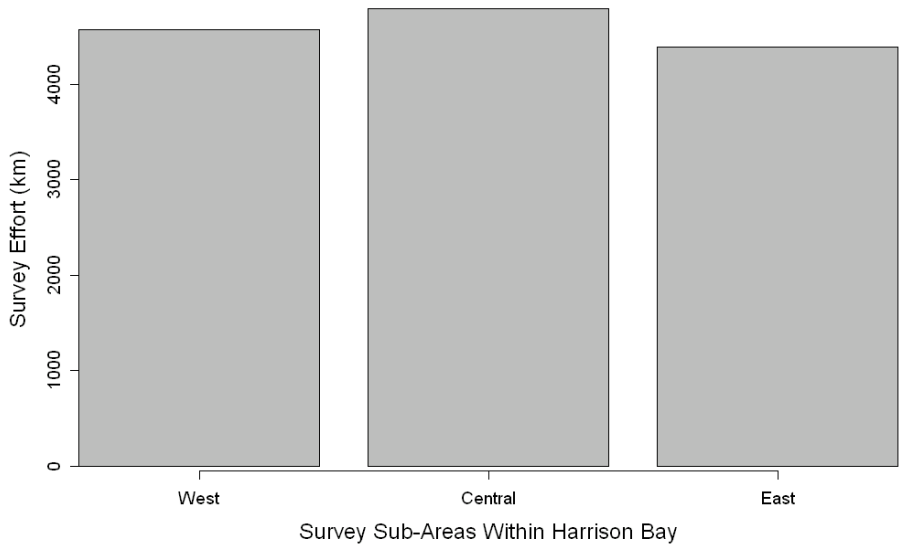

FIGURE 6.3. Aerial survey effort in west, central, and east sub-areas of the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

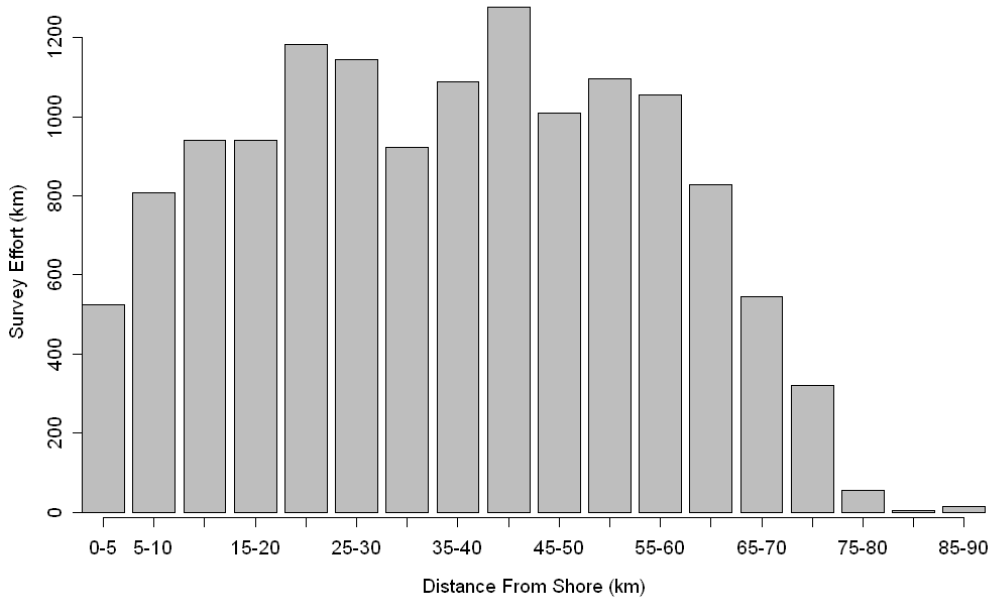

FIGURE 6.4. Aerial survey effort by 5–km distance-from-shore bins in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

Bowhead Whales

Sightings and Sighting Rates—A total of 61 bowhead whale sightings (78 individual whales) were recorded during Shell's aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area in 2010. However, only 28 of these sightings (37 individuals) were recorded on–transect in acceptable sightability conditions (Fig. 6.5; Table 6.1) and were used in the following analyses and discussion. Bowhead whales were observed on 39% of surveys and the overall sighting rate was 2.0 sightings/1000 km (3.28 sightings/1000 mi). Sighting rates ranged from 0–12 sightings/1000 km (0–19 sightings/1000 mi) and 0-18 individuals/1000 km (0–34 individuals/1000 mi). Bowhead whale sighting rates were highest in Sep and early Oct, with a peak sighting rate of 12 sightings/1000 km (19 sightings/1000 mi) on 1 Oct.

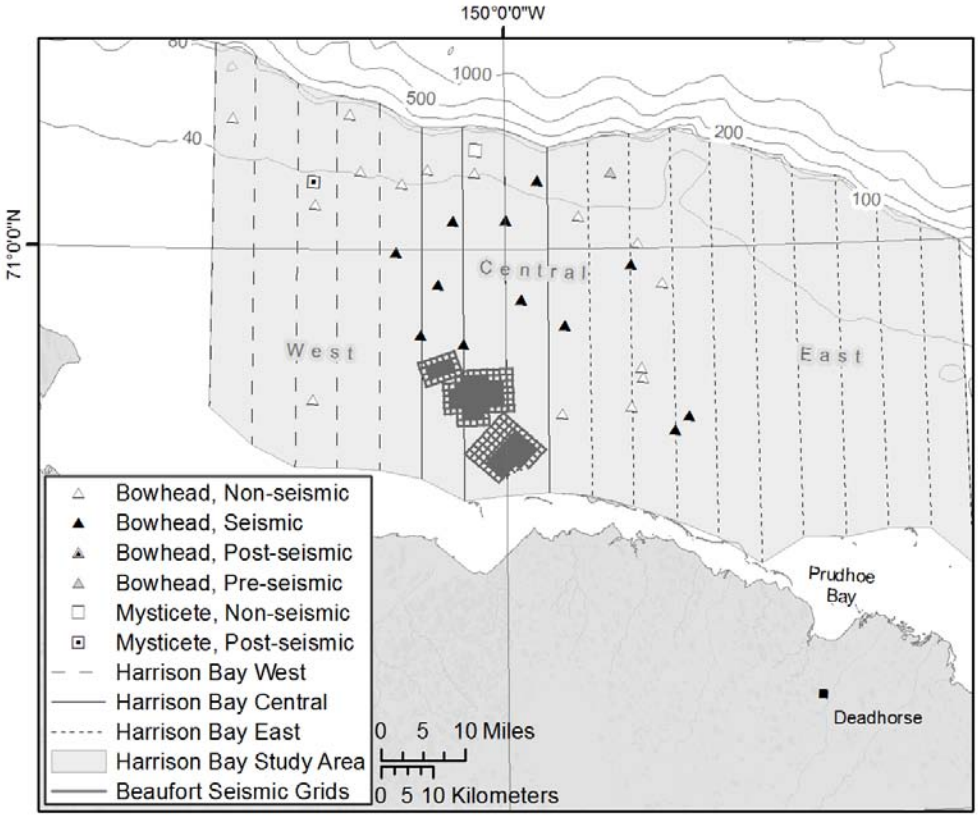

FIGURE 6.5. Bowhead whale and unidentified mysticete whale sighting locations during surveys in the Harrison Bay area 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. The Shell shallow hazard seismic survey area in Harrison Bay is also shown. The three prospect areas are plotted as solid polygons (north to south): Cornell North, Como and Mauya. The seismic survey lines are denoted by the grids around the main prospect area. Those lines also run across the prospect area, although the entire grid is not visible over the solid shaded prospect areas.

TABLE 6.1. Summary of aerial survey effort, sighting rates and estimated numbers of bowhead whales in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <500 km of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort for an individual survey was less than 250 km (155 mi). Estimates were obtained using DISTANCE software for each individual survey. Numbers in parentheses should be interpreted with caution due to low effort (<500 km or 311 mi). Estimates include allowance for *f*(0) (as calculated by DISTANCE) and *g*(0) (value of 0.144 from Thomas et al. 2002).

Date	Survey Number	Effort (km)	Seismic State	Sightings	Individuals	Sightings / 1000 km	Individuals / 1000 km	Density (No. / 1000 km2)	Est. No. Whales	Lower CI	Upper CI
16 Jul	1	599	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
23 Jul	2	458	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
30 Jul	3	685	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
31 Jul	4	667	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
1 Aug	5	597	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
2 Aug	6	586	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
3 Aug	7	818	Pre	1	1	1.2	1.2	4	108	19	616
4 Aug	8	514	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
5 Aug	9	444	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
13 Aug	10	415	Pre	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
14 Aug	11	433	Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
16, 17 Aug	12	415	On and Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
21 Aug	13	692	Non	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
24 Aug	14	506	Non	2	2	4.0	4.0	8	200	32	1269
31 Aug	15	119	Non	0	0	NC	NC	NC	NC		
Summer Total/Average	**15**	**7947**		**3**	**3**	**0.4**	**0.4**	**1.0**	**24**	**0**	**58**
2 Sep	16	299	Non	2	3	6.7	10.0	41	1015	213	4826
8 Sep	17	281	Non	3	5	10.7	17.8	72	1800	193	16801
12 Sep	18	580	Non	2	2	3.5	3.5	14	349	90	1360
13, 15 Sep	19	366	Non	1	1	2.7	2.7	11	276	47	1612
21 Sep	20	599	On and Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
23 Sep	21	295	Non	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
24 Sep	22	191	Non	(2)	(4)	NC	NC	NC	NC		
30 Sep	23	593	Non	3	4	5.1	6.7	27	683	171	2724
1 Oct	24	417	On	5	6	12.0	14.4	58	1455	582	3635
6 Oct	25	631	Non	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
7 Oct	26	704	On	5	6	7.1	8.5	34	862	370	2009
8 Oct	27	378	On	2	3	5.3	7.9	32	803	142	4538
9 Oct	28	478	Post	0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0		
Fall Total/Average	**13**	**5812**		**25**	**34**	**4.1**	**5.3**	**21.6**	**542**	**267**	**843**
Season Total/Average	**28**	**13759**		**28**	**37**	**2.0**	**2.7**				

Bowhead sighting rates were calculated for surveys conducted during pre–seismic, seismic, post–seismic, and non–seismic periods. Overall bowhead whale sighting rates (all areas combined) were highest during the seismic period (6 sightings/1000 km; 10 sightings/1000 mi) and lowest during post–seismic periods (0 sightings/1000 km; 0 sightings/1000 mi; Table 6.2). The differences in the sighting rates across all seismic states were significantly different than would be expected by chance, given the overall average sighting rate across seismic states (Chi–square test, $p < 0.05$, Table 6.3). This result is driven by the higher than expected sighting rates during seismic activity (Table 6.2).

When we examined sighting rates by area within Harrison Bay, sighting rates were lowest in the west; however, differences in bowhead sighting rates among the three sub-areas were not statistically significant (Chi–square test, $p > 0.05$, Table 6.4). In the central area (where seismic activities occurred), sighting rates appeared to be higher during the seismic period than in other seismic states, however, the low sample size precluded statistical analyses for this subset of the data.

Abundance and Density—Numbers of bowheads present within the aerial survey area in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010 were estimated using DISTANCE software (Table 6.1). Approximately 24 (weighted average based on data in Table 6.1, s.d.= 15.4, 95% C.I.= 0–58) bowhead whales were estimated to have been present in the aerial survey area each day during the summer season (Jul through Aug), and 542 (s.d.= 149.5, 95% C.I.= 267–843) were estimated to have been present during the fall season (Sep through Oct). Estimates during individual surveys ranged from 0 to 1800 individuals, with highest numbers on 8 Sep. Some estimates should be interpreted with caution due to low survey effort (<500 km). In addition, survey effort was too low to calculate a bowhead abundance estimate for one survey.

TABLE 6.2. Bowhead whale sightings and sighting rates during aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area by seismic state during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

		Pre-seismic	Seismic	Post-seismic	Non-Seismic	Total or Average
West	Effort	1953	760	453	1408	4574
	Sightings	0	1	0	5	6
	Individuals	0	2	0	6	8
	Sightings / 1000 km	0	1.3	0	3.6	1.3
	Individuals / 1000 km	0	2.6	0	4.3	1.7
Central	Effort	2055	672	499	1566	4792
	Sightings	0	8	0	3	11
	Individuals	0	9	0	6	15
	Sightings / 1000 km	0	11.9	0	1.9	2.3
	Individuals / 1000 km	0	13.4	0	3.8	3.1
East	Effort	1774	438	601	1580	4393
	Sightings	1	3	0	7	11
	Individuals	1	4	0	9	14
	Sightings / 1000 km	0.6	6.8	0	4.4	2.5
	Individuals / 1000 km	0.6	9.1	0	5.7	3.2
All areas	Effort	5782	1870	1553	4553	13759
	Sightings	1	12	0	15	28
	Individuals	1	15	0	21	37
	Sightings / 1000 km	0.2	6.4	0	3.3	2.0
	Individuals / 1000 km	0.2	8.0	0	4.6	2.7

TABLE 6.3. Chi–square test comparing differences in number of bowhead whale sightings by seismic state during aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

Area		Pre-seismic	Seismic	Post-seismic	Non-seismic	χ2	One-tailed *p*-value
All	Sightings (obs.)	1	12	0	15	34.20	<< 0.05
	Sightings (exp.)	11.8	3.8	3.2	9.3		
	Effort (km)	5782	1870	1553	4553		

TABLE 6.4. Chi–square test comparing bowhead sighting rates in the west, central and east sub-areas during aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

Area		West	Central	East	χ2	One-tailed *p*-value
All	Sightings (	6	11	11	1.810	0.613
	Sightings (	9.3	9.8	8.9		
	Effort (km	4574	4792	4393		

Distance from Shore and Depth—For all sub-areas combined, peak bowhead sighting rates were observed at distances 60–65 km (37–40 mi) from shore during the 2010 aerial surveys in Harrison Bay (Fig. 6.6). This pattern was most evident in the west and central sub-areas; the distribution of distance from shore was more uniform in the east sub-area, including several sightings within 20 km of shore. In the central area, the sighting rates during seismic activity were higher closer to shore than they were during non-seismic periods. There were too few sightings (one for pre-seismic and zero for post-seismic) to be able to discern any patterns in distance from shore for those seismic states. Values for all distance from shore bins are shown in Appendix Table K.1.

Observed water depth where bowhead whales were sighted varied from 5 to 21 m (17 to 68 ft). The majority of sightings were at depths between 5 - 10 m (16 - 33 ft; Fig. 6.7).

Distribution Around Seismic Operations—Sufficient numbers of sightings were not available during pre-seismic and post-seismic states to test for differences in the average distance of bowheads from the seismic survey center at those times. However, it was possible to test for a difference in bowhead distance from the center of the seismic survey area between seismic and non-seismic states. Test results suggested that bowhead sightings during seismic activity were closer to the center of the seismic survey area than they were during non-seismic periods ($p = 0.02 < 0.05$; Figs. 6.2 and 6.6). Details on bowhead sightings made during seismic periods are presented in Appendix Table K.2.

Activities—Specific activities were recorded for 21 bowhead whale sightings. Fourteen sightings were of traveling whales, four were of milling whales, and one sighting each was observed for resting, socializing and breaching. (Fig. 6.8). There were no activities (or sightings) recorded during post-seismic periods (Table 6.2), and only one recorded activity during pre-seismic, which was of a resting animal.

Speed—Most observations of movement speed were of animals moving slowly (n=14). Six animals were observed moving at a moderate speed, and one animal was observed moving fast. There did not appear to be any relationship between speed and seismic activity; the numbers of observations for each speed were similar for each seismic state (Fig. 6.9).

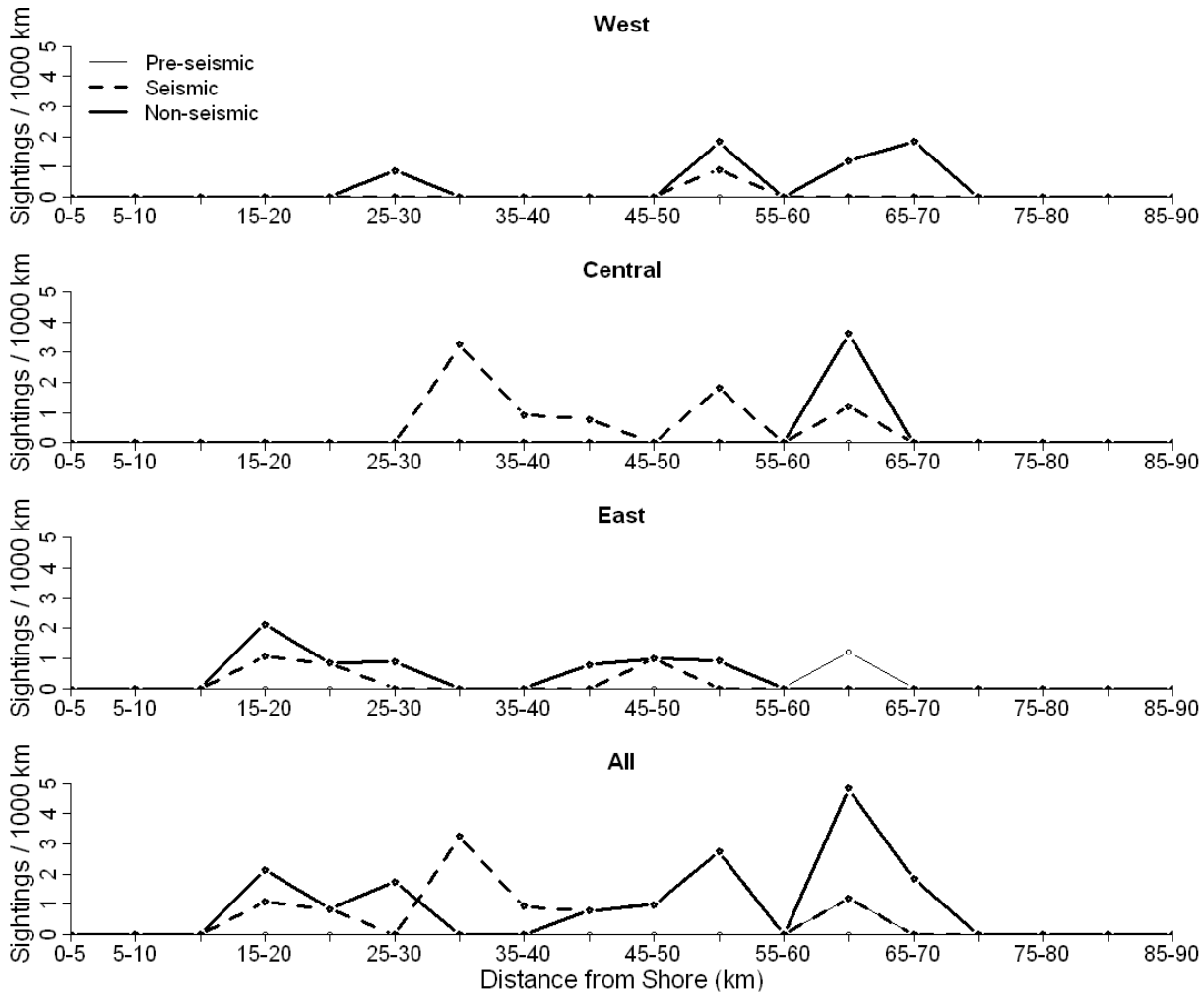

FIGURE 6.6. Bowhead sighting rates are shown as a function of the distance from shore during aerial surveys in survey sub-areas of Harrison Bay during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. The bottom plot shows those rates calculated over the entire survey area. No sightings were made during post-seismic states.

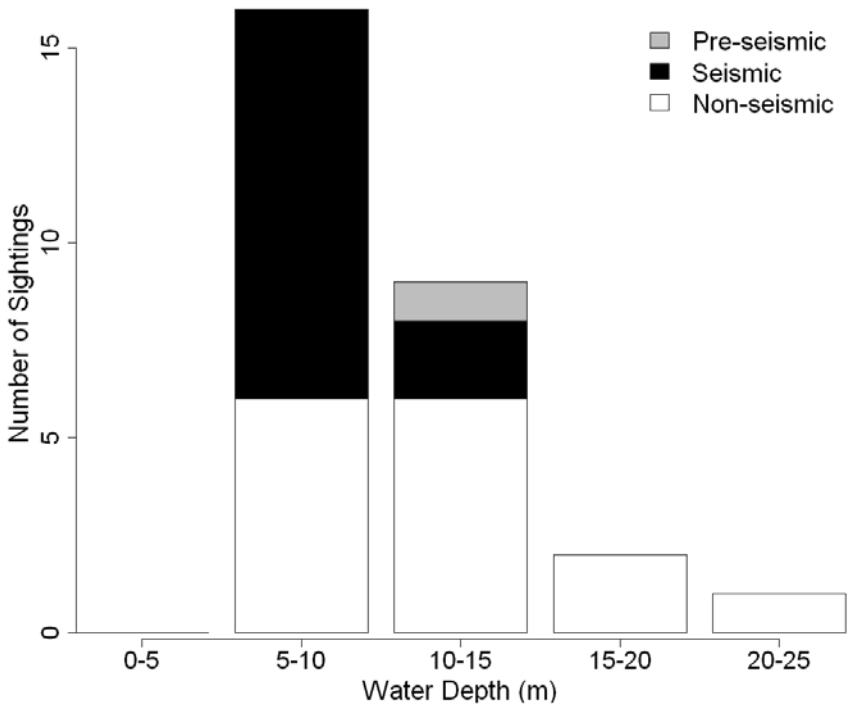

FIGURE 6.7. Number of bowhead whale sightings at 5–m (16–ft) water depth intervals during aerial surveys during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. Seismic state at the time of sightings is indicated by fill pattern. There were no sightings in water depth between 0-5m.

Headings—We assumed bowheads that were swimming or traveling were migrating and compared their headings during different seismic states. Headings of 25 bowhead whales were recorded, 11 of which were sighted during seismic periods (mean heading = 274ºT; circular SD = 69ºT; $p < 0.07$), and 13 during a non-seismic period (mean heading = 309ºT; circular SD = 62ºT $p = 0.015 < 0.05$; Fig. 6.10). Only one heading (302ºT) was recorded during pre-seismic periods and no headings were recorded during post-seismic periods. For all observations combined, the average heading was 295ºT, with a circular standard deviation of 65°T (p<<0.01).

Average headings were similar between summer and fall (Fig. 6.10), although the limited (n=3) number of observations during the summer precluded any confidence in that comparison. During fall the average heading was 296ºT, with a circular standard deviation of 71°T ($p = 0.008 < 0.05$).

TABLE 6.5. Minimum, maximum and mean distance (km) of bowhead whale sightings from the center of the seismic prospect by seismic state in the Harrison Bay area, 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010. The difference between the distance distributions during seismic and non-seismic periods was examined using the Mann-Whitney U test.

Seismic State	Sightings n	Distance from Prospect Center (km) Min.	Max.	Mean	Two-tailed *p*-value
Pre-seismic	1	--	--	50.55	
Post-seismic	0	--	--	--	
Seismic	12	10.17	43.64	29.41	0.02
Non-seismic	15	16.93	71.01	41.69	

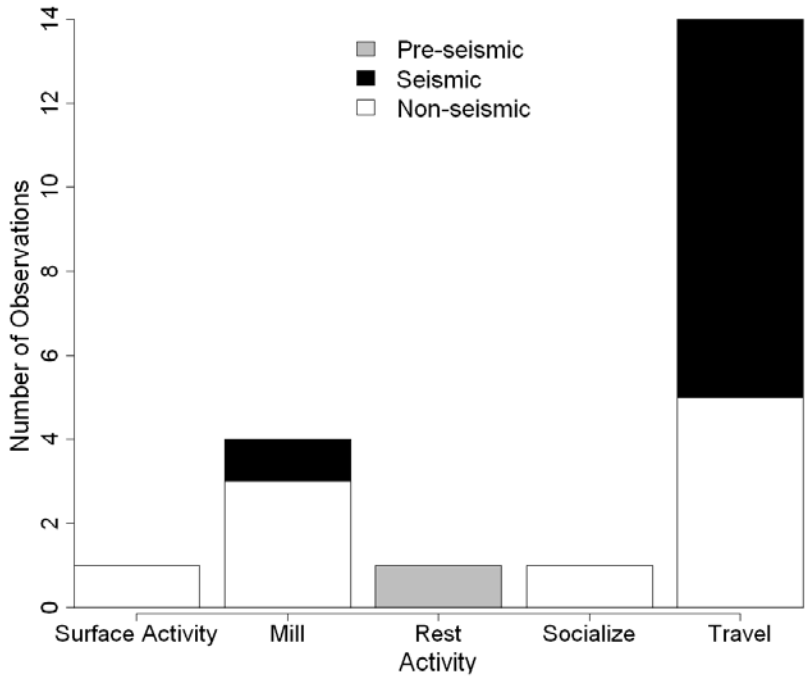

FIGURE 6.8. Observed activities of bowhead whales sighted during aerial surveys from 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010 in the Harrison Bay area. Seismic state at the time of sighting is indicated by the fill pattern.

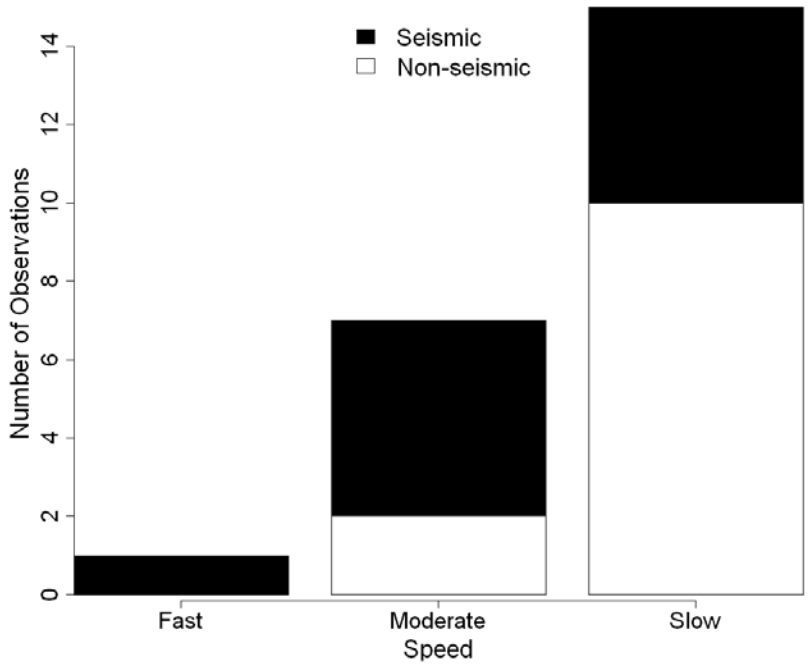

FIGURE 6.9. Observed speeds of bowhead whales sighted during aerial surveys during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010 in the Harrison Bay area. Seismic state at the time of sighting is indicated by the fill pattern. No recorded observations of swim speeds were made for pre- or post-seismic sightings.

Mitigation Measures Implemented—As required by the 2010 IHA issued by the NMFS, mitigation was necessary if an aggregation of 12 or more bowhead whales was observed within the ≥160 dB radius, or if four or more cow/calf pairs were observed within the ≥120 dB radius. These criteria were never met, and therefore no shut-downs were initiated based on aerial observations.

Estimated Number of Bowheads Present and Potentially Affected—Two received level criteria have been specified by NMFS as relevant in estimating cetacean "take by harassment", though exposures to these sound levels may not necessarily result in a biologically significant effect:

- 180 dB , above which there is concern about possible temporary effects on hearing;
- 160 dB, above which avoidance and other behavioral reactions may occur.

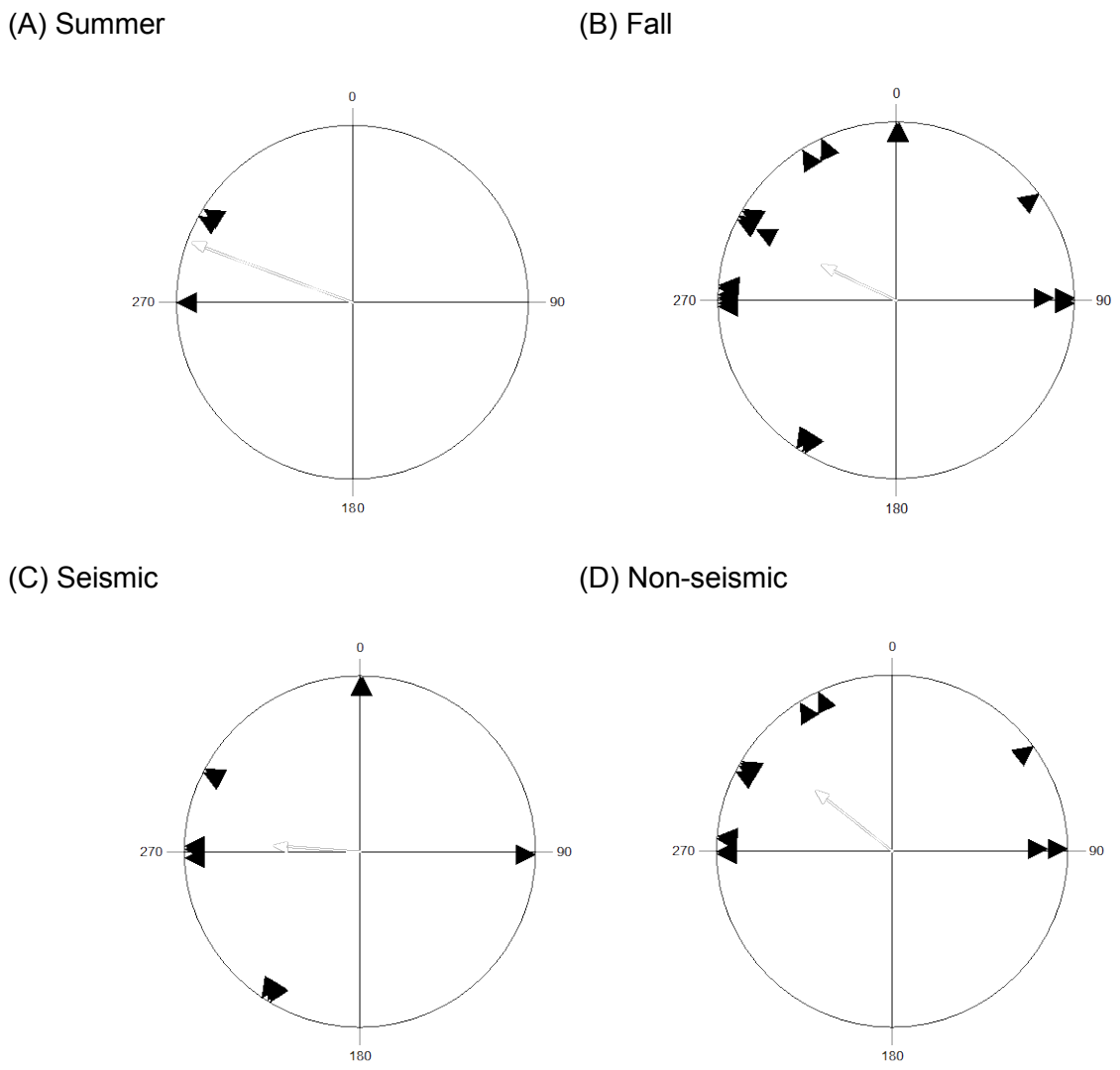

FIGURE 6.10. Headings of bowhead whales during: (A) Summer; (B) Fall; (C) Seismic periods, and; (D) Non-seismic periods in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010. Only one heading (302°) was recorded during pre-seismic surveys and no headings were recorded during post-seismic surveys. The circular average heading and deviation are plotted as a vector (shorter vectors represent larger variability in headings).

Using a weighted average of density estimates for bowhead whales from surveys conducted in the Harrison Bay area calculated with DISTANCE software and the total area of water ensonified by survey activities calculated with ArcMap 9.3, the numbers of potential bowhead exposures to received sound levels were estimated for each of the received level criteria, assuming no avoidance of the survey area (Table 6.6).

TABLE 6.6. Estimated number of individual bowhead whales exposed to received sound levels ≥180 and ≥160 dB during seismic survey activities by Shell in the Harrison Bay area and average number of exposures per individual during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

Exposure level in dB re 1 uPa (rms)	Individuals Exposed	Exposures per Individual
≥ 180 dB	3	1.3
≥ 160 dB	27	20.2

Beluga Whales

Sightings and Sighting Rates.—A total of 25 beluga whale sightings (32 individual whales) were recorded during surveys in Harrison Bay. Eight of these sightings (10 individuals) were recorded on–transect in acceptable sightability conditions (Table 6.7, Fig. 6.11; see *Methods* for definitions of sightability and on–transect) and are used in the following analyses and discussion. During the summer months (Jul through Aug), beluga whales were observed on 33% of surveys at an average rate of 1 sighting/1000 km. We observed 0–4 individuals per survey, with corresponding sighting rates from 0–5 sightings/1000 km (0–8 sightings/1000 mi) and 0 to 8 individuals/1000 km (0–13 individuals/1000 mi). Beluga whales were not observed during Sep–Oct.

Abundance and Density—Estimates of numbers of belugas in the Harrison Bay study area ranged from 0 to 325 individuals during the summer months (Table 6.8). Corresponding densities ranged from 0 to 13 individuals/1000 km^2 (0 to 21 individuals/1000 mi^2) during the summer.

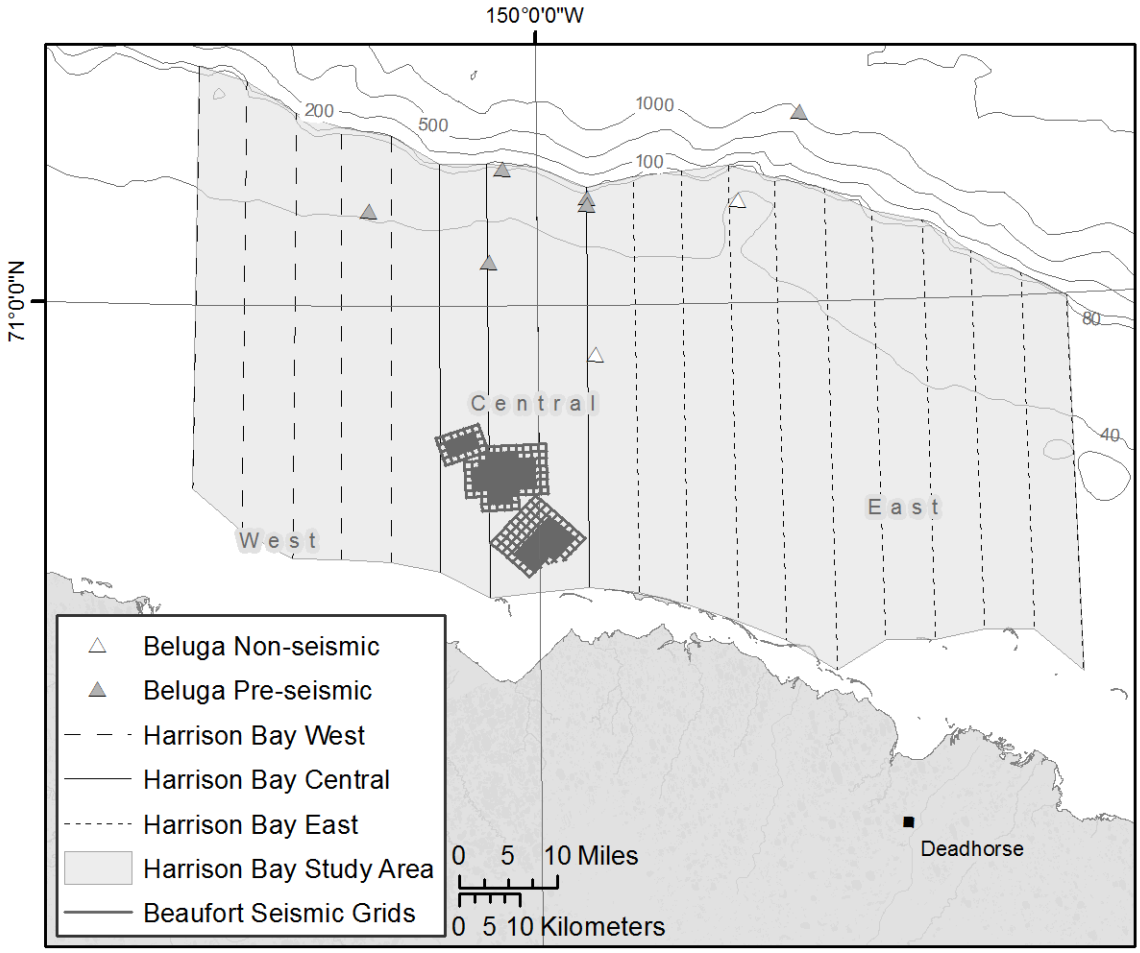

FIGURE 6.11. Beluga whale sighting locations during surveys in Harrison Bay are shown by seismic state. No beluga sightings were recorded after the start of Sep.

TABLE 6.7. Summary of aerial survey effort and sighting rates for beluga whales in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <500 km of effort and s hould be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort was less than 250 km (155 mi).

Date	Survey Number	Effort	Sightings	Individuals	Sightings /1000km	Individuals /1000km
16 Jul	1	599	3	3	5.0	5.0
23 Jul	2	458	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
30 Jul	3	685	0	0	0.0	0.0
31 Jul	4	667	0	0	0.0	0.0
1 Aug	5	597	1	1	1.7	1.7
2 Aug	6	586	0	0	0.0	0.0
3 Aug	7	818	1	1	1.2	1.2
4 Aug	8	514	0	0	0.0	0.0
5 Aug	9	444	(1)	(1)	2.3	2.3
13 Aug	10	415	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
14 Aug	11	433	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
16, 17 Aug	12	415	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
21 Aug	13	692	0	0	0.0	0.0
24 Aug	14	506	2	4	4.0	7.9
31 Aug	15	119	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
Summer Total/Average	**15**	**7947**	**8**	**10**	**1.0**	**1.3**
2 Sep	16	299	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
8 Sep	17	281	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
12 Sep	18	580	0	0	0.0	0.0
13, 15 Sep	19	366	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
21 Sep	20	599	0	0	0.0	0.0
23 Sep	21	295	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
24 Sep	22	191	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
30 Sep	23	593	0	0	0.0	0.0
1 Oct	24	417	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
6 Oct	25	631	0	0	0.0	0.0
7 Oct	26	704	0	0	0.0	0.0
8 Oct	27	378	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
9 Oct	28	478	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
Fall Total/Average	**13**	**5812**	**0**	**0**	**0.0**	**0.0**

TABLE 6.8. Estimated numbers of beluga whales in the survey area in Harrison Bay, 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010. Estimates obtained using DISTANCE software for each individual survey. Numbers in parentheses should be interpreted with caution due to low effort (<500 km or 311 mi). Estimates include allowance for *f*(0) (as calculated by DISTANCE) and *g*(0).

Date	Survey Number	Effort (km)	Sightings	Individuals	Density (No. / 1000 km2)	Est. No. Whales	95 % CI	
16 Jul	1	599	3	3	6	153	35	681
23 Jul	2	458	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
30 Jul	3	685	0	0	0	0		
31 Jul	4	667	0	0	0	0		
1 Aug	5	597	1	1	2	51	7	362
2 Aug	6	586	0	0	0	0		
3 Aug	7	818	1	1	1	37	8	172
4 Aug	8	514	0	0	0	0		
5 Aug	9	444	(1)	(1)	3	69	12	401
13 Aug	10	415	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
14 Aug	11	433	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
16, 17 Aug	12	415	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
21 Aug	13	692	0	0	0	0		
24 Aug	14	506	2	4	13	325	55	1905
31 Aug	15	119	(0)	(0)	NC	NC		
Summer Total/Average	**15**	**7947**	**8**	**10**	**1.8**	**45**	**8**	**95**
2 Sep	16	299	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
8 Sep	17	281	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
12 Sep	18	580	0	0	0	0		
13, 15 Sep	19	366	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
21 Sep	20	599	0	0	0	0		
23 Sep	21	295	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
24 Sep	22	191	(0)	(0)	NC	NC		
30 Sep	23	593	0	0	0	0		
1 Oct	24	417	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
6 Oct	25	631	0	0	0	0		
7 Oct	26	704	0	0	0	0		
8 Oct	27	378	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
9 Oct	28	478	(0)	(0)	(0)	(0)		
Fall Total/Average	**13**	**5812**	**0**	**0**	**0.0**	**0**		

Distance from Shore and Depth—Peak beluga sighting rates were observed at distances >75 km (>47 mi) from shore (Fig. 6.12) during this survey period. Beluga sighting rates were highest in the northern portion of the survey area at depths > 100 m (328 ft).

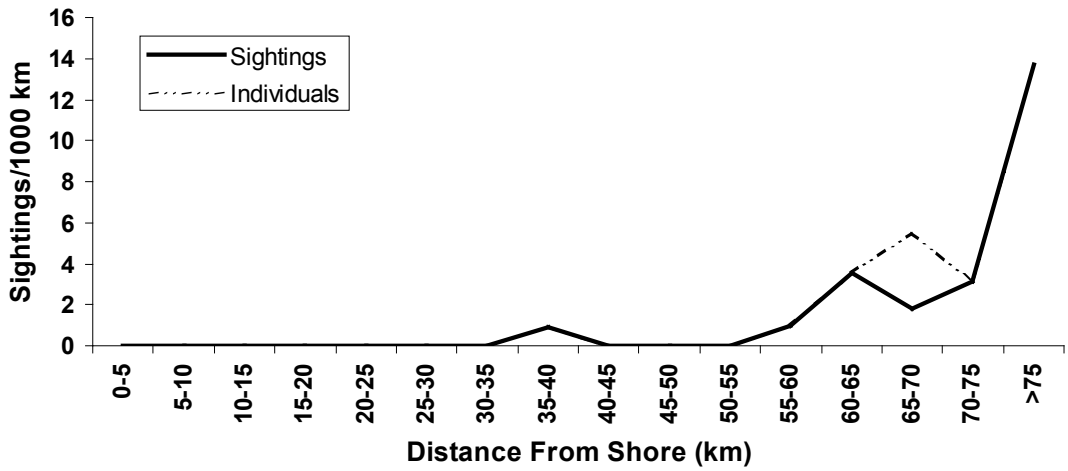

FIGURE 6.12. Beluga sighting rates within 5–km distance-from-shore bins during aerial surveys from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010.

Activities and Speeds— Specific activities were recorded for five beluga whale sightings. Four sightings were of traveling whales and one whale was resting. Whales classified as traveling or swimming moved at slow (two sightings) or moderate speeds (four sightings).

Headings—The headings of beluga whales were examined for animals considered to be swimming or traveling. Headings of seven beluga whales were recorded. These individuals had a mean vector heading of 90º with an angular standard deviation of 78° (p=0.35; Fig. 6.13).

Estimated Number of Belugas Present and Potentially Affected— Methods for calculating odontocete whale (beluga and unidentified odontocete whales) exposures to received sound levels ≥180 dB and ≥160 dB) were the same as those used for mysticete whales. We estimated that less than one odontocete was potentially exposed to sound levels ≥180 dB (1.3 exposures), and that 2 individuals were potentially exposed to sound levels ≥160dB (20.2 exposures each; Table 6.9) if they showed no avoidance to the survey activities.

TABLE 6.9. Estimated number of individual beluga whales exposed to received levels ≥180 and ≥160 dB during seismic survey activities by Shell in the Harrison Bay area and average number of exposures per individual during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010 in the Harrison Bay area.

Exposure level in dB re 1 uPa (rms)	Individuals Exposed	Exposures per Individual
≥ 180 dB	0.09	1.31
≥ 160 dB	2.14	20.20

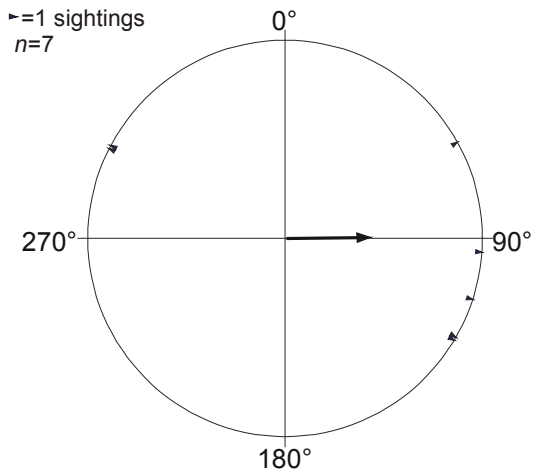

FIGURE 6.13. Headings of beluga whales in Harrison Bay from 16 Jul through 9 Oct 2010.

Polar bears

Twelve on-effort polar bears sightings (18 individuals) were recorded in the Harrison Bay area (Fig. 6.14). Two sightings were recorded during the pre–seismic period, one sighting was during seismic activities, four during post–seismic periods, and five during non–seismic periods. Three of the sightings were sows with cubs, and all other sightings were single animals (9) that were either adults or bears of undetermined age.

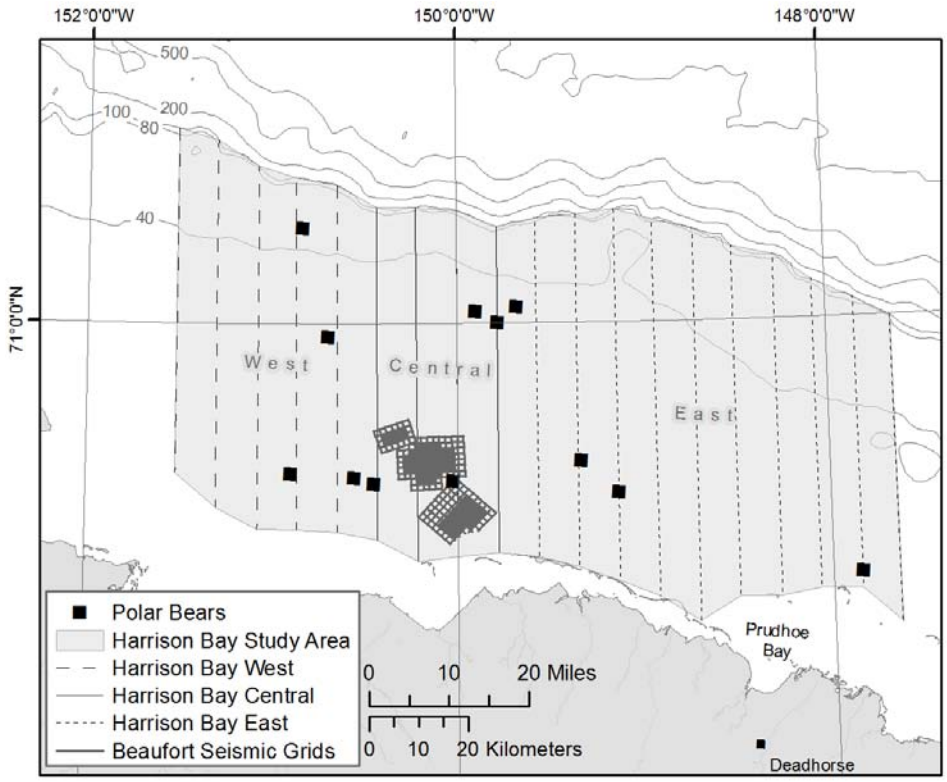

FIGURE 6.14. Polar bear sightings during aerial surveys relative to shallow hazard seismic activities in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

Seals

A total of 167 bearded seal sightings (171 individuals), 34 ringed seal sightings (79 individuals), 9 walrus sightings (10 individuals), 5 unidentified pinnipeds (8 individuals) and 425 sightings (676 individuals) of small, unidentified seals, was recorded during aerial surveys (Figs. 6.15 and 6.16). Seals were only visible during optimal sightability conditions and were not easily identifiable to species at the survey altitude of 305 m (1000 ft) above sea level; therefore, no in–depth analyses of seal data were conducted.

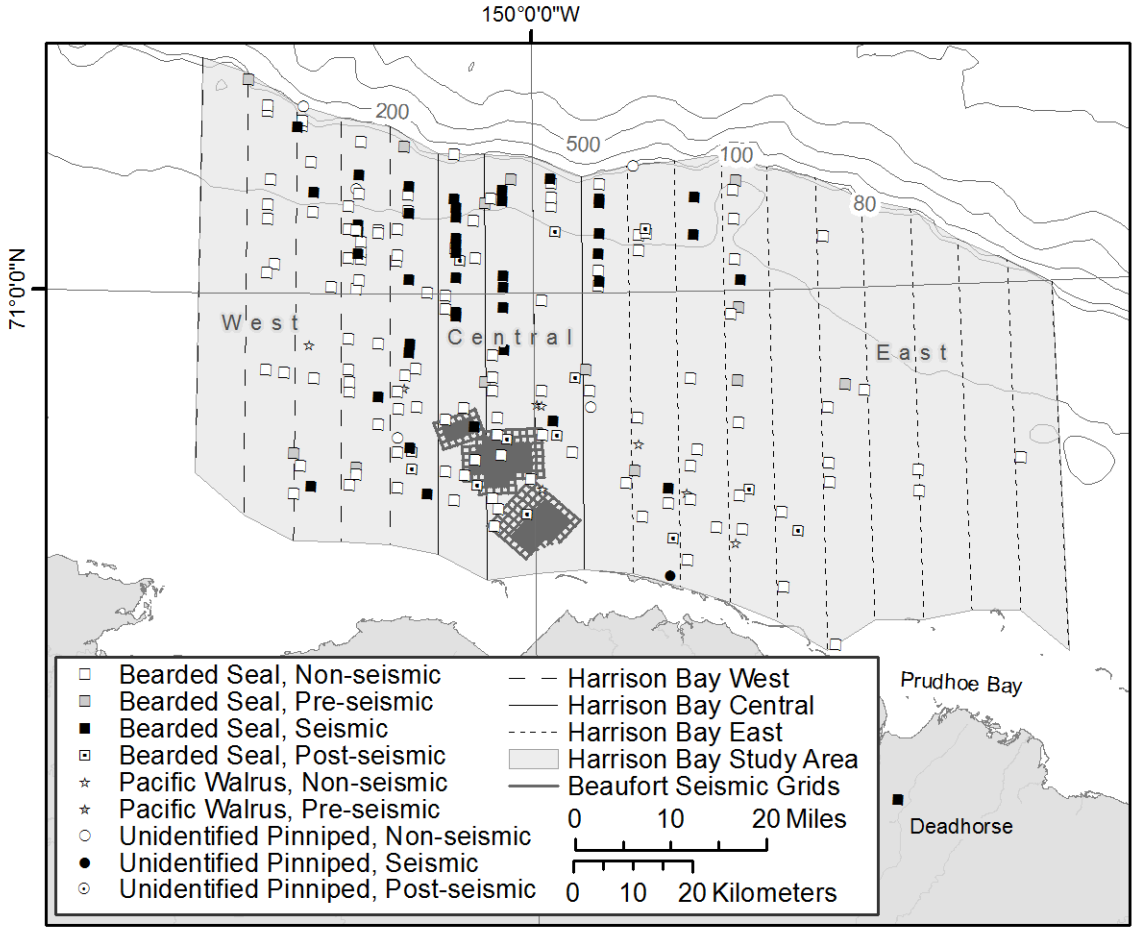

FIGURE 6.15. Bearded seal and unknown pinniped sightings during aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

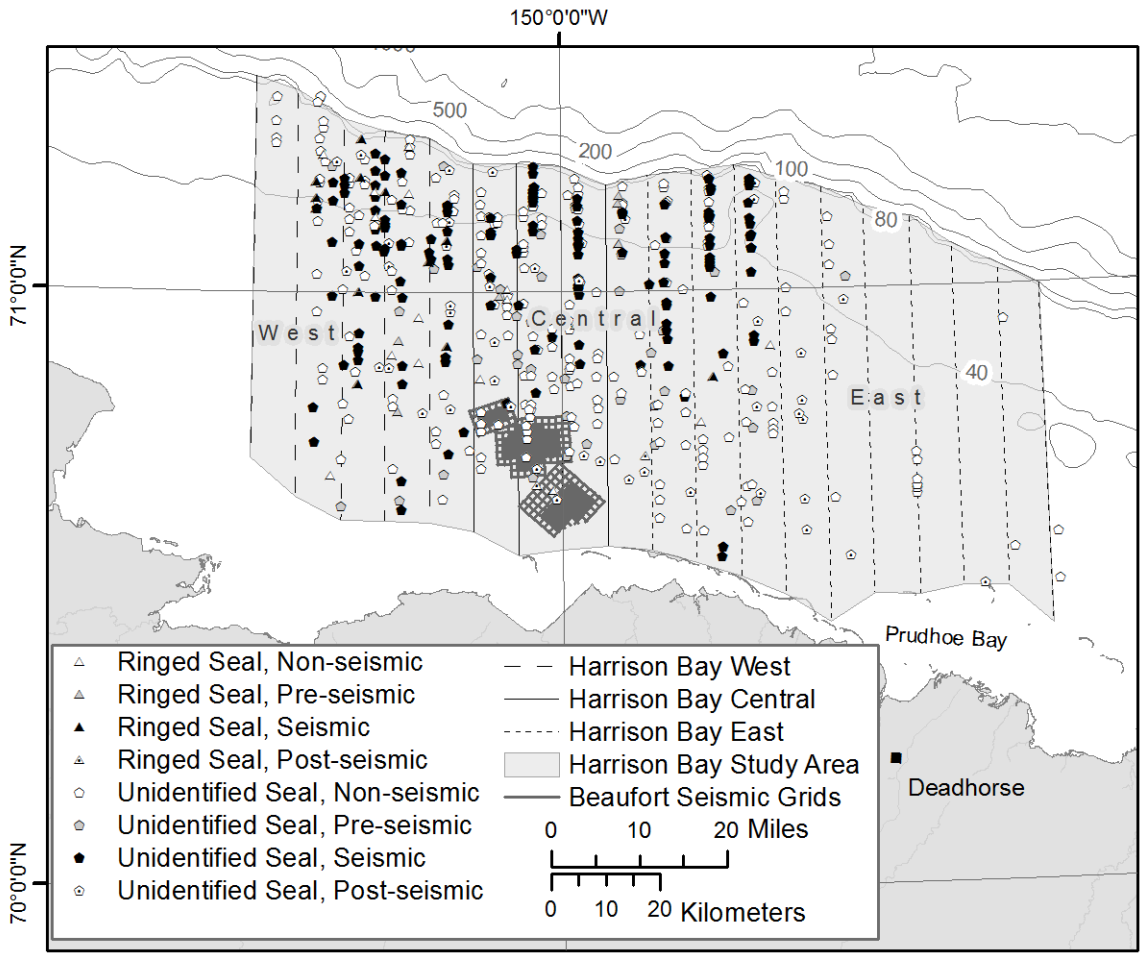

FIGURE 6.16. Ringed seal, spotted seal and unidentified seal sightings during aerial surveys in the Harrison Bay area during 16 Jul - 9 Oct 2010.

Camden Bay Area

Survey effort

Surveys were flown in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug for a total of 2776 km (1725 mi) of effort during 7 surveys (Fig. 6.17). Survey effort ranged from 242 km (150 mi) to 638 km (396 mi) per survey with poor weather, low ceiling or high winds frequently prohibiting or truncating survey effort.

When assessed by 5–km distance-from-shore bins, survey effort was highest in the 5–10 km (3–6 mi) from shore bin. In general, effort was relatively high to approximately 60 km (37 mi) offshore and dropped substantially beyond 70 km (43 mi) from shore (Fig. 6.218).

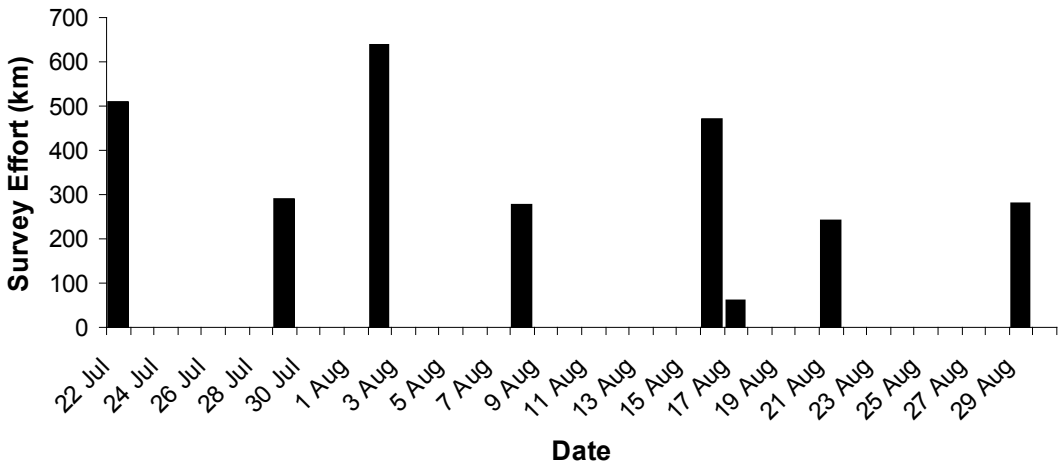

FIGURE 6.17. Survey effort in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010.

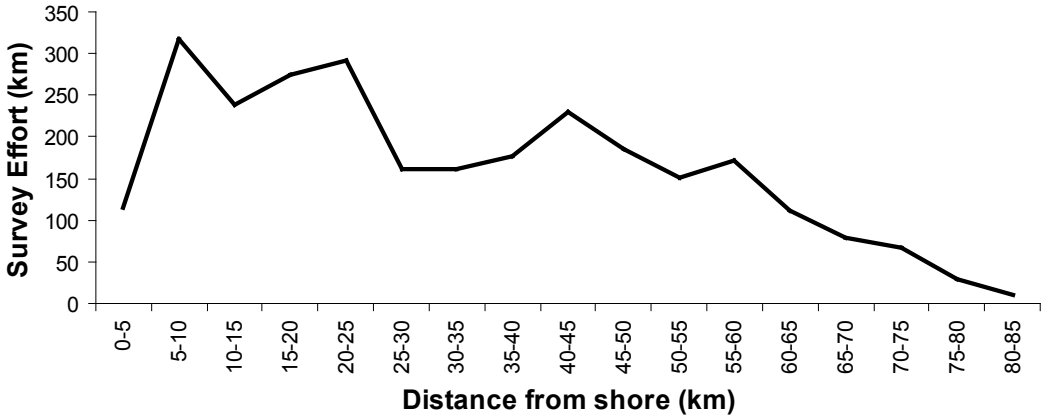

FIGURE 6.18. Aerial survey effort by 5–km (3.1 mi) distance-from-shore bins in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010.

Bowhead Whales

Sightings and Sighting Rates.—A total of 25 bowhead whale sightings (31 individual whales) were recorded during Jul–Aug surveys in Camden Bay. Fifteen of these sightings (17 individuals) were recorded on–transect in acceptable sightability conditions (Table 6.10, Fig. 6.19; see *Methods* for definitions of sightability and on–transect) and are used in the following analyses and discussion. Bowhead whales were observed on 43% of surveys at an average rate of 6 sighting/1000 km. We observed 0–15 individuals per survey, with corresponding sighting rates from 0–46 sightings/1000 km (0–74 sightings/1000 mi) and 0 to 53 individuals/1000 km (0–86 individuals/1000 mi). Bowhead whale sighting rates were highest in late Aug, with a peak rate of 46 sightings/1000 km (74 sightings/1000 mi) on 29 Aug.

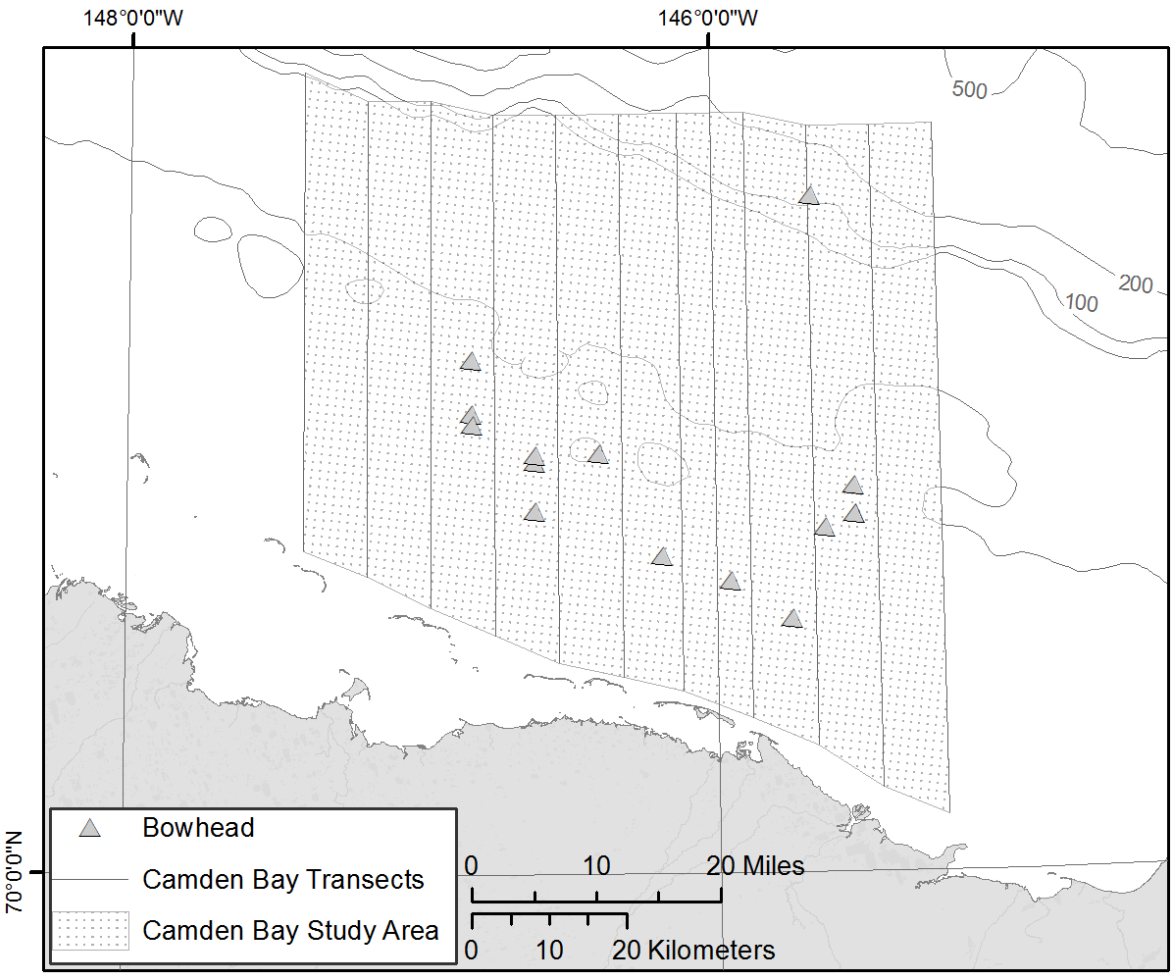

FIGURE 6.19. Bowhead whale sighting locations during Jul–Aug surveys in Camden from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010.

TABLE 6.10. Summary of aerial survey effort and sighting rates in Camden Bay from 22 Jul to 29 Aug 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <500 km of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort was less than 250 km (155 mi).

Date	Survey No.	Effort (km)	Percent of Survey Area	Bowhead Whale			
				Sightings	Individuals	Sightings/ 1000 km	Individuals/ 1000 km
22 Jul	1	509	71	1	1	2.0	2.0
29 Jul	2	291	41	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
2 Aug	3	638	89	0	0	0.0	0.0
8 Aug	4	279	39	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
16-17 Aug	5	532	74	1	1	1.9	1.9
21 Aug	6	242	34	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
29 Aug	7	284	40	(13)	(15)	45.7	52.8
Total/Average	**7**	**2776**	**55***	**15**	**17**	**5.9***	**6.7***

* Average sighting rate

Distance from Shore and Depth—Bowhead whale sighting rates were greatest at locations ranging from 20–35 km (12–22 mi) offshore (Fig. 6.20) during the 2010 Camden Bay surveys. Another peak in sighting rates occurred 65-70 km (40-42 mi) offshore. The highest bowhead sighting rate occurred in the 30-35 km (19-22 mi) distance-from-shore bin.

Bowhead whales were sighted in water depths varying from 9 to 37 m (29 to 123 ft) during this survey period. Bowhead sighting rates were highest in locations where water depth ranged from 30–40 m (98–131 ft) (Fig. 6.21). A small peak in bowhead sighting rates occurred in shallower water 10 to 20 m (33-66 ft) in depth.

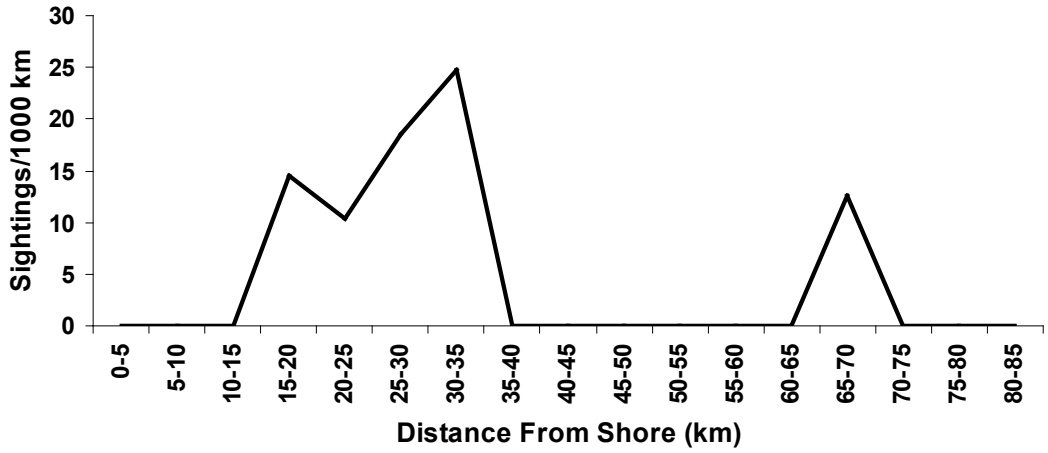

FIGURE 6.20. Bowhead sighting rates within 5–km distance-from-shore bins during aerial surveys from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

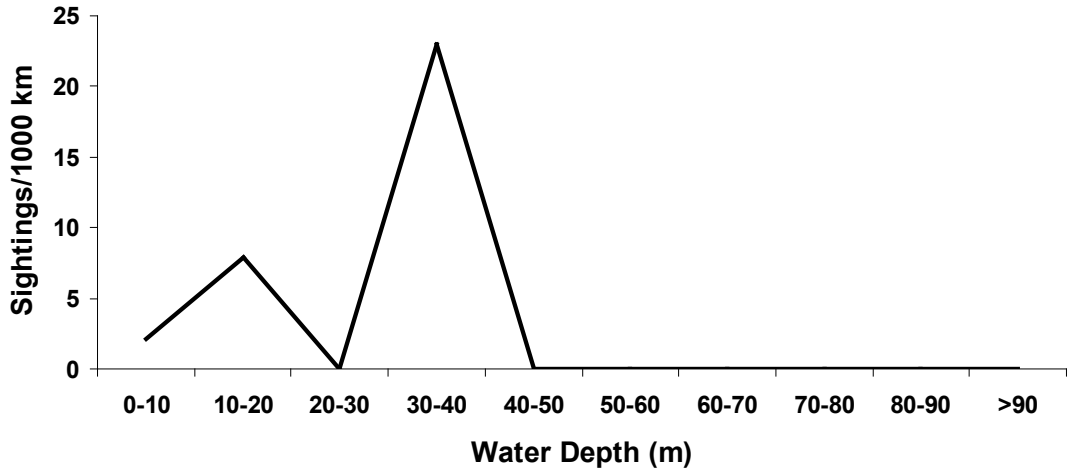

FIGURE 6.21. Number of bowhead whale sightings within 10–m water depth intervals during aerial surveys from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

Activities—Specific activities were recorded for ten bowhead whale sightings. Eight sightings were of traveling whales, one was of a breaching whale, and one whale was resting (Fig. 6.22).

Speed—Bowhead whales that were classified as traveling moved at slow (two sightings), moderate (four sightings) or fast speeds (two sightings; Fig. 6.23).

Headings—The headings of migrating bowhead whales were examined for animals considered to be swimming or traveling. Headings of twelve bowhead whales were recorded, eleven on the 29 Aug, and one on the 22 Jul. These individuals had a mean vector heading of 302.3ºT with an angular standard deviation of 52°T (p <0.001; Fig. 6.24). A mean vector heading in a westerly direction was expected during the fall migration, indicating that these animals were likely early fall migrants. .

FIGURE 6.22. Observed activities of bowhead whales sighted during aerial surveys from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010 in Camden Bay.

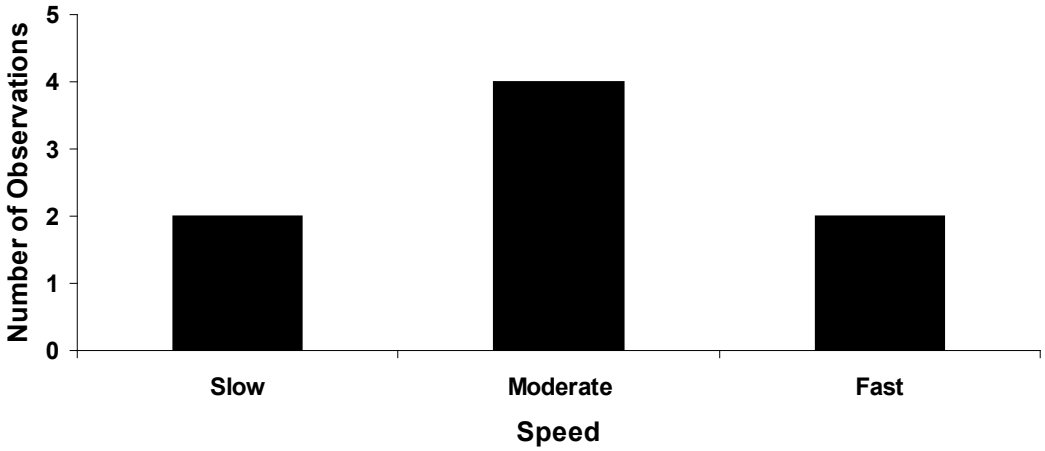

FIGURE 6.23. Observed speed of traveling bowhead whales sighted during aerial surveys from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010 in Camden Bay.

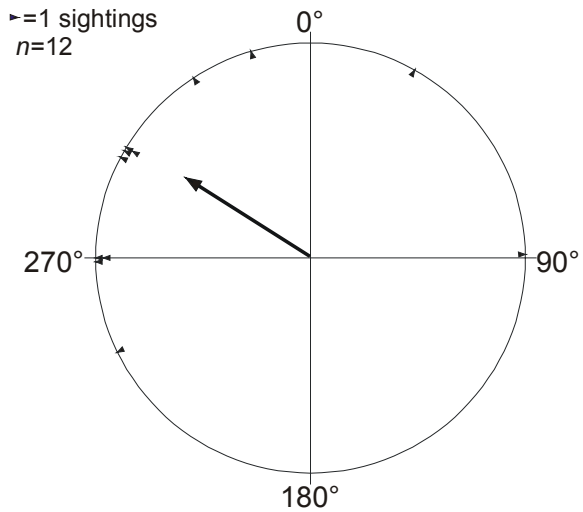

FIGURE 6.24. Headings of bowhead whales in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

Beluga Whales

Sighting Rates—A total of 8 beluga whale sightings (10 individuals) were recorded from 22 Jul to 29 Aug in Camden Bay (Table 6.11). Sighting rates during individual surveys were relatively low (0–14 sightings/1000 km), reflecting the patchy distribution of belugas within the study area (Fig. 6.25). The highest number of belugas (8 individuals) was detected on 22 Jul.

TABLE 6.11. Summary of aerial survey effort and beluga whale sighting rates in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010. Numbers of sightings and individuals in parentheses were based on <500 km (311 mi) of effort and should be viewed with caution. Sighting rates were not calculated ("NC") when effort was less than 250 km (155 mi).

Date	Survey No.	Effort (km)	Percent of Survey Area	Beluga Whale			
				Sightings	Individuals	Sightings/ 1000 km	Individuals/ 1000 km
22 Jul	1	509	71	7	8	13.7	15.7
29 Jul	2	291	41	(1)	(2)	3.4	6.9
2 Aug	3	638	89	0	0	0.0	0.0
8 Aug	4	279	39	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
16-17 Aug	5	532	74	0	0	0.0	0.0
21 Aug	6	242	34	(0)	(0)	NC	NC
29 Aug	7	284	40	(0)	(0)	0.0	0.0
Total/Average	**7**	**2776**	**55***	**8**	**10**	**3.2***	**4.0***

* Average sighting rate

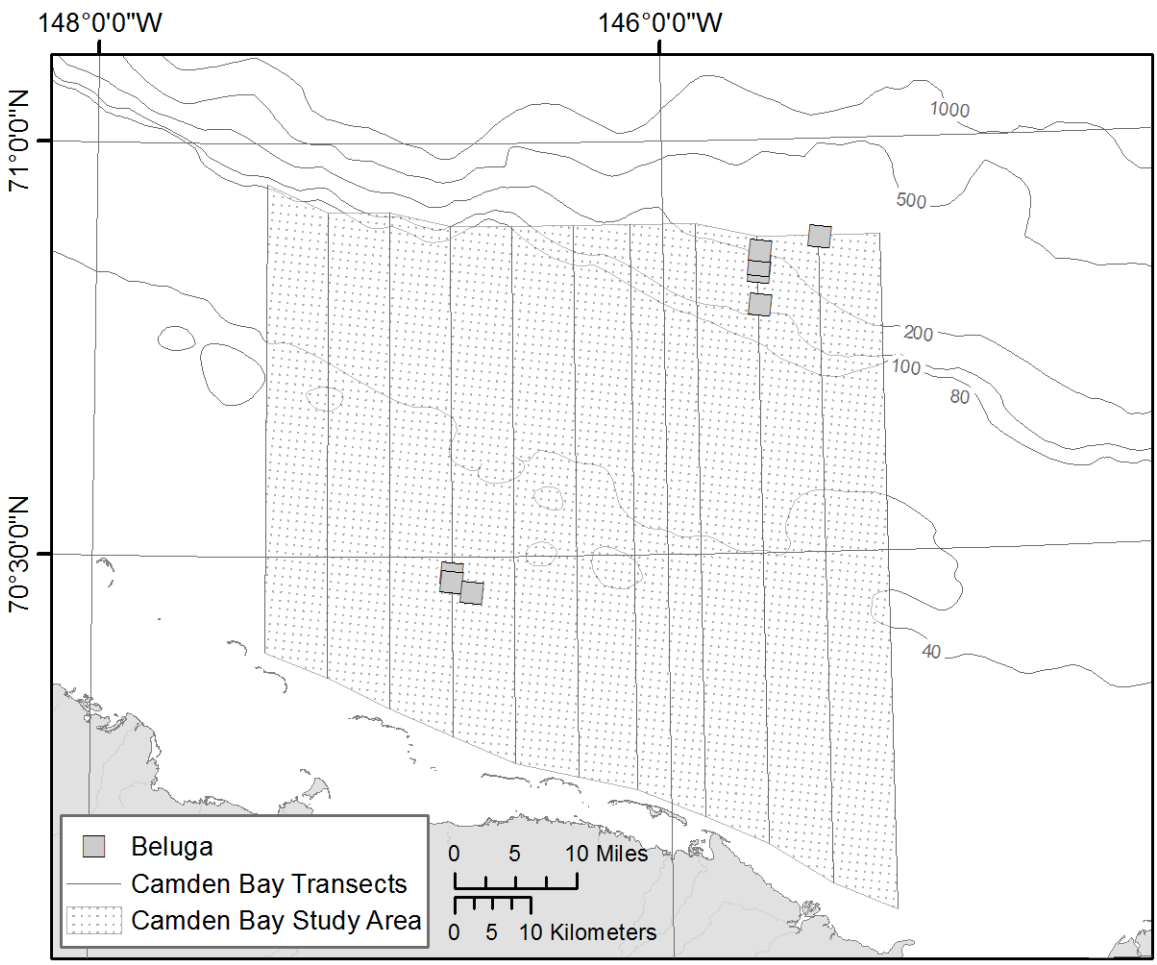

FIGURE 6.25. Beluga whale sightings during aerial surveys in Camden Bay 22 Jul through 29 Aug, 2010.

Distance from Shore and Depth—Beluga whale sightings increased in frequency at the northern end of transects, and most sightings were between 65 and 80 km (40 and 50 mi) from shore (Fig. 6.26). A smaller peak in beluga sighting rates occurred 20-25 km offshore. Most beluga sightings were on the northern portions of the survey area, at depths > 40 m (131 ft).

Activities and Speed— Specific activities were recorded for five beluga whale sightings all of which were of traveling whales. Based on beluga observations for which movement data were collected, all beluga whales were moving at slow speeds (100%) while swimming or traveling.

Headings—The headings of beluga whales were examined for animals considered to be swimming or traveling. Headings of eight beluga whales were recorded. These individuals had a mean vector heading of 84ºT with an angular standard deviation of 44°T (p = 0.01; Fig. 6.27).

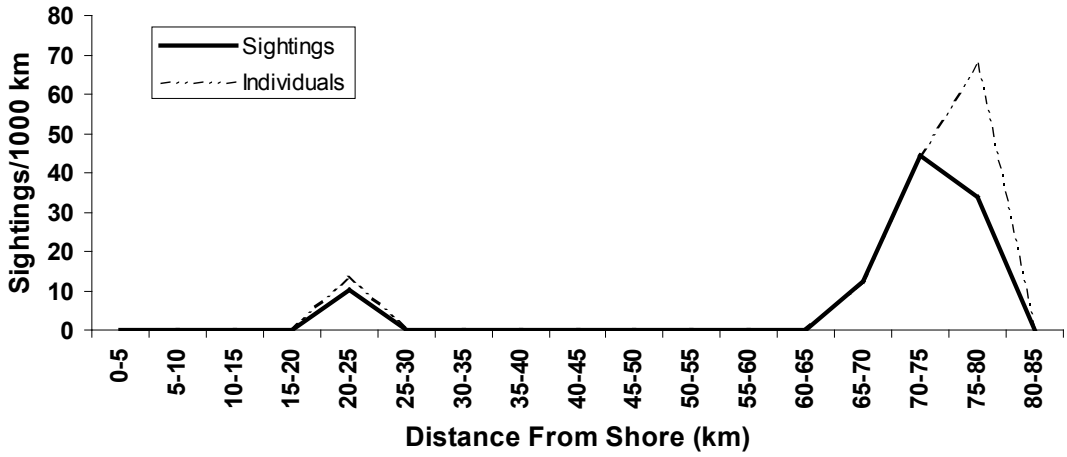

FIGURE 6.26. Beluga whale sighting rates by distance from shore during aerial surveys in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010. Number of sightings/1000 km and number of individuals/1000 km are shown.

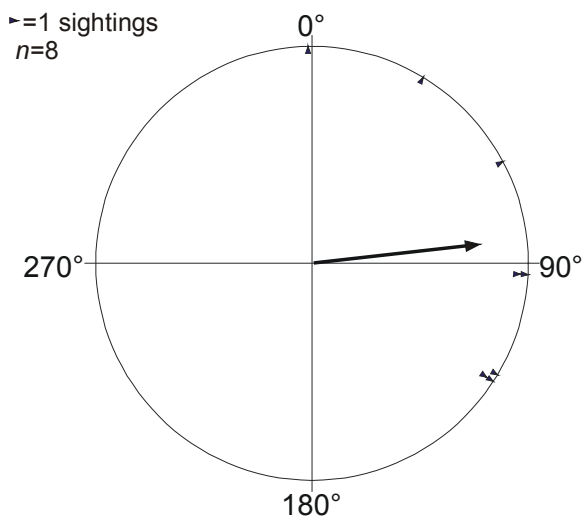

FIGURE 6.27. Headings of beluga whales in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

Polar bears

One polar bear was sighted in Camden Bay on the 17 Aug. The bear was sighted approximately 20 km north of the barrier islands and was walking on an ice floe.

Seals

A total of 27 bearded seal sightings (44 individuals), 1 ringed seal sightings (40 individuals), two unidentified pinniped sightings (two individuals) and 91 sightings (496 individuals) of small, unidentified seals, was recorded during the 2010 Camden Bay aerial surveys (Figs. 6.28 and 6.29). Seals were only visible during optimal sightability conditions and were not easily identifiable to species at 305 (1000 ft) above sea level; therefore, no in–depth analyses of seal data were conducted.

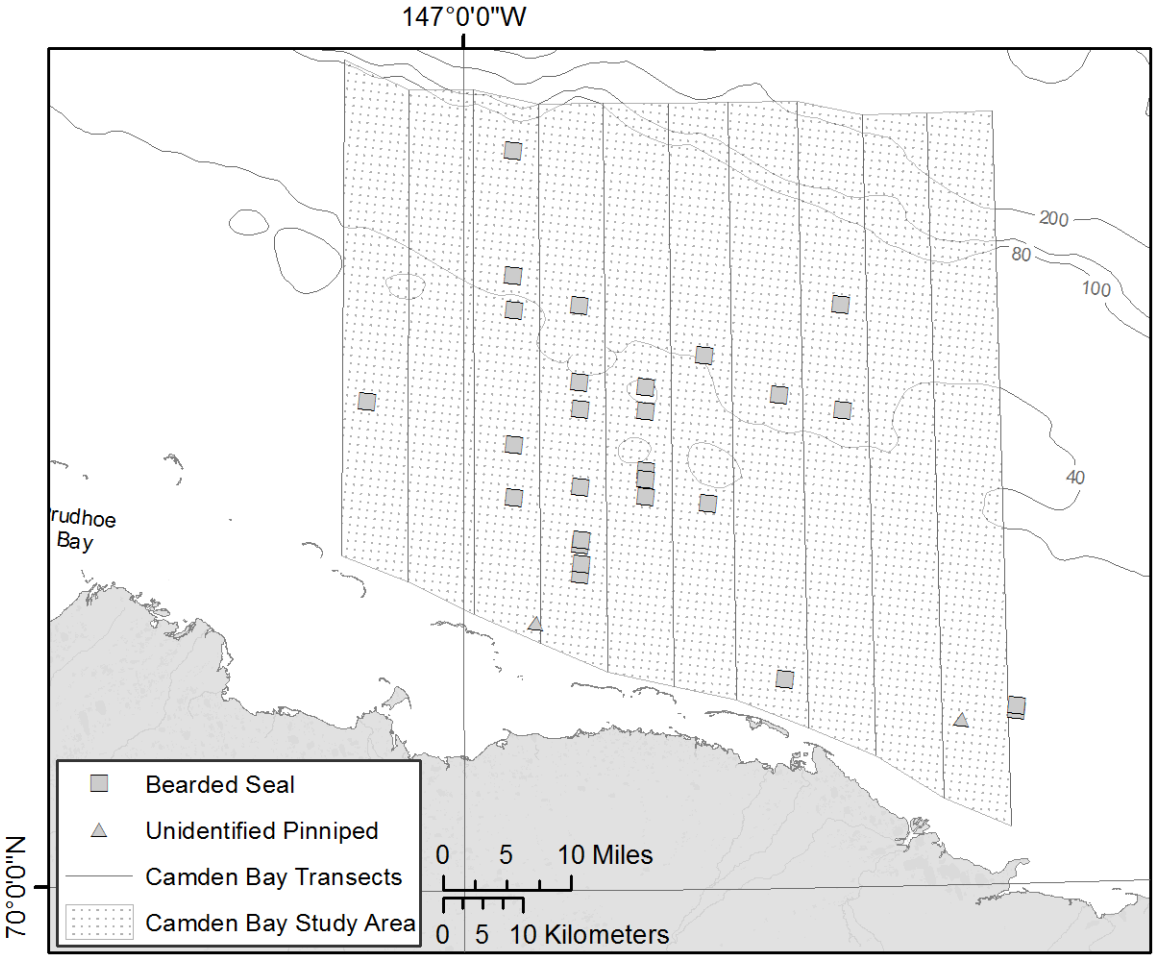

FIGURE 6.28. Bearded seal and unidentified pinniped sightings during aerial surveys in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

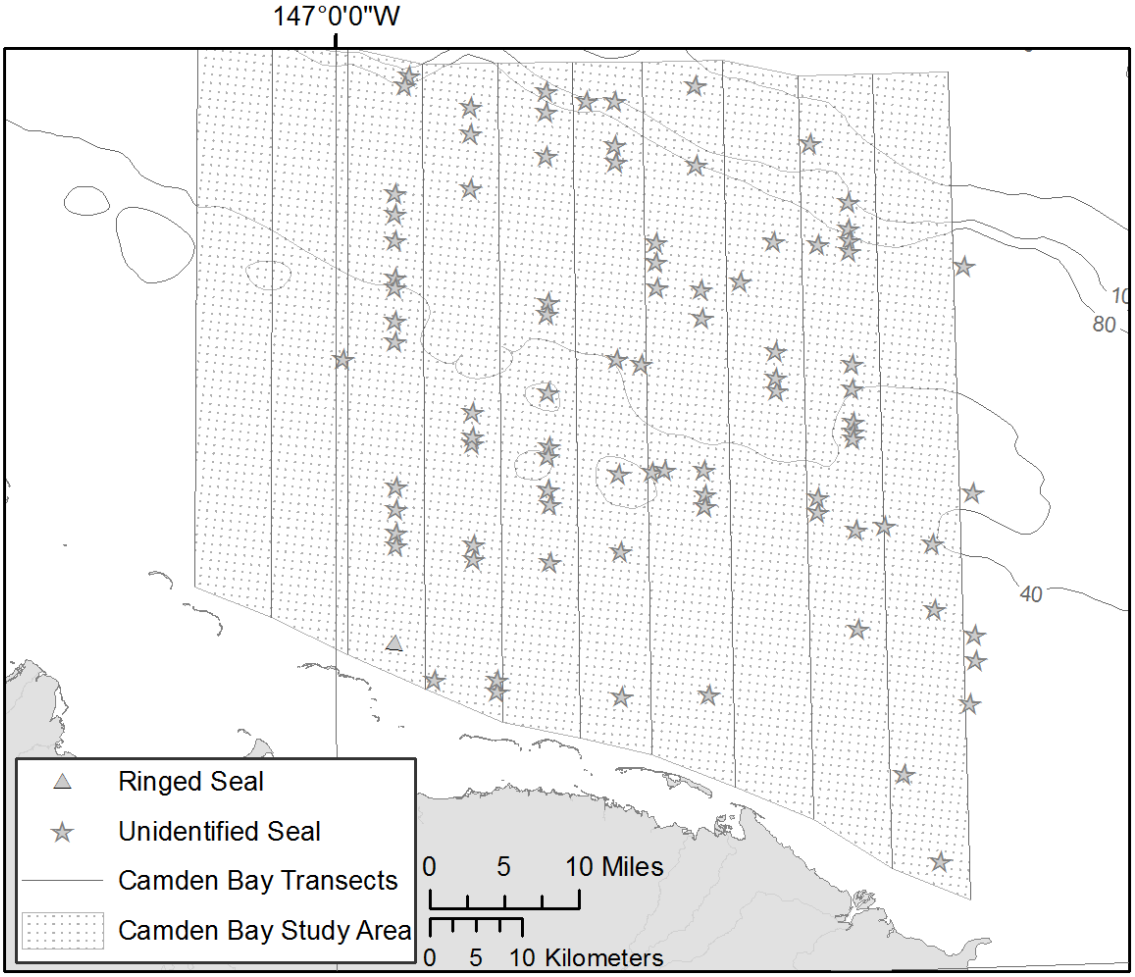

FIGURE 6.29. Ringed seal and unidentified seal sightings during aerial surveys in Camden Bay from 22 Jul through 29 Aug 2010.

Discussion

Observations of bowheads during Shell's 2010 aerial survey program in the Beaufort Sea were consistent with the general pattern of bowhead whale fall migration from the Beaufort Sea to overwintering areas in the Bering Sea. Peak sighting rates occurred in late Aug (29 Aug) within Camden Bay and a few days later (8 Sep) in Harrison Bay. Whales in both areas were mostly observed heading west, which would be expected from fall migrants. Bowhead whales in Harrison Bay were observed predominately traveling while moving in a slow to moderate speed and tended to be dispersed between 15-70 km (9-43 mi) from shore with a peak sighting rate at 60-65 km (37-40 mi) offshore, in waters around 10 m (33 ft) deep. In contrast, sightings made during Jul–Aug surveys of Camden Bay indicated that whales were closer inshore (15–35 km; 9-22 mi) in waters around 35 m (115 ft) deep.

The difference between Camden Bay and Harrison Bay in the distribution of bowhead sighting distances relative to shore may be a direct result of the pattern of ice conditions in the Beaufort (and especially in Harrison Bay) during the study period (Fig. 6.30). This hypothesis is discussed in more detail below.

Overall trends in beluga activity, speed, distance from shore, and sighting rates were consistent with previously observed trends (Miller et al. 2002, Würsig et al. 2002). Beluga sighting rates were highest in early Jul and the majority of migrating belugas appeared to pass north of our survey area, with peak sighting rates near the shelf break. Beluga activities consisted primarily of traveling at slow to moderate speeds. These data are consistent with prior research indicating that belugas spend the majority of their time in the Beaufort Sea along the shelf break or far offshore during spring and fall migrations (Treacy 1994; Richard et al. 1997, 1998).

Polar bear distribution was more dispersed than previous years in the Harrison Bay area (Fig. 6.16), and this was most likely related to the persistent presence of ice. In past years (2007 and 2008) most of the polar bear sightings were on the barrier islands, but this year all sightings were recorded on ice or in water (Christie et al. 2010).

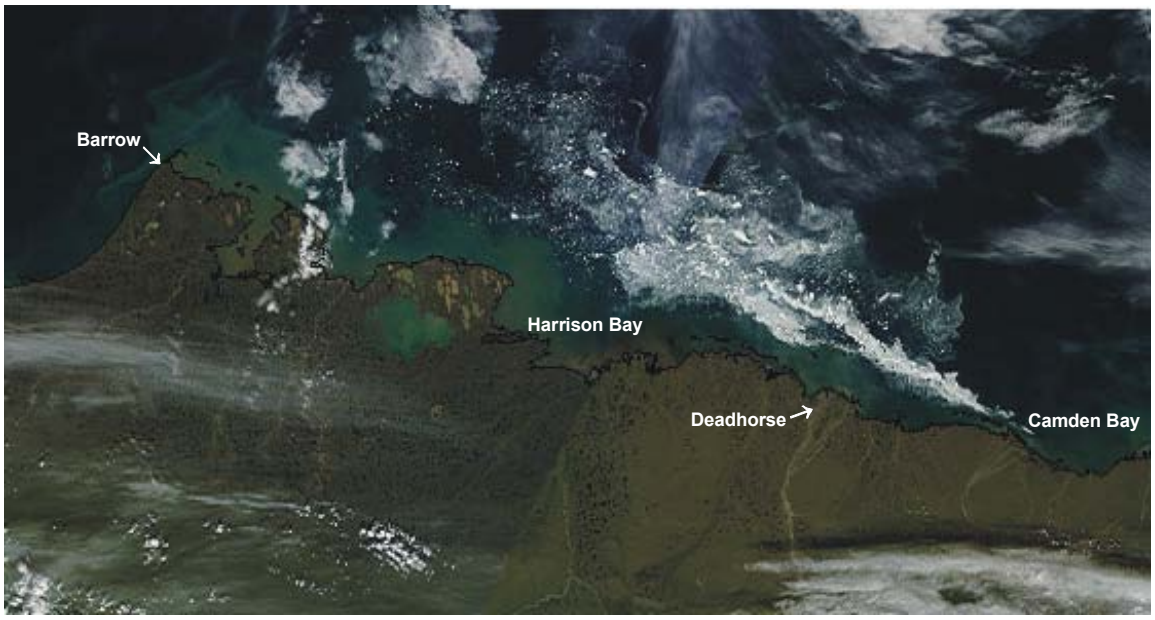

FIGURE 6.30. Satellite image of the Arctic 14 Aug, 2010. The Harrison Bay survey area lies on the eastern half of that Bay and extends about as far north as the edge of the ice in that area. The extent of the ice in Harrison Bay is evident, as well as differences in the distribution of ice between Harrison and Camden Bay survey areas. Image from the Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) website: http://rapidfire.sci.gsfc.nasa.gov/subsets/index.php?subset=AERONET_Barrow.

Interpreting patterns of bowhead distribution and behavior around the seismic activity in the Harrison Bay area in 2010 was challenging for several reasons. First, the persistent ice made it difficult for the seismic ship (*Mt. Mitchell*) to maneuver on the prospects, and seismic activity was limited for much of the season (Appendix Fig. K.1). Likewise, the presence of ice indirectly limited aerial survey effort (although to a much lesser extent) because it contributed to a persistent atmospheric inversion, and a related marine layer of fog. Towards the end of the season, much of the ice shifted out of the study area, and seismic activity was more consistent. One resulting outcome of these environmental conditions was that the first bowhead sighting during seismic activity did not occur until 1 Oct (eight days before the end of the survey season), and all of the bowhead sightings during seismic activity were recorded during one week at the start of October (Table 6.1).

The distribution of sightings suggests that bowheads were closer to the seismic survey area during seismic activity than during non-seismic periods (Fig. 6.5; Table 6.5). This is somewhat counter-intuitive. Differences in ice conditions during the last week of the survey season (when all of the sightings of bowheads during seismic activity were recorded) may have resulted in a shift in bowhead distribution at the end of the season, coincident with the last two peaks of seismic activity (Appendix Fig. K.1). Until the end of the fall season, bowheads may have been farther from shore and associated with the northern edge of the ice near more open water, which was roughly adjacent to the northern edge of the survey area during most of Sep. In fact, all bowhead sightings up until mid-Sep were on the northern half of the transect lines. When the ice shifted out of the study area in early October, the distribution of whales may have shifted closer to shore (and hence closer to the seismic survey area). A second plausible explanation for this pattern is that the distribution of sightings is only an apparent shift in distribution. That is, it may be easier to detect bowheads in open water compared to even moderate sea-ice. This could be due to a combination of factors ultimately resulting in a difference in detectable sighting cues (e.g. all else being equal, the surface wake of a swimming animal is likely to have a larger footprint in open water). These analyses are preliminary, and we acknowledge (and stress) that interpretations of the observed patterns should be made with caution until the data are analyzed in a more comprehensive frame-work.

While the effect of seismic activity on bowhead distribution in the study area is confounded by the nature and timing of sightings, seismic activity and ice conditions -- the number of bowheads exposed to underwater sound from seismic survey activities in 2010 appears to have been small. The estimate of 27 whales exposed to ≥160 dB in the Harrison Bay area represents a fraction equal to 0.0019 of the estimated population size in 2001 (Zeh and Punt 2005). Further, the population is known to have been growing exponentially during the 1980s and 1990s (Brandon and Wade 2006), and if that trend has continued during the last decade, the fraction of the population exposed to seismic in 2010 would be even smaller.

Taking into account the various factors which inevitably affect the detection and distribution of bowheads will allow us to provide more robust estimates of exposure of marine mammals to underwater sound from exploratory activities. However, because the number of exposures is largely a function of the limited seismic survey effort and relatively small ensonified area in 2010, it seems unlikely that the small magnitude of those exposure estimates will change dramatically in future analyses.

Literature Cited

Blank, S., C. Seiter, P. Bruce. 2000. Resampling Stats Add-in for Excel. Resampling Stats Inc., Arlington, Virginia. http://www.resample.com/

Bogoslovskaya, L.S., L.M. Votrogov, and I.I. Krupnik. 1982. The bowhead whale off Chukotka: migrations and aboriginal whaling. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm**. 32: 391–400.

Braham, H.W., B.D. Krogman and G.M. Carroll. 1984. Bowhead and white whale migration, distribution, and abundance in the Bering, Chukchi, and Beaufort Seas, 1975–78. NOAA Tech. Rep. NMFS SSRF–778. Nat. Oceanic & Atmos. Admin., Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv. 39 p. NTIS PB84-157908.

Brandon, J.R. and Wade, P.R. 2006. Assessment of the Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort Seas stock of bowhead whales using Bayesian model averaging. Journal of Cetacean Research and Management. 8: 225-239.

Burnham, K.P. and D.R. Anderson 1998. Model Selection and Inference: A Practical Information–Theoretic Approach. Springer–Verlag, New York. 353 p.

Christie, K., C. Lyons, and W.R. Koski. 2010. Beaufort Sea aerial monitoring program. (Chapter 7) In: Funk., D.W., D.S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and W.R. Koski (eds.). 2010. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open-water seasons, 2006–2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050-3, Report from LGL Alaska

Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., and JASCO Research , Ltd., for Shell Offshore, Inc. and Other Industry Contributors, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 499 p. plus Appendices

Davis, R.A., W.R. Koski, W.J. Richardson, C.R. Evans, and W.G. Alliston. 1982. Distribution, numbers and productivity of the Western Arctic stock of bowhead whales in the eastern Beaufort Sea and Amundsen Gulf, summer 1981. Rep. from LGL Ltd., Toronto, Ont., for Sohio Alaska Petrol. Co. [now BP Alaska], Anchorage, AK and Dome Petrol. Ltd., Calgary, Alb. (co–managers). 134 p.

ESRI 2008. ArcView Version 9.3. Earth Science Research Institute. Redlands, CA, USA.

Koski, W.R. and S.R. Johnson. 1987. Behavioral studies and aerial photogrammetry. Chapter 4, 124 p. *In*: LGL and Greeneridge, Responses of bowhead whales to an offshore drilling operation in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, autumn 1986. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Shell Western E & P Inc., Anchorage, AK. 371 p.

KCS. 2008. Oriana Version 2.0. Kovach Computing Services. Anglesey, Wales.

Ljunblad, D.K., B. Würsig, S.L. Swartz and J.M. Keene. 1988. Observations on the behavioural responses of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) to active geophysical vessels in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. **Arctic** 41(3):183–194.

Martin, A.R., and T.G. Smith. 1992. Deep diving in wild, free–ranging beluga whales, *Delphinapteras leucas*. **Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.** 49: 462–466.

Miller, G.W., R.E. Elliott, W.R. Koski, V.D. Moulton and W.J. Richardson. 1999. Whales. Chapter 5, 109 p. *In*: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open–water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998. LGL Rep. TA2230–3. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Western Geophysical, Houston, TX and U.S. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 390 p.

Miller, G.W., T.A. Thomas, V.D. Moulton and W.R. Koski. 2002. Distribution and numbers of bowhead whales in the eastern Alaskan Beaufort Sea during the late summer and autumn, 1979–2000. *In*: W.J. Richardson and D.H. Thomson (eds.). Bowhead whale feeding in the eastern Alaskan Beaufort Sea: Update of Scientific and Traditional Information. OCS Study MMS 2002–012. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ontario, for US Minerals Management Service, Anchorage, Alaska and Herndon Virginia, USA. xliv+420 p. NTIS PB2004–101568.

Miller, G.W., V.D. Moulton, R.A. Davis, M. Holst, P. Millman, A. MacGillivary and D. Hannay. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals – southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001-2002. p. 511-542. *In*: S.L. Armsworthy, P.J. Cranford and K. Lee (eds.), *Offshore oil and gas development effects monitoring approaches and technologies*. Battle Press, Columbus, Ohio.

Moore, S.E. and J.T. Clarke. 1989. Bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) spatial and temporal distribution in the central Beaufort Sea during late summer and early fall, 1979–86. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm.** 39:283–290.

Moore, S.E. and R.R. Reeves. 1993. Distribution and movement. p. 313–386 *In*: J.J. Burns, J.J. Montague and C.J. Cowles (eds.), The Bowhead Whale. Spec. Publ. 2. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Lawrence, KS. 787 p.

Richard, P.R., A. R. Martin, and J.R. Orr. 1997. Study of summer and fall movements and dive behavior of Beaufort Sea belugas, using satellite telemetry: 1992–1995. Environmental Studies Research Funds Report No. 134. 26p. Available from Fisheries and Oceans, Resource Management Division, Freshwater Institute, MB.

Richard, P.R., A. R. Martin, and J.R. Orr. 1998. Study of late summer and fall movements and dive behavior of Beaufort Sea belugas, using satellite telemetry: 1997. Final Report Minerals Management Service OCS Study 98–0016. 25p. Available from Fisheries and Oceans, Resource Management Division, Freshwater Institute, MB.

Richardson, W.J. (ed.). 1999. Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open–water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998. LGL Report TA–2230–2. King City, Ont., Canada: LGL Ltd., Environmental Research Associates, 390 p.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene Jr., J.S. Hanna, W.R. Koski, G.W. Miller, N.J. Patenaude and M.A. Smultea with R. Blaylock, R. Elliott and B. Würsig. 1995. Acoustic effects of oil production activities on bowhead and white whales visible during spring migration near Pt. Barrow, Alaska–1991 and 1994 phases. OCS Study MMS 95–0051; LGL Rep. TA954. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for U.S. Minerals Manage. Serv., Herndon, VA. 539 p. NTIS PB98–107667.

Richardson, W.J. and C.I. Malme. 1993. Man–made noise and behavioral responses. P. 631–700. *In*: J.J. Burns, J.J. Montague, C.J. Cowles (eds.). The bowhead whale. Spec. Pub. 2. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Lawrence, KS. 787 p.

Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller and C.R. Greene, Jr. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 106(4, Pt. 2):2281.

Richardson, W.J. and B. Würsig. 1997. Influences of man—made noise and other human actions on cetacean behavior. **Mar. Freshwat. Behav. Physiol.** 29(1–4):183–209.

Richardson, W.J., B. Würsig and C.R. Green Jr. 1986. Reactions of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, to seismic exploration in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 79(4):1117–1128.

Thomas, L., J.L. Laake, S. Strindberg, F.F.C. Marques, S.T. Buckland, D.L. Borchers, D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, S.L. Hedley, J.H. Pollard, J.R.B. Bishop, and T.A. Marques. 2006. Distance 5.0. Release 2. Research Unit for Wildlife Population Assessment, University of St. Andrews, UK. http://www.ruwpa.st–and.ac.uk/distance/

Thomas, T.A., W.R. Koski and W.J. Richardson. 2002. Correction factors to calculate bowhead whale numbers form aerial surveys of the Beaufort Sea. Chapter 15, 28 p. *In*: W.J. Richardson and D.H. Thomson (eds.). Bowhead whale feeding in the eastern Alaskan Beaufort Sea: Update of Scientific and Traditional Information. OCS Study MMS 2002–012. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ontario, for US Minerals Management Service, Anchorage, Alaska and Herndon Virginia, USA. xliv+420 p. NTIS PB2004–101568.

Thomas, T.A., W.R. Koski and D.S. Ireland. 2010. Chukchi Sea Nearshore Aerial Surveys. Chapter 4, 39p. *In*: D.W. Funk, D.S. Ireland, R. Rodrigues, and W.R. Koski (eds.). Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, Open Water Seasons, 2006-2008. LGL Alaska Report P1050–2, Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates, Inc., LGL Ltd., Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., Bioacoustics Research Program, Cornell University, and Bio–Wave Inc. for Shell Offshore, Inc., ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc., and GX Technology, and National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 532 p. plus Appendices.

Treacy, S.D.1994. Aerial surveys for endangered whales in the Beaufort Sea, fall 1993. OCS Study, MMS 94–0032. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region. Available from Minerals Management Serv., Anchorage, AK.

Würsig, B., W.R. Koski, T.A. Thomas and W.J. Richardson. 2002. Activities and behaviors of bowhead whales in the eastern Alaskan Beaufort Sea during late summer and autumn. Chapter 12, 38 p. *In:* W. J. Richardson and D.H. Thomas (eds.), Bowhead whale feeding in the eastern Alaskan Beaufort Sea: update of scientific and traditional information, vol. 1. OCS Study MMS 2002–012; LGL Rep. TA2196–7. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for U.S. Minerals Manage. Serv., Anchorage, AK and Herndon, VA.Vol.1, xliv + 420 p; Vol. 2, 277 p.

Zeh, J.E. and Punt, A.E. 2005. Updated 1978-2001 abundance estimates and their correlations for the Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort Seas stock of bowhead whales. Journal of Cetacean Research and Management. 7(2): 169-175.

7. CHUKCHI SEA VESSEL-BASED MARINE MAMMAL MONITORING RESULTS[1]

Monitoring Effort and Marine Mammal Encounter Results

This section summarizes the visual observer effort and marine mammal sightings from the *Mt. Mitchell, Ocean Pioneer,* and *Arctic Seal* during Shell's 2010 marine surveys in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea. The survey period began when the *Mt. Mitchell* entered the Chukchi Sea study area on 31 July 2010 (AKDT) and ended when the *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer* departed the Chukchi Sea study area on 16 Oct 2010. The *Arctic Seal and Ocean Pioneer* entered the Chukchi Sea study area on 1 and 3 Aug 2010, respectively. The *Arctic Seal* departed the Chukchi Sea study area on 3 Oct 2010. All three vessels departed the Chukchi Sea study area at times during the survey period for crew changes or re-supply activities, or to conduct survey operations in the Beaufort Sea.

Collectively, the three vessels traveled along a total of 13,372 km (8309 mi) of trackline in the Chukchi Sea study area. The *Ocean Pioneer, Mt. Mitchell,* and *Arctic Seal* traveled along 5958 km (3702 mi), 4670 km (2902 mi), and 2744 km (1705 mi) of trackline, respectively. There were no airgun operations conducted by Shell in the Chukchi Sea in 2010. The *Ocean Pioneer* conducted the majority of the marine survey activities in the Chukchi Sea with an emphasis on ice-gouge surveys using high-frequency (e.g., >180 kHz), low-energy sound sources. Most of the *Mt. Mitchell* activity in the Chukchi Sea study area occurred during transit periods to and from Harrison Bay in the Beaufort Sea, which is where the most of its 2010 survey operations occurred. The *Arctic Seal* assisted with crew changes and was often in port or at anchor for extended periods.

Other Vessels

Project vessels did not routinely operate within 5 km (3.1 mi) of other vessels during survey operations. Proximity to other vessels may have influenced the number and behavior of marine mammals sighted from project vessels; however, the extent of this potential influence was unlikely to have been significant. Vessels not participating in the project transited well away from survey activities, and MMOs observed no instances of harassment or disturbance to marine mammals due to the presence of other vessels.

Observer Effort

MMOs on the three vessels were on watch for a total of 8191 km (5089 mi; 667 hr). The following sections present this effort by seasonal period, daylight versus darkness, Beaufort wind force (Bf), and the number of MMOs on watch.

Effort by Seasonal Period

Observer effort was distributed evenly between the Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct seasonal periods with ~50% of the total survey effort occurring in each period (Fig. 7.1). The survey vessels entered the project area in late Jul and most observer effort during the Jul–Aug seasonal period occurred in Aug. Increasing periods of darkness during the Sep–Oct seasonal period reduced the amount of time per day available for observers to be on watch compared to the Jul–Aug period. Many of the monitoring results presented in the following sections were divided into these two seasonal periods given the biological significance of seasonality and differences in environmental conditions between these periods.

[1] By C. M. Reiser, D. M. Savarese, and J. Beland

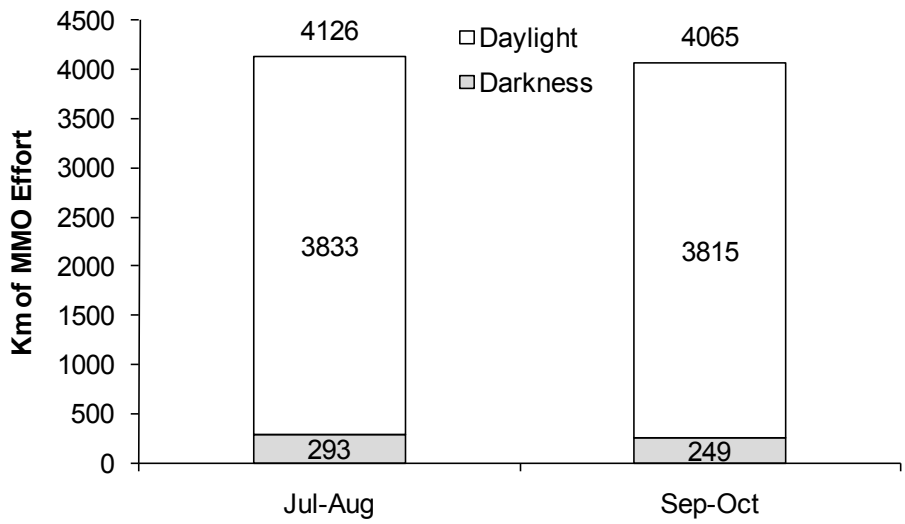

FIGURE 7.1. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by seasonal period and daylight status during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Effort by Beaufort Wind Force

Trends in sea conditions were similar during the Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct seasonal periods when MMOs were on watch (Fig. 7.2). The percentage of observer effort was higher during Jul–Aug (55%) than Sep–Oct (42%) during periods of Bf 4–6. However, the percentage of observer effort in the two seasonal periods was equal when considering periods of Bf 3–6. Approximately 80% of the survey effort occurred when Bf conditions ranged from 3-6 during both seasonal periods.

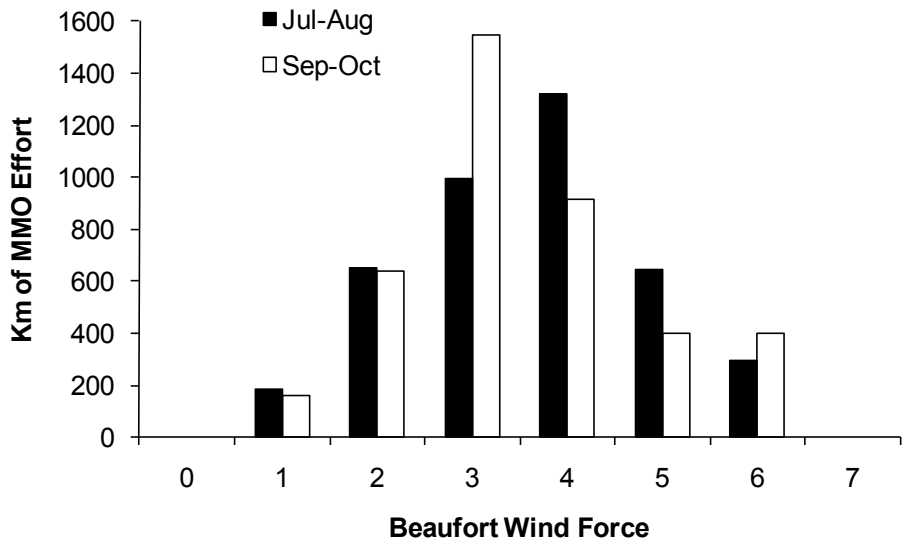

FIGURE 7.2. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by Beaufort wind force and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Effort by number of MMOs

Combined visual observation effort with two MMOs on watch was approximately twice that of observation effort with only one MMO on watch (Fig. 7.3). The difference in survey effort as a function of number of MMOs on watch was greater in Jul–Aug than Sep–Oct. The predominance of two-observer effort was a result of the *Mt. Mitchell* and *Ocean Pioneer* being staffed with five MMOs throughout the majority of the survey. Increasing darkness in Sep–Oct allowed observers to maximize periods when at least two MMOs were on watch, resulting in approximately 66% of observation effort occurring with at least two MMOs on watch during this period. There was only one MMO aboard the *Arctic Seal*, and over 41% of the one-MMO watch effort was from the *Arctic Seal*.

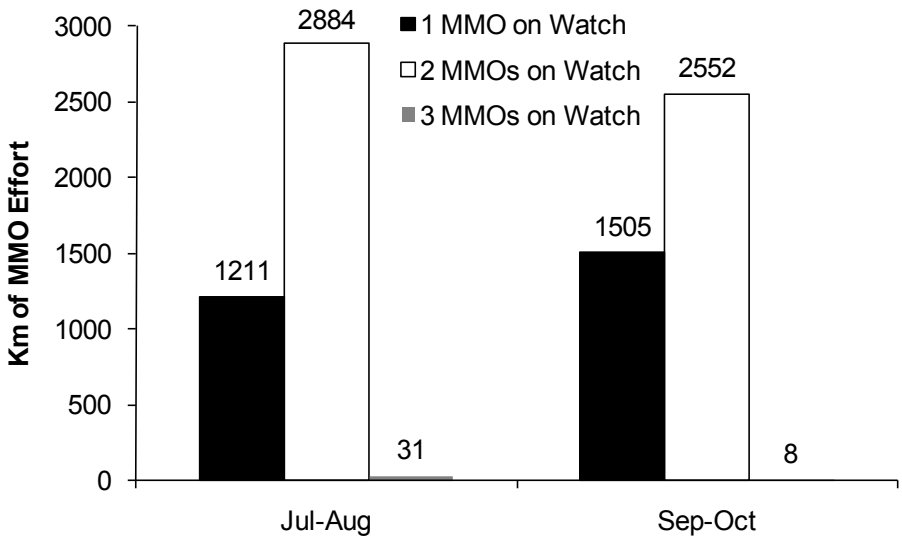

FIGURE 7.3. Marine mammal observer effort (km) by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Marine Mammal Sightings

MMOs recorded a total of 187 groups of marine mammals (318 individuals) during Chukchi Sea survey operations in 2010. These totals included one dead ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*), which was not included in analyses of data. The seal carcass was observed by MMOs aboard the *Ocean Pioneer* on 3 Sep and was in an advanced state of decomposition. See Appendix Table L.6 and Appendix Figures L.1–L.12 for a detailed list of all marine mammal detections and weekly sighting summary maps. The most commonly observed group of marine mammals was seals which accounted for 79 sightings (86 individuals). The most commonly identified seal species was bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*) which was recorded on 29 occasions (29 individuals). Sixty-four cetacean sightings (101 individuals) were recorded. Gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) was the most commonly identified species (19 sightings of 28 individuals) followed by bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) with 14 sightings of 21 individuals. Forty-four Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) sightings (131 individuals) were recorded during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. Polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*) were not observed during Shell's 2010 Chukchi Sea operations. The single ringed seal carcass was the only sighting of a dead marine mammal, and no injured marine mammals were encountered during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. See Appendix L for a detailed summary of each marine mammal sighting during 2010 in the Chukchi Sea study area, including weekly sighting maps.

Cetacean Sightings

Collectively, MMOs aboard the three vessels recorded 101 cetaceans in 64 groups during Chukchi Sea marine surveys (Table 7.1). The majority (~63%) of cetacean sightings were recorded during the Sep–Oct period. The most commonly identified cetacean species was gray whale (19 sightings of 28 individuals) followed by bowhead whale (14 sightings of 21 individuals). Gray whales were recorded in similar numbers during the Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct seasonal periods, however bowheads were recorded more frequently during the Sep–Oct period. Fewer sightings of harbor porpoise and Minke whale were recorded and one sighting of killer whale was reported. Approximately 34% of the cetaceans sighted could not be identified to species.

TABLE 7.1. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of cetaceans observed during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010.

Species	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Cetaceans			
Bowhead Whale	1 (1)	13 (20)	***14 (21)***
Gray Whale	11 (13)	8 (15)	***19 (28)***
Harbor Porpoise	0	4 (10)	***4 (10)***
Killer Whale	0	1 (2)	***1 (2)***
Minke Whale	2 (3)	2 (2)	***4 (5)***
Unidentified Mysticete Whale	10 (13)	8 (14)	***18 (27)***
Unidentified Whale		4 (8)	***4 (8)***
Total Cetaceans	***24 (30)***	***40 (71)***	***64 (101)***

Cetacean Sighting Rates

Cetacean sighting rates were calculated using only the periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E) and the sightings that occurred during those periods (Appendix Tables L.1 and L.2).

Cetacean Sighting Rates by Seasonal Period and Number of MMOs on Watch – Overall cetacean sighting rates in Sep–Oct were significantly higher than in Jul–Aug ($\chi^2 = 4.04$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.044$; Fig. 7.4). Cetacean sightings rates were higher when two MMOs were on watch than when only one MMO was on watch during both the Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct periods however, these differences were not significant ($\chi^2 = 0.19$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.664$ for Jul–Aug and $\chi^2 = 0.22$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.641$ for Sep–Oct).

Cetacean Sighting Rates by Beaufort Wind Force – No clear trend in cetacean sighting rates as a function of Beaufort wind force was evident (Fig. 7.5). Cetacean sighting rates were higher when sea conditions were Bf 2 and 5 compared to Bf 3 and 4. Most observer effort occurred during periods when the Bf was ≥2. The level of effort during the lower Beaufort winds forces (Bf = 0 and 1) was low (Fig. 7.2) and precluded meaningful comparison of cetacean sighting rates relative to Beaufort wind force for these categories.

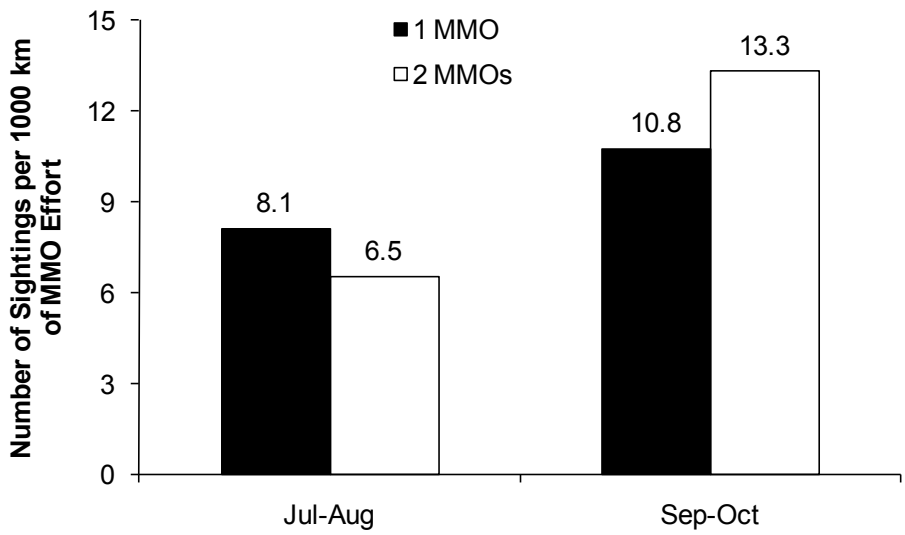

FIGURE 7.4. Cetacean sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place with 3 M MOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

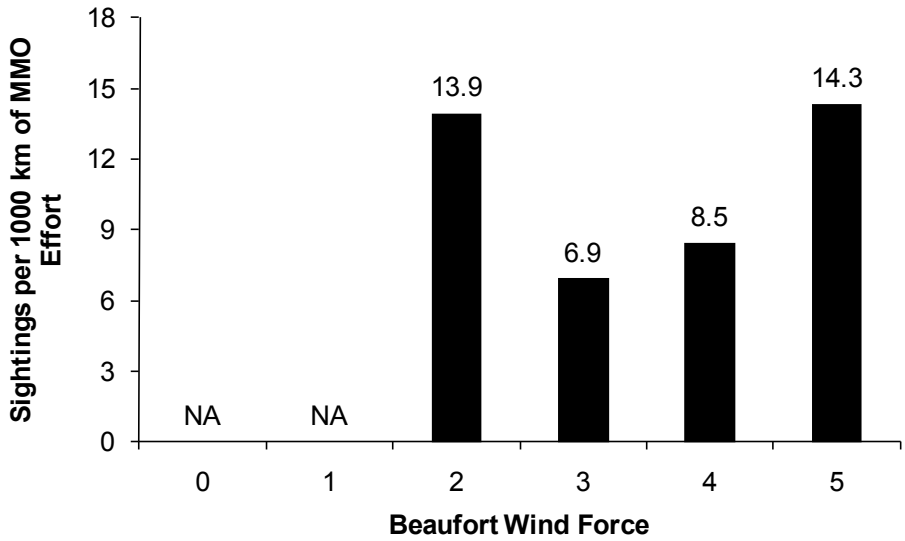

FIGURE 7.5. Cetacean sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place in Bf 0 and 1, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

Seal Sightings

MMOs recorded 85 seals in 78 groups during the Chukchi Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Table 7.2). More bearded seal sightings and individuals were recorded than sightings and individuals of other species. More sightings and individuals were recorded for spotted seal compared to ringed seal. Approximately half of the seal sightings and individuals could not be identified to species.

TABLE 7.2. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of seals observed during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All seals were in water.

Species	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Seals			
Bearded Seal	10 (10)	19 (19)	***29 (29)***
Ringed Seal	0	4 (4)	***4 (4)***
Spotted Seal	6 (12)	1 (1)	***7 (13)***
Unidentified Seal	9 (9)	23 (24)	***32 (33)***
Unidentified Pinniped	4 (4)	2 (2)	***6 (6)***
Total Seals	***29 (35)***	***49 (50)***	***78 (85)***

Seal Sighting Rates

Seal sighting rates were calculated using only the periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect seals (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E) and the sightings that occurred during those periods (Appendix Tables L.3 and L.4).

Seal Sighting Rates by Seasonal Period and Number of MMOs on Watch – Seal sighting rates were higher with two MMOs on watch compared to periods with only one MMO on watch during both the Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct seasonal periods (Fig. 7.6), however these differences were not statistically significant ($\chi^2 = 0.22$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.638$ for Jul–Aug and $\chi^2 = 0.48$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.491$ for Sep–Oct). The difference in seal sighting rates with one and two MMOs on watch was also not significant when data from the two seasonal periods were pooled ($\chi^2 = 0.77$, $df = 1$, $p = 0.381$).

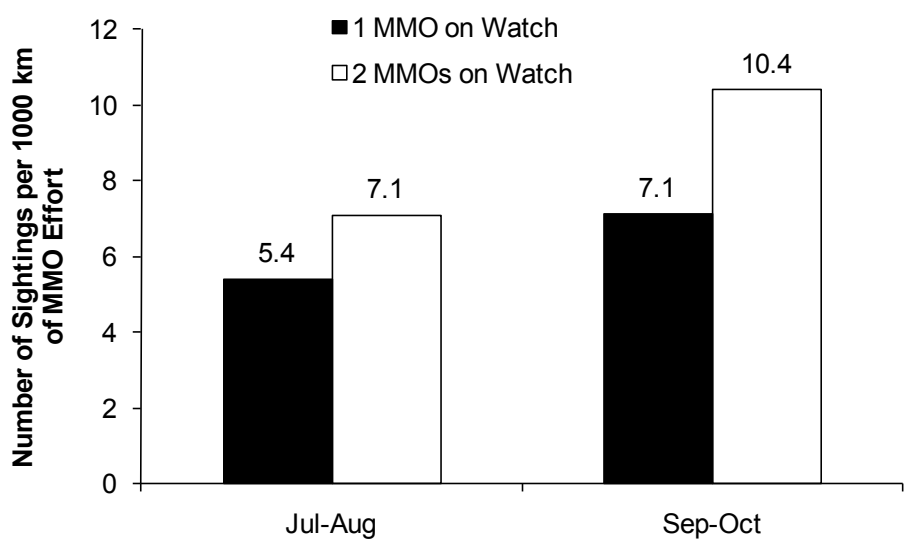

FIGURE 7.6. Seal sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

Seal Sighting Rates by Beaufort Wind Force– Observer effort when sea conditions were calm was low and precluded analysis of seal sighting rates as a function of Beaufort wind force when sea conditions were Bf 0 and 1 (Fig. 7.7). Seal sighting rates were highest when sea conditions were Bf 2 when compared to higher sea conditions. Seal sighting rates were similar when sea conditions ranged from Bf 3 to 5.

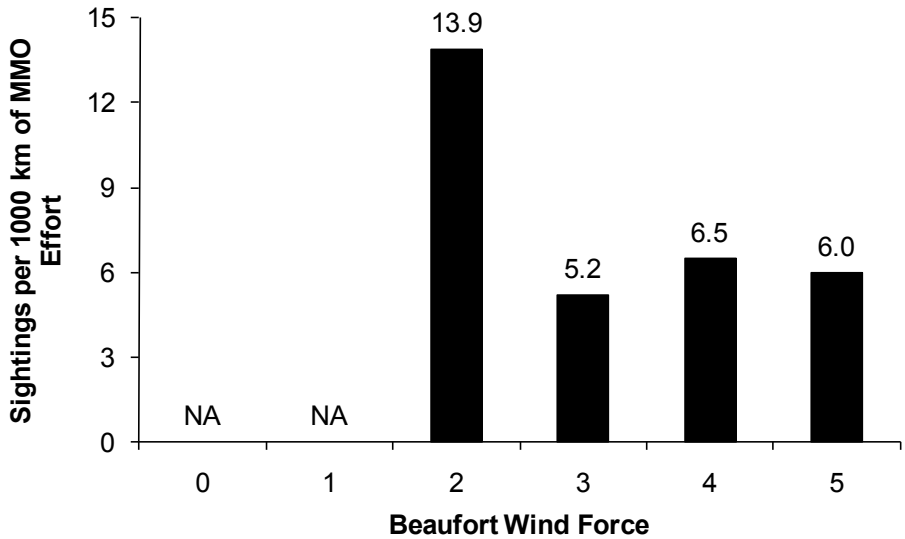

FIGURE 7.7. Seal sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place in Bf 0 and 1, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

Pacific Walrus Sightings

MMOs recorded 44 sightings of 131 individual Pacific walruses during the Chukchi Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Table 7.3). Most sightings and individuals were recorded in Jul–Aug with fewer sightings and individuals in Sep–Oct.

TABLE 7.3. Number of sightings (number of individuals) of seals observed during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All walruses were in water.

Species	Jul - Aug	Sep - Oct	*Total*
Pacific Walruses	***35 (119)***	***9 (12)***	***44 (131)***

Pacific Walrus Sighting Rates

Pacific walrus sighting rates were calculated using only the periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect pinnipeds (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E) and the sightings that occurred during those periods (Appendix Tables L.3 and L.5).

Pacific Walrus Sighting Rates by Seasonal Period and Number of MMOs on Watch – No Pacific walrus sightings were recorded when only one MMO was on watch during the Chukchi Sea marine surveys in 2010 (Fig. 7.8). The higher walrus sighting rates with two MMOs on watch during Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct were not significantly different than sighting rates with only one MMO on watch (χ^2 = 3.633, df = 1, p = 0.057 for Jul–Aug and χ^2 = 1.298, df = 1, p = 0.254 for Sep–Oct). The level of effort with only one MMO on watch was marginal and these results should be viewed with caution. When data from both seasonal periods were combined however, walrus sighting rates were significantly higher with two MMOs on watch than with only one MMO (χ^2 = 4.740, df = 1, p = 0.029).

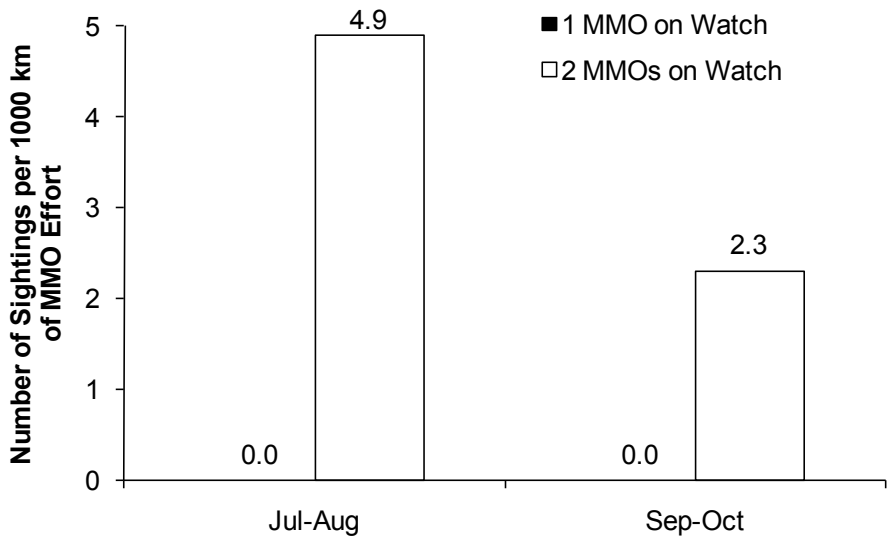

FIGURE 7.8. Pacific walrus sighting rates by number of MMOs on watch and seasonal period during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place with 3 MMOs on watch, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

Pacific Walrus Sighting Rates by Beaufort Wind Force – Observer effort when sea conditions were calm was low and precluded analysis of walrus sighting rates as a function of Beaufort wind force when sea conditions were Bf 0 and 1 (Fig. 7.9). Walrus sighting rates were similar when sea conditions were Bf 2 and 3 and were reduced at higher sea conditions.

Polar Bear Sightings

No polar bear sightings were recorded during the Chukchi Sea marine surveys in 2010.

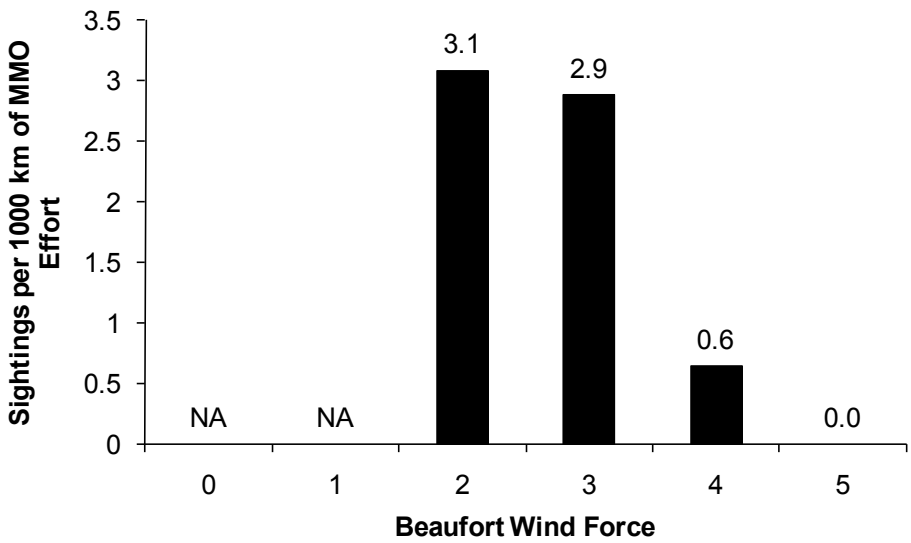

FIGURE 7.9. Pacific walrus sighting rates by Beaufort wind force during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. Note that <250 km (155 mi) took place in Bf 0 and 1, which precluded meaningful inclusion.

.

Distribution and Behavior of Marine Mammals

Marine mammal behaviors and reactions were difficult to observe because individuals and/or groups of animals typically spent most of their time below the water surface and could not be observed for extended periods. Additionally, the MMOs primary duty was to implement mitigation rather than collect extensive behavioral data. The data collected during visual observations provided limited information about behavioral responses of marine mammals to the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. The relevant data collected by MMOs included estimated closest observed points of approach (CPA), direction of movement relative to the vessel, and behavior and reaction of animals at the time of the initial detections. No seismic survey activity occurred in the Chukchi Sea during Shell's marine surveys in 2010 so no comparisons of marine mammal behavioral categories during seismic and non-seismic periods could be made.

Cetaceans

Cetacean Closest Observed Point of Approach

The mean closest point of approach (CPA) of cetaceans was calculated using only sightings that occurred during periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to reliably detect cetaceans (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). The mean cetacean CPA to the observer station during Shell's 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys was 1133 m (1239 yd; range 20 to 4000 m [22 to 4374 yd]; $n = 47$).

Cetacean Movement

Approximately 69% of cetacean movement relative to vessels was either "neutral" or "unknown" (Fig. 7.10). "Neutral" movement indicated that the animal(s) were neither swimming towards nor away from the vessel (e.g., swim parallel). Cetaceans swimming away from vessels was recorded more frequently that cetaceans swimming towards vessels.

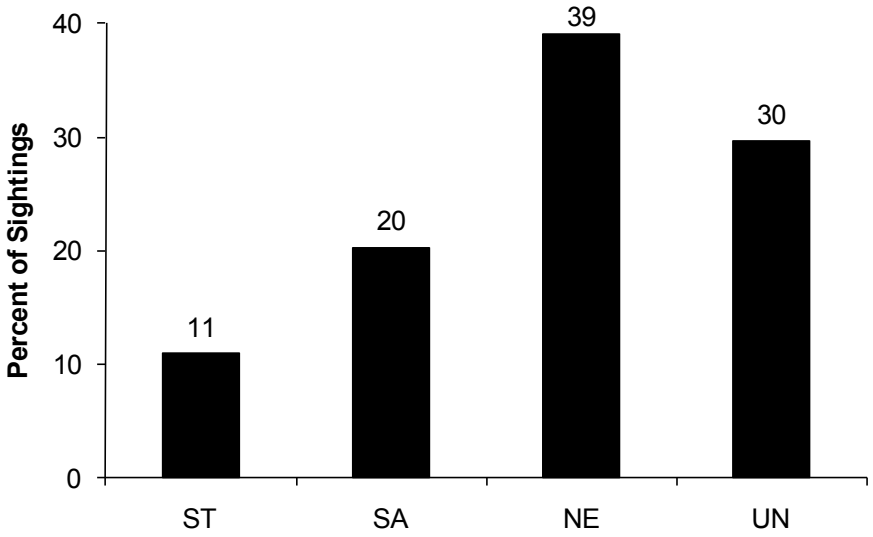

FIGURE 7.10. Cetacean movement with respect to vessels during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010 (*n* = 64). Movement codes: ST = Swim Towards, SA = Swim Away, NE = Neutral, UN = Unknown

Cetacean Initial Behavior

The distances at which most cetaceans were initially detected from vessels made it more difficult to observe specific behaviors of cetaceans compared to pinnipeds. "Blow" was the most frequently recorded initial behavior for cetacean sightings (45% of sightings) followed by swimming (27% of sightings) during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys (Fig. 7.11). Other initial behaviors were recorded much less frequently.

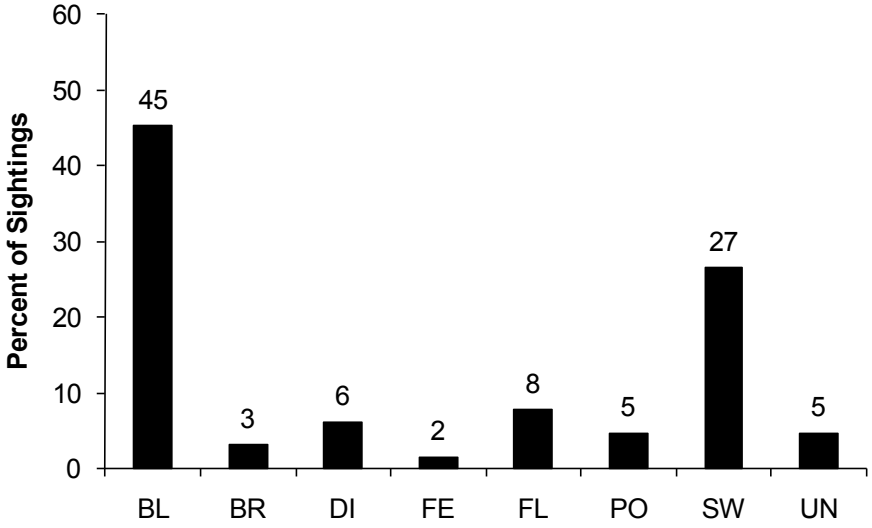

FIGURE 7.11. Cetacean initial behavior by seismic state during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010 (*n* = 64). Behavior codes: BL = Blow, BR = Breach, DI = Dive, FE = Feed, FL = Fluke, PO = Porpoise, SW = Swim, UN = Unknown

Cetacean Reaction Behavior

MMOs looked for reactions to the vessel that included, "increase speed," "decrease speed," "change direction," "splash," etc. The large distances at which most cetaceans were observed made any potential reaction to the vessel difficult to distinguish. "No reaction" was recorded for most cetacean sightings (~97%) during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. "Change direction" was recorded as the reaction behavior for two cetacean sightings. No other cetacean reaction behavior to vessels was observed.

Seals

Seal Closest Observed Point of Approach

The mean closest point of approach of seals to the observer station was calculated using only the sightings that occurred during periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to detect seals (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). The mean seal CPA to the observer station during Shell's 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys was 300 m (328 yd; range 20–1479 m [22 to 1617 yd]; $n = 42$).

Seal Movement

Approximately 68% of seal movement relative to vessels was either "neutral" or "unknown" (Fig. 7.12). "Neutral" movement indicated that the animal(s) were neither swimming towards nor away from the vessel (e.g., swim parallel). Seals were recorded swimming towards slightly more often than swimming away from vessels.

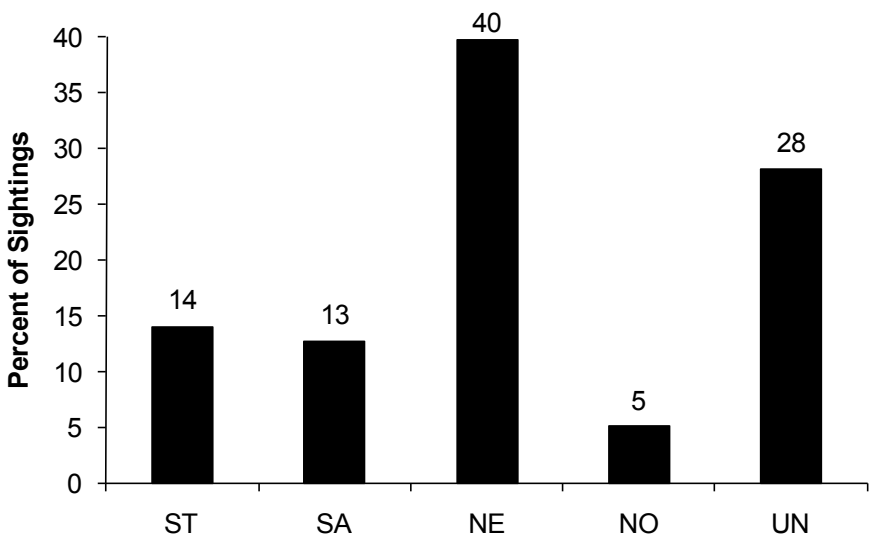

FIGURE 7.12. Seal movement relative to the vessel by seismic state during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All seal sightings were in water, $n = 78$. Movement codes: ST = Swim Towards, SA = Swim Away, NE = Neutral, NO = None, UN = Unknown

Seal Initial Behavior

"Swim" and "look" were the most frequently recorded initial seal behaviors during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys comprising 82% of the recorded behaviors (Fig. 7.13). "Dive" was the next most frequently recorded behavior followed by "bow ride" and "swim away."

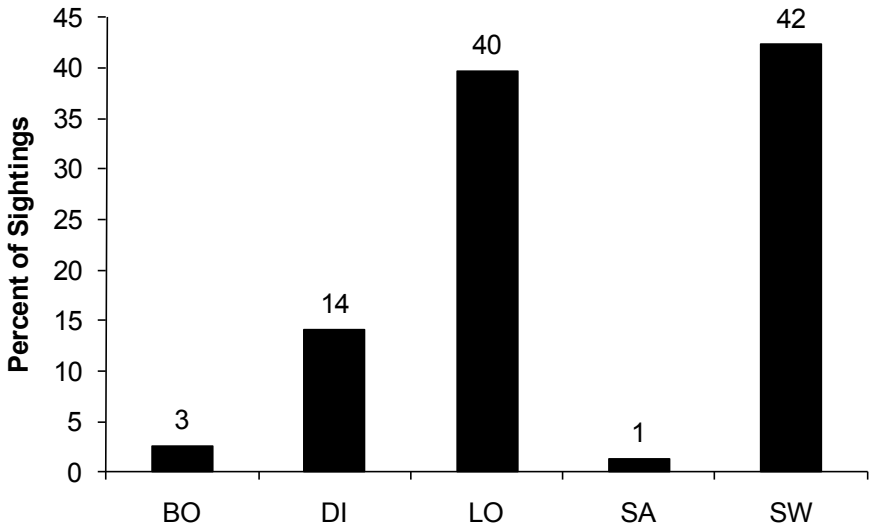

FIGURE 7.13. Seal initial behavior by seismic state during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All seal sightings were in water, *n* = 78. Behavior codes: BO = Bow ride, DI = Dive, LO = Look (but not specifically at vessel), SA = Surface active, SW = Swim

Seal Reaction Behavior

Most seals (~68%) displayed no reaction to survey vessels during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys (Fig. 7.14). The remaining seal reaction behaviors recorded were "look" at the vessel and "increase speed."

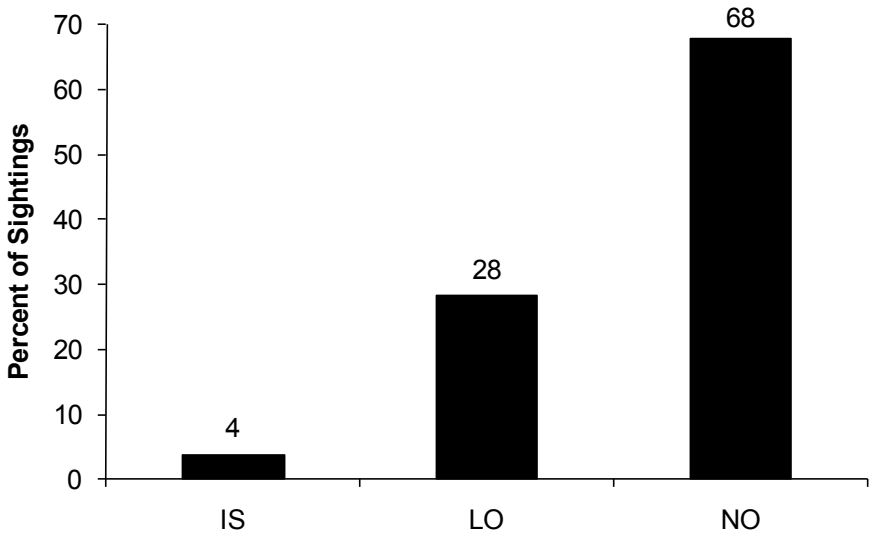

FIGURE 7.14. Seal reaction behavior during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All seal sightings were in water, *n* = 78. Reaction behavior codes: IS = Increase Speed, LO = Look at Vessel, NO = No Reaction

Pacific Walruses

Pacific Walrus Closest Observed Point of Approach

The mean closest point of approach of Pacific walruses was calculated using only sightings that occurred during periods of effort that met the criteria for being able to detect Pacific walruses (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). The mean walrus CPA to the observer station during Shell's 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys was 887 m (970 yd; range 80–2411 m[87 to 2637 yd]; *n* = 27).

Pacific Walrus Movement

Most walrus movement relative to vessels was recorded as either "neutral" or "unknown" (Fig. 7.15). Swim away was recorded for 25% of the sightings. "Neutral" movement indicated that the animal(s) were neither swimming towards nor away from the vessel (e.g., swim parallel). "Swim away" from the vessel was recorded more frequently than "swim towards."

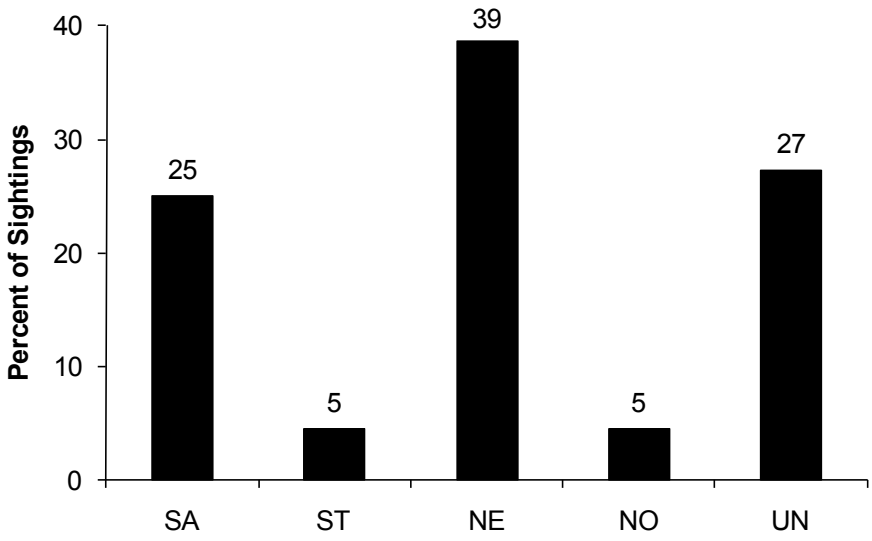

FIGURE 7.15. Pacific walrus movement relative to the vessel during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All walrus sightings were in water, *n* = 44. Movement codes: SA = Swim Away, ST = Swim Toward, NE = Neutral, NO = None, UN = Unknown

Pacific Walrus Initial Behavior

"Swim" was the initial behavior recorded for most walrus sightings during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys (Fig. 7.16). Other initial behaviors were recorded less frequently.

Pacific Walrus Reaction Behavior

"No reaction" was recorded for most walrus sightings (~93%) during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. "Look" at the vessel was recorded as the reaction behavior for three of the 27 walrus sightings. No other reaction behavior to vessels was observed for walruses.

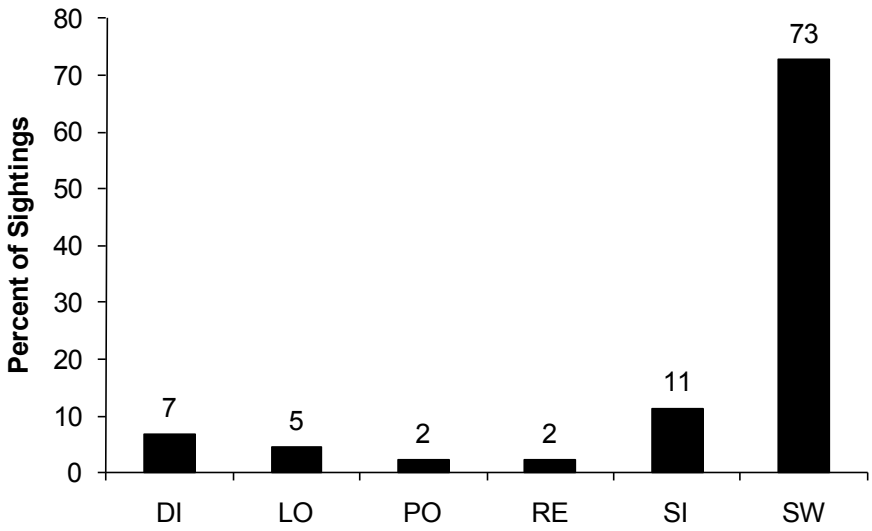

FIGURE 7.16. Pacific walrus initial behavior during Chukchi Sea marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. All walrus sightings were in water, *n* = 44. Behavior codes: DI = Dive, LO = Look (but not specifically at vessel), PO = Porpoise, RE = Rest, SI = Sink, SW = Swim

Mitigation Measures Implemented

Shell's 2010 USFWS LoA for the Chukchi Sea was renewed on 19 May 2010 and its 2010 NMFS IHA was issued on 6 Aug 2010 (Appendices B and A, respectively). Shell did not conduct seismic activities in the Chukchi Sea during 2010, however, the IHA and LoA stipulated numerous general mitigation measures that MMOs implemented throughout the season. These included:

- reducing vessel speed for all Pacific walrus sightings;
- maintaining a 805 m (880 yd or 0.5 mi) marine buffer from all Pacific walruses and polar bears when practicable (this was done for all sightings initially detected at distances greater than 805 m, however, numerous Pacific walruses were initially detected closer than 805 m);
- altering course to avoid separating groups of marine mammals
- reducing vessel speed to less than 10 kt when a cetacean was within or about to be within 274 m (300 yd) of the vessel;
- reducing vessel speed to below 10 kt during periods of poor visibility (e.g., fog) to reduce the risk of injury to marine mammals;
- avoiding multiple alterations of vessel course and speed when groups of marine mammals were encountered;
- checking areas adjacent to vessel propellers for marine mammals before engaging after idle periods;
- transiting outside the polynya zone whenever survey activities were not being conducted.

In addition to specific mitigation measures stipulated in the IHA and LoA, MMOs concentrated their monitoring efforts around all geophysical survey operations, particularly in the areas directly

adjacent to survey gear while it was deployed. MMOs aboard the *Ocean Pioneer* conducted a 30-min watch prior to the deployment of the autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) to ensure that the area to be surveyed was clear of marine mammals.

A juvenile Pacific walrus was observed alongside the *Ocean Pioneer* at a distance of ~100 m (109 yd) on 8 Sep at 1028 as the vessel was stationary and preparing to transit to the next survey site. MMOs communicated with the vessel captain to ensure the walrus was not too close to the vessel before it began transiting. In an attempt to increase the distance from the animal, the vessel began transiting to its next survey location. The walrus began following the vessel and MMOs advised the captain to stop. The vessel was stopped and Shell contacted USFWS to inform them of the situation. The walrus remained in the vicinity of the stationary *Ocean Pioneer* until 1225 when USFWS granted permission for the vessel to transit to its next survey site. The walrus disassociated itself from the *Ocean Pioneer* when the vessel began transiting and the animal was not seen again. There were no other occurrences of marine mammals interacting with vessels or survey equipment during the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys.

Estimated Number of Marine Mammals Present and Potentially Affected

Seismic surveys were not conducted in the Chukchi Sea during 2010 so numbers of exposures of marine mammals to underwater sound levels from seismic pulses were not estimated. Density estimates presented here approximate the number of marine mammals that were present in the study area at the time of the surveys. These animals may have been disturbed to some degree by the presence of project vessels and associated non-seismic survey activities.

Marine Mammal Density Estimates

The numbers of marine mammals visually detected by MMOs likely underestimated the actual numbers that were present (See Chapter 4 and Appendix E). To correct for animals that may have been present but not sighted by observers, the sightings along with detectability corrections $f(0)$ and $g(0)$ were used to calculate densities of marine mammals present in the Chukchi Sea study area. (See Appendix E for detectability correction factors). Marine mammal densities were based on data collected aboard the *Mt. Mitchell, Ocean Pioneer,* and *Arctic Seal* during 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys. Marine mammal densities were calculated independently for Jul–Aug and Sep–Oct to account for seasonal changes in the distribution of marine mammals. Table 7.4 presents density estimates for the 2010 Chukchi Sea marine surveys, including 95% confidence intervals.

Cetaceans

Cetacean density estimates based on data collected during the Sep-Oct were more than twice as high as estimates based on data collected during Jul-Aug (Table 7.4). Bowhead whale densities in particular increased from the Jul-Aug to Sep-Oct period, which is consistent with the timing of their fall migration through the Alaskan Chukchi Sea. The increase in gray whale density from Jul–Aug to Sep–Oct was less than for bowhead whales (Table 7.4).

TABLE 7.4. Densities of marine mammals in the Alaskan Chukchi Sea during marine surveys, 31 Jul–16 Oct 2010. 95% confidence intervals are in parentheses. Densities are corrected for *f*(0) and *g*(0) biases.

	No. individuals / 1000 km^2	
Species	Jul-Aug	Sep-Oct
Cetaceans		
Bowhead whale	0.215 (0.024 - 1.959)	4.141 (0.972 - 17.635)
Gray whale	2.366 (0.444 - 12.600)	3.105 (0.748 - 12.886)
Unidentified mysticete whale	1.936 (0.630 - 5.946)	1.449 (0.378 - 5.561)
Unidentified whale	0.000	1.656 (0.291 - 9.417)
Total cetacean density	**4.516 (1.502 - 13.583)**	**10.352 (4.310 - 24.861)**
Seals		
Bearded seal	5.626 (1.055 - 29.990)	9.061 (1.750 - 46.905)
Ringed seal	0.000	5.437 (1.073 - 27.543)
Spotted seal	14.064 (3.220 - 61.429)	1.812 (0.340 - 9.647)
Unidentified pinniped	1.829 (0.340 - 9.823)	0.785 (0.118 - 5.244)
Unidentified seal	11.251 (1.954 - 64.802)	18.122 (3.842 - 85.477)
Total seal density	**32.770 (11.682 - 91.923)**	**35.217 (12.447 - 99.641)**
Pacific walruses	**41.449 (7.197 - 238.718)**	**3.927 (0.969 - 15.914)**

Seals

Seal density estimates remained relatively constant at ~34 seals per 1000 km^2 (~88 seals per 1000 mi^2) throughout the 2010 survey period (Table 7.4). Spotted seal densities were higher in Jul–Aug compared to Sep–Oct, whereas the opposite was true for ringed and bearded seal densities. Many of the seals could not be identified to species, which complicated the interpretation of seal densities by species.

Pacific Walruses

Pacific walrus densities in the offshore Chukchi Sea study area were 91% higher in Jul-Aug than in Sep-Oct 2010 (Table 7.1). During the first week of Sep, aerial survey crews began observing several thousand Pacific walruses hauled out along the Chukchi Sea coast (LGL unpublished data, see NOAA COMIDA data at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/NMML/cetacean/bwasp/flights_COMIDA.php). It is possible that walrus distribution shifted in response to decreasing sea ice availability. Similar results were recorded in 2007 and 2009 when sea ice concentration in the Chukchi Sea was low during Sep–Oct (Funk et al. 2010).

Literature Cited

Funk, D.W., T.A. Thomas, W.R. Koski, D.S. Ireland, M. Laurinolli, and A.M. Macrander. 2010. Pacific walrus movements and use of terrestrial haul-out sites along the Alaskan Chukchi Sea coast 2006-2008. Alaska Marine Science Symposium, Anchorage Alaska.